



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07078768 8



102 D1

North Coast

270









33212

**JOURNAL**

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**FIFTEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HOLDEN IN

**CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH,**

***On Thursday May 19, Friday May 20, Saturday  
May 21, and Monday May 23,***

**1881.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:

PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1882.



## JOURNAL.

RALEIGH, MAY 19, 1831.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the fifteenth Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina, the members assembled in Christ's Church, Raleigh. The Rev. John Avery was called to the Chair. The list of the Clergy was called by the Secretary and the following were present:

Rev. TH. WRIGHT, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.  
WM. M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,  
G. W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.  
JOHN AVERY, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
WM. D. CAIRNS, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
JOHN R. GOODMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern.  
JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.

The Rev. R. J. Miller, Philip B. Wiley, and John H. Norment, Clerical members of the Convention, were absent.

On motion, a Committee was appointed to examine the certificates of Lay Delegates, who report the following Churches represented, and the following Delegates elected:

C. T. Haigh,	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
C. P. Mallett,		
E. L. Winslow,		
John W. Wright,		
Jas. S. Green,	}	St. James's Church, Wilmington.
W. C. Lord,		
Th. F. Davis, jr.		
Dr. Fred'k. J. Hill,		
Duncan Cameron,	}	Christ's Church, Raleigh.
Ichabod Wetmore,		
W. H. Haywood, jr.	}	Christ's Church, Newbern.
Dr. Beckwith,		
John H. Bryan,		
Ed. G. Pasteur,		
James W. Bryan,	}	St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
Ch. G. Spaight,		
John B. Muse,	}	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
Walker Anderson,		
Wm. Norwood,		
Thomas Ruffin,		
Wm. E. Anderson,	}	St. Mary's Chapel, Orange.
Paul C. Cameron,		
Daniel Turner,		Immanuel Church, Warrenton?

Joshua Skinner,	}	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
Ch. R. Kinney,		
Eli Hoyt,	}	St. Peter's Church, Washington.
Wm. R. Harris,		
John C. Taylor,		
Jesse Robason,		
		St. John's Church, Williamsborough.
		St. John's Church, Durham's Creek.

The Convention being organized, proceeded to the election of a President and Secretary, and on counting the ballots, Rev. John Avery was elected President, and E. L. Winslow, Secretary.

A motion was made to alter the 3d article of the Constitution, by inserting after the words (in the proviso) "resident of the State," insert "or shall have been a Candidate for orders belonging to this Diocese." The amended proviso would read, "Provided, that he shall have been actually and canonically a resident of the State, or shall have been a Candidate for orders belonging to this Diocese, for the space of 12 calendar months next before the Convention.

Which amendment being adopted by the Convention, the Rev. Joseph H. Saunders and Rev. Wm. N. Hawks were admitted to seats as members of the Convention.

On motion, the Rev. T. S. W. Mott was invited to attend the sittings of the Convention.

The Convention adjourned to Divine Service.

3 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Committee of Finance and Committee on the State of the Church appointed.

Parochial Reports called for, read and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

### Abstracts of Parochial Reports.

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms, Raleigh, Adults 4; Children 5; Total 9	
Louisburg,	1      6      7
Wake Forest,	2      2
	— 18
Communicants,	37
Burials, (2 not of Congregation included)	6
Sunday School, average attendance, 40 to 45.	
Moneys paid, for Bishop's Salary,	\$35
Contingent Fund,	7
Missionary Society,	39
Sale of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, 101	
	— 8192

GEORGE W. FREEMAN, *Rector,*

*Parochial Report, of Rev. W. M. Green, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*

The Rector of this Congregation, with entire submission to the will of God, is compelled to state that, owing to both personal and family affliction, the past year has been one of much anxiety and many prayers for his people, but not of much active exertion for their good. For six months, he was compelled to vacate his pulpit, and during a considerable part of that time to leave his flock, in search of health.

Baptisms, in St. Matthew's	11	Infants—1 Adult.
Communicants	42	2 added.
Sunday School Teachers	9	
Sunday Scholars	48	

The Rector's Bible and Catechetical Classes have been discontinued ever since the last Convention, but it is his design to re-establish them immediately. In October last, a weekly meeting for prayer and religious improvement was commenced, and has since been well attended by the members of the Congregation. The Rector takes this opportunity of acknowledging the benefit conferred on his flock by the zealous labours of two of their number, acting in the capacity of Lay-Readers to the rest. Never was the happy tendency of this wise provision of our Church more fairly tested, or more amply displayed; and it is with the desire that others may duly appreciate the value of lay-reading, that this particular notice of its benefits is here given. The Sunday School of this Congregation continues to prosper under the judicious care and pious attention of its Directress and Teachers. The Ladies Working Society, also still merits the approbation of the Diocese for its zealous and untiring labours in behalf of this portion of the Church.

Milton has not been visited since the last Convention, and it is feared, that the interests of that little Congregation have materially suffered by the removal of many of its members to other and distant residences.

St. Mary's Chapel has likewise not been visited, during the past year. The situation of the Congregation, remains, in consequence, the same as when last reported.

W. M. GREEN, *Rector.*

**CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.**

*Rev. J. R. Goodman, Rector.*

Communicants, as per report of 1880,	86
Died and removed,	2
	—
	84
Since added,	7
Present number,	— 91
Baptisms, Adult,	1
Infants,	32
	— 23
Marriages,	9
Deaths,	8



Sunday School Teachers, Male	11
Female	20
	—31
Scholars, Male	79
Female	101
	—180

Candidates for Confirmation, so far as ascertained, 30.

The Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern, reports, that the cheering hopes which were expressed by him at the last Convention, as to a growth of piety and evangelical zeal among the people of his charge, have been, in a great measure, realized.

The Sunday School of the Parish, through a Divine blessing upon the exertions of the Board of Teachers, is still flourishing.

The Female Industrious Society of the Church, still continues its active exertions in behalf of the poor, exclusively.

J. R. GOODMAN, *Rector*.

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, Rector.*

No material change has occurred in the condition of this Church, since the last Convention; 5 Communicants have died; 1 has removed; and 15 have been added; making the present number 146.

Marriages,	6
------------	---

Baptisms, Adults 3; Infants 32; Total	35
---------------------------------------	----

Burials, Parishoners 6; Strangers 14; Total	20
---	----

The Sunday School continues to flourish. The number of Teachers is 17; the number of Scholars 112. The Library has been of manifest benefit to the School; it contains 220 volumes.

The Church Library has been considerably increased. It numbers nearly 700 volumes.

The Ladies have contributed as usual, by means of their Industrious Society, to the good of the Parish; and have now the pleasure of meeting weekly at the house of the Rector, which is chiefly the fruit of their labor.

A small Bible Class has been successfully occupied in the study of the Holy Scriptures.

There has been collected during the year, and paid over to the Treasurer of the Diocese—

Subscriptions to the Episcopal Fund,	\$177
Assessment for the Bishop's Salary,	90
Assessment for Contingent Fund,	20
Collections for Missionary Fund,	94 77
Payments for Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	179 50
Profits from sale of Sermons for Missionary Society,	17 62

\$678 89

WM. D. CAIRNS, *Rector*.

# CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Minister.*

Baptisms, Infants	8
Communicants,	29
Decreased, by death	1
Removal, since last report	1
Burials, Adults	3
Marriages,	6
Sunday School Teachers,	10
Scholars,	50

The Minister, at present officiating in this Church, is not aware of any important change, in the spiritual condition of its members, since the period of the last report.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Officiating Minister.*

## PARISHES IN BEAUFORT COUNTY.

*Rev. John H. Norment, Minister.*

Communicants, Trinity Parish,	19
St. Thomas's Parish, Bath,	21
St. John's Parish,	10
St. James's Parish, Greenville,	3
	— 53
Baptisms, Trinity Parish,	2
St. Thomas's Parish, Bath,	3
St. John's Parish,	1
St. James's Parish, Greenville,	2
	— 8
Funerals, Trinity Parish,	1
St. Thomas's Parish, Bath,	1
	— 2

The above Congregations came under my charge in January last, since which time, Divine Service has been performed in each, regularly every month. The Communion has not been administered in any one except Trinity; but the number of Communicants reported, has been ascertained from the registers formerly kept, deducting removals and deaths. In order to secure to themselves regular services for the future, a separation of the country Parishes from that of St. Peter's in Washington, took place last Winter. It was deemed most conducive to the general good, to make of this field, two distinct departments of labor; and that each should possess its responsible Rector. The Congregation of St. James's Parish, Greenville, though including at the present time but 3 Communicants, has manifested a praiseworthy zeal to obtain the services of a Pastor, by subscribing towards my support the sum of \$100. In addition to the Baptisms reported above, there should be mentioned two children of Zion Chapel, at present a vacant Parish; but to which I have promised occasional services.

JOHN H. NORMENT, *Minister.*

**ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.***Rev. John Avery, Rector.*

Baptisms,	8
Marriages,	1
Burials,	4
Communicants, about	50

The Sunday School is continued. A Parish and Sunday School Library, have been established, and the Working Society have been able to contribute a considerable sum to the advancement of the interests of the Church.

**JOHN AVERY, Rector.****ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.***Rev. W. N. Hawks, Minister.*

Communicants,	61
Baptisms,	16
Marriages,	1
Burials,	7

**W. N. HAWKS, Minister.**

Convention adjourned to 9 o'clock A. M., Friday.

**9 O'CLOCK FRIDAY.**

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Standing Committee reported as follows:

The Standing Committee, since the last Convention, have invited the Rt. Rev. Bishop Bowen of South Carolina to take charge of the Diocese, and he has accepted the invitation.

A certificate in favor of the Consecration of the Rev. Wm. M. Stone, Bishop elect of Maryland, has been granted.

Testimonials for Priest's Orders have been furnished to the Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton; and also recommendations to Wm. N. Hawks, and Joseph H. Saunders for Deacon's Orders. They have during the Convention, recommended Wm. W. Spear, as a candidate for Deacon's Orders.

**J. AVERY, President.**

John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Diocese, made his report.

On motion, referred to the Committee of Finance.

On motion of Rev. Wm. M. Green, *Resolved*, That W. W. Spear, a candidate for Orders in this Diocese, be and is hereby appointed to fill the Scholarship to which this Diocese is entitled in the General Theological Seminary, and that said appointment date from the 4th July, 1831.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to elect the Standing Committee for the ensuing year:

Messrs. Avery, Freeman, Green, Goodman, of the Clergy, and Messrs. Hogg, Wright, and W. Anderson, of the Laity, were elected.

On motion the Convention proceeded to the election of Delegates to the General Convention.

Messrs. Freeman, Avery, Wright, and Green of the Clergy, and Messrs. Hogg, Anderson, Collins, and Winslow, of the Laity, were elected.

Adjourned to 3 o'clock.

FRIDAY, 3 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Convention will proceed at 9 o'clock to-morrow, to the election of a Bishop for this Diocese.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rev. Wm. D. Cairns be appointed, to ascertain the State of the Subscription, in this Diocese, to the General Theological Seminary, and report to the next Convention.

Testimonials of the Organization of a Congregation at Clinton, Sampson County, being presented to the Convention, they, on motion, were referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

Adjourned to Saturday 9 o'clock, A. M.

SATURDAY 9 O'CLOCK A. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Committee of Finance reported, that the financial affairs of the Diocese, were in an improving state, and that by increasing the assessments 25 per cent. on the present amount, the Convention might engage a salary of \$1250 to a Bishop.

The hour appointed for proceeding to the election of a Bishop having arrived,

On motion the members of the Convention engaged in Silent Prayer for some minutes, after which, the clergy proceeded to nominate a suitable person for the office of Bishop. On counting the ballots, it was found, that the Rev. Levi S. Ives, a Presbyter of the Diocese of New York, had received all the votes save one, which was blank.

Convention adjourned to 3 o'clock P. M.

3 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Laity do now proceed to ballot by Congregations on the nomination of the Clergy. The votes being counted, it was found, that all the votes were in favor of the Rev. L. S. Ives, save that of one Congregation, which was blank.

Whereupon the President of the Convention declared, that the Rev. Levi S. Ives, a Presbyter of the Diocese of New York, was duly elected Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church for the Diocese of North Carolina.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the members of the Convention, do now engage in silent thanksgiving to the great Head of the Church, for controlling the will of this Convention, and uniting their hearts as the heart of one man in the choice of one to serve him in the highest office of the Church.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary do now prepare, and the members proceed to sign the Testimonial of the election of the Bishop,

which being prepared, was signed by all the Clerical members, and by all the Lay members with the exception of three.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the next Convention be held in the Town of Edenton, on the     of May, 1832.

The Committee on the State of the Church, made the following report, which was adopted.

### REPORT

#### OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

The Committee on the State of the Church respectfully report:

That a review of the spiritual condition of the Diocese, so far as it can be ascertained from the Parochial Reports laid before them, presents much ground for thankfulness to Almighty God, on this happy occasion of our assembling together.

If there were no other circumstance to cheer us in our labours, or to call forth our hearty thanksgivings, your Committee might direct your attention to the unusual number of "the Brethren" assembled at this time to share in our councils, and to witness our proceedings, as well as to that spirit of love and mutual confidence which appears to animate all present. It is delightful thus to witness a whole Diocese, though widely scattered over a large extent of country, and thus deprived of the benefit of frequent and personal interchange of thought, yet at the same time strangers to every thing like distrust or jealousy, or division among themselves. In this happy state of things (which we pray may be perpetual) we see not only an answer to the earnest supplications that have been every where within our borders offered up for a blessing on our present meeting, but also the wholesome fruits of that sound doctrine and Apostolic order in which our late lamented Father instructed us, and for which we may almost say, he offered up his life.

In almost every Congregation, the cause of sound religion appears to be advancing with a steady, though not rapid pace. Forty-nine Communicants have been registered since the last Convention—making the present number 674. But there is no doubt that there would be found to be at least 700, if returns could be received from all our Churches.

It appears that there have been 208 Baptisms during the past year, of which 14 were adults.

Without exception, the Sunday Schools in every Congregation present a cheering prospect of present good to the young, as well as future strength and usefulness to the Church. The number of Sunday Scholars, as reported at this time, is 621—Sunday Teachers 98.

The Libraries attached to these Schools, are yearly increasing in number; and your Committee are truly gratified to learn that they are generally selected with care, and with particular reference to their character for sound doctrine, as well as the excitement of devotional feeling.

From some of these Schools your Committee are grieved to hear the complaint of want of suitable teachers, especially *male* teachers. When will our people be fully awake to the unspeakable importance of Sunday Schools? And how long shall we continue to hear that the male members of our Congregations are outstripped in zeal and every holy exertion by

those who in the order of creation and Providence, should look up to them for examples in all that concerns both "the life that now is, and that which is to come"?

Here also, your Committee would beg leave to direct your attention to those benevolent associations of females which exist in all our larger Congregations, and which, by their silent but efficient course, are yearly fertilizing this portion of the garden of the Lord. Were it practicable to calculate the amount of good derived both to these individuals themselves, and to the objects of their pious labours, it would doubtless be found, that much of our present happy condition as a Diocese, is the immediate effect of the Divine blessing on the work of their hands, and the prayers of their hearts. May they not be "weary in well doing;"—and may the abundant blessing of Almighty God prosper their handy-work!

One Priest and two Deacons have been ordained since the last Convention; and another Candidate for orders has been received, making the present number three.

A new Church has been completed, and is ready for consecration.

A new Congregation has been organized, and the proper testimonials of the same having been laid before your Committee, it is hereupon recommended, that said Congregation be received into union with this Convention.

It is a source of much pleasure to your Committee to see, that in most, if not all of our principal Congregations, the Clergy continue to devote considerable attention to Bible Classes and Catechetical instruction; for it is in this way more than by the public preaching of the Word, that the hearts of the young may be brought under Divine influence, and their minds imbued with the knowledge of "Apostolic order," and of the "faith once delivered to the Saints."

The Report of our Treasurer to this Convention shows, that the pecuniary interests of the Diocese are gradually improving under the recent liberality of individuals, as well as the accumulation of interest and collections on old subscriptions. It is gratifying to perceive that the assessments on the Congregations, for the expenses of the Episcopate, and for the Contingent Fund, have been pretty generally complied with.

But among the many causes that are at present in operation to "make glad" this portion of God's Church, your Committee cannot but notice with distinguished approbation the formation, and already effectual labors of the "Missionary, Bible, Common Prayer Book, and Tract Society." Although but a twelve month in existence, it has already done much to answer the sanguine hopes of the Diocese, and to fulfil the designs of our late beloved Diocesan, to whom, under God, it is chiefly indebted for its origin. Upon referring to the report of the said Society for the past year, it will be seen, that the "Managers have entered upon the discharge of their duties with a zeal and diligence that call for the warmest approbation of this Convention. Embracing as it does, so many and such important objects, and associated as it is, with the dearest recollections of our departed Father, it may with great propriety, be earnestly commended to the liberality and prayers of the whole Diocese.

In conclusion, your Committee would recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the Congregation of St. Peter's Church, Clinton, be received into union with this Convention.

W. M. GREEN, *Chairman*.

John W. Wright, Esq. was unanimously elected Treasurer of the Convention, for the ensuing year.

Convention adjourned to Monday 6 o'clock A. M.

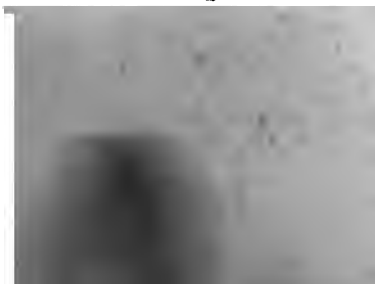
MONDAY, 6 O'CLOCK A. M.

The business having been closed, the Convention adjourned after Prayer and benediction by the President.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Secretary*.







33213

**JOURNAL**

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**SIXTEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HOLDEN IN

**ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON,**

***On Thursday May 17, Friday May 18, Saturday  
May 19, and Monday May 21,***

**1882.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:

PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1882.



## JOURNAL.

EDENTON, *May 17th, 1832.*

This being the day and place appointed for the meeting of the sixteenth Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina, the Bishop and Clergy assembled in St. Paul's Church. After prayers by the Right Rev. Bishop, the list of the Clergy belonging to the Diocese was called over by the Secretary, of whom the following were found present:

Rev. JOHN AVERY, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.  
WILLIAM D. CAIRNES, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
THOMAS F. DAVIS, jr. Missionary, officiating at Pittsborough and Wadesborough, and parts adjacent.  
GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.  
JOHN R. GOODMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern.  
WILLIAM M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.  
WILLIAM N. HAWKS, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.  
T. S. W. MOTT, Missionary, officiating in the County of Lenoir, and parts adjacent.  
WILLIAM NORWOOD, Missionary, officiating in the Counties of Bertie and Northampton, and parts adjacent.  
JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Missionary, officiating in Immanuel Church, Warrenton, and parts adjacent.

The Rev. Messrs. Philip B. Wiley, Robert J. Miller, John H. Norment, and Thomas H. Wright, Clerical members of the Convention, were not present.

The certificates of Lay Delegates were then called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read, from which it appeared that the following Churches were represented, and the following Delegates elected.

Josiah Collins,	}	St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
Joseph Bozman,		
Joseph B. Skinner,		
Robert H. Smith,		
Charles P. Mallett,	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
E. L. Winslow,		
Charles T. Haigh,		
John W. Huske,		
James S. Green,	}	St. James's Church, Wilmington.
William C. Lord,		
Dr. James F. McRee,		
Dr. A. J. De Rossett, jr.		

Gavin Hogg, John B. Muse, George Little, James Bryan, John Backhus, John Burgwyn, John P. Daves, Walker Anderson, Eli Hoyt, John Singletary, Sandy Harris, Rhodes Herndon, Spencer O'Brien, Joseph J. Ridley, John D. Hawkins, George E. Spruill, Joseph D. White, Dr. Simmons J. Baker, Benjamin Blume, Simmons J. Baker, jr.	<table><tr><td rowspan="3">}</td><td rowspan="3">Christ's Church, Raleigh.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">}</td><td rowspan="4">Christ's Church, Newbern.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">}</td><td rowspan="2">St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">}</td><td rowspan="2">St. Peter's Church, Washington.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">}</td><td rowspan="3">St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">}</td><td rowspan="4">Immanuel Church, Warrenton.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">}</td><td rowspan="3">St. Mark's Church, Halifax.</td></tr></table>	}	Christ's Church, Raleigh.	}	Christ's Church, Newbern.	}	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.	}	St. Peter's Church, Washington.	}	St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.	}	Immanuel Church, Warrenton.	}	St. Mark's Church, Halifax.
}	Christ's Church, Raleigh.														
						}	Christ's Church, Newbern.								
		}	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.												
}	St. Peter's Church, Washington.														
		}	St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.												
}	Immanuel Church, Warrenton.														
				}	St. Mark's Church, Halifax.										

Of whom the following were present, and admitted to seats as members of the Convention: Robert H. Smith, James S. Green, William C. Lord, Dr. De Rossett, jr., E. L. Winslow, John B. Muse, John Backhus, Walker Anderson, Eli Hoyt, John Singletary, Sandy Harris, Rhodes Herndon, Joseph J. Ridley, Joseph D. White, Dr. Simmons J. Baker, Benjamin Blume.

The Convention was declared by the President duly organized, and proceeded to the election of a Secretary for the ensuing year, whereupon, E. L. Winslow was declared to be elected the Secretary for the ensuing year.

On motion of the Rev. W. D. Cairns, *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to prepare and report Rules of Order, to govern the deliberations of this body.

The following were appointed: Messrs. Cairns and Avery, of the Clergy, and Walker Anderson, of the Laity.

On motion of the Rev. W. D. Cairns, *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to prepare and report to this Convention, a Journal of the Proceedings of the last Convention.

The following were appointed: Messrs. Freeman and Green, of the Clergy, and W. C. Lord and E. L. Winslow, of the Laity.

The President of the Convention then appointed the following Standing Committees:

*Committee of Finance*:—Messrs. E. Hoyt, Dr. Baker, W. Anderson, Gavin Hogg, and E. L. Winslow.

*Committee on the State of the Church*:—Messrs. Green, Freeman, Cairns, and Goodman, of the Clergy.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to meet on Friday, 9 o'clock A. M.

Morning Service was performed by Rev. G. W. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. John R. Goodman, 11th chapter of Numbers, 29th verse.

In the afternoon, Service was performed by the Rev. Wm. N. Hawks, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr., 3d chapter of John's Gospel, part of 18th verse.

At night, Service was performed by the Rev. William Norwood, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. T. S. W. Mott, 3d chapter of John's Gospel, 16th verse.

FRIDAY, MAY 18th, 1862.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment; Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton was added to the Committee on the State of the Church.

The following Certificates of Delegation were presented, and the following appeared as Delegates to this Convention.

Dr. William Martin,	} Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,
Joshua Skinner,	
John McMorin,	
B. Albertson,	
John S. Hawks, St. Peter's Church, Washington.	

Frederick Grist, Trinity Church, Beaufort County.

Rev. P. B. Wiley, Rector of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, appeared and took his seat.

The Committee appointed to prepare Rules of Order, made the following Report, which was adopted:

#### RULES OF ORDER.

1. The organization of the Convention by the President.
2. The Convention shall then proceed to appoint a Secretary by ballot.
3. The Committees on the State of the Church, and of Finance, each consisting of five, and all Special Committees, shall next be appointed.
4. The Bishop's Annual Address.
5. Parochial Reports to be presented to the Convention.
6. Report from the Standing Committee.
7. Report from the Treasurer.
8. Reports from the Committees appointed by the last Convention.
9. Reports from Special Committees.
10. When the President takes the Chair, no member shall continue standing, or shall afterwards stand up, except to address the Chair.
11. Every member who shall deliver his opinion, or speak in any debate, shall, with due respect, address himself to the President and confine himself strictly to the point in debate.
12. No motion shall be debated, or shall be considered as before the Convention, unless seconded; and if required, reduced to writing and read by the Secretary.
13. When a motion is under consideration, no other motion shall be made except to amend, to divide, to commit or to postpone it: a motion to

*adjourn, however, shall always be in order, and shall be decided without debate; a question on amendment must be decided before the original motion.*

14. *A question once decided, shall stand as the judgment of the Convention, and not be drawn again into debate, except with the consent of two thirds of the Convention: Provided always, that any member of the Convention voting in favor of any resolution, may, on the same day on which the vote is taken, move a reconsideration of said vote.*

15. *No member shall be absent from the Sessions of the Convention, unless he have leave, or be from sickness, unable to attend.*

16. *When the Convention is about to rise, every member shall keep his seat until the President leaves the Chair.*

Parochial Reports were then called for, read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church, as follows:

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults 10, Infants 15,	25	
Colored Adults,	29	
	—	Total 54
Confirmations, Whites,	50	
Colored,	20	
	—	Total 70
Communicants, Whites,	93	
Colored,	23	
	—	Total 116
Marriages,	1	
Burials,	7	
Sunday School Children,	120	

Fifty-seven have been added to the Communion, three of whom are transferred members. The hopes of this Congregation, prostrated in the general conflagration of May last, have been invigorated by generous contributions, in other Dioceses, towards rebuilding their temple. These contributions amount to the sum of seventy-six hundred dollars.

The edifice is nearly complete, and presents a chaste specimen of Gothic architecture, of incombustible materials, alike creditable to the liberality of our friends abroad and interesting to us, as a beautiful and enduring monument of their Christian regards. The Rev. Mr. Mott has officiated with great acceptance in the Congregation during three months of the Rector's absence. A visit from the Rev. Mr. Cairns, in the time of need, is gratefully acknowledged. The labors of our esteemed Bishop, also, in advancing the best interests of this Congregation, have been marked with deep, and we trust, permanent impressions of seriousness on the minds of many.

The Sunday School has participated largely in the season of refreshment, and about fifty have been recently added to the sphere, over which an adequate number of competent and devoted Teachers, exerts the happy influence.

The increasing interest in our Services, observable among the coloured population, has rendered expedient, the organization of an African Episcopal Congregation, under the immediate charge of the Rector of this Parish. About two hundred and twenty of this population, by a very regular and devout, and it is pleasing to add, a purely spontaneous attendance on their weekly service, evince their attachment to a suitable modification of the Liturgy and to the preaching of the Gospel.

The same opportunity for religious service and instruction, is weekly afforded to a Congregation of the poor, in the vicinity of the town. Visible indications of improvement in their moral condition, afford encouragement to regular and permanent ministrations, and supply proof, where perhaps most needed, of the admirable adaptation of the Institutions of the Church, to the circumstances of this particular class of the community.

The benevolent Institutions connected with the Church, are active and efficient. Among them, the "Female Industrious School Association," is distinguished, not less for its laudable object, than for the zeal and prudence with which that object is pursued.

Collected for Missionary Fund, \$ 70

Assessment for the Bishop, 100

Contingent Sum, 25

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector*

# ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. William N. Hawks, Minister*

Communicants reported at last Convention,	61	
Added,	11	
	—	Total 72
Removed 2; Deceased 2,	4	
	—	Total 68
Confirmations,	19	
Baptisms, Adults, white	5	
coloured	1	
	—	Total 6
Children, white	9	
coloured	1	
	—	Total 16
Burials, Adults, 3; Children, 4,	7	
Marriages,	6	
Sunday School—Teachers, male	7	
female	8	
	—	Total 15
Scholars, male	30	
female	39	
	—	Total 69

The State of the Church in this part of the Lord's vineyard is encouraging. It will be seen from the above statement, that some additions have been made to our communion during the last year, and it is hoped, that through God's grace, ere long, more will be brought into the fold of the



Redeemer. That zeal which has always been a characteristic of this Congregation, still continues to be manifested. Our Sunday School is in a flourishing condition; and the Industrious Society formed some years since by the Ladies of the Congregation, for charitable purposes, still exists.

WILLIAM N. HAWKS, *Minister.*

### CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Rector.*

The Minister reports under the head of

Baptisms, children,	8
Confirmations,	7
Communicants,	51
Burials,	3
Marriages,	2

Collected to pay assessment, \$40.

The Congregation is composed of about 20 families; in which there are adults, not communicants, about 20; and children, under 14 years of age, about 50. Its spiritual condition is, I trust, not declining. But every day makes it manifest, that to be prosperous, it must have the undivided services of a Minister. Three have been added to the number of Communicants, and two have removed, which makes the actual increase *one*. The state of the Sunday School remains about the same as at the last report; being under the management of a pious Superintendent, subject to the occasional supervision of the Minister. The Directress of the "Ladies Working Society," represents it as being in a more flourishing condition than formerly. In conclusion I may say, that though this seems to be the day of small things with this Congregation, yet we trust, that the seed is being sown, which, under the gracious influence of the "Son of Righteousness," will, sooner or later, spring forth, and bear much fruit to the glory and honor of God.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Rector.*

### CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBURN.

*Rev. J. R. Goodman, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults,	5	
Infants,	22	
	—	Total 25
Confirmations,		44
Communicants, reported last Convention,	93	
Removed, deceased, &c.	5	
	—	
	90	
Added,	10	
	—	Total 100
Marriages,		6
Deaths,		13
Sunday School Teachers,		28
Scholars,		153

The Rector is rejoiced to report, that an increase of seriousness and religious sensibility has been manifested for the past Conventional year, in the Parish of Christ's Church. The Congregation under his care, has, with a steady and gradual progress, approached much nearer than heretofore, to the character of a "peculiar people," and evidenced a greater degree of attachment to the principles of the "faith delivered to the Saints." Attendance upon the public services of the sanctuary is more general, and it is believed that personal holiness and piety abound in an increased measure among the members of his charge. The Sunday School continues in the same prosperous condition as heretofore, and the Industrious Society composed of the Ladies of the Church, still labour in their benevolent work of relieving the destitute and unfortunate. Upon the whole, the state of this Church is such, as to call forth from the Pastor, the most grateful acknowledgments, for the blessings which have been dispensed to his beloved people, by the Great Shepherd and Bishop of souls.

J. R. GOODMAN, *Rector.*

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William Steel, Rector.*

It is with gratitude to the Great Head of the Church, that I have to state the present improved prospect before us; and could our services be more frequent, we believe much more good would be the result. In the last year there have been eight Confirmations, one Marriage, two Deaths, four Baptisms; and there are 19 Communicants, four of whom have been added the last year.

WILLIAM STEEL, *Rector.*

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. William D. Cairns, Rector.*

This Parish has undergone little change since the last Convention.

During the year we have added to the Communion, 26

Removed from the same, 20

Making the present number of Communicants, 151

Of whom 18 are colored persons. Of the persons reported as removed from the Communion, 1 has received holy orders; 11 have been recommended to the pastoral care of other Ministers of the Church; 6 have died; and 2 have left the Church and united with other Communions.

Baptisms, Adults, 3; Infants, 36; Total 39

Confirmations, 29

Marriages, white, 5; colored, 3; Total 8

Burials, principally children, 14

The Sunday School has registered during the past year, 190 Scholars, and 25 Teachers. The largest number in attendance at one time, has been 124; the average attendance has been about three-fourths.

The Female Bible Class, 36

The Sunday School and Parish Libraries have both been increased; the latter contains about 750 volumes; the former, near 250.

## Moneys collected:

For the "Bible, Common Prayer Book, and Missionary Society,"	\$188 69
For the Episcopate and Contingent Fund,	150
For sundry copies of Ravenscroft's Works,	163 50
Total	\$502 19

The Rector feels indeed, that he has much cause to bless God for the many favors bestowed upon his people; and his most earnest prayer for them is, that the Holy Spirit would "enlighten their minds more and more, with the light of the everlasting Gospel; graft in their hearts a love of the truth; increase in them true religion; nourish them with all goodness; and of His great mercy, evermore keep them in the same;" that they may be "living epistles, known and read of all men."

WILLIAM D. CAIRNS, *Rector.*

## ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Wm. M. Green, Rector.*

This Congregation, through the blessing of God, has shown an increased attention to religious things, within the last year.—Our public services have been more generally attended.—The Rector's Bible Class has increased in number. The weekly Lecture has also excited considerable interest. The Ladies' Working Society has labored with its usual diligence; and the Sunday School has not ceased to pour its blessings on the young, and to train up candidates for the full communion of the Church.

Baptisms, Adults, 11; Infants, 10,	21
Confirmations, 27 white; 3 colored,	30
Communicants, 1 died, 2 removed,	
20 added, present number,	60
Marriages, 3 colored, 1 white couple,	4
Deaths, 2 Infants, 6 Adults, of whom 1 only belonged to the Congregation,	8
Sunday School Teachers, (all of whom are Communicants)	10
Sunday Scholars,	50
Library Books,	350
Contribution to "Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society,"	\$58
To the Episcopate,	45
Contingent Fund,	7 50
Total	\$110 50

## SALEM CHAPEL, ORANGE COUNTY.

Baptisms, 6 white Adults; 5 white Infants; and 5 colored Infants; Total	16
Confirmations,	9
Communicants, 1 added, present number,	5

## ST. MARY'S CHAPEL, ORANGE COUNTY.

The situation of this Congregation remains the same as reported at the last Convention. Owing to the ill health of the Rector, and the more urgent demands for his labours elsewhere, he has not officiated at this place for nearly two years past. He has less cause however, to regret his temporary abandonment of this venerable place of worship, as the few remaining worshippers have it in their power to attend, either at St. Matthew's Church, or at Salem Chapel. One Communicant has been added to the former number, within the last year.

At Williamsborough, I have baptized 3 white and 3 colored  
Infants, 6

At Pittsborough, 2 white and 1 colored infants, 3

At Oxford, the Congregation which some years since was received into union with this Diocese, by the name of St. Stephen's Church, has been reorganized, with a good prospect of continuance and increase. A sufficient sum has been subscribed to secure the services of a Missionary or settled Pastor during half the year; and an anxious desire is felt to avail themselves of the many means of grace afforded in our Apostolic Communion. There are four communicants belonging to this Congregation.—Three persons were confirmed by the Bishop on his first visitation. The vicinity of this place to Williamsborough renders it highly desirable that these two Congregations would unite in procuring the services of a Clergyman between them.

WILLIAM M. GREEN, *Rector*.

## CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. G. W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms, at Raleigh, Adults 5, Children 20,	25
Wake Forest, 1, " 4,	5
	— Total 30

Confirmations, at Raleigh, 22 white and 2	
coloured persons,	24
Wake Forest,	4
	— Total 28

Communicants, (2 have died, 2 removed,	
and 18 have been added,)	51

Marriages,	2
------------	---

Burials, including 3 not of the Congregation,	5
---	---

Sunday School, average attendance, 50 to 60.

The spiritual condition of this Congregation, it is hoped, is not declining. The Bible Class and the weekly Lecture, however, though not abandoned, are not so well attended as formerly; and the Sunday School, though flourishing as to the number of Scholars, suffers for the want of a sufficient number of devoted, self-denying Teachers, particularly male Teachers.

The Congregation continues to be indebted for no inconsiderable share of its outward prosperity, to the little band of devoted females constituting

what is called "the Church Society." Among their other benefactions, they have generously appropriated one hundred dollars of their earnings, to aid in procuring a Bell, although the accomplishment of their favourite object, the purchase of an organ, has, thereby, been greatly retarded. Considering the untiring zeal of these industrious Daughters of Zion, and their great anxiety to promote the perfection of our worship, it is to be regretted, that some of those whom God has abundantly prospered in this world's goods, have not stepped forward to enable them, at once, to accomplish their enterprise.

*Moneys paid into the Treasury.*

Annual assessment for the Bishop's salary,	\$43 00
Contingent expenses of the Convention,	7 00
Annual Subscriptions to the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society,	33 00
Sale of Prayer Books and Tracts,	30 00
Sale of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	51 00
Do. paid last summer,	15

---

\$179 00

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Rector.*

**ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.**

*Rev. John Avery, Rector.*

Communicants,	33
Baptisms, Adult 1, Children 17,	18
Burials,	3
Confirmed,	7

The Rector of this Church having, for the greater part of the year past, been in so feeble a state of health as to be unable to perform all the duties of his office; the interests of the Church have, in consequence, he fears, in some measure suffered. There has been however, an increased seriousness with several individuals, and an addition of three persons to the Communion. The Sunday School contains about forty Scholars, and has been regularly attended during the year. There has been instituted a Library, for the Sunday School and Church, which, though as yet small, promises important advantages for religious instruction. On the whole, the Rector thinks that there has been an improvement in regard to the religious interests of his Congregation since the last Convention.

The Rector would also add, that the Working Society have continued their praiseworthy exertions, much to the advantage of the Church.— They have contributed a considerable sum to the painting and repairing the Church. He would also add, that the Church has received from a young lady, Miss P. J. D. Skinner, the present of an elegant Chandelier and very beautiful and appropriate Lamps for the Pulpit, Reading Desk, and other parts of the Church.

Paid for the balance of the assessment for the year ending  
June, 1832.

\$83

JOHN AVERY, *Rector.*

**ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, & CHRIST'S CHURCH,  
ROWAN.**

*Rev. Thos. Wright, Rector.*

In February last, I relinquished my charge at Wadesborough, to the Rev. Mr. Davis, and I sincerely hope and trust, that under his care, and through the blessing of Heaven, Calvary Church will gradually increase, and continue to be noted for the ardent, intelligent, and consistent piety of its members.

The care of the Congregations in Rowan, will probably, soon devolve on some other Clergyman, and I am happy that I can commit them to my successor in a much better state than I found them. It may with truth be said, that a few years ago, they had a name to live, and were dead, but by the grace and mercy of God, they have revived, arisen from the dust, and been in some measure purified. Some "who were not of us," have gone "out from us;" and now, our principles "the principles of the doctrines of Christ," are better understood and appreciated than at any preceding period. Our services are attended by those who love them, and the blessed Gospel, is in general, honoured by the holy walk of such as profess to believe it. Difficulties must still be encountered by my successor, but they will be of a different character, and by no means as numerous, as, through the goodness of God, have been already surmounted.

Baptisms, Wadesborough	1 Adult, 13 Children,	14
Salisbury	2	9
Christ's Church	9	11
		9

—

Confirmed, Salisbury	6, Christ's Church	3,
Communicants, 2 having been added, and 2 having died		
during the year.		11

Christ's Church, about	70	81
------------------------	----	----

From the Churches in Rowan, several families, and many Communicants, have at different times removed. The number of the latter will soon be increased.

**THOS. WRIGHT, Rector.**

**ZION CHURCH, BEAVER DAM, BEAUFORT COUNTY.**

*Rev. Wm. N. Hawks, Minister.*

Baptisms,	8
Communicants,	16

In this Congregation, it is believed the interests of vital religion have been gradually advancing. The attachment of the members to the doctrines and worship of the Church continues undiminished.

The want of the regular services of a Lay Reader, has been and is still, much felt by this Congregation. It is believed that the sum of 35 or 40 dollars can be raised for the services of a Missionary one Sunday in every month.

**WM. N. HAWKS, Minister.**

## PAROCHIAL REPORT,

*Of the Missionary officiating in the Counties of Warren, Franklin and Halifax, and the parts adjacent.*

## I. IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON.

Baptisms, 1 Adult, 1 Infant,	Total	2
Funeral,		1
Communicants in May, 1831,	3	
Additions since then,	15	
Present number,	—	18
Confirmations in Immanuel Church,		20

Of these Confirmations, however, 2 belonged to the Station in Scotland Neck; 2 to the one in Louisburg; and 2 were from the sister Diocese of Virginia. During the past year, the friends of the Church in this town and county have had their hopes much strengthened. The Congregations on Sundays are generally full, and very attentive; and the Church, it is believed, is becoming more and more loved, in proportion as she is better known.

On Easter Monday, a meeting of the Congregation took place, when a Vestry of six persons was elected for the current year. The assessment of Ten Dollars laid by the last Convention on this Congregation, has been paid by the Vestry to the Treasurer of the Diocese.

## II. LOUISBURG AND FRANKLIN COUNTY.

<i>Baptisms, since my appointment,</i>		
In Louisburg, 2 Adults, 1 Infant,		3
In Franklin County, Children		5
	Total	8

Confirmations.—In Louisburg, 8 persons have been confirmed; 2 others belonging to this station were confirmed, as above stated, at Warrenton, and 1 in Raleigh, making the number of Confirmations belonging to the Station 11

Of these, 8 or 9 have already partaken of the Holy Communion, and the others it is believed are desirous to do so, the first opportunity. Three of the number, however, have since removed from the State.

The Adult Baptisms in Louisburg, at the desire of the Candidates were performed in Tar River, by immersion.

The prospects of the Church in this County are considered quite encouraging

## III. HALIFAX TOWN AND COUNTY.

<i>St. Mark's Church. Town of Halifax.</i>		
Baptisms, Infants		4
Confirmations,		3
Burials,		2

*2. Scotland Neck, Halifax County.*

Baptisms, Adults 8, Children 7,	Total	15
Confirmations, 7 in Scotland Neck, and 3 at Warrenton		
last fall, making the whole number		10

Of the persons confirmed, seven have already come forward to the Holy Communion, and the other three are expected to do so at an early opportunity.

Marriages, 1 in this neighbourhood, and 1 in a different	
part of the County; whole number	2

Scotland Neck is a joint week-day Station of the Rev. Mr. Norwood and myself, who officiate there alternately, every other Friday. The prospects of the Church there are believed by both of us, to be extremely promising; and it is thought by us, to be one of the most important of any of our Stations. Much attention and personal concern about religion, have been awakened in the minds of different persons. Two adults have been baptised since the Bishop's visitation in March; and they, together with at least three other persons, are now desirous to receive the apostolic rite of Confirmation.

The friends of the Church in this neighbourhood, are taking active measures to provide themselves with a comfortable Church. A sufficient sum of money for the erection of a suitable building has been already, or shortly will be, subscribed for that purpose; a site for the building is fixed upon, and a gentleman engaged to erect it.

A Missionary Salary of at least \$250 has also been secured for the support of a Missionary to officiate exclusively between Scotland Neck and Halifax Town. The further sum of \$60 has been presented by a few individuals of this neighborhood, to the Missionary Society.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS,

*Missionary, officiating in Warren, Franklin, and  
Halifax Counties, and parts adjacent.*

**REPORT**

*Of the Missionary officiating in the Counties of Northampton and Bertie:*

I entered upon my duties as Missionary in the Counties of Northampton and Bertie, on the last Sunday in November, 1831. Since that time I have officiated every third Sunday in regular succession, at each of the following Stations, viz: Jackson, Northampton County; Pugh's Chapel, Bertie County, and Windsor, Bertie County.

It has not been thought expedient as yet regularly to organize Congregations at these Stations, although it could without difficulty be done.

The following statement includes the Baptisms performed by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, who visited the Stations previous to my arrival.

**CONGREGATION AT JACKSON.**

Baptisms, (Adults 3, Infants 3,)	6
Confirmations,	6
Communicants,	6
8	



## CONGREGATION AT PUGH'S CHAPEL, BERTIE COUNTY.

Baptisms, (Adults 3, Infants 8,)	11
Confirmations, (including that of a member of St. Paul's, Edenton,)	7
Communicants,	6
Marriage,	1

## CONGREGATION AT WINDSOR.

Baptisms, (Adults 2, Infants 4,)	6
Communicants,	4

At each of the two latter Stations there are several persons anxious and ready to be confirmed, as soon as an opportunity shall offer.

In this Missionary District, public attention has been excited with regard to the Church; and it is hoped and believed that the result will be a diminution of the ignorance of her principles and the prejudice against her worship, which so generally prevail, and which are the chief obstacles in the way of her advancement.

The prospect for the permanent establishment of the Church at these Stations, becomes every day more encouraging, and with the continuance of ministerial services, under the blessing of God, it is believed that it may be effected.

In addition to my regular duties, I have united with the Rev. Mr. Saunders, in a plan for the supply of the Scotland Neck Congregation with the regular services of the Church, on Friday of two weeks in each month. In pursuance of this plan, I have officiated there seven times in the last five months. The condition of the Congregation has been reported by the Rev. Mr. Saunders.

It is but just to state, as a proof of the zeal of the Episcopalians of the district in which I officiate, that the ordinary Missionary Salary will be raised without any assistance from the Missionary Society of the Diocese.

WILLIAM NORWOOD.

## REPORT

*Of the Missionary officiating in the County of Lenoir, & the parts adjacent.*

In my mission, as first appointed in August last, there were three Stations, viz: Sampson County, Wayne and Lenoir. In each of these Counties, there is now a Church regularly organized; that at Kinston having been organized since my engagement in the mission.

At Sampson Court House, there are only four resident communicants. In summer, the number is increased to seven, by the resort of some families to that place from other parts of the State for health. During the period of my mission, there have been one Infant and five Adults baptized. At the visit of the Bishop last winter, seven were confirmed. The prospects of the Church here are not very flattering. There are, it is true, at present, a few devoted members, and a number warmly interested in her success, but the prospect of several removals, leads to the fear the whole number will be so reduced as to render it inconsistent with the many other

pressing calls upon the Missionary Society, to supply them with a Missionary.

In consequence of ill health, I have never officiated at Waynesborough. At a visit there in March last, for the purpose of holding Divine Service, having learned from certain gentlemen, their indisposition to co-operate with the Society in securing to themselves the services of a Minister, I ceased visiting the place in my former capacity, and devoted the remainder of my time, exclusively to the Counties of Sampson and Lenoir.

At Kinston, Lenoir County, there have been nine baptisms, three Adults, and six Infants. The number of Communicants is at present but two. There are in this place and vicinity, from fifteen to twenty families, who are interested in procuring the ministry of our Church. In March last, a Church was formed, called St. Mary's, and a very liberal subscription got up for the purpose of building an edifice for public worship. It is expected this measure will be carried into immediate effect.

It will appear from the above statement, that little towards establishing the Church in these Counties has yet been done; but it should be remembered that little pains has been bestowed upon them. In fact, sickness and accidents of one kind or another have cut down the whole period of my mission to less than three months regular and efficient labour.

T. S. W. MOTT.

#### CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. Thos. F. Davis, Jr. Officiating Missionary.*

Communicants,	14
Baptisms, Adults 6, Infants 2,	8

The Missionary of this Church arrived in Wadesborough on the 13th of January last, since which time he has been enabled to officiate there somewhat more than half his time. One member has been added to the communion, and six adult members have been added to the Church by baptism. There has been a continually increasing interest on the subject of religion among the Congregation, and it is hoped that interest is still deepening and extending. The Church edifice was consecrated during the visit of the Bishop in November last, but is not yet entirely finished, from the inability of the Congregation. The Sunday School connected with this Church is in a flourishing condition. The Teachers are much interested, and indefatigable in their exertions; the number of Children attending is from forty to sixty.

#### ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Thos. F. Davis, Jr. Officiating Missionary.*

Communicants,	13
Baptisms, Infants,	2

The Missionary of this Church arrived in Pittsborough on the 29th of December last, and has officiated there two weeks out of every month since. There have been no adult members added to the Church—but some have expressed their disposition so to do, and it is hoped there is a

growing spirit of true religion in the Congregation. The corner stone of the Church edifice was laid in March, and the Church will in a short time, be ready for consecration.

THOS. F. DAVIS, JR.

### PARISHES IN BEAUFORT COUNTY.

*Rev. John H. Norment, Deacon, Minister.*

Communicants, St. Thomas's Parish, Bath, added 2,	26
Trinity Parish, Beaufort, added 2,	22
Zion Parish, " "	11
St. John's Parish, " "	6
St. James's Parish, Greenville, added 2,	5
	<hr/> 70
Baptisms, St. Thomas's Parish, Bath, Children	5
Trinity Parish, Beaufort, " "	2
Zion Parish, " "	12
St. John's Parish " Children 3, Adult 1	4
St. James's Parish, Greenville, Children	2
	<hr/> 26
Confirmations, St. Thomas's Parish, Bath,	3
St. John's Parish, Beaufort,	1
St. James's Parish, Greenville,	3
	<hr/> 7
Burials, St. Thomas's Parish, Bath,	2
Trinity Parish, Beaufort,	4
St. John's Parish, Beaufort,	2
Zion Parish, " "	2
	<hr/> 10
Marriage, St. James's Parish, Greenville,	1
<b>Totals viz:</b> Communicants, added during the year 6	70
Baptisms, Children 24, Adult 1	25
Confirmations, 4 of this number became communicants	7
Burials, Communicants 4, others 6	10
Marriage,	1

The above named Congregations came under my charge in January, 1831, since which time to the 1st January, 1832, with the exception of Zion Parish, Beaufort, Divine Service has been performed in each on one Sunday in every month. In Trinity Parish, Lay Reading has been attended, at regular intervals, between the monthly Services.

The attachment on the part of the Communicants, to the doctrines, discipline, and worship of the Church, attests the faithfulness and zeal of their former Pastors, and affords the pleasing hope, that notwithstanding the present discouragements, every effort will be made to sustain the ministry and ordinances among them.

In the early part of the year, a Sunday School was established in St. Thomas's Parish, Bath, but for want of Teachers, and an interest in the subject, on the part of parents, it soon became extinct.

From the scattered population in each of the Parishes, and the impracticability of meeting together with any degree of convenience, I have not

been able to institute Bible Classes, and Lectures, or classes in the Catechism.

So far as I have been able to learn from observation and experience, there appears to be a prepossession on the part of the people generally, towards our communion; and there can be little doubt, that ministerial labour will be well rewarded here at some future period.

I regret to state, that with the exception of the amount due from Trinity Parish, the assessments on the several Parishes above enumerated have not been paid for the last two years.

From the amount at present contributed by these Congregations, it will easily be seen, that their dependance for future ministrations must be upon the Missionary Society of this Diocese. To this source they confidently look for help; while efforts will be made on their own part, to contribute what they can to the support of a faithful and self-denying Missionary.

JOHN H. NORMENT.

5th March, 1832.

Rev. John Avery, President of the Standing Committee, now reported as follows:

*The Standing Committee, in regard to their proceedings since the last Convention, beg leave to make the following report:*

The Rev. Levi S. Ives being chosen Bishop of the Diocese on the 21st of May, 1831, the Standing Committee proceeded to give him notice of his election, and received from him the following answer of acceptance, addressed to their President:

*“New York, June 10th, 1831.*

“REV. AND DEAR BROTHER,

“In communicating my acceptance of the high trust to which the too favourable judgment of your Diocese, with most gratifying unanimity, has called me, it would be impossible, as it is unnecessary, to tell you how utterly insufficient I feel myself, for the awful and difficult duties of a Christian Bishop; and especially for those which must devolve upon the successor of the highly gifted and deservedly venerated Ravenscroft. God forgive me if I am in error, but my only guide to this decision, has been the dictate of his blessed will. Upon Him, through the prayers and united co-operation of my future Diocese, I cast myself. His grace is sufficient for me. Here alone, is my stay and comfort in taking this fearful step. Without such support, the burden that now weighs upon my mind, would quite overwhelm me. As it is, I will take courage and go forward.

“Personal and domestic sacrifices, I must make, it is true, but these, I leave with that Almighty Saviour, who has said, “He that would be my disciple must deny himself, take up his cross and follow me.” My deep solicitude is, or ought to be, that what I do or suffer, may redound to his glory, and through his blood, to the salvation of sinners: for this I pray, for this I expect the prayers of my brethren.

“As to the support offered me, I am told it is adequate: that, however, I leave with the pious and high minded Laymen of North Carolina. I shall be in readiness to leave in the Fall, as early as travelling in the low country would be considered safe for a Northerner. The consecration.

therefore, can take place just as soon as the arrangements of your Standing Committee will admit, and at Philadelphia, in consideration of the great age of Bishop White.\* That God may bless us all and make all things, especially this great transaction, work for the glory of his adorable Son, and our present and eternal good, will never cease to be the prayer of

Your affectionate friend and Brother in Christ,

LEVI SILLIMAN IVES."

Having received this answer, the Standing Committee made the communications required by the Canons, to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, received their consent to the consecration of the Bishop elect, and transmitted the evidence of it, with other testimonials, to the presiding Bishop, who, on Thursday, the 22d of Sept., 1831, the Bishops Onderdonk, of Pennsylvania, and Onderdonk, of New York assisting, consecrated him to the holy office to which he had been chosen.

The Standing Committee, during the sitting of the last Convention, May 19, 1831, recommended William W. Spear as a Candidate for orders, who is now pursuing his studies at the General Seminary of the Church in New York. They have also recommended as a Candidate for orders, Samuel I. Johnston.

They have granted testimonials to Wm. Norwood and Thomas F. Davis, Jr. for Deacon's orders, and also, testimonials to Rev. Joseph H. Saunders for Priest's orders—all of whom have been ordained. They have also, since the meeting of this Convention, recommended for Priest's orders, the Rev. William Norwood. They have received from the Standing Committee of the Diocese of Kentucky, certificates respecting the election of the Rev. Benjamin B. Smith to the office of Bishop; but not having satisfactory evidence that the election was according to the Canons, it was thought expedient not to act upon the matter till such evidence should be received. The case also, of the election of the Rev. Charles P. McIlvaine to the Bishoprick of Ohio, to whose consecration their consent has been desired, they regarded as one involving difficulties which justified their postponement of the matter till the meeting of the General Convention.

JOHN AVERY, *President of Standing Committee*

Adjourned to 4 o'clock.

4 o'clock.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Convention, now made his Report, which, on motion, was referred to the Committee of Finance.—(*See Appendix, A.*)

The Committee appointed to prepare a Journal of the last Convention, now presented the following Report and Resolution, which were adopted.\*

The Committee appointed to assist the Secretary in preparing a record of the proceedings of the last Convention, having given their attention to the subject referred to them, beg leave to report—

That in consequence of the destruction by the late fire in Fayetteville, of all the Minutes and other papers relative to the proceedings of the Convention, at that time in the possession of the Secretary, the materials for

\*The Proceedings of the Convention of 1831, agreeably to the above Resolution and Report, will be published separately.

constructing a Journal are necessarily few and imperfect. By the aid, however, of memoranda furnished to the Secretary, by various members of the Convention; soon after the loss of the original papers, and the distinct recollection of the Secretary, and several members of this Committee, they have been enabled to prepare a record of the most important transactions. This they have arranged as nearly as might be, after the form of the preceding Journals, and now submit it to the Convention with the following Resolution.

*Resolved*, That the prepared Minutes accompanying this Report be printed as the Journal of the last Convention, and distributed with the Journal of the present Convention.

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Chairman*.

A certificate of delegation was presented from St. Thomas's Church, Bath, from which it appeared that William B. Marsh and Jesse B. Lucas were elected to represent that Church in this Convention.

Rev. William D. Cairns, appointed at the last Convention, to ascertain the state of the subscription in this Diocese to the General Theological Seminary, made his Report, which was adopted.

The Committee to whom was referred, by the last Convention, the duty of inquiring into the present state of the "North Carolina Fund," in the General Theological Seminary, respectfully reports, that early after the rising of the Convention, he wrote to the Rev. Dr. Ives, then the Bishop-elect of this Diocese, requesting him to obtain from the Treasurer of the Seminary, and other sources, all possible information on the subject.

The result of the inquiry has been, a letter from the Treasurer, containing a statement which exhibits the Fund as amounting to \$2,948 22 cents, invested in Bank and Insurance Stock, and loaned on mortgage of Real Estate in New York; and another letter, from the Rt. Rev. Dr. Onderdonk, Bishop of New York; which letters are deposited with the Secretary of the Convention.

It is believed that no further information can be obtained on this most intricate and perplexing subject. Your Committee, therefore, humbly prays to be released from any further consideration of it.

WM. D. CAIRNS.

Convention adjourned to Saturday, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. William M. Green, and the Convention Sermon preached by the Right Rev. Bishop, 1st Corinthians, 1st Chapter, 1st and 2d Verses.

At night, Service was performed by the Rev. Thos. S. W. Mott, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. William Norwood, 119th Psalm, and 60th Verse.

SATURDAY, MAY 19, 1832.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the Right Rev. Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Bishop having retired, Rev. John Avery was called to the Chair.

On motion of Rev. John R. Goodman, *Resolved*, That a Committee of three persons be appointed to return the thanks of the Convention, to the Right Rev. Bishop, for the Sermon delivered by him yesterday, and request a copy for publication.

Messrs. Goodman, Green and Freeman were appointed the Committee.

The following Canon was offered by Walker Anderson, Esq., which was, on motion of the Rev. William M. Green, laid on the table.

Every Theological Student who shall receive an appointment under the North Carolina Scholarship in the General Theological Seminary, shall hereafter be considered as under an obligation to minister at least twelve months after his ordination, within the bounds of this Diocese.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Goodman, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee for the current Conventional year, consist of three Clergymen and two Laymen, and that the Convention proceed to elect said Committee.

The Rev. Messrs. Avery and Goodman, for reasons stated, declined being considered as candidates: whereupon, Messrs. Freeman, Green and Saunders of the Clergy, Gavin Hogg and Walker Anderson of the Laity, were elected.

*Resolved*, That the Convention proceed to elect Delegates to represent this Diocese in the next General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

Messrs. Green, Freeman, Avery and Goodman of the Clergy, Duncan Cameron, Gavin Hogg, G. E. Spruill and E. L. Winslow of the Laity, were elected.

The Rt. Rev. the Bishop, now read his Annual Address; having been prevented from sooner communicating the same by his indisposition; which, after being read, was referred to the Committee on the state of the Church.

#### BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY:

On the 5th day of June, 1831, the Standing Committee of this Diocese, in a letter from their President, the Rev. John Avery, presented by the Rev. John R. Goodman and Walker Anderson, Esq., communicated to me the fact of my having been elected by the Convention at Raleigh, on the 21st of the previous May, to the Bishoprick of North Carolina. The subject was so entirely new to my mind, and connected itself so intimately with my domestic relations, that I felt it demanded some delay in my reply.

On the 10th day of June, however, I returned by the same gentlemen to the Standing Committee my letter of acceptance, which will be found in their Report to this Convention.

At an early date in September, I received from the venerable Presiding Bishop, notice of his being in possession of the proper testimonials to enable him to proceed to my Consecration, and that he had appointed the 22d day of the same month for the performance of that interesting solemnity in Trinity Church, Southwark, Philadelphia.

Accordingly, I repaired to that City, and, on the day appointed, was invested with the holy office of a Bishop, by the Right Rev. presiding Bi-

shop, assisted by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, of Pennsylvania, and the Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, of New York, as may be seen by the letter of Consecration now in my possession; a copy of which the Convention are at liberty to place on the Journal.

Arrangements having been made for my removal to this Diocese, I left New York, with my family, on the 14th of October following, and arrived at Warrenton on the evening of the 22d, in time to fulfil my previous appointment for the 23d, in Immanuel Church at that place. Upon my arrival, I was received with most gratifying cordiality by the people, and a number of my Clergy, who had assembled there to welcome me into the Diocese.

On Sunday, I preached in the morning, service being performed by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, to a full and attentive Congregation; administered Confirmation to 19 persons, and the holy Communion to about 30; preached again in the evening, Rev. Mr. Norwood performing service. The prospects of this Congregation, from its having been in a very low state, are exceedingly encouraging. On Monday, the 24th, I proceeded to Williamsborough, accompanied by a number of the Clergy; and, on the morning of the next day, preached in St. John's Church, prayer being read by Rev. Mr. Saunders, and administered Confirmation to 7 persons.

The day following, I left for Salem Chapel; and on the 27th, preached at the house of Judge Cameron, in consequence of the request of a sick daughter, for Confirmation, but who, from the inclemency of the morning, was unable to go to the Chapel. Here I confirmed 9 persons, and administered the holy Communion to about the same number, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Mr. Green.

On the morning of the 28th, I was met by a number of friends from Hillsborough, who, with Rev. Mr. Norwood, the same day, accompanied me to that place. On Saturday, Oct. 29th, I preached in St. Matthew's Church, both in the morning and at night, to large and attentive Congregations; in the morning, administering Confirmation to 30 persons; 7 of whom were Students from the University; the Rev. Mr. Norwood performing the service.

On Sunday, the 30th, I officiated again, both morning and at night, preaching to crowded Congregations, and administering the Communion in the morning to between 50 and 60 persons; being assisted by the Rev. Messrs. Green and Norwood. This Congregation is in a highly prosperous state. The exemplary piety of the Communicants demands of me a particular notice.

On Tuesday, the 1st Nov., accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Green, I went to St. Mary's Chapel, where, in the morning I performed service, and preached to a small, but attentive Congregation.

On Nov. 2d, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Green, I proceeded to Chapel Hill, where, in the evening I was politely invited to officiate in the College Chapel, which I did; performing service and preaching to a Congregation composed chiefly of the Officers and Students of the University. Here I was joined by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and we left next morning for Raleigh. On the evening of this day, (Nov. 3d,) I preached in Christ's Church in that City; the Rev. Mr. Freeman performing the service.

On Saturday, Nov. 4th, I again preached, both morning and night; the



Rev. Mr. Freeman assisting in the services; and confirmed at night, 22 persons. Sunday morning, the 5th, after prayers by Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a sermon by myself, I administered the holy Communion to 50 persons. In the evening I performed service, and again preached. The services here were well attended, and the Congregation appeared deeply impressed with their solemn character.

Nov. 8th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, I visited the small, but zealous Congregation of St. Bartholomew, at Pittsborough. The next day, I officiated twice in the Methodist Chapel; in the morning preaching and administering Confirmation to 9 persons, and the holy Communion to about 30; a part of whom belonged to other Denominations; being assisted in these services by the Rev. Mr. Freeman. At night, I performed the service, and again preached. Too much cannot be said in praise of the efforts of this little flock. Their zeal in raising funds for erecting a Church edifice, seems equal only to their zeal in the promotion of their spiritual interests. On Thursday, the 10th, I left Pittsborough in company with Mr. Hardin of that place, for Salisbury, by whose kind attentions I was enabled to arrive at the latter place, after a good deal of detention and fatigue, sufficiently early to meet my appointment on Saturday, the 12th.

On that day, I preached to a few persons in St. Luke's, both morning and at night; the Rev. Mr. Wright performing the services. The next day being Sunday, I was gratified to find the Church crowded with an attentive audience; to whom I preached twice, administering the holy Communion in the morning to persons, and Confirmation at night, to 6 persons; the Rev. Mr. Wright assisting me in the services. The faithful and self-denying labors of this Clergyman have, I regret to say, in this Parish, been very inadequately repaid. Recent information, however, from the Congregation, encourages the hope that a better state of things will soon be realised.

On Monday, the 14th, I set out in company with Rev. Mr. Wright, to fulfil my appointment at Christ's Church, Rowan; but remained that night at a Mrs. Hall's on the way, where I performed service, and preached to a number of the neighbors who had assembled to hear the word of life.

The next day I proceeded to Christ's Church, where, after service by the Rev. Mr. Wright, and a sermon by myself, I confirmed 3 persons, and administered the holy Communion to upwards of 60.

This Congregation, as to its spiritual state, seems to be prosperous. It would, however, afford me great pleasure on my next visitation, to find that they had finished their commodious Church, and added a Vestry-room, which, from the secluded situation, is very much needed.

On the evening of the same day, I returned to Salisbury, where I remained during the 16th.—Officiated at night, preaching, and by request of the Rector, baptizing an adult. Leaving Salisbury on the 17th, in company with the Rev. Mr. Wright, I arrived at Wadesborough on the evening of the next day. Saturday, the 19th, I preached both morning and at night, assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Wright and Marshall. The next day, (Sunday,) I consecrated Calvary Church, a neat and commodious edifice, which does much credit to the liberality of the few Episcopalians in this place. I preached on that occasion, and administered the Holy Communion. In the evening also, I preached, being assisted in

the services of the day by the Rev. Messrs. Wright and Marshall. On all these occasions there were large congregations, and the evidence of deep interest in the services.

On Monday, the 21st, I took the Stage for Fayetteville, where I arrived early the next morning, and left at 4 o'clock in the afternoon for Wilmington, which I reached at 12 o'clock next day. On the 24th, I officiated in St. James's Church, performing service and preaching at night to a deeply attentive audience; but became a good deal indisposed before concluding my sermon; which indisposition prevented my officiating on Friday evening and Saturday morning, the Rev. Mr. Freeman preaching in my stead. Saturday night I preached, the Rev. Mr. Freeman performing service, and administered Confirmation to 29 persons; all of whom, except three, came to the Holy Communion next morning, at which time I again preached, and admitted to the Holy Order of Deacons, Mr. Thos. F. Davis, Jr., at the same time administering the Holy Communion to about 140 persons.

Monday, 28th, I preached again at night, the Rev. Mr. Davis performing the service. The Church at these times, was full of worshippers, upon whom seemed to rest a deep solemnity.

On Wednesday, the 30th, I took leave of this interesting Parish and returned to Fayetteville, which I reached on Friday, the 2d of December. The next day I officiated at night, performing the service and preaching. On Sunday, 4th, I preached three times, the Rev. Mr. Mott assisting in the Morning Service, when I administered the Communion to about 60 persons. At night on Monday, I preached, performing the services; having in the morning visited a sick person, to whom I administered the Communion. On all these occasions the congregations were large and evinced the liveliest Christian sensibility.

I was induced, from the absence of the Rector, to defer Confirmation in this Parish to the succeeding month. On the 8th I left for Raleigh, where I arrived on the morning of the 10th.

The next day, (Sunday 11th) I preached in the morning, the Rev. Mr. Saunders reading the service. In the afternoon, read the service, when the Rev. Mr. Saunders preached. On Friday, 16th, went to Louisburg, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Freeman. Preached the next morning in the Methodist Chapel, Rev. Mr. Freeman reading service, to about 25 persons, the day being extremely cold. At night, I again preached at the house of Mr. Patterson, to a much larger number. On the morning of Sunday, 18th, after service by the Rev. Mr. Freeman and a sermon by myself, I administered Confirmation to three persons. Again at night, I preached at Mr. Patterson's. The Congregation here, though small, and not much accustomed to our services, seemed greatly interested and favourably impressed.

On Monday, 19th, accompanied by Rev. Mr. Freeman, I went to Wake Forest, where, in the family of Dr. C. Jones, we passed two days. On Wednesday morning, 21st, I performed service and preached in the Methodist Chapel, Wake Forest, to an attentive congregation, in which I could recognize but few friends of the Church.

On the evening of the 21st I returned to Raleigh. On the 22d and 24th at night, I preached to small congregations. On Sunday, 25th, being Christmas Day, after service by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a sermon

by myself, I administered the Holy Communion to 51 persons. On the 29th at night, I again preached to a small Congregation. Sunday, Jan. 1st, I preached twice to large congregations, and performed the services: the Rev. Mr. Freeman officiating in a Methodist Chapel, about 10 miles distant.

In consequence of the extreme cold weather, I was unable to do as much for the Church here, the Legislature being in session, as I had hoped.

On Thursday, 5th, I returned to Fayetteville, which I reached on the 7th, and performed in the two succeeding weeks, the following services.

Saturday night, the 7th, after prayers by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, and a sermon by myself, I administered Confirmation to 41 persons. The next morning, (Sunday 8th,) I preached and administered the Communion to 65 persons. In the evening I again preached, the Rev. Mr. Buxton assisting in the services of the day. On Monday I visited a sick person, for whose recovery no hopes were entertained, and administered to her the apostolic rite of Confirmation. On Wednesday night, the 11th, I again preached, the Rev. Mr. Buxton reading service. On Sunday, the 15th, after service by the Rev. Mr. Buxton and a sermon by myself, I administered Confirmation to 9 persons, most of whom had been prevented from attending the administration of this sacred rite the week previous, owing to the inclemency of the weather. In the evening also, I preached, the Rev. Mr. Buxton reading service.—After which, I visited an afflicted woman and administered to her the rite of Confirmation. At night I had the pleasure of preaching to a congregation of coloured persons, and was struck with the propriety and seriousness of their deportment. Of this Congregation, the Rector of St. John's gives sufficient information in his Parochial Report. On Tuesday evening, 17th, I again preached, Rev. Mr. Buxton performing service.

I left this Congregation on Wednesday, the 18th, deeply impressed with their spiritual advancement, and reached Clinton, Sampson County, the place of my next appointment, the same evening. At night, I preached and baptized 4 adults, the Rev. Mr. Mott performing the service.—On the next day, the 19th, after prayers by the Rev. Mr. Mott, and a sermon by myself, I administered Confirmation to 7 persons. At night, I again preached, the Rev. Mr. Mott reading prayers. The friends of the Church here are few in number, but zealous and firm.—I am not without hope that with Lay Reading, H. L. Holmes, Esq. having been appointed Lay Reader, and with the occasional services from the neighbouring Clergy, they will, under the blessing of God, continue to increase.

On the 21st, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Mott, I went to Waynesborough, Wayne County, where I preached on that night and Sunday morning to small but attentive congregations. Nothing which I saw here gave me much encouragement to hope for good; although I have since learned that they are prepared to remunerate in part, the services of a Missionary.

On the 23d, I proceeded to Kinston, Lenoir County; the next day I preached to a small congregation, owing to the wetness of the morning.—Here I baptized 3 adults and one infant. The friends of the Church seemed spirited and resolved to erect for themselves a house, in which to worship the God of their Fathers.

On the 25th I left for Newbern, which I reached the next day. Preach-

ed in Christ's Church on the night of the 27th, and the morning and evening of the 28th; after which, I administered Confirmation to 18 persons. Sunday, 29th, after prayers by the Rev. Mr. Goodman, and a sermon by myself, I administered the Holy Communion to more than 80 persons. The Sunday School here I found in a most interesting state. At night, I again preached, the Rev. Mr. Goodman performing service. On Tuesday night I preached again and confirmed 6 persons. On Wednesday I visited an afflicted family and confirmed two of its members. The Congregations here were large and evinced a deep interest in the solemn acts they witnessed and in which they partook.

Tuesday, 2d of February, I left for Greenville, and reached it just in time to fulfil my appointment there on the next day. In the morning after services by the Rev. Messrs. Norment and Hawks, and a sermon by myself, in St. James's, I administered Confirmation to 3 persons, and the Holy Communion to about 20, and afterwards to a sick person. I preached again at night. The Congregations here were crowded and seriously attentive to the word. The few friends of the Church in this place need and deserve help.

On the 4th, I went to Washington:—preached at night in St. Peter's, the prayers being read by the Rev. Mr. Norment, and administered Confirmation to 12 persons. On Sunday morning and night, I preached, administering the Communion in the morning, to 75 persons. At night, on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday also, I preached to large congregations. Many here appeared to be seeking the way of life. I baptized 3 adults. On Tuesday morning, the 7th, I preached at Trinity Chapel to a full audience, and administered the Communion to 27 persons, assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Norment and Hawks.

On Wednesday, the 8th, went to Zion Chapel and officiated: preaching, baptising 8 infants, and administering the Communion to 23 persons.

On Thursday, 9th, left Washington for Bath, in company with the Rev. Messrs. Norment and Hawks, where, arriving at 12 o'clock, I preached, in St. Thomas's, the Rev. Mr. Hawks performing service.

Friday, the 10th, went to Durham's Creek, preached in St. John's to a small congregation; administered confirmation to one person and the Holy Communion to ten.

On Saturday, 11th, I returned to Bath, and on the next day preached, administering Confirmation to 3 persons, and the Holy Communion to 27. The small Parishes of Beaufort County are now wholly destitute of ministerial services, although prepared as heretofore, to employ a Missionary.

Monday, 13th, left for Plymouth, where we were met by Mr. Pettigrew, the son of the former venerable Clergyman, the first Bishop elect of this Diocese; and the next day, accompanied him to Lake Phelps.—On our way, I took much pleasure in calling upon the very aged and much esteemed widow of his father, whose health I regretted to find extremely feeble. On Wednesday, 15th, I officiated, reading prayers and preaching in the Chapel erected in Washington county, by the late Rev. Dr. Pettigrew, and not officiated in by an Episcopal Clergyman for more than 25 years. Afterwards, at the house of Mrs. Pettigrew, I baptised the child of Dr. Warren. Here the Congregation, for the day, (it being inclement,) was good, and the responses in the service distinctly made.

This place and Plymouth united, I am confident, would well repay for morality and the Church the services of a Missionary.

The next day, 16th, I returned to Plymouth and preached at night, performing service in the Court House, to a large and attentive audience.

On Friday, 17th, I crossed the Sound to Edenton, and the next day, in St. Paul's, after prayers and a sermon by myself, I administered Confirmation to 4 persons.

Sunday, 19th, assisted by Rev. Mr. Wiley of Elizabeth City, I officiated, preaching and administering holy Communion to 30 persons; preached also at night; the Rev. Mr. Wiley performing service.

Tuesday, 21st, after performing service and preaching, I administered, by request of the Rector, Baptism to one adult, and confirmed 3 persons.

On the 22d, I went to Elizabeth City; but in consequence of the extreme inclemency of the weather, did not officiate till the 25th, at night; preaching and administering Confirmation to 4 persons.

Sunday, 26th, after service by Rev. Mr. Wiley, and sermon by myself, I administered the Communion to a large number, for the day, (it being stormy.) I preached again at night; the Rev. Mr. Wiley performing service. This Parish needs the undivided services of their Rector, who is now fettered with a School.

On Monday, 27th, I returned to Edenton, and Tuesday morning left for Windsor, where, on the 29th, I officiated twice; preaching, the service being performed by the Rev. Mr. Norwood. On the 1st of March, I also preached twice, administering the holy Communion in the morning; the prayers being read by the Rev. Mr. Norwood. The services in this place were received with deep interest.

On the 2d March, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, I went to Turner's Cross Roads, and on the 3d officiated in Pugh's Chapel, preaching to crowded congregations, and administering Confirmation to four persons. Sunday, the 4th, I officiated again, preaching and administering Confirmation to three persons, and the Holy Communion to fourteen, all of whom, save one, were Communicants of the Church. On these occasions service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Norwood. The prospects here are highly flattering.

On the 5th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Norwood and Dr. Baker, I went to Tarborough: preaching at night on that day and the morning of the next, to large and apparently devout congregations. The present state of this place holds out much encouragement to judicious exertions of the Church.

On the 6th, I returned to Scotland Neck, and on the 9th (being Ash Wednesday) I preached and administered Confirmation to seven persons, being assisted in the services by Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Norwood.—The next day with the same assistance, I preached and administered the communion to about twenty; some of them belonging to surrounding sects. Here I was much gratified with the prospects of the Church: a people that appear so grateful for our services, although obtaining them only once in two weeks, and that on a week day, deserve our best exertions in their behalf. The neighborhood is wealthy and they are about erecting a place of Episcopal worship.

On the 9th, I went to Halifax, and although the weather was unfavorable, I preached in St. Mark's to very respectable congregations, on Sa-

carday the 10th, in the morning and at night, administering Confirmation to three persons: the Rev. Mr. Saunders performing the daily prayer.

On Sunday, the 11th, I preached in the morning, and administered the Holy Communion. At night also, I preached, being assisted through this day in the services by the Rev. Mr. Saunders. This Church too, is calling loudly for Missionary services, being ready to provide the support.

On Monday, the 12th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, I went to Jackson, (Northampton Court House,) preaching and administering Confirmation to six persons; prayers read by the Rev. Mr. Saunders. On the 13th I preached in the morning, and administered Communion, the Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Norwood assisting in the services. I preached again at night, the service performed by the Rev. Mr. Saunders. The exertions of the few churchmen here are highly praiseworthy.

On Thursday, the 15th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, I left Halifax for Warrenton, which we reached on the 16th, and were met by the Rev. Messrs. Freeman and Steel. At night, on the next day, I preached in Immanuel Church, the Rev. Mr. Freeman performing service.— On Sunday, the 18th, the proper testimonials having been furnished, I admitted, with the assistance of the Rev. Messrs. Freeman and Steel, the Rev. Mr. Saunders to the Holy Order of Priests:—preaching and administering the Communion. At night, I again preached and Confirmed one person; prayers were read by myself.

On Wednesday, the 21st, I went to Williamsborough, and passed the intervening time to Saturday, among the members of the Congregation of St. John's. On Saturday, the 24th, I officiated in this Church, preaching and administering Confirmation to one person; prayers by the Rev. Mr. Steel. On Sunday, the 25th, I preached to a crowded house in the morning and administered the Holy Communion. I preached again in the evening, the Rev. Mr. Steel performing service.

On Monday, the 26th, I proceeded to Oxford, officiated that day and morning of the next in the Court House, to large congregations; in the morning I confirmed three persons. Assisted in the services here by the Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Steel. This Congregation is again springing into life, and with a vigour, I think, which promises permanency. The friends of the Church here deserve much credit for their spirited exertions. This Parish, with that of St. John's, Williamsborough, can give a good support to a Clergyman, who is much needed. It will form one of the most pleasant and healthy charges in the Diocese.

On the 27th, I went to Mrs. Kean's and administered the Holy Communion to her aged mother, sinking under the infirmities of 80 years.— The family have always been among the most fervent Churchmen.

On the 28th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, I went to the house of John D. Hawkins, Esq., where, on Thursday the 29th, I preached, the Rev. Mr. Saunders performing service. In this neighborhood are a few warm friends and communicants of the Church, who deserve cherishing by occasional services.

On Saturday, the 31st, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, I proceeded to Louisburg; preached at night in a room in the Academy 30 by 40, neatly fitted up with desk and chancel and devoted to the Episcopal Congregation. At this time I administered Confirmation to three persons; prayers by the Rev. Mr. Saunders.

On Sunday morning, April 1st, after service by the Rev. Mr. Saunders and a sermon by myself, I administered the Communion to a small number, but Communicants of the Church. In the evening I again preached, as also at night, administering Confirmation to two persons. The exertions of this Congregation are praiseworthy and its prospects flattering.

On the 2d of April, I proceeded to *Wake Forest*, where, on Tuesday, the 3d, I officiated in the Methodist Chapel; after prayers, preaching and confirming 4 persons.

In the afternoon, I went on to Raleigh, where, on Friday the 6th, after prayers and a sermon by myself, I confirmed two persons. On Sundays the 8th and 15th, I officiated both in the morning and evening at this place, the Rev. Mr. Freeman officiating at distant, needy Parishes. In the mean time I visited Pittsborough and preached twice. The Church edifice here, which is to be a neat structure, is in a good degree of forwardness.

On Wednesday, the 18th, left Raleigh for Fayetteville, where I arrived on the 19th. On the 20th, (Good Friday) I officiated, but while preaching, was attacked with bilious intermittent, which prevented me from officiating on Easter Sunday: and what I more regretted, frustrated my intention of going to Wilmington, on my way to the Convention. Sunday, the 29th, I found myself able to preach and administer Confirmation to six persons, and in the evening to perform the same rite in the colored congregation to thirteen persons, the Rev. Mr. Buxton performing the morning and evening service.

On the 30th, I started for Newbern, which I reached on the 2d of May, and preached at night; also, on the morning and evening of the next day, and Confirmed 18 persons, the Rev. Mr. Goodman reading prayers.

On the 4th, I left for Washington, and in that place on that day at night, I preached, the Rev. Mr. Hawks reading prayers, and Confirmed seven persons.

On the 5th, I proceeded to Edenton, where I arrived at night. Sunday, the 6th, I preached in the morning and at night, reading prayers.

On the 11th, I went to Hertford and preached at 12 o'clock, performing the service.

On the 12th, I proceeded to Elizabeth City, but having a recurrence of the intermittent fever, was unable to officiate till Sunday, the 13th, and then only once:—Preaching and Confirming three persons. After two or three days' detention, by the continuance of my fever, I arrived here on the evening of the 16th.

From this you will perceive that all the Churches have been visited, except the small one in Burke County, which I design to visit on my way to Tennessee.

In this my lengthened visitation, Brethren, permit me to say in behalf of myself and family, that we have experienced every where the most marked kindness and hospitality. For some instances of this where we have remained for weeks together, I should do violence to my feelings, not to make the most grateful acknowledgments.

The Clerical changes in the Diocese have been few the past year. On the 4th of December last, I received from the Rev. Mr. Mott, letters dimissory, from Bishop Bowen of South Carolina. The Rev. Mr. Davis, whom I ordained Deacon in Wilmington, is officiating with much success

at Pittsburgh and Wadesborough. The Rev. Mr. Norwood, an alumnus from the General Theological Seminary of our Church, who entered the Diocese last Fall, is also doing much for the cause of Truth in the County of Bertie and the vicinity. The Rev. Mr. Wright has resigned his Charge at St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, which is now vacant. The Rev. Mr. Normont has resigned the charge of the Churches in Pitt and Beaufort Counties, and has received from me, letters dimissory to the Bishop of Pennsylvania.

On the 27th of February last, I admitted Samuel I. Johnson, Esq., a Candidate for Orders. The other Candidate for Orders, W. W. Spear, is at the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church at New York.

From the statement I have submitted to you, you will perceive much cause for rejoicing, and more for renewed exertion:—For *rejoicing*, that the Church, which we love as the body of Christ, *the pillar and ground of the truth*, is so rapidly extending:—For *renewed exertion*, that the necessary increasing wants of this Church, may be supplied.

Permit me to suggest some measures, which, to my mind, appear necessary to effect this object:—First, let the Parochial Clergy give some small portion of their services, at stated times, to the destitute Parishes. Another suggestion is, that we go to the extent of our ability in sustaining and extending the influence of our Missionary Society:—the importance of this suggestion, I trust, will be duly weighed by every member of the Convention and Diocese. A third is, that the pious Laymen of our Diocese, now pursuing other vocations, take into most serious consideration, whether the present exigence of the Church does not call for their devotion, where it can be consistently yielded, to the sacred office: And 4thly, that while the General Theological Seminary is cherished by us with affection, we make some provision for the Theological education of fit persons, wishing to enter the ministry, in our own Diocese, where we must chiefly look for an efficient Clergy. The importance of this suggestion must appear to any one who has considered the peculiarities of our country.

The object proposed, in my view, might be accomplished in connexion with another of almost equal interest, I mean the establishment in some part of the Diocese, of an *Episcopal School*, something on the plan of the present excellent and flourishing Institution at Flushing, Long Island.

I now call the minds of the members of the Convention to this subject, in the hope that it may be considered as speedily as the case will admit.

Brethren, I have thus very imperfectly, owing to my indisposition, submitted my views upon the only remedy within our power, to meet the pressing evil so generally felt in the want of Clergy. If in any thing my very recent connexion with the Diocese should seem to hurry me into precipitate measures, I trust I may find an apology with you, in the deep solicitude which I feel and ought to feel, as Bishop of this Diocese, for its spiritual necessities.

Commending you, Brethren, to the Great Head of the Church, beseeching him to guide our councils and save our souls by his blood, be assured of my unceasing prayers and exertions for your present and eternal good.

LEVI SILLIMAN IVES,

Bishop Protestant Episcopal Church, N. Carolina.



The Convention then adjourned for Divine Service.

\* Service was performed by the Rev. P. B. Wiley, and a sermon by the Rev. J. B. Buxton, from 1st Cor. 1st ch. 18th v.

Convention met after service.

\* Rev. W. M. Green, from the Committee on the state of the Church, made the following report, which was adopted.

*REPORT of the Committee on the State of the Church.*

On reviewing the few years which have marked the existence of this Diocese, and contrasting its recently feeble and infantile condition with the show of strength and prosperity which it this day presents to our eyes, your Committee cannot refrain from a general and heartfelt burst of gratitude to Him, who is the Head and Source of all blessing to his Church. And in this devout ascription of praise, they trust that all will unite who love the gates of Zion, and delight in the spread of pure and undefiled religion.

In attempting to enumerate the various causes that have contributed of late, to enlarge the borders of our Church, there is none to which your Committee can, with more pleasure, advert, than to that spirit of unity and brotherly love, which, from the very first, has animated our Councils, and which this day unites the hearts of a whole Diocese, "as the heart of one man," and in no event of our history, has this spirit been more eminently displayed than in the late election of our present Diocesan. From the many important interests involved in such elections, as well as from the great room for difference of opinion, which arises from the very nature of the case itself, the choice of a Bishop has frequently proved an anxious and disturbing question in the Church. But, God be praised! that even in this as in other things, we have all thought and acted with one mind. And insensible must be the heart, which will not this day acknowledge, that we have been directed in our choice by the Providence of God.

But six months have elapsed, since our Diocesan was welcomed amongst us. In which short space of time, he has completed a visitation of the whole Diocese, and visited several of the larger Congregations more than once. On every hand he has met with that heart-felt welcome which was due both to the dignity of his office, and to that disinterestedness of spirit, which impelled him to sacrifice many considerations of worldly comfort and interest, to the call of duty. The Episcopal Acts of the past year, as may be seen upon reference to the journal of our Bishop, have been as follows: Confirmations, 327; Ordinations, 2; Churches Consecrated, 1.

An examination of the Parochial Reports referred to your Committee, shows that there are sixteen Congregations reported exclusive of our Missionary stations, and presents the following aggregate:

Baptisms, {				Infants, 230	Total, 340
				Adults, 110	
Communicants added, 195					
					Present number, 800

Sunday Scholars, (in 7 Schools) 785

Sunday Teachers, (in Do.) 78.

It should be remarked, however, that although these reports exhibit an increase in our numbers, and in the general prosperity of our Diocese, far beyond that of any preceding year, yet it is to be regretted, that the condition of several important Congregations is still unreported. This, of course, must render the above statement imperfect. If however, the number of these delinquent Congregations be reckoned the same as when last reported, it will still appear, that there have been nearly 200 added to our Communion within the past year, and that our present number of Communicants is about 900. And whilst on this part of their subject, your Committee would respectfully state, that there exists such diversity in the present mode of presenting Parochial Reports, as to make it difficult for your Committees on the state of the Church, to render a full and clear statement of the spiritual condition of the Diocese. This evil might be easily remedied, by affixing to our Journals some tabular form, as a guide and rule to the Clergy of this Diocese, in the construction of their future "Parochial Reports." To this form might be added, such further statements and remarks as each Clergyman might think fit to make, respecting the spiritual condition of his Charge.

Three Clergymen have been Ordained since the last Convention, one to the order of Priesthood, and two to that of Deaconship. The present number of Clergy in the Diocese, exclusive of the Bishop, is 15.

There are at present two Candidates for Orders, one of whom is pursuing his studies at the General Theological Seminary.

1 Church has been Consecrated, and 2 others will soon be completed.

The reports of the four Missionaries engaged in the service of the "Episcopal Missionary, Bible, Prayer Book and Tract Society," show that their zealous labors during the past year have not been in vain. Their Ministry has been generally acceptable, and their faithful exhibition of the doctrines of the Cross has tended to the removal of many long standing prejudices against our Communion, and to the general recommendation of our Apostolic Order and Worship. A reference to their reports, spread upon our Journals, will show more particularly than can be here detailed, the result of their faithful labors. And it is in the view of these efficient labors, that your Committee feels irresistibly drawn to commend once more to the prayers and liberality of the Diocese, that Society, which has been mainly instrumental in sending forth these laborers into our harvest; we mean the "Episcopal Missionary, Bible, Prayer Book and Tract Society," organized during the Convention of 1830. Although this Society has been but two years in existence, yet it has been like a fertilizing stream, dispensing richness and blessing along its course. The report of its zealous Agent and Secretary, laid before this Convention, affords renewed evidence that its design was founded in wisdom, and that the arm of the Lord is engaged in its behalf. May it continue to call down the blessing of our Divine Head, and to merit the hearty and cordial support of every member of our Diocese! More than this your Committee need not add; for it must be obvious to all who take any interest in the prosperity of the Church, that this Society is admirably adapted to our present wants, and is therefore eminently entitled to our cordial support.

In taking a general review of the labors and successes of the past year, your Committee can see but one circumstance to check their rejoicing, that is, the continued and increasing, but still unanswered demand for Missionary labor. From various sections of this State, the cry of "come over and help us," is continually sounding in the ears of our few and widely scattered Clergy, whilst their own peculiar charges claim their undivided attention. Under these pressing calls for Missionary service, your Committee can devise no better plan for their immediate relief than an earnest recommendation to the settled Parochial Clergy, to devote to these destitute and scattered sheep of our fold as much of their time and labor as they can consistently spare from their respective Parishes.

The Sunday Schools of the Diocese continue to increase and prosper in doing good. But your Committee regret to find that out of the whole number, there are but seven reported to this Convention. The want of Male Teachers is still feelingly lamented in many of our Congregations.

Bible Classes and Catechetical lectures still engage the attention of our Parochial Clergy, and furnish a well-grounded hope that these religious exercises are gradually training many for the Altars and Pulpits of our Church.

The several "Female Associations of Industry," which have hitherto been foremost in every good work, have not abated in their holy zeal, but are still, by their pious labors, strengthening the hands, and comforting the hearts of their respective Pastors.

The assessments for the Episcopate and Contingent Fund, have been generally paid in. And liberal contributions have been received from nearly the whole of our Congregations, in aid of the funds of the "Episcopal Missionary, Bible, Prayer Book and Tract Society."

Your Committee cannot close their report without directing your attention to one or two facts not previously adverted to, but which are worthy of notice, as affording strong evidence of the prosperity of our Church, and of an increasing interest among all classes, in her welfare. And we notice with thankfulness—

1st—An evident growth of spirituality and holy zeal in the members of our Communion generally. And what renders this increased attention to Divine things a still greater cause for heartfelt gratitude, is, the consideration that it has not been obtained by extravagant excitement and over-heated zeal, but by the diligent and orderly use of the means of grace, held forth by our Church, and by the faithful exhibition of her evangelical doctrines and ordinances.

2d—The number of Adult Baptisms reported for the last year.—This number, as has been already stated, is 110, and it furnishes the cheering hope, that our beloved Church is not only acting as a nursing mother to her own offspring, but that she is beginning to embrace within her fold many who from either pride, ignorance or prejudice, have hitherto been blind to her high and Apostolic character, and therefore deaf to her affectionate calls.

3d—An increasing interest in our Annual Conventions.—This interest is shown both in the growing numbers of our Lay Delegates, and in the large concourse of serious and devout visitors who come to share with us in the religious privileges of the occasion. From these holy assemblies, we trust that not only will our own people return, built up in the unity

of the spirit, and in the bonds of brotherly love, but that others also, now aliens from our Apostolic Communion, may be favorably impressed with our evangelical services, and resolve "we will go with you, for we have seen that God is with you."

4th and lastly—The unusual accession of our coloured brethren to our Communion. This class of the community has hitherto withheld itself from our Churches, and preferred other teachers. But why should this be so? Our form of worship, in its simple and unvarying nature, is admirably adapted to the capacity of the poor and ignorant, and the whole design of our services is to encourage a spirit of animated devotion, and to convey lessons of holiness in the simplest and most impressive manner. If then, our Clergy would but follow up the exertions already made, and seek out these lost sheep in their wanderings, they would find an ample reward in the present recovery and final salvation of many of their souls.

Respectfully submitted,

W. M. GREEN, *Chairman.*

In conclusion, your Committee beg leave to recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to prepare a tabular form of Parochial Reports, to be appended to the Journals of this Convention, as a guide to the Clergymen of this Diocese in the construction of their future reports.

Rev. Messrs. Green and Saunders appointed said Committee.

*Resolved*, That the Secretary be directed to prepare and affix to the Journals of this Convention, a tabular view of the state of this Diocese from its organization to the present time.

*Resolved*, That the settled Clergymen of this Diocese be requested, so far as may be consistent with their obligations to their respective charges, to perform missionary labour at least one Sunday in three months, in the destitute parts around them.

An amendment to this was offered by the Rev. Mr. Mott, which amendment was further amended by the Rev. Mr. Goodman, and as so amended, finally passed, viz.

*Resolved*, That with the consent of his Vestry, it be the duty of every settled Clergyman, not having more than two Congregations in his parochial cure, to devote one Sunday in every three months to Missionary labour, and that the Bishop have the power of regulating the time and place of service.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention of this Church be held in the town of Warrenton, on the last Wednesday of May, 1833.

Adjourned to 5 o'clock P. M.

Met pursuant to adjournment.

The Bishop communicated to the Convention, that he had received invitations from the Dioceses of Kentucky and Tennessee, to make a visitation to them during the ensuing summer.

Whereupon, *Resolved*, That he be requested to respond to those invitations and visit those Dioceses, should his convenience permit.

On motion of Gavin Hogg, Esq. the following resolutions were adopted.

*Resolved*, That so much of the Bishop's Journal as relates to the establishment of a Theological Seminary, be referred to a Standing Committee

shall ever spring up between the Bishop and the Laity, a fund entirely under the management of the Convention will afford the Bishop no security for his support, and the situation of the Church will be equally desperate, whether we be with or without a fund. May we add that the Clergy of the Church under the degree of Bishop are entirely dependent on the Laity of the Church, without the interposition of so respectable a body as the Convention placed between them and the causeless displeasure of their respective parishoners. The Parish Ministers are therefore more likely to suffer in their pecuniary support from the fault of the Vestries than the Bishop ever can from that of the Convention. And the experience of the Church is that the Rectors of Parishes in the Diocese have been cordially supported. If your Committee have fallen into a mistake touching the management of the fund, they very well know that they will not be suspected of having been led into error by want of attachment to the person of the Bishop, or because they were careless of the dignity of his office. They consider the support of the Bishop of primary importance; but they believe the Diocese hath the ability and disposition to support him by voluntary contributions. And therefore it is, that they see no reason why the Church should be exposed to losses on a fund of \$10,000, which will serve no better purpose than to be a very insufficient counter-security in case the Laity of the Diocese should so far forget their duty to the Church as not to provide a sufficient support for their Bishop.

Your Committee further report, that they have agreed upon an assessment for the support of the Bishop and the Contingent Fund for the ensuing year, which is hereunto annexed.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

GAVIN HOGG, *Chair'n.*

After which the following Resolutions were presented and adopted:

*Resolved.* That the Treasurer of the Convention, under the direction of the Standing Committee, be authorized to employ an Agent to collect the arrearages to the Fund for the support of the Episcopate, and that the said Agent be requested to obtain the assent of the subscribers to the Fund, agreeably to this Report, that the said Fund shall be placed under the control of the Convention.

*Resolved.* That the rate of assessments on the different Congregations, for the support of the Bishop's salary and the Contingent Fund, be adopted.

On motion of Mr. Singletary,

*Resolved.* That the Treasurer of the Diocese be directed to pay the Rev. John Avery the sum of \$50, being expenses incurred by him while President of the Standing Committee.

Convention adjourned to meet after Service.

At night, Service was performed by the Rev. J. B. Buxton, and a sermon by the Rev. G. W. Freeman, from Jeremiah 50th ch. 4th and 5th vs.

After which the Apostolic rite of Confirmation was administered to 16 persons.

Convention met and adjourned to 6 o'clock A. M., Monday.

SUNDAY MORNING.

Service was read by the Rev. J. R. Goodman, and a sermon preached by the Rt. Rev. Bishop, from 2d Cor. 2d ch. latter clause 16th v.

Rev. Wm. Norwood was admitted to the order of Priests; after which the Communion was administered to 96 recipients.

In the afternoon, service by the Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, and a sermon by the Rev. Wm. M. Green, 19th chapter of Acts, 2d verse. During the service, 4 children were baptized.

At night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Wm. Norwood, and a Missionary Sermon by the Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, 10th chapter of Romans, 14th and part of 15th verses. After which, a collection amounting to \$206, was taken up.

MONDAY, 6 A. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayers by the Rt. Rev. Bishop.

Minutes of Saturday read and approved.

John W. Wright, Esq. was unanimously elected Treasurer of the Convention for the ensuing year.

On motion of Rev. J. R. Goodman,

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Convention be presented to the inhabitants of this town, for the kind reception and hospitable entertainment of the members.

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Convention be directed to pay to the Delegates to the General Convention, the sum required by that Convention, of each Delegate.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 1000 copies of the Journals of this Convention be published.

The Committee appointed to request a copy of the sermon delivered to this Convention by the Bishop, for publication, report they have performed that duty, and that he will furnish the sermon for publication.\*

Extract from the report of the Board of Managers of the "Episcopal Missionary, Bible, Prayer Book and Tract Society," the Tabular View of the State of the Diocese, form of Parochial Reports, and the rate of Assessments, may be found in Appendix B. C. D. and E.

The Convention having closed its business, adjourned, after prayer and benediction by the Bishop.

E. L. WINSLOW,

*Sec'y of Convention.*

\* See the copy published by the Episcopal Press, N. Y.



(A.)

## TREASURER OF THE CONVENTION.

Cr.

1831.			
May 14.	By balance on hand per statement rendered to Convention of 1831,	\$348 75	
24.	By Cash from John C. Taylor, in part of William Steel's bond,	100	
	By Do. from Dr. William Martin, for collections made by him on Subscription list,	130	
	By Do. Rev. John Avery, for Do. Do.	168	
	By Do. Do. for contribution to this Fund from St. Paul's Church, Edenton, for year ending May 1831,	42	
	By Do. Do. for Do. for year ending May 1832,	18	
	By Do. James W. Bryan, for collections made on Subscription list,	124	
	By Do. Rev. J. R. Goodman, for contribution from Christ's Church, Newbern, in full for year ending May 1831,	45	
	By Do. for contributions and collections on Subscription list, received at Convention of 1831, (supposed)	110 36	
Aug. 25.	By Do. from Rev. John Avery, for R. H. Smith's 3d instalment on subscription,	5	
Dec. 13.	By Do. Rev. W. D. Cairns, in part of note of A. J. De Rosset and others,	124	
1832.			
Feb. 24.	By Do. E. L. & W. Winslow, for interest on their notes to this date,	68	
25.	By Do. Hugh Waddell, in part of William Steel's bond,	100	
Mar. 14.	By Do. Rev. W. M. Green, for interest on his bond to 10th Feb. 1832,	42 65	
April 10.	By Do. C. P. Mallett, for principal and interest of his bond, prin. \$650, int. \$33 58,	683 58	
May 1.	By Do. State Bank N. C., for dividends of June and Dec. 1831, on 15 shares of stock,	60	
5.	By Do. C. T. Haigh and J. W. Wright, for their 4th instalment on subscription,	20	
10.	By Do. St. John's Church, Fayetteville, for contribution to this Fund, for the year ending May 1832,	100	
	To new account, for balance due to the Treasurer,	345 83	
		<u>\$2,635 17</u>	



## GENERAL STATEMENT.

**Dr.**

To Salary and expenses of Bishop Ives, paid as per annexed account,		\$1,135 17
Securities in Treasurer's hands, viz.		
15 shares State Bank Stock, bought at par,	1500	
11 shares Cape Fear Bank Stock, cost	998	
Individual bonds,	5139 23	
Loan to Missionary Society,	500	
		8,137 23
		<u>\$9,272 40</u>

**Cr.**

By Cash and securities on hand, reported to Convention of 1831.		\$7,959 98
Collections on subscriptions and contributions as per annexed account,		762 36
Interest on Funds invested,		204 23
Balance due to Treasurer,		345 83
		<u>\$9,272 40</u>

*Fayetteville, May 10, 1832.*

The Treasurer submits to the Convention the annexed exhibit of receipts and disbursements for the Fund for the Episcopate during the past year. The vouchers for payments, and the securities for money invested, accompany the exhibit. In addition to the means for the support of the Episcopate stated in this account, there remain balances unpaid on the subscriptions made in 1822 and 1827, and now due, amounting to \$3500, and a further sum of \$1270, will be due in November next. From these, it is probable 1500 to \$2000 may be realised, if personal application were made to the Subscribers, and it is respectfully submitted to the Convention, whether, as all the subscriptions to this Fund will be payable in November next, it will not be advisable to authorise the appointment of a special Agent to go through the Diocese and collect as far as practicable, the balances unpaid.

Respectfully submitted,

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treasurer.*

(B.)

*A Tabular Form of Parochial Reports, prepared by order of the Convention of 1832.*

CHURCH,

Rector, (or Minister.)

Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Communicants. Decrease, Additions, Present number,	Marriages,	Burials,	Adults, Families,	Sunday School. Male Teachers, Female Teachers, Male Scholars, Female Scholars,	Catechumens,	Vols. in Parish Library,	Moneys Received.		
									For Episcopal,	For Contingent Fund,	For Missionary Society,
Infants,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adults,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

General Remarks on the State of the Parish.

(C.)

## RATE OF ASSESSMENTS ON THE CONGREGATIONS.

<i>Congregations.</i>	<i>Bishop's Salary.</i>	<i>Contingent Fund.</i>
St. James's Church, Wilmington,	\$125	\$25
Christ's Church, Newbern,	100	25
St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	100	25
St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	40	10
Christ's Church, Raleigh,	40	10
St. Mathew's, Hillsboro', and St. Jude's, } and St. Mary's, Orange County.	40	10
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	15	5
Christ's Church, Rowan,	15	5
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	10	5
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	10	5
Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,	20	10
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	30	10
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County,	10	5
St. Thomas's Chapel, Bath,	10	5
Carried forward.	575	165

Brought forward,	\$575		\$165
St. John's Chapel, Durham's Creek,	10	-	5
St. James's Chapel, Greenville,	10	-	5
Zion Church, Beaufort,	10	-	5
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	10	-	5
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	10	-	5
Northampton and Bertie Counties,	20	-	5
Seotland Neck,	10	-	5
St. Mark's, Halifax,	10	-	5
	<hr/> \$655		<hr/> \$195

(D.)

*Extract from the Report of the Board of Managers of the "Episcopal Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society."*

The Society has been enabled during the past year to secure the services of 4 Missionaries, whose reports exhibit the following results:

Rev. Jos. H. Saunders, officiating in Warrenton, Halifax, Louisburg and the parts adjacent, 12 months' labor.

Baptisms, Adults 17; Infants 23; Total	40
Confirmations,	38
Added to the Communion,	40

Rev. Th. S. W. Mott, officiating in the Counties of Sampson and Lenoir, 9 months' labor.

Baptisms, Adults 8; Infants 7; Total	15
Confirmations,	7
Added to the Communion,	1

Rev. Wm. Norwood, officiating in the Counties of Northampton and Bertie, 6 months' labor.

Baptisms, Adults 2; Infants 10; Total	12
Confirmations,	13
Added to the Communion,	16

Rev. Th. F. Davis, Jr., officiating in Pittsborough and Wadesborough, and parts adjacent, 6 months' labor.

Baptisms, Adults 6; Infants 4; Total	10
Added to the Communion,	1

Exhibiting a total of Baptisms,	77
Confirmations,	58
Additions to Communion,	58

A commodious Church Edifice is in the course of completion in Pittsborough, the cost of which is estimated at \$1000. The sum of \$800 has been subscribed for the building of a Church in Kinston, Lenoir County; and arrangements have been made for the building of a Church in the County of Bertie, under the auspices of the Rev. Mr. Norwood.

The Secretary has distributed during the year past, 49 Bibles, 105 Testaments, and 516 Books; and in

4 years a total of 1203; also 40,000 pages of Tracts, and a large part of the Edition of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works.

The Board of Managers feel themselves called, at this time especially, to record with gratitude, the munificent donation to the Society's funds of \$800, by Mrs. Strong, a communicant of the Church in Wadsworth.

#### OFFICERS ELECTED FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

Rt. Rev. L. S. IVES, D. D., (ex-officio) President.

Dr. A. J. DE ROSSET, Sen., 1st Vice President.

DUNCAN CAMERON, Esq., 2d Do.

Dr. SIMMONS J. BAKER, 3d Do.

Rev. WM. D. CAIRNS, Secretary.

JOHN W. WRIGHT, Esq., Treasurer.

Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,

Dr. JAS. F. McREE,

Dr. TH. H. WRIGHT,

JAS. S. GREEN, Esq.

} Managers.

WM. D. CAIRNS, Sec.

The Board of Managers feel constrained to adopt this means of making known to the Church at large, their desire to engage immediately the services of *seven efficient* Clergymen, to each of whom, a field of enlarged usefulness will be opened, and the sum of \$500 per annum pledged. All communications on the subject, to be addressed to the Secretary,

The Rev. WILLIAM D. CAIRNS,  
Wilmington, N. C.

*Dr. The Episcopal Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract and*

1831.		
May 14.	To old account for balance due to the Treasurer,	\$ 53 45
24.	To cash paid to J. Gales & Son for balance due to them by Rt. Rev. J. S. Ravenscroft,	63 91
	To Do. paid freight and wagonage of boxes from Wilmington,	2 33
June 15.	To Draft D. Cameron, Vice President, in favor of the Rev. J. H. Norment,	50
Dec. 24.	To Do. A. J. De Rosset, Vice President, in favor of the Rev. Jos. H. Saunders,	100
31.	To Account paid John McRae for postage,	87
1832.		
Mar. 14.	To Draft Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, President, in favor of the Rev. J. H. Norment,	50
April 28.	To Do. do., in favor of the Rev. Thos. Wright,	100
May 10.	To Do. A. J. De Rosset, Vice President, in favor of the Rev. Jos. H. Saunders,	100
		<u>\$520 56</u>

1832.		
May 10.	To old account for balance,	<u>\$43 56</u>

**GENERAL**

The Society is Dr. as per the annexed account:		
For old balance due to the Treasurer,		\$53 45
Amount paid to use of Bishop Ravenscroft,		63 91
Charges,		3 20
Appropriations for Clergymen's salaries,		400
		<u>\$520 56</u>
Funds of the Society:		
Seven shares State Bank Stock, bought at par,		\$700
Responsibilities:		
To the Episcopal Fund for loan	\$500	
To the Treasurer for balance of this ac't,	53 45	
		<u>\$553 45</u>

*Missionary Society of N. C., in account with the Treasurer. Cr.*

1831.		
May 24.	By Cash, from Rev. G. W. Freeman, for sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	\$101
	By Do. from same, for contribution to this Fund, from Aux'y Society of Christ's Church, Raleigh,	41
	By Do. from Rev. John Avery, for sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	75
	By Do. from E. J. Hale, for contribution from Aux'y Society of St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	70
	By Do. for contributions to this Fund, collected at Convention of 1831,	122
Aug. 25.	By Do. from Rev. John Avery, for sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	25
Oct. 5.	By Do. from Rev. G. W. Freeman, for Do.	15
May 1.	By Do. from State Bank, for Dividends of June and Dec. 1831, on 7 shares of Stock,	28
	10. By new account, for balance due to the Treasurer,	43 56
		<u>\$520 56</u>

## STATEMENT.

The Society is Cr. per the annexed account:	
By sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	\$216
Contributions,	233
Interests on Funds invested,	28
Balance transferred to new account,	43 56
	<u>\$520 56</u>

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treasurer.*

May 10th, 1832.

(E.)

**TABULAR VIEW,**

**OF THE DIOCESE OF NORTH CAROLINA, FROM ITS ORGANIZATION IN 1817, TO THE CON-**  
**VENTION OF 1832, INCLUSIVE.**

REMARKS, &c.									
No. of Ordinations.	Sunday Scholars re-ported.	Communicants re-ported.	Confirmations report-ed.	Baptisms reported.	No. of Congregations in the Diocese.	Lay Delegates in Convention.	No. of Clergy in the Diocese.	Convention met at	
5	777	900	337	340	33	27	15	1832	Edenton,
3	621	700	86	130	32	13	11	1830	Wilmington,
1	478	650	489	489	32	11	11	1829	Salisbury,
5	470	432	36	208	32	18	11	1828	Pagettsville,
2	256	458	36	124	32	19	10	1827	Newbern,
4	2	671	191	443	32	21	9	1826	Hillsborough,
		462	69	129	30	21	7	1825	Washington,
		189	480	302	29	23	8	1824	Williamsborough,
			377	104	18	21	11	1822	Raleigh,
4	170	332	95	119	7	5	7	1820	Edenton,
3	270	326	221	119	6	7	4	1819	Wilmington,
			269	60	3	6	3	1818	Pagettsville,
		168						1817	Newbern,

Constitution adopted.—Diocese organized.—Bishop Moore invited Missionary Society organized.  
 Bishop Moore's first visit.  
 Bishop Moore's second visit.  
 Bishop Moore's third visit.  
 Bishop Ravenscroft elected.  
 Rules of Order adopted.  
 Bishop Ravenscroft freed from Parochial duty, and invited to Ten  
 Bishop Ravenscroft died.—"Missionary, Bible, Prayer Book and  
 Society?" organized.—Constitution and Canons revised and amended.

## CERTIFICATE,

*Of the Consecration of the Rev. Levi Silliman Ives.*

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, William White, D. D. Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania, Presiding Bishop; Henry Ustick Onderdonk, D. D., Assistant Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of Pennsylvania; Benjamin Tredwell Onderdonk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New York, under the protection of Almighty God, in Trinity Church, Southwark, Philadelphia, on Thursday, the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-one, did, then and there, rightly and canonically consecrate our beloved in Christ, LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Rector of St. Luke's Church, in the City and State of New York, of whose sufficiency in good learning, soundness in the faith, and purity of manner, we were fully ascertained, into the Office of Bishop, to which he hath been duly elected by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of North Carolina.

Given in the City of Philadelphia, the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-one.

WILLIAM WHITE.  
H. U. ONDERDONK.  
B. T. ONDERDONK.

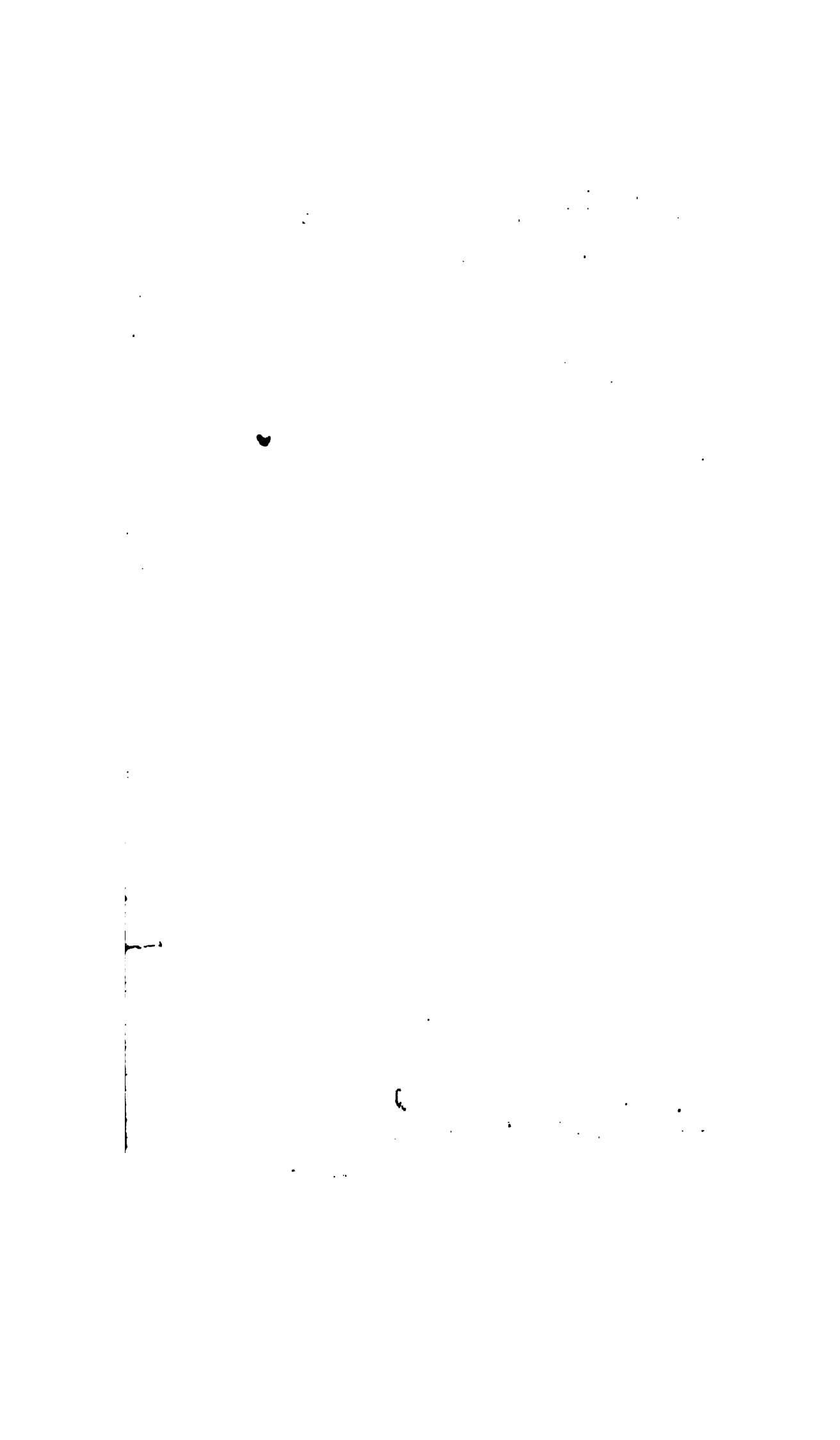
---

The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in the Town of Warrenton, on the last Wednesday of May, 1833.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Secretary.*

---





**JOURNAL 33214**

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**SEVENTEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HOLDEN IN

**IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON,**

*On Wednesday May 29, Thursday May 30, Friday May 31, Saturday  
June 1, and Monday June 3,*

**1833.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:

PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1833.



## LIST OF ATTENDING MEMBERS.

### CLERGY.

Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Ex-Officio President of the Convention.

Rev. JOHN AVERY, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.

Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.

Rev. WILLIAM D. CAIRNS, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.

Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr. Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough, and St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.

Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.

Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsboro'.

Rev. WILLIAM N. HAWKS, Minister of St. Peter's Church, Washington.

Rev. T. S. W. MOTT, Missionary, Kinston, Lenoir County, and parts adjacent.

Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Missionary, Warren and Franklin Counties, and parts adjacent.

Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.

Rev. WILLIAM NORWOOD, Missionary, Scotland Neck, Tarborough, and parts adjacent.

The following were admitted to seats as honorary members of the Convention, as will be seen by reference to the Journals:

Rev. JOHN BURKE.

Rev. JOHN M. ROBERTSON, Missionary, Bertie and Northampton Counties, and parts adjacent.

Rev. SETH S. ROGERS, Missionary, Beaufort County and parts adjacent.

Rev. ROBERT SHAW, Missionary, Oxford, Williamsborough, and parts adjacent.

Rev. LOUIS TAYLOR, Missionary, Banks's Chapel, Granville County.

### LAY MEMBERS.

*John D. Jones,*  
*Duncan G. MacRae,*  
*Cameron F. MacRae,* } St. James's Church, Wilmington.

*Gavin Hogg,*  
*E. P. Guion,*  
*James McKimmon,* } Christ's Church, Raleigh.

*Charles P. Mallett,*  
*John W. Wright,*  
*Edward Lee Winslow,* } St. John's Church, Fayetteville.

*John H. Bryan,* Christ's Church, Newbern.

*Wm. E. Anderson,*  
*H. S. Hotchkiss,* } St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.

*John Singletary,*  
*James E. Hoyt,* } St. Peter's Church, Washington.

*Robert Kyle,*  
*Russel Kingsbury,*  
*Rhodes N. Herndon,*  
*Joseph S. Ridley,* } St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.  
*Daniel Turner,*  
*Wm. Plummer,*  
*Alexander Hall,* } Immanuel Church, Warrenton.  
*W. Eaton, Jr.*  
*Joshua Skinner,* } Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.  
*Dr. Josiah C. Skinner,*  
*Thomas S. Hoskins,* } St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
*Dr. John R. Herndon,*  
*Edward Laughinghouse,* Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County.  
*Wm. W. Hall,* Calvary Church, Wadesborough.  
*Dr. Charles J. Sturdivant,* St. John's Church, Williamsborough.  
*Murphey V. Jones,* St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.  
*Richard Hines,* } Calvary Church, Tarborough.  
*W. J. Andrews,*  
*Dr. Simmons J. Baker,* } Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.  
*George E. Spruill,*  
*Robert A. Ezell,*  
*Jesse Noble,* St. Thomas's Church, Craven county.

## JOURNAL.

WARRENTON, MAY 29, 1883.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 17th Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina, the Bishop and Clergy assembled in Immanuel Church. The list of Clergy being called, the following were found present:

- W. JOHN AVERY, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
- W. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
- W. WM. D. CAIRNS, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.
- W. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr. Missionary at Pittsborough, Wadesborough, and parts adjacent.
- W. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.
- W. WILLIAM M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsboro'.
- W. WILLIAM N. HAWKS, Minister of St. Peter's Church, Washington.
- W. T. S. W. MOTT, Missionary at Kinston, Lenoir county, and parts adjacent.
- W. WILLIAM NORWOOD, Missionary at Scotland Neck, Tarborough, and parts adjacent.
- W. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Missionary, Warren and Franklin counties, and parts adjacent.
- W. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.

The Rev. ROBERT J. MILLER, and the Rev. JOHN R. GOODMAN, Clerical Members of the Convention, were not present; and the Rev. JOHN ORGAN, Missionary within this Diocese, was not present. The Certificates of Lay Delegates were then called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read, from which it appeared that the following churches were represented, and the following Delegates elected:

- |                      |   |                                  |
|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Charles P. Mallett,  | } | St. John's Church, Fayetteville. |
| John W. Wright,      |   |                                  |
| E. L. Winslow,       |   |                                  |
| Charles T. Haigh,    | } | St. Paul's Church, Edenton.      |
| Dr. John R. Herndon, |   |                                  |
| Benjamin R. Norcum,  |   |                                  |
| Thomas S. Hoskins,   | } | St. James's Church, Wilmington.  |
| John D. Jones,       |   |                                  |
| Levin Lane,          |   |                                  |
| Duncan G. MacRae,    | } | Christ's Church, Raleigh.        |
| Cameron F. MacRae,   |   |                                  |
| George E. Badger,    |   |                                  |
| Wm. H. Haywood, Jr.  | } |                                  |
| E. P. Guion,         |   |                                  |
| Gavin Hogg,          |   |                                  |

Duncan Cameron, }  
 H. J. Hotchkiss, } St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.  
 Wm. E. Anderson, }

Edward Laughinghouse, Trinity Chapel, Beaufort county.

From whom the following appeared and took their seats as members of this Convention: Charles P. Mallett, John W. Wright, E. L. Winslow, Duncan G. MacRae, Cameron F. MacRae, Edward Laughinghouse.

Whereupon, the President declared the Convention duly organized.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election of a Secretary for the ensuing year. On counting the ballots, E. L. Winslow was declared to be duly elected.

The Rules of Order of the last Convention were then read by the Secretary, and were adopted to govern the deliberations of this Convention.

The President announced to the Convention the following persons appointed to compose the Committee on the State of the Church: Rev. Messrs. Wiley, Buxton, Cairns, Avery and Norwood of the Clergy.

On motion, the appointment of the Committee of Finance was postponed to Thursday.

On motion of the Rev. W. M. Green, *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed on the subject of the admission of new congregations into union with this Convention; and John W. Wright and Charles P. Mallett, of the Laity, and Rev. Philip B. Wiley, of the Clergy, were appointed on the Committee.

On motion of E. L. Winslow, *Resolved*, That the Convention will give way, on Saturday morning next, to a meeting of the "Episcopal Bible, Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society" of the Diocese.

On motion, the Convention then adjourned to Thursday morning, 9 o'clock.

Morning service was performed by the Rev. Philip B. Wiley, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, from the 5th chapter of Isaiah, and 3d verse.

In the afternoon, Service was performed by the Rev. William Norwood, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Seth S. Rogers, from the 133d Psalm.

Service was performed at night by the Rev. T. S. W. Mott, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. William N. Hawks, 7th chapter of John's Gospel, 32d verse.

THURSDAY, MAY 30, 1833.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop. The roll being called, the Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Gavin Hogg and E. P. Guion, two of the Delegates from Christ Church, Raleigh, appeared and took their seats.

James McKimmon, a Delegate from Christ Church, Raleigh, appointed in the place of George E. Badger, appeared and took his seat.

Certificates of Delegation were then presented from the following Churches, and the following appeared to be elected Delegates to this Convention:

John H. Bryan,	}	Christ's Church, Newbern.
John P. Daves,		
Richard D. Spaight,		
George Bradford,		
William W. Hall,	}	Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
William H. Hardin,		
Murphey V. Jones,		
Daniel Turner,		
William Plummer,	}	St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.
Alexander Hall,		
Wm. Eaton, Jr.		
	}	Immanuel Church, Warrenton.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats as Members of the Convention: William W. Hall, John H. Bryan, William Eaton, junr. Daniel Turner.

The Committee to whom was referred the application for admission of new Congregations into union with this Convention, now report as follows: That they have examined the Certificates from Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, and Calvary Church, Tarborough, and find that the requisitions of the Canon have been complied with. They further report, on the applications of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, St. Mary's Church, Kinston, Lenoir County, and St. Thomas's Church, Craven County, that the evidence of the compliance with the Canon is informal, but is satisfactory to the Committee; they therefore recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the Congregations of Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, Calvary Church, Tarborough, St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, St. Mary's Church, Kinston, Lenoir County, St. Thomas's, Craven County, be admitted into union with this Convention, and their Delegates to seats as members of the Convention.

JOHN W. WRIGHT, Chairman.

The following appeared to be elected Delegates by Calvary Church, Tarborough, to represent that Congregation in this Convention: Richard Hines, Joseph R. Lloyd, W. J. Andrews, J. H. Parker.

The following appeared to be elected Delegates to represent Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, in this Convention: Dr. Simmons J. Baker, Geo. E. Spruill, Richard H. Smith, Robert A. Ezell.

On motion of E. L. Winslow, *Resolved*, That the Committee on the admission of new congregations, be instructed to report a list of all the Congregations in union with this Convention; which was accepted and the resolution was adopted.

The President announced the following persons to compose the Committee of Finance: Dr. Simmons J. Baker, E. L. Winslow, Gavin Hogg, Richard Hines, John H. Bryan.

On motion of Gavin Hogg, Esq.,

Whereas it appears, that the Rev. John Burke, a Presbyter of this Church, and an Instructor in a Seminary of Learning, in this State, the Rev. Seth S. Rogers, Rev. Rob't Shaw, Rev. Louis Taylor, and the Rev. John M. Robertson, regularly ordained Ministers of the order of Deacon, being Missionaries of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and under the ec-



clesiastical authority of this Diocese, are present at this Convention, and not being qualified to sit as members of the Convention, by reason of the proviso of the 3d Article of the Constitution:

*Resolved therefore,* That they be invited as a mark of respect, to take honorary seats at the sittings of the Convention.

The Bishop then read his Annual Address to the Convention, which, on motion, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

#### BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY:

My first duty this morning is to remind you of the special mercy of God to our Diocese during the past year. Other parts of our country have suffered under the scourge of a most terrible pestilence, while we have remained comparatively exempt. The destroying angel has indeed passed us on every side, but left within our borders little to deplore, except unrepented sins and ungrateful returns for the Divine forbearance. It becomes us then, in entering upon our solemn duties, to entertain a devout and thankful sense of the mercy that has spared us; to implore, in our behalf, a continuance of this mercy, and that it may be exercised in leading us to more unfeigned repentance—more earnest prayer, and greater devotion to the service of a heavenly Master.

Additional reasons calling for an additional tribute of thanksgiving to God for his continued favor to *the Church*, will be manifest in the statement of my proceedings for another year, now to be submitted, agreeably to canonical provision, to this Convention.

My first Episcopal act, subsequent to the date of my last year's "Register," was performed on Saturday the 19th of May, 1832, in St. Paul's Church, Edenton, in the confirming of *sixteen* persons. On the morning of the next day I preached, and admitted, with the assent of a number of my Presbyters, the Rev. William Norwood, to the holy order of Priesthood.

Tuesday, the 22d, I left Edenton, with sentiments of thankfulness to God for the delightful harmony, the animating zeal, and enlightened piety that had so clearly marked the deliberations of our Convention.

On my way to visit the Churches in the Diocese of Tennessee, in compliance with an invitation from the ecclesiastical authority there, and a request of my Convention, I performed the following acts in this State:—At Windsor, on Tuesday the 22d, I preached and confirmed three persons—the morning service being performed by the Rev. Mr. Saunders.—From Windsor I proceeded directly to Hillsborough, where, on Sunday, the 27th, in St. Matthew's Church, I preached twice, administering the holy communion in the morning, and also confirming two persons, being assisted in the services by the Rector. Thence, on the following day, I started for Salisbury, where I arrived on Wednesday the 30th, and on the Thursday, Friday, and Saturday ensuing, officiated in St. Luke's Church, preaching to unusually serious and attentive congregations—confirming six persons, and administering the holy communion to about twenty. It was a circumstance of peculiar gratification to myself, as it must have been to the worthy and devoted servant of God, who was about leaving this scene of his self-denying labours, to observe among those who, on this occasion, publicly professed their faith, a number of the most deservedly influential gentlemen of the place, and among all, a spirit of increas-

ing solemnity. We trust, in the grace of God, that this may be the dawn of a better day to the parish of St. Luke's.

I was detained in this place longer than I intended, from the loss of one of my horses; which, however, was soon replaced through the kind attentions of Judge Martin.

On Sunday, the 3d of June, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Wright, I visited Christ's Church, Rowan, where I preached; the Rev. Mr. Wright reading prayers, and administered confirmation to eight persons and the holy communion to about fifty.

From this place I proceeded, on the next day, to St. Andrew's Church, Burke County; but having made no appointment here, from the uncertain state of my health, I did not officiate. It was encouraging to find the venerable Rector of that Church so well sustained, under the burdens of age and acute disease, by the blessings of that Gospel, which, with such primitive simplicity and self-sacrifice, he had so long recommended to sinners. I was pleased to learn that, in consequence of the dispersed and feeble state of this congregation, another had been organized in a more thickly settled part of the neighborhood, and a house of worship for its accommodation nearly completed, which I hope to consecrate some time in the ensuing summer. On Wednesday, the 6th, we proceeded to Asheville, Buncombe County. The inquiries which a few hours enabled me here to make, resulted in the conviction that, strong as may have been the prejudices of the people in this district of country against the Church, a way is fast opening to the cordial and general reception of its privileges. It was matter of regret to me, that owing to the too limited time for my journey, I was obliged to relinquish the intention of visiting a valuable friend of the Church, Charles Baring, Esq. who with distinguished liberality is causing a neat brick Church edifice to be erected, about twenty-five miles south of the village of Asheville. Fuller information concerning this important section of our Diocese, I hope to be able soon to communicate, as I design to visit it immediately after the rising of the present Convention. Sunday, the 10th, I spent at the *Warm Springs*, in this county; and by the polite request of Mr. Patton, the proprietor, I preached to a small but respectable congregation assembled in his house. From this place I proceeded without further delay to the Diocese of Tennessee; my Journal, as published in the Proceedings of the Convention of that Diocese, will furnish the details of my visitation there.

I cannot, however, permit this subject to pass, without again expressing my great gratification in the evidences of the daily increasing prosperity of the Church in Tennessee, in its being sustained by so able and devoted a band of Clergymen, though far too small for its wants; and in the kind and friendly attentions I every where received, during a visitation rendered by duty much shorter than my feelings would have dictated.

On my return I left Knoxville the 9th of July, and after a rapid journey of about twenty days, reached my family at the 'Short Hills' in New Jersey. When at Wythe Court House, Va. on the 15th of July, I addressed a letter to my Clergy, calling their attention to the ravages of spasmodic cholera in some of our Atlantic towns, and appointing prayers to be used in our Churches, for the merciful interposition of their Almighty Head. On the 20th of September, in Trinity Church, Newark, I admitted, by invitation of the Standing Committee of New Jersey, the Rev.

Matthew H. Henderson to the holy order of Priesthood. The Rev. Drs. Milnor and M'Ilvaine, and the Rev. Messrs. Whittingham and Holmes being present, and assisting in the services. The last two weeks of October were employed in the duties of the General Convention of the Church, then sitting in the city of New-York.

The questions before that body, the most important and exciting perhaps which it ever entertained, were discussed, we are proud in being able to say, with a dignity, a force, and a Christian demeanor that did not fail, in the view of a crowded assembly of spectators of almost every name, to reflect upon the Church the most lasting honor.

Although the decision of the question relating to *the resignation of Bishops*, was, in my view, clearly at variance with the divine character of the Episcopal office, the long established usages of the Church, and, in ordinary cases, the best good of that Church, still this decision should be acquiesced in, as that of our highest ecclesiastical tribunal, and in the firm hope that He who has promised to be with us to the end of time, will overrule our imperfections to the advancement of his kingdom.

At the conclusion of our deliberations, it was a matter of most sincere pleasure to be called to unite in the consecration to the Episcopal office of my early and much esteemed friend the Rev. George Washington Doane, of Trinity Church, Boston.

You will perceive from the Journals of the General Convention, that your attention is demanded to certain proposed alterations in the *Rubrics* of our Book of Common Prayer.

On the 8th of November I left New York, in the expectation of arriving at Oxford, Granville County, on the 16th, but owing to a mistake in the forwarding of my gig, I was detained some days in Richmond. While there, in consideration of the bad health of the Bishop of Virginia, I aided him in the examination of the Rev. John Burke, formerly a Presbyter of the Roman Catholic Church, who thereupon was admitted to officiate in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

I arrived, however, in Oxford on the following Friday, and officiated twice on Sunday the 25th, in the Court House, to small but deeply attentive congregations, and in the morning confirmed two persons. The Rev. Mr. Morgan, on his way to Salisbury, remained with me and read prayers. The Rev. Mr. Saunders had joined me here, but from bad health was unable to attend service. On Tuesday the 27th I laid, with appropriate services, the corner stone of an edifice to be erected for the worship of the Episcopal congregation in this place; the members of which have, with praise-worthy zeal, pressed forward *through evil and good report*, resolved not to be frustrated by man's opposition in the sacred purpose of erecting an altar upon which they may offer unto the Lord, agreeably to his own appointment, *an acceptable sacrifice*.

On the 29th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, I proceeded to Raleigh, where I officiated in Christ Church the two succeeding Sundays, preaching twice, administering the holy communion, and confirming three persons; I also officiated twice on other days in the week—the Rector, the Rev. Mr. Freeman, performing service. At this visitation I was impressed with the importance of Episcopal services here during the session of the Legislature. On Thursday, the 6th December, I had the gratification of being present at the meeting of the Committee appointed by

our last Convention, on the subject of establishing an Episcopal school. An interchange of views resulted in a clear and unanimous conviction of the importance of such a measure, and in a resolution to meet on the 3d of April, to mature a plan in regard to it, that might secure the prompt and favorable action of this body.

On Thursday the 13th, I left, in company with the Rev. Mr. Polk, to fulfil my appointments in the Southern and South-Western part of my Diocese.

At Pittsborough, Chatham County, I preached on Saturday the 15th, in the Church of St. Bartholomew, the Rev. Mr. Buxton performing service. Also, on the morning of the next day, I admitted the Rev. T. F. Davis, jr. to the holy order of Priesthood—being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Buxton, Green and Polk. In the evening I performed service, baptising a child by request of the Rector, and confirming four persons. The consecration of the neat and appropriate Church edifice, erected during the last year, by this small but zealous congregation, was deferred till the following June, as the Vestry were desirous of making some alterations in the desk and pulpit.

From this place I proceeded on the 17th, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, to Wadesborough, Anson county, where we arrived the following Thursday—the Rev. Mr. Davis going, by my advice, to Fayetteville. As notice was given for services in Calvary Church on the night we arrived, and on the mornings and nights of the three following days, I preached on Thursday, Friday and Saturday at night, and on the morning of Sunday; the Rev. Mr. Buxton assisting in the services and preaching on the other occasions of worship. On Saturday night I confirmed 12 persons, and on Sunday morning administered the holy communion to about 25. The spiritual state of this congregation afforded me much encouragement.

On Sunday evening the 23d, I left Wadesborough, with the design of officiating at night at a Mr. Tindal's, but from uncontrollable circumstances was prevented.

On Monday the 24th I proceeded to Fayetteville, and arrived there the next morning—where I took the stage for Wilmington. At this place I arrived the next day, and preached in St. James's Church on the three following days—the Rev. Mr. Davis performing service. On Saturday night I confirmed 13 persons. On the two following Sundays I preached both morning and night, and on the morning of the first, administered the holy communion to about 120 persons. I preached also on Thursday night of that week.

During my visitation here, I spent a day or two at Orton, the seat of Dr. Frederick Hill, and visited the walls of an ante-revolutionary Church, situated about two miles distant, amid the ruins of the old town of Brunswick. These walls, 85 by 62 feet, are in a state of almost entire preservation, and by being newly roofed and repaired, would still furnish a commodious place of public worship to the inhabitants of a neighboring settlement. My intercourse with the congregation of St. James's was most gratifying.

On Thursday the 10th of January, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Cairns and a number of my lay friends, I left for Fayetteville, in the Steam Boat, but from the swollen state of the river, found it necessary, in order to se-

cure my being at Fayetteville on Sunday morning, to take the Stage by the way. On Sunday morning the 13th, I preached, and consecrated St. John's Church, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Buxton, Cairns, and Marshall of South Carolina. At night I preached to the coloured congregation, and confirmed 18 persons. Too much cannot be said in praise of the Rector, seconded by the congregation of St. John's, for their very benevolent and efficient exertions in behalf of the colored population. I also preached on the following Wednesday, Thursday and Saturday nights, and on Sunday morning, confirming 17 persons. The number confirmed in this parish may be regarded as a fair index of its *growth in grace*.

On Wednesday the 23d, I left for Raleigh, where, on the following Sunday, I preached both morning and evening. The following Tuesday, in pursuance of my appointments for the Eastern Churches of my Diocese, I took the mail coach for Kinston, Lenoir county, where I officiated on the next day to a respectable congregation from the village, the attendance from the country being prevented by the inclemency of the weather. Also, the following morning, 31st, I preached and confirmed 9 persons,—after which I laid the corner stone of a Church edifice to be erected for the Episcopal congregation here. The zeal of this little flock, I trust, will ensure to me the gratification of consecrating this edifice on my next visitation. The spiritual condition of this place is manifestly improving. The Rev. Mr. Mott, the devoted Missionary, was with me here, and assisted in the services.

On Friday the 1st day of February I proceeded to Newbern. Sunday the 3d I preached in Christ's Church, both morning and night. Also, the following Tuesday night, to the colored congregation, which, to the credit of the Rector, I found in a flourishing condition. On the nights of the succeeding Wednesday, Thursday, and Saturday, I also preached, and confirmed 18 persons. On Sunday the 10th, I preached twice, and administered the holy communion to a large number. On the next Tuesday, at night, I again preached to the colored congregation, and confirmed 18 persons. On these occasions I was assisted by the Rector and Rev. Mr. Mott. My visitation here gave me great pleasure, as the attention of a number of the most respectable Laity seemed a good deal awakened to the importance of practical religion. God grant that the impression *may not be as the morning cloud and the early dew*.

On the 14th I went to Washington, and preached in St. Peter's Church that night and the two following nights, to deeply attentive congregations, and confirmed 5 persons. On Sunday the 17th, I preached both morning and night; also on Monday night; and on Tuesday night to the colored congregation just formed by the Rector of St. Peter's, with a good prospect of success.

On Tuesday morning I officiated in Zion Church, in the vicinity, preaching and administering the holy communion. The next day I went to Bath, and officiated in the morning in St. Thomas's Church, preaching and administering the holy communion. The following morning, (Thursday,) I crossed the Sound to fulfil my appointment in the parish of St. John's, but owing to the inclemency of the weather, the congregation did not assemble.

On Friday I returned to Washington, and preached again on the fol-

**Following night.** On the next day, (Sunday the 24th,) I officiated in **Trinity Church**, and administered the holy communion. During this visitation in Beaufort county, I was attended and assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Hawks and Rogers. The Church at Washington is gradually increasing in numbers, and I trust in the graces of the divine spirit. No confirmation was held in the small parishes of Beaufort county, as the **Missionary**, the Rev. Mr. Rogers, had but just arrived at his station.

On Monday the 25th, accompanied by Rev. Mr. Rogers, I proceeded to Greenville, Pitt county, and preached that night and the next morning to small but orderly and serious congregations. Here I was assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Mott and Rogers.

On Wednesday the 27th, I went to Tarborough, Edgecombe county, where I preached both morning and night of that and the following day, and confirmed 5 persons. The prospects of the Church here are good:—Prejudices against it are still strong, but the people are evidently becoming, through the judicious services of the Missionary, daily more willing to hear and know the truth. The Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Norwood met me here and assisted in the services.

On Friday the 1st day of March, I proceeded, in company with Rev. Mr. Norwood, to Scotland Neck, where I was gratified to find a neat and commodious Church edifice, through the praiseworthy efforts of the congregation here, nearly completed. I preached here on the mornings of both Saturday and Sunday, confirmed 4 persons, and administered the holy communion—the Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Robertson assisting in the services.

On Tuesday the 5th, accompanied by Rev. Mr. Robertson, I went to Bertie county, to fulfil my appointment at Pugh's Chapel, where I preached on the next Wednesday and Thursday, to highly respectable congregations, and administered the holy communion, being assisted by Rev. Mr. Robertson. The following day, Friday the 8th, I proceeded to Windsor, where I preached that night, the next morning and night, and also twice on Sunday, administering confirmation to one person, and the holy communion to about 12. In this county, a strong prejudice exists against the Church. Still it seems gradually wearing away under the constant and faithful application of the truth as it is in Jesus. At Windsor, laudable efforts are making, and I think successfully, by the Episcopal congregation, for the erection of a house of worship.

On Monday the 11th, I went to Edenton and officiated in St. Paul's Church the two following days. The next day, (Thursday) accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Avery, I proceeded to Old Neck to fulfil my appointment in that neighborhood. I preached in the morning in the Methodist Chapel, to a numerous and apparently much interested congregation, which I left with the conviction that the ministrations of our Church would be well sustained among them, for, at least, one half of the time. On Friday, I returned to Edenton,—on Saturday preached and confirmed 9 persons,—also on Sunday, preached twice and administered the holy communion. The increasing prosperity of this Parish is evinced in an increasing desire to *know* and *do* the will of God!

On Monday the 18th, I went to Elizabeth City, and preached the next evening in the Methodist Chapel, through the kind invitation of the Trustees, as the Episcopal Church was not in a state to be occupied.

On Wednesday, agreeably to appointment, I went in company with the Rev. Mr. Wiley, to Boyd's Neck, and on the next day officiated, by invitation, in the Methodist Chapel, to a large congregation for so rainy a day. The few zealous friends of the church in this rich and interesting section of country, give encouragement that, from the great spiritual destitution, the people would most gladly welcome a missionary of the Church.

On Friday, I returned to Elizabeth City, preached in Christ's Church that evening, twice the next day, and three times on Sunday 24th—confirming 6 persons. I was gratified to learn, that here, as in many of our parishes, an effort is making by the Rector, to impart more effectual religious knowledge to the coloured population.

On Monday the 25th, I started for Raleigh, to meet the Committee on the projected School. On my way, I preached at Windsor, Turner's Roads, Scotland Neck, and twice on Sunday at Tarborough,—and arrived at Raleigh on Tuesday 2d of April. On the next day, I met the School Committee, and was much gratified to find that the additional information of the members of this Committee, tended to strengthen their former convictions, and to induce the unanimous resolve, to make every possible effort to promote the measure submitted to their deliberations. The report of the Committee, with the Episcopal Charge, intended to be delivered previously to the rising of this body, will furnish, I trust, a satisfactory exposition of the whole subject; a subject, in the estimation of your Bishop, most fully identified with the substantial prosperity of the Church in this Diocese.

On Friday the 5th, (being Good Friday,) I preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh, and admitted to the holy order of Deacons, Mr. Louis Taylor, long a respectable officiating minister of the Methodist connexion. On the following Sunday, also, (being Easter Sunday,) I preached in Christ's Church in the morning, and administered the holy communion.

On Saturday night, (the 13th,) I preached in Louisburg, Franklin county, and also twice on Sunday 14th,—confirming one person and administering the holy communion, being assisted by the Rev. Mr. Saunders.—The services here seemed to produce a deep and favorable impression.

For the two weeks following, I was induced in a degree to remit my labours, from having experienced several attacks of vertigo. I preached once, however, at Scotland Neck, on Sunday the 21st, being in that neighborhood, on my way to meet my family. On Sunday the 28th, also, I preached at this place in the morning, and consecrated to the worship of Almighty God the Church edifice, (mentioned in connexion with my former visit,) by the name of *Trinity Church, Scotland Neck*.

On the 2d of May I proceeded to Hillsborough, Orange County, to meet my appointment for Sunday the 5th. On that day I preached twice; in the morning baptising, by request of the Rector, two adults and one infant, confirming four persons and administering the holy communion to a large number. It was matter of joy to me to find this congregation exhibiting proofs of increased seriousness and devotion to the kingdom of the Redeemer.

Being in Raleigh, on private business, I held a confirmation in Christ's Church, on the evening of Wednesday the 8th, and after preaching confirmed two persons. The steady and healthy growth of this parish, with

~~others~~ I might mention, furnishes a most favorable comment upon preaching the *whole truth*.

On Sunday, the 12th, I officiated in Salem Chapel, preaching morning and evening, confirming one person, and administering the holy communion, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Mr. Green.

On the Sunday following, I preached in the morning at St. Mary's Church, Orange County, confirming two persons, and administering the holy communion, the Rev. Mr. Green assisting me; and in the evening performed in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, by request of the Rector, several baptisms, and one confirmation, and commenced my sermon but was obliged to desist from a sudden loss of voice. While in this place I administered confirmation to a sick man.

On Thursday, the 23d, I proceeded to Oxford, Granville County, but was unable to fulfil my appointment there from the violence of the rain; I had, however, the unexpected pleasure, as I entered the village, of seeing before me a Church edifice, not surpassed in the State for neatness, and nearly ready for consecration.

On Sunday, the 26th, I preached both morning and evening in St. John's Church, Williamsborough. In the morning I confirmed two persons, and administered the holy communion, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Shaw and Taylor. My visitation to Immanuel Church, in this village, will be considered as having taken place during the sitting of the present Convention; Saturday evening next being the time appointed for confirmation.

You will thus perceive, Brethren, that all the Parishes and Missionary stations in our Diocese have been visited by me, during the past year.

The changes which, in that period, have taken place among our clergy are the following: The Rev. Thomas Wright has been transferred by me to the Diocese of Tennessee, and his place supplied by the Rev. John Morgan, transferred to this Diocese by a letter of dismission from the Bishop of New York. The Rev. William Norwood has removed from the Missionary station in Bertie County, and parts adjacent, to the one in Halifax and Edgecombe Counties, and his place been supplied by the Rev. John M. Robertson, transferred to this Diocese, by a letter of dismission from the Bishop of Maryland. The Rev. Seth S. Rogers, Deacon, has been received into this Diocese by a letter of dismission from the Bishop of New York, and has taken charge of the Missionary station in Beaufort County. The Rev. Robert Shaw, Deacon, has also been received, and has taken charge of the Missionary station in Greenville, Pitt County. The Rev. John Burke has been canonically received into this Diocese, and taken charge of an academy in Wilmington. The Rev. Louis Taylor, Deacon, is officiating at Banks's Chapel, Granville County.

The present Candidates for Orders, in this Diocese, are: William Spear, Samuel I. Johnson, Edward Forbes, John Singletary, John De Berniere Hooper, Cameron F. MacRae, and John H. Drummond. Two of whom, William Spear and Edward Forbes, are successfully pursuing their Theological studies in the *General Theological Seminary* at New York. The remaining five are pursuing their studies under private instruction.

Brethren, this second year of my Episcopal labours, while it has tended, at every step, to deepen my convictions of the fearfully responsible



character of my Charge, and of my utter insufficiency without daily strength from above, has not been barren of topics for encouragement and devout thankfulness. Your approving words, and kind and hospitable attentions, for which I beg you to accept my heartfelt thanks, have done much to lighten the burdens of duty; while the gradually improving condition of our Diocese, has furnished a motive to more earnest prayer, and increased fidelity.

Although the number of persons confirmed the present year, is somewhat less than the number I reported at the last Convention, still, as we reflect upon the very short time that had elapsed between my visitations, the circumstance is far from being a discouraging one.

The most animating feature, however, in the present state of affairs, is the important acquisition, since we last met, to our small band of Clergy, and to the number of our Candidates for Holy Orders; together with a manifest increase in our Churches of that inestimable blessing, a *Missionary spirit*. In answer to a general appeal for aid, to enable us to sustain our enlarged Missionary operations, I have not in a single instance been met with the *plea of poverty*, but universally with the response 'We will give our share of what is needed!' Let this spirit prevail, and the presence of Him, who said, 'Go preach the Gospel to every creature,' will be with us.

Before dismissing this subject, let me call upon the members of the Convention, to regard their attendance upon the meeting of the Missionary Society, notice of which has been given, as an important duty. This Society, under God, is to be the instrument of most extensive good to our Diocese. If the urgent calls for the means of grace, from our destitute brethren, are to be answered; if the spiritual wants of our coloured population are to be supplied; if Bibles, Tracts and Prayer Books to meet the necessities of the ignorant and the poor among us are to be distributed, the means must be furnished by this Society; and the means to any needed extent, *will* be furnished if we are faithful to its interests; faithful in presenting its claims to the Churches. They are prepared, as God has furnished them with the ability, to give liberally for the advancement of his Kingdom—my judgment in this matter, is founded upon the spirit of deep, practical piety, which seems to pervade our communion, and upon actual observations, made during my last visitation. I repeat it, Brethren of this Convention, our Churches are prepared to sustain us, in any reasonable efforts to enlarge our plans of doing good.

I withhold some suggestions in regard to increased religious instruction for our coloured population, which I had thought of making now, as they may be made perhaps with greater propriety to the meeting of our Missionary Society.

While calling your attention to this, our chief Diocesan institution, it is my duty to remind you of the general institutions of the Church, established by our highest Ecclesiastical Council. These institutions have a sacred claim to the prayers and the bounty of every Churchman. Our *General Theological Seminary*, our *General Missionary Society*, and our *General Sunday School Union*, must not be forgotten by us, in our deliberations and efforts. True, the wants of our own Diocese, are sufficient to engross all our means; still, it is my firm conviction that these means will be actually increased, through the blessing of God and the Christian

sympathy of our more favored Brethren, by an active and prayerful concern in the general interests of the Church. Greatly should I rejoice to see each of our congregations contributing something yearly, however small the amount, to each of the general institutions I have named; as I should regard the circumstance as affording one of the best pledges of a zealous and permanent liberality to the institutions of the Diocese.

The past history of our Church will furnish to my Clerical brethren, a sufficient apology for reminding them, on the present occasion, of the importance of keeping continually before their congregations, by occasional lectures and otherwise, the distinguishing traits of the Church, in *its doctrines, its discipline, and worship*. A neglect to do this is sure to be attended with a proportionate loss of scriptural piety, and with a feeble and divided action. Timidity and hesitation here, are wholly out of place; we are entrusted with the truth of God, and all past experience shows us, that a steady and judicious exhibition of this truth, in *all its parts*, is the only way to ensure permanent success; while a timid and doubtful discharge of this duty has ever been attended with, at least, very doubtful results. Instead of that devout and hearty response, that *thrilling 'Amen,'* which invests our services with a peculiar charm, and commends them to every pious heart, you will find, in those congregations where there is little or no attachment to the Church *from principle*, either a neglect of the Prayer Book, or a want of interest in its use, that to a bystander, creates an impression decidedly against it. In the place too of that united and vigorous effort in support of the Church, which springs from love to it, because it is the Church of the Redeemer, you witness a zeal liable to wane at every circumstance which may touch the pride or cross the inclinations. Let me call upon you then, my Reverend Brethren, while in your injunctions, you lay no other foundation than CHRIST CRUCIFIED, to see to it, that *ye never cease your labor, your care and diligence, until ye have done all that lieth in you, according to your bounden duty, to bring all such as are committed to your charge unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you either for error in religion or for viciousness of life.*

And to you, my Brethren of the Laity, I appeal with confidence, that your exertions will not be wanting to further those plans of instruction, on the doctrines, discipline, and worship of the Church, designed to unite and establish you in *the faith once delivered to the Saints*, and prepare you to "worship with the spirit and the understanding also."

Praying that the *Almighty author of peace, and lover of concord*, may preside over our deliberations, Brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace.

LEVI SILLIMAN IVES,  
*Bishop of North Carolina.*

On motion, the Convention then adjourned to 4 o'clock P. M.

Morning Service was read by the Rev. W. D. Cairns, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr., from the 8th chapter of Matthew, 2d and 3d verses.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Certificates of Delegation from the following Churches were presented, and the following appeared to be elected members of this Convention:

John Ricks,	}	St. John's Church, Williamsborough.
Thomas Turner,		
Albert Sneed,		
Charles Sturdivant,		
R. Kingsbury,	}	St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.
R. N. Herndon,		
Robert Kyle,		
J. S. Ridley,		
James E. Hoyt,	}	St. Peter's Church, Washington.
John Singletary,		
Dr. William Martin,	}	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
Joshua S. Skinner,		
Ambrose Knox,		
John B. Muse,		

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats as members of the Convention: James E. Hoyt, John Singletary, Charles Sturdivant, R. Kingsbury, Joshua Skinner.

William E. Anderson, a delegate from St. Matthew's, Hillsborough; Thomas S. Hoskins, a delegate from St. Paul's Church, Edenton; H. S. Hotchkiss, a delegate from St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough; George E. Spruill, a delegate from Trinity Church, Scotland Neck; and Murphy V. Jones, a delegate from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, appeared and took their seats as members of the Convention.

Doctor Josiah C. Skinner, appointed a delegate in the place of Doctor William Martin, (who is absent,) to represent Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, appeared and took his seat.

The Parochial Reports were then called for, read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church, as follows:

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. William D. Cairns, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults, White 1, Colored 6,	7	
Infants, White 39, Colored 100,	139	
	<hr/>	Total 146.
Confirmations, 3 of which were in Edenton,	16	
Communicants, Decrease, 6 dead, 2 removed,	8	
Additions, 16 White, 2 Colored,	18	
Total, White 143, Colored 20,	163	
Marriages, 7 White, 2 Colored,	9	
Burials, Parishoners 8, Strangers 16,	24	
Families,	100	
Adults,	275	

Sunday School, Male Teachers 10, Female 14,	24
Male Scholars 82, Female 90,	172
Vols. in S. S. Library,	250
Catechumens,	60
Number in Bible Class,	30
Vols. in Parish Library,	700
Moneys Received,	
For Episcopate,	\$125
" Contingent Fund,	25
" Missionary Society,	212 50
" Ravenscroft's Works,	24
" Books sold for Missionary Society,	24 70
" General Missionary Society,	42 50
Total,	<u>\$453 70</u>

The Rector is truly gratified at being enabled to make so favorable a Report of the State of his Church. The last summer was one of severe bereavement; and we shall long mourn the loss of three of the most efficient supporters of our Zion, who were then removed from us by death. But the wound has since been in a measure healed, by the addition of others, whose early devotion of themselves to the service of God, promises a long course of usefulness to the Church.

A Colored Congregation has been organized, with more than anticipated success. The Church edifice is relinquished to their use on the night of Sunday, and the average attendance has been near 300. The intelligent of the community approve the effort, and no doubt is entertained of the favorable influence which it is calculated to exert over the present condition and future prospects of that too long neglected people.

The Ladies' Working Society continues its operations, and I am happy to report has, within four years, with some assistance from the gentlemen, entirely paid for the building of a Rectory, the cost of which was about \$1500. The great advantages of this effort to the Parish, the unspeakable comfort which it has afforded to the Minister, and the real ease with which it has been accomplished, induce this renewed mention, in the hope that other parishes will thereby be prevailed on to "go and do likewise."

WILLIAM D. CAIRNS, *Rector.*

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. J. R. Goodman, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults 3, Infants 17,	20
Confirmations,	21
Communicants—Additions,	14
Present number,	112
Marriage,	1
Burials,	9
Families,	68
Sunday School—Male Teachers 7, Female do. 20,	27
Male Scholars 48, Female 105,	153

Vols. in S. S. Library,	60
Vols. in Parish Library,	59
Moneys received, viz:	
For Episcopal Fund,	\$100
For Contingent Fund,	25
For Missionary Society,	150

Although the Rector feels that there is much cause for thankful gratitude to the Giver of all Good, for the many and great mercies vouchsafed to the people, over whom God has made him an humble Minister of his will, yet he would, in fervent supplication, beseech the Bishop of Souls to "*raise up his power and come among us!*" Whilst evidences, the most consoling and cheering, are frequently presented to the Pastor's convictions, that there are within his cure, some who "glory in the name" of the Redeemer, and seek to adorn their profession with Gospel graces and virtues, yet he regrets that there are not a few, by whom too much of a heedless unconcern for the dying behest of their Lord is mournfully exhibited: and who excite the melancholy apprehension that they are unmindful, in a great degree, of the love of that Saviour, who "first loved us, and gave himself for us."

A Colored Congregation has been formed in the Parish, and weekly services are regularly dispensed to them. In addition to the Parochial Associations heretofore reported by the Rector, it gives him much pleasure to record the establishment of a Missionary Society auxiliary to our Diocesan institution, the contributions from the members of which have been paid over to the Treasurer.

J. R. GOODMAN, *Rector.*

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. Geo. W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms, Infants,	14	
Adults,	3	
	—	Total 17
Confirmations,	5	
Communicants, Added,	5	
Died,	1	
Removed,	6	
Present Number,	53	
Burials, Of the Congregation, 1 Inf. 1 Adult,	2	
Not of the Congregation, 3 Infants. 1 Adult,	4	
	—	Total 6
Families,	30	
Adults,	90	
Sunday School, Male Teachers,	4	
Female Teachers,	8	
	—	Total 12
Male Scholars,	16	
Female Scholars,	34	
	—	Total 50

Vols. in Sunday School Library,	109	
Moneys Received, for Bible, Prayer Book, Tract, and Miss. Society,		
Collection in Church,	\$60 00	
Amount of Subscriptions,	48 00	
Sale of Ravenscroft's Works,	5 50	
		<hr/> Total 113 50
Assessment by Convention,		53
		<hr/>
Total,		\$166 00

The state of this Congregation is believed to be in all respects as prosperous as at any former period since the present Rector has been connected with it. In numbers it has considerably increased; and the Rector would humbly hope that there has not been wanting among its members a corresponding growth in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Attention to the Bible and Catechetical Classes has, through the intervention of various causes, been for some months past intermitted, but with the Divine blessing will shortly be resumed.

Through the unwearied exertions of a few industrious females, aided by the contributions of the liberal, a plain but neat and appropriate organ, has been purchased, at an expense of upwards of \$500. It has recently been placed in the Church, and is now regularly used in the stated services of the Sanctuary.

The only Missionary duty which, in compliance with a resolution of the last Convention, the Rector of this Church has been enabled to perform, consists in a visit to Smithfield, Johnston County, where he performed service, and preached four times, and baptized one infant.

G. W. FREEMAN, *Rector.*

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms, Infants, White 7, Colored 8,	15	
Adults, White 5, Coloured 14,	19	
		<hr/> Total 34
Confirmations, White 13, Colored 18,	31	
Communicants, Decrease by death 1, by remov. 5,	6	
Additions White 16, Colored 27,	43	
Present No. White 98, Co. 48,	146	
Marriages,	2	
Burials,	4	
Adults in the Congregation,	185	
Families,	60	
Sunday School, Vols. in Library,	30	
Female Scholars,	50	
Male Scholars,	70	
Female Teachers,	8	
Male Teachers,	8	
Vols. in Parish Library,	50	

Moneys collected, For Missionary Society,	\$156 50
“ Contingent Fund,	25 00
“ Episcopate,	100 00
	<hr/> Total \$281 50

From the preceding tabular view, it appears, that the prosperity of this Congregation, and that of its African appendage, have suffered no decay; but rather demand a grateful recognition of their health and vigor. The Rector, with imperfect thanks to him, who sends forth the laborers into his vineyard, records a partial developement within this Congregation of its prophetic germs. One youth has arisen, and under circumstances auspicious to the interests of the Church, will seek admission within the probationary term prescribed to Candidates for Holy Orders. Hopes are entertained that obstacles which have hitherto intimidated the movements of others, will, in due time, be cast into the sea, and that their gifted qualifications for the sacred office, relieved by faith of superincumbent oppression, will soon be employed to the glory of God, the good of his Church, the safety, honor, and welfare of his people.

An exemplary sobriety of deportment, observable within the African Congregation, affords pleasing evidence of the adaptation of our Scriptural Liturgy, to the wants and apprehensions of this particular population.

The “Female School of Industry” pursues, with characteristic silent, yet efficient perseverance, the benevolent object of its organized association.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector.

#### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Wm. M. Green, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults, 3 white, 1 colored,	4
Infants, 5 white, 7 colored,	12
	<hr/> 16
Confirmations,	8
Communicants, Decrease	7
Additions	8
Present number,	58
Families,	15
Adults,	45
Sunday School, Vols. in S. S. Library,	400
Female Scholars 22, Male do. 21,	43
Female Teachers 7, Male do. 1,	8
Catechumens,	43
Moneys received, For Episcopate,	\$40
Contingent Fund,	10
Missionary Society,	82
	<hr/> \$132

The health of the Rector has been so fluctuating since the last Convention, and his absence from his charge so frequent in consequence thereof, as to reduce the whole of the past year to but little more than five months of regular and efficient ministration. Notwithstanding these discouragements to both Pastor and people, the congregation appears at this time to be as earnestly engaged as ever in both the public and private duties of

their Christian calling. The public services of the Church are waited upon with increasing attention, and both old and young seem desirous of making up in the future the privations to which they have for some time been subjected by the feeble health of their Pastor.

The Sunday School of this congregation, though not large in number, is well disciplined, and in the hands of faithful Instructors. The children have been occasionally catechised by the Rector, in public as well as in the School. We have to complain, as before, of the want of Male Teachers.

The Ladies' Working Society is not yet "weary of well doing;" and the Rector here acknowledges that the congregation is indebted to the untiring labors of this little band, for much of its present prosperity. If similar associations were formed in all our parishes, and made to embrace the whole female population of the Church, the bonds of Christian affection would be drawn closer and closer, unity of purpose and action would prevail among all our members, and the obligation to do good would not only be acknowledged, but followed out to the holding up of our Zion as the praise of the whole earth. The weekly lecture, as well as the Bible class, has been discontinued during the past year on account of the Rector's health. It is intended, however, to resume them both after the present Convention. Although the Vestry are still in debt to the builder of the Church, it is hoped that during the ensuing Summer a new and larger bell will be procured, and a gallery erected for the accommodation of colored people, who, we are glad to say, evince a growing desire to attend the ministrations of our Church.

The Rector regrets that the state of his health has prevented him from complying with the resolution of the last Convention, requiring the Parochial Clergy, "with the consent of their Vestries, to devote one Sunday in three months to Missionary labour."

#### ST. MARY'S CHAPEL.

The circumstances of this congregation continuing the same as for the two preceding years, public worship has been performed there but once since the last Convention. The Chapel building has been repaired, its internal arrangements made more convenient, and new seats constructed. These repairs and alterations have been made under the direction of the Rector, and the cost thereof is to be paid by a bequest of Mr. Robert Walker, (deceased,) who was for many years a consistent worshipper at that altar, and a zealous member of the Vestry. As there has appeared in the neighborhood, of late, a returning desire to profit by the services of our communion, I intend, by God's help, to devote an occasional Sunday to their benefit, and to attempt the re-establishment of a Sunday School amongst them.

Two infants have been baptized during the last year, one Communicant added, and two persons Confirmed. The present number of Communicants, including those who worship at Salem Chapel, is 15.

#### SALEM CHAPEL.

At this place there is no organized Congregation. The services of the Church are performed once a month, and the preached word of God heard



by an attentive little assembly, composed of the family and servants of the Hon. Duncan Cameron, with a few of the nearest neighbors. The ministerial acts performed at this Chapel have generally been included in the Parochial Report of St. Mary's. One person was Confirmed by the Bishop at his last visitation.

During a visit to Wilmington, in January, I baptized in Brunswick county, 3 Infants; and in New Hanover, 1 White and 3 Colored Children.  
W. M. GREEN, *Rector*.

### CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults (3 colored) 4, Infants 9,	13
Confirmations, (4 colored)	6
Communicants, Decrease	1
Additions,	6
Present number,	36
Marriages, (1 colored)	3
Burials,	2
Families,	25
Adults, (not communicants)	35
Sunday School, Scholars,	40
Teachers,	7
Catechumens,	20
Money received, For Missionary Society,	\$41
For Contingent Fund,	20
For Episcopate,	10
	— \$71

In the Baptisms, Confirmations and Additions to the Communion here reported, it will be perceived that a decided preference is given to the Church by a few of the colored people. I am happy to find that they continue, thus far, to evince their sincerity and steadiness of purpose by a devout and regular attendance on the worship of God and the preaching of his word, and by great correctness of character. The Sunday School, which, owing to my ill health and absence, and to the prevalence of the Cholera, was discontinued last Fall, has been since recommenced; and could pious and persevering teachers be procured, it would become prosperous and greatly useful. It is not, perhaps, less flourishing now than it was formerly; but it might, and I hope it will yet be far more so.

Of the "Ladies' Working Society," I have to make honorable and grateful mention. Their efforts the past year have been more than ever successful; and in addition to a personal kindness to myself, which I thus take pleasure to acknowledge, they purpose making considerable improvements in the appearance and comfort of their Church, in the prosecution of which good work, they have had the example of two generous individuals of the Congregation.

The attempt lately made to raise funds for the purchase of a Parochial Library is encouragingly met, and likely to be successful. And the same success, I have no doubt, will attend the organizing of a Bible Class.

His release from the entanglement of a School, which has lately been effected by the commendable exertions of the Vestry and the liberal aid of the Missionary Society, will enable the Minister of this Church to devote to the promotion of these and other *sacred* objects, that time which has hitherto been spent in duties clashing, at this place, with the interests of the Church.

Should my state of health this summer, admit of my continuance in this charge, I hope, by the Divine aid and blessing, to witness the most beneficial results from this new and hitherto much desired arrangement.—“Paul may,” indeed, “plant and Apollos water,” and no fruits be seen unless “God give the increase.” Our reliance is on Him whose “word shall not return to him void.”

P. B. WILEY, *Rector*,

ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. William N. Hawks, Minister.*

Baptisms, Adults White 4, Colored 1,	5	
Infants “ 25, “ 2,	27	
	<hr/>	Total 32
Confirmations,	5	
Communicants, decrease by Death and Removals,	19	
Additions,	7	
Total, White 58, Colored 2,	60	
Marriages, 3 White, 1 Colored,	4	
Burials, Adult 7, Children 4,	11	
Sunday School, Male Teachers 8, Female 7,	15	
“ Scholars 31, “ 36,	67	
Moneys Received, For Episcopate,	\$30	
“ Contingent Fund,	10	
“ Episcopal Fund,	120	
“ Missionary Society,	90	
“ Ravencroft's Works,	77 50	
	<hr/>	\$327 50

The Minister of this Parish has reason for thankfulness that the Almighty has so far blessed his labours. He has observed, latterly, that a much greater interest is taken by the younger part of his Congregation in those things which belong to their eternal welfare, and he has reason to hope that the day is not far distant when many of them will come out openly, and declare themselves on the side of the Redeemer.

The Sunday School continues in the same flourishing condition. The Teachers and Scholars are regular in their attendance, and manifest an earnestness and zeal in the work which promises success.

The Female Industrious Society still continues to ply the needle for purposes of benevolence and charity. In addition to the sum they have annually set apart towards the support of the poor widows belonging to the Congregation, they have this year contributed \$30 to the Missionary Society, and sent on to New York \$50 for the purchase of a stove for the Church.

The Colored Congregation which was organized in May last, have been very regular in their attendance at divine worship. From the seriousness and attention they manifest during the time of service, we have hope that our labor will not be in vain.

WILLIAM N. HAWKS, *Minister.*

### CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jun. Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults, white 3, colored 7,	10
Infants, white 7, coloured 3,	10
	<hr/> 20
Confirmations, white 7, colored 5,	12
Communicants, Decrease by death,	1
Additions, white 10, colored 7,	17
Present number, white 23, colored 7,	30
Bible Class,	17
Sunday School, Female Scholars,	28
Male Scholars,	20
	<hr/> 48
Female Teachers,	4
Male Teachers,	2
	<hr/> 6
Money received, For Missionary Society,	\$31
For Contingent Fund,	5
For Episcopate,	10
For Episcopal Fund,	28
	<hr/> \$74

### ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jun. Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults 3, Infants 3,	6
Confirmations,	4
Communicants, Decrease by death,	1
Additions	6
Present number,	18
Bible Class,	10
Sunday School, Female Scholars,	13
Male Scholars,	9
Female Teachers,	4
Male Teacher,	1
Moneys received, For Missionary Society,	\$42 50
For Contingent Fund,	5
For Episcopate,	10
	<hr/> 57 5

In addition to the two Parishes of Wadesborough and Pittsborough, for more than four months during the past year, I have visited regularly even

other week, a small congregation in Moore county, and at each time, preached once, examined a Bible Class consisting of 6 or 8 members, and examined a class of children in the Bible and Catechism. Here I baptised two infants. I have also preached irregularly at different places between Wadesborough and Pittsborough. In the two Parishes of Wadesborough and Pittsborough, the Church may be considered as firmly planted—giving assurance of permanence, and promising increase of numbers, though not a rapid increase immediately. The congregations are small, and the communicants of the Church are few in number; but they are warmly attached to the Church, and it affords me very sincere pleasure to give my testimony to the faithfulness of their Christian life and conversation. The number of colored people added to the communion in Wadesborough, have been the fruits, under God, of a meeting, once during each week, given exclusively to that class of people. The same course has been pursued in Pittsborough—and the interest evinced by those who attend, and the changed character and consistent behavior of those who have professed the religion of Christ, furnish much encouragement to go on in imparting religious instruction and exhortation to that class of society. The Church edifice in Pittsborough has for some time been completed so as to be used, and is now ready for consecration. I have to regret, that the three adults baptised in Pittsborough, all removed from that place before they could be either confirmed or admitted into the communion of the Church, into other portions of the Diocese, where the ministrations of the Church cannot be had, and it is to be feared that they will be lost to the communion of the Church.

THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jun. *Rector.*

#### ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. John Avery, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adults 3, (1 colored,) Infants 11,	14
Communicants, 1 removed, 20 added, increase	19
Present number,	52
Confirmations,	9
Marriages,	2
Burials,	4
Sunday School, Scholars,	30
Teachers,	7
No. of Vols. in Parish and S. S. Library, including some small works and Tracts,	160
Moneys rec'd, (by the Bishop) for Missionary Society,	\$100 80
For Contingent Fund,	10
For Episcopate,	40

The Rector of this Church having been absent a considerable part of the past year, for the recovery of his health, the people of his charge were kindly supplied in part by several of the neighboring Clergy, so that it is hoped no material injury has been suffered. During the last Convention, and since that period, the number of communicants has been considerably increased, as will be seen by comparing this year's report with that of the

last. The Sunday School has been continued; and the Ladies' Working Society has been successful in their commendable exertions for the benefit of the Church. The Parish and Sunday School Library has been increased, and is evidently useful in communicating religious knowledge. On the whole, the state of this Church and congregation has in most respects improved during the past year.

JOHN AVERY, *Rector.*

*REPORT of the Missionary officiating at Lenoir, Craven, Pitt, and parts adjacent.*

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, KINSTON-

Baptisms, 5 adult, 10 infant,	15
Confirmations,	9
Added to Communion,	6
Whole number of Communicants,	8
Sunday School Scholars,	20
Bible Class,	10
Funerals,	2
Marriages,	2

Of the above communicants, 2 are from the adjacent county of Greene, and one a temporary resident of this place from the congregation in Hillsborough, confirmed, however, and communicating first in Kinston. The prospects of the Church in this place, it is thought, continue gradually to brighten. The Church edifice, mentioned in last year's report, is now raised, and will, it is hoped, be ready for consecration in the Fall.

ST. THOMAS'S CHAPEL, CRAVEN COUNTY.

Baptisms, adult 3, infant 13,	16
Communicants,	1
Collection for Missionary Fund,	\$5 35

This is a new congregation;—the Church edifice, begun a number of years ago, was, on the removal of Rev. Mr. Mason, from Newbern, under whose auspices it was commenced, left in an unfinished state, and probably would have gone to ruins in a short time. The present Minister found it a mere shell, in June last, without doors, windows, or any thing save the floor and enclosure. It is now finished with the exception of glazing, having been newly plastered, painted, &c. &c. and is one of the neatest edifices of the kind found in the county.

ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, GREENVILLE.

Baptisms, 3 adults, 8 Infants,	11
Communicants added,	3
Removed,	4
Present number,	5
Marriage,	1

The Congregation at Greenville is small, but its prospects encouraging. The services have been well attended, and we are not without hope of some effect.

T. S. W. MOTTE

*Report of the Missionary officiating in Scotland Neck and Tarborough.*

I commenced officiating regularly in this region on the 1st of December last, since which time I have performed services two Sundays in the month at each of the stations.

In Scotland Neck a congregation was regularly organized, according to the provisions of the 7th Canon of the Diocese of North Carolina, in February last.

**TRINITY CHURCH, SCOTLAND NECK.**

Families,	10
Baptisms, Adult 1, children 2,	3
Confirmations,	4
Communicants, added 7, decrease by death and removal	2
Present Number,	14
Sunday Scholars,	40
Sunday School Teachers,	5
Marriages,	3
Burials,	2
Moneys collected, For the Episcopate,	\$10
Contingent Fund,	5

A congregation was formed in Tarborough on the 26th of May, according to the provisions of the 7th Canon of this Diocese.

**CALVARY CHURCH, TARBOROUGH.**

Families,	8
Baptisms, Adults 2, Infants 8,	10
Confirmations,	5
Communicants—Added 6, present number,	7

Since the last Convention, a small but neat Church edifice has been completed by the Scotland Neck congregation, and has been consecrated by the Bishop.

At Tarborough, also, a sum of more than \$500 has been subscribed for the purpose of erecting a Church in that place. The infant congregation here has shewn great liberality in raising even this small sum; and, being so few in number, may properly be commended to the liberality of all who are zealous for the extension of the Church.

Owing to the strength of the prejudices which exist against the Church in this region, and to the long and exclusive occupation of the ground by others, the progress of the Church must necessarily be slow. But it is hoped a beginning has been made, which, with the blessing of God, may lead to the permanent establishment of the Church.

WM. NORWOOD, *Missionary officiating.*

*REPORT of the Missionary officiating in Bertie County.*

I commenced officiating in Bertie county the 1st of December 1832: since which time I have performed services alternately at Pugh's Chapel and Windsor.

## CONGREGATION AT PUGH'S CHAPEL.

Sunday School, Female Scholars 18, Male 12,	30
Female Teachers 4, Male 1,	5
Families,	7
Marriages,	2
Communicants, (1 added)	7
Baptisms, Infants 2, (colored,) adults 2,	4

## CONGREGATION AT WINDSOR.

Families,	6
Communicants, (1 added)	7
Confirmation,	1
Baptisms, Infants 2, Adult 1,	3

The progress of the Church at the stations in which I have been employed, has been slow, owing to the long prevalence of religious opinions different from the doctrines of the Church.

JOHN M. ROBERTSON, *Missionary officiating.*

*REPORT of the Missionary officiating at Williamsborough and Oxford.*

## ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Baptisms, infants,	6
Deaths,	3
Confirmed,	2
Communicants,	18

I arrived here on the 1st of last December, and since then have divided my time equally between this place and Oxford, except six weeks while sick with fever. As far as I can learn, the condition of the Church continues much the same as when last reported. The congregation was never large, and it has, I am told, been considerably diminished by death and removals. But those that remain are distinguished for their firm attachment to the principles, doctrines, and worship of the Church; and while this is the case, we confidently believe, God will not suffer a vine, planted by his own right hand, to wither.

## ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, OXFORD.

Marriage,	1
Death,	1
Confirmed,	2
Communicants,	15

The prospects of the Church, in this place, continue encouraging, and under the blessing of God, there is every reason to believe, it will soon be permanently established. Here, as every where else, the more the distinctive principles, and institutions of the Church are known, the more does she commend herself to the friends of enlightened piety.

The congregation, though still small, has been gradually increasing.

and we expect, when we have a more convenient place to worship in, that it will be considerably enlarged. The Church edifice, the corner stone of which was laid last November, is nearly finished, and is expected to be completed in a few weeks.

ROBERT SHAW.

*REPORT of the Missionary officiating at Trinity Chapel, St. Thomas's, St. John's and Zion, Beaufort County.*

Communicants reported to the last Convention, Trinity Chapel,	22
Added,	3
	— 25
At St. Thomas's,	26
Added,	2
	— 28
At St. John's,	6
Added,	5
	— 11
At Zion,	11
	— 75
Baptisms at St. Thomas's, Children (white)	2
at St. John's, Children (white) 3, (colored) 4	7
Adult (colored)	1
at Zion, Children (white)	3
	— 13
Burials, at Trinity, Adult (white)	1
at St. John's, Children (white)	2
	— 3

Your Missionary took charge of these Congregations early in January last, and has divided his labours, devoting one fourth of the time to each Parish. The Congregations are increasing; the services of the Church are well attended; the prospect favourable, and there is abundant reason for hope, that the borders of our Zion will continue to be enlarged. The requisite collections for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, have not been made, except at Trinity Chapel: at the other Parishes it was thought not to be expedient, but another year they will probably be made.

In addition to the above, the following services were performed by the Rev'd Wm. N. Hawks, before my arrival on the Station:

Trinity Chapel, Baptisms, Infants	3
Burial, Infant	1
Zion Chapel, Baptisms, Infants	6
Burials, Adults	3

SETH S. ROGERS.

**IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON, & PARTS ADJACENT.**

*Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, Missionary.*

Communicants,	28
Confirmations,	14
Baptisms, Adults 2, Infants 16,	18



The Treasurer of the Convention was called on for his Report, which was presented and referred to the Committee of Finance.

The Committee on the subject of the School was excused from Reporting until Friday.

The Rev. W. D. Cairns offered the following Canon :

#### CANON CONCERNING VACANT PARISHES.

No congregation shall be considered in connexion with the Church in this Diocese, which shall for three successive years omit to pay its assessment to the Bishop's salary, and the Contingent Fund of the Diocese; and which shall for the same period omit to elect a Vestry.

And the Secretary of the Convention is hereby required to strike from the list of congregations, all such as shall refuse to comply with the foregoing conditions, and to report them to the next Annual Convention of the Church in this Diocese.

Which was referred to a Committee consisting of 2 Clergymen and 2 Laymen, and the following were appointed said Committee: Messrs. Green and Cairns of the Clergy, and Messrs. Bryan and Spruill of the Laity.

The Standing Committee made the following Report, which was referred to the Committee on the state of the Church:

#### *REPORT of the Standing Committee.*

The Standing Committee report the following as their acts for the last Conventional year:

Edward M. Forbes, John Singletary, John De Berniere Hooper, Cameron F. McRae, and John H. Drummond, have been recommended to the Bishop as Candidates for Orders.

Mr. Louis Taylor, lately officiating as a Minister in the Methodist denomination of Christians, has been recommended for Deacon's Orders.

Rev. Thomas F. Davis, (Deacon) has been recommended for the Order of Priests.

The Treasurer of the Convention has been directed to employ an Agent to collect the arrearages to the fund for the support of the Episcopate, according to a resolution of the last Convention.

W. M. GREEN, *Pres't.*

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Friday, 9 o'clock, A. M.

At night service was performed by the Rev. J. B. Buxton, and a sermon preached by the Rev. P. B. Wiley, from the 16th chapter of St. John's Gospel, latter clause of the 33d verse.

FRIDAY, May 31, 1833.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the President. The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The following certificates of Lay Delegation were then presented, and the following appeared to be elected Delegates:

John M. Bryan,	}	St. Thomas's Church, Craven County.
Jesse Noble,		
William Herritage,		
Richard Fonville,		
Dr. Bellamy,	}	St. Mary's Church, Kinston, Lenoir.
George Whitfield,		
Watson Wilcox,		
William Lovick,		

Of whom Jesse Noble appeared and took his seat.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Convention now proceed to the election of a Standing Committee for the ensuing year, and that the same consist of 3 Clergymen and 2 Laymen.

On counting the ballots, it appeared that Messrs. Green, Freeman, and Saunders of the Clergy, and Messrs. Hogg and Spruill of the Laity, were elected.

Dr. Sturdivant asked and obtained leave of absence, by reason of sickness in his family.

The Committee on the subject of the School and Seminary asked and obtained leave to report.

Which Report, with the accompanying Resolutions, was postponed for consideration, to 3 o'clock, P. M.

William J. Andrews, a delegate from Calvary Church, Tarborough; Rhodes Herndon, a delegate from St. Stephen's Church, Oxford; and John D. Jones, a delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington, appeared and took their seats.

On motion, the Convention now proceeded to the election of delegates to the General Convention, and Messrs. Freeman, Buxton, Green, and Avery, of the Clergy; Messrs. Hogg, Spruill, Cameron, and Winslow of the Laity, were elected.

The Committee to whom were referred the Canon introduced by the Rev. William D. Cairns, now reported the Canon, with some amendments, as follows:

#### CANON CONCERNING VACANT PARISHES.

No congregation shall be considered in connexion with the Church in this Diocese, which shall, for three successive years, omit to send Delegates to the Annual Convention of the Church, and shall, for the same period, remain without a Vestry, or shall fail to give to the Convention satisfactory reason for the same; and the Secretary of the Convention is hereby required, from time to time, to report to the Convention all such congregations as shall have made the omissions aforesaid, which shall thereupon be erased from the list of congregations—Provided, that whenever the said congregations shall comply with the requisitions of the Constitution and Canons of the Church, respecting the premises, they shall be readmitted into connexion with the Church, upon such terms as the Convention may prescribe.

Which, on motion, was laid on the table.

The Convention adjourned to 3 o'clock P. M.

Service was performed by the Rev. G. W. Freeman, and a Sermon was preached by the Rev. W. Norwood, from the 1st chapter of Romans, 16th verse.

3 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Report of the Committee on the subject of the School being called up, the Report was read, and the Resolutions being separately considered, they were severally adopted, with some amendments to the 3d Resolution. Which Report and Resolutions, as amended and adopted, are as follow:

#### REPORT, &c.

The Committee appointed under a resolution of the last Convention, to "report to the present Convention a plan for a Seminary and School," and who were "instructed to inquire and report at what place in the Diocese it shall be located; what number of teachers shall be employed; what houses will be necessary; what sum will be necessary to pay the expenses, and how it shall be raised, and to collect all such information as they may think will be useful to the Convention in the establishment of a Seminary and School," respectfully report—

That they have had several meetings on the subject referred to them, and given it that grave and anxious attention claimed by its high importance to the welfare of the Church, and the interests of true religion.—Hitherto the children of the members of the Church, and of others connected with it, have been placed under the instruction of teachers selected with reference to their *literary* qualifications only, no regard having been had to the religious principles or character of such teachers. The result has been such as would naturally flow from a disregard of such important considerations. The youth placed under such instructors have, in general, either adopted the opinions and principles of their respective teachers, or have been allowed to grow up in ignorance of, or indifference to, religion in any and every form.

When it is considered that the future support of the Church must of necessity depend on that portion of the rising generation belonging to the members and friends of our communion, the importance of securing their attachment to the Church, and qualifying them for an able and efficient discharge of the duties which will devolve upon them, must be clearly perceived and readily admitted.

It is believed to be a duty of primary obligation on the Convention, as representing the whole body of the Church within this Diocese, to call the attention of its members and friends to this subject, and to institute measures for attaining the end proposed.

The cardinal principle in relation to this matter, consists in establishing one or more Schools, for the education of the children of the members of our communion in sound classical and other learning, and for instructing them in the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Church.

The Committee would greatly rejoice at the establishment of Parochial Schools in all the congregations in this Diocese; and they indulge the hope, that the time will arrive when such Schools, rendered necessary by the increase of the Church, will be established in every Parish. But in the present state of the Church,—its congregations small, its members

scattered over a great extent of country, and its resources inadequate to the establishment and support of *Parochial* Schools, it is believed to be prudent to attempt the establishment, at this time, of one School only, on the plan and for the purposes before indicated.

The Committee will not allow themselves to doubt the inclination and ability of the members and friends of the Church in this Diocese, to furnish promptly the means for establishing such a School. Its importance to the interests of the Church generally, and to its members individually, is too great to be overlooked or neglected. For, whilst it will afford to the youth belonging to our communion, decided advantages in the acquirement of sound and enlarged classical and other learning, it will qualify them for becoming instructors in their turn; and thus the system of combining instruction in the doctrine and discipline of the Church with classical and other learning, will be progressively spread throughout the congregations of the Diocese, and perpetuated as a fundamental rule of polity in our ecclesiastical economy.

A School established on these principles, has, for many years, been earnestly desired by many Clerical and Lay members of our Diocese. Its importance to the Church, in inculcating and sustaining its distinctive principles, was early perceived and warmly advocated by our late excellent and much lamented Diocesan; and we are happy to add, that his highly esteemed successor gives to the plan proposed the sanction of his decided approbation.

In presenting this brief view of a subject so intimately connected with the present and future welfare of our Church, the Committee are sensible that they have not done full justice to it. But more they could not well do in so early a stage of the business that has been entrusted to them.

The Committee have embodied the views taken by them, and now presented to this Convention, in certain Resolutions, which are hereto annexed, and respectfully recommend their adoption by the Convention.

#### RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved*, That the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina will establish a School, to be located in or near the City of Raleigh, to be called the "Episcopal School of North Carolina."

2. *Resolved*, That the object in establishing this School is to afford to the members and friends of our communion, an opportunity of educating their children in classical and other learning, and of instructing them in the doctrine, discipline and worship of the Church.

3. *Resolved*, That the Convention annually appoint by ballot, a Committee consisting of 12 persons, 4 of whom shall be Clergymen, and 8 Laymen, to be called the "School Committee," to whom, with the Bishop as Chairman, shall be entrusted the whole management of the School. Any 2 Clergymen and 4 Laymen of whom, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; and the Committee shall report their proceedings annually to the Convention.

4. *Resolved*, That the School Committee take measures for opening the School forthwith. And to enable them to do so, that they be authorised to employ Teachers, and to procure a suitable building. And resolved further, that the Convention will fulfil any engagements which may be entered into by the Committee.

**8. Resolved,** That the School Committee be authorised to employ as many Agents as they may think proper, for the purpose of calling upon the members and friends of the Church for pecuniary aid to effect this object. Resolved further, that the members and friends of our communion be, and are hereby exhorted, as far as their means will permit, to lend their aid to the support of the School.

The Convention adjourned to Saturday, 3 o'clock P. M.

Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Avery, and the Bishop delivered a Charge to the Convention, on the "Importance of Christian Education."

#### CHARGE.

##### MY BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY:

The importance of making CHRISTIAN EDUCATION an essential part of mental discipline in our primary and classical schools, and hence of placing these schools under the guardianship of the *Christian Church*, is a subject, which, although fitly presented in the form of a CHARGE to yourselves, I cannot but hope, may address itself with equal force to each of my Lay Brethren in this Convention and throughout this Diocese.

No apology nor explanation is needed, at the present moment, for introducing this subject to your notice, and for endeavoring to enlist in its behalf your cordial and united co-operation. The steps we have already taken, and have pledged ourselves to take, for the establishment of a school on the principle of *combining Christian with classical and other learning*, seems to give to my present purpose rather the character of an imperious duty. To the discharge of this duty then I shall proceed without further preface.

That the education of youth is of all others the most important instrument for good or evil to individuals and society, is a truth clear beyond question. Hence the two-fold duty results, of *supplying the means* of this education, and of *supplying them in a manner* to promote individual and social happiness. In this southern country, we are suffering under the evils that arise both from a want of schools, and from the defective character of the greater part of those which we possess. Under this latter evil, however, the United States generally are laboring; and it is increasing in weight and extent every day; and will continue so to increase till the *Religion of Christ* is made the *basis* of instruction in our seminaries of learning. For where this is not the case, education is conducted upon principles at war with our nature, our condition and our obligations; and hence cannot fail, in a greater or less degree, to be the instrument of evil to us in every light in which we may be viewed.

I shall discuss the subject, then, in reference to our nature as immortal beings; to our condition as fallen and social beings; and to our obligations as Christians and as Churchmen.

1. My first argument for making *Christian and secular instruction inseparable*, is drawn from a consideration of our present state, as being merely *relative and probationary*.

When we come into life we bring with us an imperishable nature, and enter immediately upon a scene of things most vitally connected with the improvement and happiness of that nature through every progressive stage

of its endless being. In making provision then for the future, no portion of our existence can be left out of the account but with imminent hazard. The discipline of childhood, if conducted with proper forecast, must be conducted with reference to youth, to manhood, to hoary age, to endless immortality. In regard to these successive periods of the present life, we admit the disastrous consequences of early neglect. Indeed we cannot shut our eyes to these consequences. Hardly a day passes, which does not disclose to us, in the recklessness of youth, the viciousness of mature life, or in the miseries of old age, the fatal absence of timely discipline. But if this neglect sends a curse after man in his earthly career, what can hinder that curse from following him into eternity? Here then is the origin of our errors in forming plans of education. We design and act, as if the whole of our existence were crowded into this narrow sphere;—forgetting that in our preparation for coming scenes, the present life is to be regarded only as the first link in an eternal and unbroken chain of being;—forgetting that now is the spring time of our immortality, the season mercifully granted us for sowing to the spirit, which, squandered or unimproved, will be sure to leave us when *the harvest is past and the summer ended*, amid the wretchedness of ceaseless want.

It would seem, then, that to act with becoming prudence, the parent, as he stands by the cradle of his offspring, should contemplate them as beings destined to undergo, for a short space, the trials of an earthly probation, and then to pass to the joys or sorrows of an eternal state, according as they may have been good or bad in the present life; and should, in view of such truth, use all possible diligence to subject them to that moral as well as mental training, indispensable to their comfort here and their happiness hereafter. To a failure in this reasonable duty, may be ascribed, much of that degrading spirit of worldliness,—that sordid thirst for gain,—that unmanly devotion to personal gratification,—that brutal indulgence of the animal appetites and passions,—which holds such an alarming ascendancy over our fallen nature, and seems to annihilate our claim to be considered reasonable and immortal beings.

I said in the outset of my remarks upon this point, that our present state is altogether *relative*. That every thing connected with man below has respect to another life; that nothing finds its ultimate end or final consequences short of eternity. It follows, therefore, that in all our plans and pursuits we should *seek first the kingdom of heaven*;—that the husbandman should aim chiefly for *an inheritance at God's right hand*;—the merchant, for *the pearl of great price*;—the professional man, for *that honor which cometh from God only*;—the man of letters, for *that knowledge which alone can make wise unto salvation*. If then these secular occupations are all to be pursued with constant reference and subserviency to the more exalted employments of a heavenly world, does it not appear *indispensable*, that our education for them should be accomplished in a manner to secure this important end? That while in a course of preparation for acting our part well on the *present stage* of being, we should likewise prepare to act it with reference to its interesting bearing upon the destinies of a higher world; and hence should be satisfied with nothing short of that course of moral discipline, which, leading to honor and usefulness here, will have its ultimate reward in the glory and blessedness of an eternal hereafter?

But how shall this end be attained, except as we give *Christian instrat-*

tion an eminent place in our common and classical schools? This, it may be said, should be left to the admonitions of the fire-side, or the lectures of the pulpit. Much, it is true, may in this way be accomplished; much, which, at present, is criminally neglected. But still, if man be immortal and accountable; if his immortality be dependent for its happiness or misery, its honour or shame, upon the present discipline of his passions and affections, what advantage shall he not seize upon, for *making his calling and election sure!* And if the acquisitions of this perishing state can justify the care and labour we so readily devote to their attainment, what can we safely withhold from that moral and religious culture which is to fit us for a state of supreme and unalterable felicity.

2. The importance, however, of making the *religion of the Saviour* enter largely into all our systems of education, will be more strikingly manifest, as we reflect *secondly*, upon our condition as *fallen beings*.

Man has not only to prepare for two states of existence, but also to provide against the evils of a two-fold nature. In preparing for his earthly state, he meets with little opposition, except from his animal nature, exhibited in dispositions to indolence and desires for sensual gratification. But in fitting himself for a heavenly state, he is called to encounter not only the carnal appetites and passions, but also the perverseness of the will and the debasement of the whole moral and intellectual faculties. Even the very passions which come in aid of our necessary worldly attainments, must be assiduously guarded against in our spiritual pursuits. Pride, ambition, the desire of gain, and thirst for knowledge, which help to subdue our natural indolence or love of ease, and awaken us to industry and self-deaving effort in human things, must all, in their turn be subdued and kept under the rein, if we would be successful in our pursuit of the things above.

How marked then with infatuation is the course, which would defer the discipline of the passions and the concerns of immortality to that period when these passions are all strongly enlisted on the side of the world, and these everlasting concerns are effectually debarred from the mind, by the multitude of temporal cares and pleasures which have already gained possession of its thoughts; or that would commit the religious education of the young to the brief instructions of one day in seven, while the remaining six are devoted to those objects calculated to induce forgetfulness of God, and to encourage a worldly spirit.

If it be madness, however, to defer this subjugation of the passions and this training of the heart to a late period, by what epithet shall we characterize that conduct which would entrust this great, this spiritual work to any other than *Christian means*. After the many and vain attempts in our day to make men *moral* without making them *Christians*, I need not multiply words to convince reasonable minds of the importance, in all our dealings with the inner man, of the application of *Gospel truth*,—some few instances indeed may be adduced where circumstances have presented such motives of self-interest as to ensure, even in the face of corrupt propensity, a long course of virtuous living. But whoever has observed how precarious is the foundation of such virtue, and how rare are the cases of its occurrence, will find little difficulty in admitting the force of the apostolic exclamation—“who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the son of God!” To the Gospel then, must we resort, and that early and diligently, if we would gain the mastery over a corrupt nature, and

successfully pursue the objects of an immortal existence. But how does this comport with the practice of excluding from our schools Gospel instruction? What is to supply its place to our children in that most exposed and critical period of their lives,—the period of their education?

3. Our children, however, are not only destined to immortality and subjected to the evils of a fallen state, which call for the most assiduous Christian discipline, but they are also *social beings*, and must soon be prepared to act their part as *members of society*. But in what way this preparation is to be effected, is a query which no parent, who loves his country, should leave for a moment unsolved.

That in communities of men, Christian principles are necessary to an elevated and permanent morality, will be forced upon the attention of any one who examines into the condition of society since the introduction of the Gospel, or into the comparative state of communities, enjoying different degrees of Gospel instruction. Infidel France furnishes a heart-rending picture of a people destitute of the controlling and sanctifying power of Christian faith; and who that contemplates the dark and terrifying shades of that picture, can for a moment doubt the absolute necessity of *Christian principles and institutions* to the integrity, the moral healthfulness and general welfare of governments, as well as of smaller bodies of men.

But what is thus true of society in general, is especially so in regard to the kind of government, (if properly administered, the best and happiest in the world,) under which we live. In other governments, the want of morality among the people may in part be supplied by the power of the sovereign; but in a republic, where the sceptre moves at the voice of the multitude, nothing can prevent the most wide-wasting calamity, but the *moral sense* of the individuals of which the nation is composed. Virtue must keep pace with freedom, and be her continual guide, or a slavery far more to be dreaded than the scourge of despotism, will immediately ensue. Hence the pressing necessity of securing by every possible means, the virtue of our citizens. But strange as, at first thought, it may appear, the difficulty of doing this is in proportion to the extent of our national blessings and the freedom of our national institutions. For great blessings, among fallen beings, are little else than great temptations. Pride lifts us up as our treasures increase, while our corrupt hearts are apt to take advantage of the enlarged means of vicious indulgence. Besides, a sense of equal rights and of unrestrained, political liberty, tends on the one hand to beget a feeling of irresponsibility, and on the other a disposition to licentiousness, perilous to general good morals. The truth of this remark finds a too manifest illustration in the present aspect of our country. Painful as it may be to admit the fact, it stares upon us with a boldness too unblushing and too menacing to be covered even by the mantle of Christian charity, that our people, from the highest to the lowest, are fast losing sight of the magnitude and sacredness of their political trusts, in an eager and inglorious strife for personal emolument and sensual gratification. And where is the *remedy* for this alarming and rapidly extending evil? It must be soon found and applied, or this unchecked indulgence of selfish passion will prostrate our free institutions and reduce our commonwealth to a state of disgraceful and irremediable anarchy. Men in high places, must be made to feel the weight of their responsibility; to realize the fatal influence of a corrupt example; the disastrous consequences of legislating for office; the ultimate



ruin to our country of a local, selfish, narrow minded policy; must be led to a determination like that once nobly expressed by a distinguished statesman at his entrance upon office—*first of all, to subdue and forget his own heart*. While every citizen of our republic must be taught to look not only to his own, but to his neighbor's welfare; must be armed with the panoply of *moral virtue* and *moral courage* against the assaults of corruption and the stratagems of intrigue. But the question returns, how is this change to be brought about? The current of popular sentiment, made to set in an opposite direction? Not surely by a union of *Church and State*. The day that saw such an alliance I should deprecate as the most fatal to Religion. This needs not the strength of governments. Its ark is too sacred for the profane touch of secular power. But, while Religion in its legitimate exercise meddles not with the reins of government, its business is with the *hearts of the people*! How, then, shall they be secured to virtue and true patriotism? Every sober and well-judging mind will be quick to answer, by instilling into our youth the *principles of the Gospel of Christ*.<sup>\*</sup> That Gospel, which applies *the axe to the root of the tree*, exerts its renovating power upon the *heart*, the impure fountain of all moral evil; which, in opposition to worldliness on the one hand and malevolence on the other, demands with authority, that we *first lay up treasures in Heaven, become rich towards God*; that we *love one another, love our enemies, bless and curse not*; That in short, *we love the Lord our God with all our heart and with all our soul, and with all our mind, and our neighbour as ourselves*.

This divine Religion, inculcated upon the minds and hearts of our children, affords the only hope of happiness to our people, and of permanency to our institutions. But to be effectual, it must be inculcated with more extended and energetic efforts than have yet been put forth. The preaching of the Gospel, the establishment of Sunday Schools, and the enlarged privileges of parochial instruction, have done much for individuals and the community, but they have not yet reached the evil in question. The truth is, a large proportion of the individuals who give tone to the morals, and character to the laws of our country, are seldom or never under the influence of Christian instruction, either because they are deprived of it, or have no relish for its blessings. Now the only way, by which we can approach this class of our citizens, is through the medium of primary and classical schools. Let the Gospel of Jesus Christ be taught in these with

<sup>\*</sup>[Since writing the above, I have been much gratified to find my views fully sustained on every point, by so respectable a name as that of the deservedly eminent Doctor Rush; a few extracts from whose Works will be given below.]

"I proceed in the next place, to inquire, what mode of education we shall adopt so as to secure to the state all the advantages that are to be derived from the proper instruction of youth; and here I beg leave to remark, that the only foundation for a useful education in a republic, is to be laid in religion. Without this there can be no virtue, and without virtue there can be no liberty, and liberty is the object and life of all republican governments."—*Dr. Rush's Essays, Moral, Literary and Philo.*

"A Christian, I say again, cannot fail of being a republican, for every precept of the Gospel inculcates those degrees of humility, self-denial, and brotherly kindness, which are directly opposed to the pride of monarchy and the pageantry of a court. A Christian cannot fail of being useful to the Republic, for his religion teacheth him, that no man "liveth to himself." And lastly, a Christian cannot fail of being wholly inoffensive, for his religion teacheth him, in all things to do to others what he would wish, in like circumstances, they should do to him."—*Ibidem*.

the same strictness and care, which ensure the successful inculcation of human learning, and, if I mistake not, the most salutary change will be immediately wrought. The mind, then, however unwilling at first to receive these lessons of holiness, will be likely in time to discern their celestial beauty and excellence, and to submit joyfully to their demands. At least it will never be able to throw off entirely their subordinating influence; an influence, which, by any less direct and peremptory means, would hardly have been admitted.

Against this, it has, I know, been urged, that to subject the youthful mind to a religious training, is to enslave it with prejudices, before it is sufficiently matured to resist them. Hence that such training should be deferred till the judgment becomes ripe and can assert its independence. To this I reply, that our object in the education of children, is to fit them for the duties and trials of life. For this reason they are made, without their choice, and often against their inclination, to submit to the discipline of schools, and to adopt certain principles in literature, in law, and in physics.\* Now the principles of the Gospel, controlling the affections and the conduct, present, infidelity itself has been forced to admit, the best safeguards to the welfare of individuals and society. We go further, and insist that they are our *only* safeguards; that without the Gospel, there is no rule, in Christendom, of moral conduct; no security to social order; no pledge of existence to our institutions; that all the moral restraint, wherever it may exert itself, in this Christian land, comes directly or indirectly from the religion of the Son of God—Hence to give our children the liberty, by neglecting to instruct them, of disregarding this religion, would be, almost without a figure, to put a passport into their hands to universal transgression. What then is our duty? Or rather, what can excuse our neglect of duty so clear and so urgent as the early training of our children in the principles and duties of the Gospel? What, alas! can excuse the unbeliever for his insidious attempts to destroy the confidence of youth in a religious system thus of acknowledged pre-eminence, and to offer, in exchange, only the fearful alternative of *living without hope and without God in the world.*†

We call, then, upon parents to protect their children by the shield of christian education, against the assaults of unbelief;—to store their minds early with the precepts of Christ, to prevent them from being stored by the rudiments of Satan and the world; to imbue them with that noble *preju-*

\* "But I beg leave to ask, why should we pursue a different plan of education with respect to religion, from that which we pursue in teaching the arts and sciences? Do we leave our youth to acquire systems of geography, philosophy, or politics, till they have arrived at an age in which they are capable of judging for themselves? We do not. I claim no more then for religion, than for the other sciences, and I add further, that if our youth are disposed after they are of age to think for themselves, a knowledge of one system will be the best means of conducting them in a free inquiry into other systems of religion, just as an acquaintance with one system of philosophy is the best introduction to the study of all the other systems in the world.

*Dr Rush's Essays, Moral, Literary and Philosophical.*

† "Such is my veneration for every religion that reveals the attributes of the Deity, or a future state of rewards and punishments, that I had rather see the opinions of Confucius or Mahomed inculcated upon our youth, than see them grow up wholly devoid of a system of religious principles. But the religion I mean to recommend in this place, is that of the New Testament."—*Ibidem.*

*lice for Christ's religion, which is a prejudice in favor of pure morality, good order, and whatever tends to fit man for his labors and sacrifices here, and to crown him with happiness and glory hereafter. Yes, we call upon parents to do this for the sake of their country, their children, and themselves; and we assure them that here is no degrading submission, no abridgment of rational liberty, no undue sacrifice of private judgment.*

A religion, which publishes peace and good will to men, which forbids cruelty and oppression, and enjoins *whatsoever things are true, honest, just, pure, lovely and of good report*; and exacts nothing which reason, unbiassed by lust, does not command us to yield;—A religion, which offers freedom from the bondage of sin, and introduces us into the glorious liberty of the sons of God; which dispenses its blessings equally to the rich and the poor, the bond and the free, and seeks not to abate, in the case of a single individual, one jot or tittle of substantial good;—A religion which, in the first exertion of its power, struck from the human mind, the fetters of prejudice, and sent man abroad relieved of that cumbrous system of unintelligible dogmas, which reason in her blindness had imposed:—a religion which has the glory of having, under its benign influence, evolved the true principles of physical, mental, and political science; of having thrown upon the intellectual path of the philosopher and the jurist, an unerring light, while it has conducted them safely to the temple of Heaven;—a religion which in every point of view, has done so much for man, cannot reasonably be regarded as hostile to his proper freedom of thought or of action. Let not our entreaty with parents, then, be vain, to leave nothing undone, to bring their children, while yet they are tractable, into entire subjection to the Gospel of Christ; to give as speedy a check as possible to that growing disposition in this country to exclude from our schools, the religion of Jesus,—that only safeguard to the youthful mind against the insinuating and desperate influence of libertinism and infidelity.

4. Brethren, I appeal to you in the next place, as Christians: place the importance of combining Christian with other learning on the ground of your duty to CHRIST.

The disciples of Confucius, of Plato, or of Epicurus, are known only by a strict adherence to the systems of their respective masters;—and as they depart from these systems in views or practice, they forfeit their claim to discipleship. We profess to be the disciples of a Heavenly Master; to have derived our principles of action from the Son of God; our principles of action, not in this or that particular department of duty, but in every thing pertaining to our present state. No error is more common, and none certainly more pernicious than that, which crowds the religion of Christ from the ordinary affairs of life into a cloister, a church, or a prayer meeting;—which restricts its operation to the hours of religious worship, fashions it into a kind of Sunday dress for the soul, while it leaves this *inner man* for the rest of the week, bare to the temptations of the *world, the flesh, and the devil*. Brethren, let no man deceive you.—*Not every one that saith, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but he that DOETH THE WILL of our Father which is in Heaven.* The Gospel has supplied us with rules or principles of conduct in all relations and under all circumstances, and has commanded us to *walk by faith*. *Without me, says the Saviour, ye can do nothing*; and adds his inspired servant, *whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do ALL in the name*

*of the LORD JESUS.* Our *lives* then, are to be regulated and controlled by *his* precepts. Our passions and affections; our plans and pursuits; whether in the closet or by the way, in the house of prayer, or in the wide field of secular occupation; whether in joy or sorrow, in sickness or health, in life or death; whether in regard to ourselves, our neighbour, or our God; all is to be conducted on the principles of the Gospel—and exactly in proportion as we depart from these either in our spiritual or secular acts, do we lose our claim to be regarded the disciples of the Son of God. But what act can be more important than that which is directed to the education of our children? Can we here be neglectful without treachery to our master, the guilt of practical unbelief? Here, where the first and the deepest impressions are to be made upon the mind; where the foundations of character and happiness are to be laid; where, in short, the soul so far as human means are concerned, is to receive its strongest bias for or against Christ, and hence the seal of its destiny for time and eternity? Let Christian parents pause and reflect; let them weigh well the merits of this question. *“Other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ!”* How then can Christian men be innocent, while they connive at systems of education having their foundation in the fatal quicksands of irreligion. For us there can be no middle course—the contest is *between Christ and Belial*. The mind exposed in education, to an influence not decidedly Christian, is exposed to the infection of positive infidelity. *He that is not with me is against me*, is not more the declaration of the Son of God, than the dictate of common sense.

The cleansing of a corrupt heart, the subjection of carnal appetites and affections, the bringing into lively action the energies of the new creature, and the training of the whole man to a meetness for Heaven and Heavenly things, is enjoined by our master, as the first and the last concern of his disciples. But how can this be so, in regard to the inmates of our schools, when the only means divinely appointed for this discipline of the soul, are, in effect, excluded from them, and the most fearful temptations are often furnished in their stead—when knowledge is communicated with no reference to those Gospel principles upon which alone it can safely be reduced to practice—when, by the very pursuits, an inordinate conception of human dignity is encouraged, with no counter influence from Scriptural exhibitions of our moral debility and corruption—when the mind is cast upon its own strength without the lesson of its absolute, spiritual dependence upon the grace of God; when pride is awakened and prayer not enforced; human knowledge is elevated and the word of God kept out of view; the means of earthly prosperity exhibited, and the means of grace not insisted on; when, in short, all is eager preparation for the present life, and the considerations of eternity are put aside, to a *more convenient season!* Alas! is this fulfilling the command to bring up our children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord! this the way to follow Christ; to *do all in his name!* Christian Brethren, we are verily guilty in this matter. It is time we had reformed; time that we were acting more fully upon the principle, *that we are not our own*; that we and our children are *bought with a price; with the precious blood of the Son of God*; time that we were lending all our influence, all our energies to his reasonable service.

5. I address you finally, Brethren, as Episcopalians, and entreat by the love you bear to the Church, of which you enjoy the blessing of being

members, to see to it, that, in all your schools, the lessons of Gospel truth are inculcated; and inculcated according to the doctrines, the discipline, and the worship of that Church.

In persuading you to this, I have no need to resort to any party considerations; these, always unworthy of the Gospel ministry, are unnecessary to our cause. The simple *love of truth* and the desire of promoting it in a scriptural and efficient manner, furnish a basis sufficiently broad, upon which to place my argument.

A regard to the *truth*, then, should, in the first place, secure the active co-operation of every Churchman, in any measure tending to advance the doctrines, the discipline, and the worship of the Church. For, in our view, to advance these, is to advance in the best way *the truth, as it is in Jesus*;—while to depart from them, would be to desert *that truth*. The Gospel system is *one* and *unalterable*; not bending to the will and caprice of erring men, but requiring from all, and upon the authority of God alone, uncompromizing submission. With the preservation and extension of this system of *divine* truth, the flock of Christ has been entrusted. Our conviction is clear, that it is faithfully and admirably presented in the doctrine, discipline and worship of our Church. The conclusion then is inevitable, that our first duty is to preserve and extend these, as we are blessed with ability; and to do it, because *the Lord our God requires it of us*—we have no alternative—as Churchmen we must act on the principle here urged. Dissenters may differ from us; they may so widen the narrow way of life as to embrace all the devious and crooked ways of men, and hence escape the charge of inconsistency for indifference to *distinctive principles*. But for us, there is no such escape. We believe, if we are Episcopalians, that there is but *one Lord, one Faith, one Baptism*, and we are bound as men, and as Christians to act upon this belief. The question is *not*, whether we are right or wrong; but whether, *considering ourselves right*, we can innocently do any thing to promote *their* views whom *we consider in error*. And here surely is no breach of charity—Gospel charity requires not that for the sake of peace with men, we give up the truth of God. While, *if it be possible, you are to live peaceably with all men*, you are at the same time to *hold fast the form of sound words, to contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the Saints*. Your first concern, Brethren, is with your duty to God: your next with that to your neighbour. Take care of the first, and the second will be likely to follow.

Now your duty to God, agreeably to your avowed or implied convictions, demands, that the Christian education of your children should be conducted on the principles of the Church; and hence by pious Churchmen. It is utterly vain to talk about a neutral course in this matter of education. I know there are those, who pledge themselves, and no doubt with very honest intentions, to such a course. But admitting their ability to pursue it, you perceive it must necessarily exclude all discipline in religious truth, which of itself is a sufficient objection. The thing, however, is wholly impracticable. The teacher must be more than human, not to endeavor in a degree to bias the mind of his pupil; while the pupil must be equally exalted not to receive that bias.

Your love of the truth, then, brethren, should secure for your children the tuition of pious, Episcopal teachers:

But these children themselves have too much at stake here to admit of your neglect. In addition to their interest in the divinely instituted *means of grace* deposited in the Church, as the ordinary channel of God's spirit to their hearts in conversion from sin unto holiness, they need every help that the Church can supply, to secure them against the prevailing errors of the day. Antinomian heresy on the one hand, and fanatical excitement on the other, exact of every parent more than ordinary vigilance in the Christian education of his children,—that he leave them not to be tossed about *by every wind of doctrine*, but, that he provide them with *an anchor, sure and steadfast*, in the Scriptural Liturgy and Scriptural views of the Church, early and assiduously inculcated.

Besides, this course is but an act of justice to that Church. She has been, and still continues to be, much misrepresented. And although this may, in some few instances, have arisen from *envy, hatred and malice*, still I have the charity to believe, that generally we have suffered from not having been *known*. The ignorance which prevails on the subject of our principles and practices, in many parts of our country, is almost beyond belief. This circumstance has often given a recklessness to assertion, and a boldness to designed mis-statement, absolutely prostrating the Church. Nothing but a faithful inculcation of our *doctrines, discipline and worship* in all our schools, can effectually *put to silence this ignorance of foolish men*.

In this way too, and in this way alone, can we secure to the Church an intelligent and efficient support; both as regards the Laity, and an adequate number of well-furnished Clergy. Facts that I might adduce in regard to the one or two schools in the Church, established on the principle here urged, would be ample to bear out upon this point the most enlarged expectations. Let the Gospel, as embodied in the standards of the Church, be made the basis of instruction generally in our Literary Institutions, and the result will be an abundant Clergy, and a Laity always prepared to *give a reason of the hope that is in them*.

My Brethren, I have thus, under the strong convictions of duty, furnished you with a rapid sketch of the chief reasons, why we should establish no schools except upon the principles of the Gospel, and *the Gospel in the Church of God*.

It remains that I briefly urge these reasons in reference to the particular subject that elicited them on this occasion:—the subject, just entertained, and so promptly and unanimously acted upon by this Convention, of establishing a *Diocesan Episcopal School*.

It affords me gratification, to know that some of our largest Parishes have already established schools, in a measure, on the principle now recommended. But the smallness and inability of a great part of our Parishes forbids this as a general thing. But by collecting our scattered resources to a single point, we shall be able to make an immediate beginning in this good work of incalculable benefit to the Church and the community at large.

The sums which Episcopalians and the friends of Episcopalians alone, are now expending in the education of their children abroad, would be ample to sustain, in our own State, a Classical School of the very highest order. And what intelligent citizen of this State does not perceive the decided advantage of educating our youth as near as possible to the spot

where they are to pass their lives. The strong attachments for an Alma Mater; the lasting friendships formed among school companions; the greater confidence usually placed in those who are educated among us; and the force of early impressions and associations, constitute so many arguments in behalf of *home education—of training our sons and daughters for the duties of life, where those duties are to be discharged.* Besides, an absence of Collegiate institutions is an absence of the direct rays of knowledge upon our people. We enjoy but a feebly reflected light: The sun is not in our horizon.

Upon this point, however, I must not enlarge. Another is presented in regard to the School we are about to establish, of equal, or greater importance. This School is to be strictly an *Episcopal School*: not that the children of others than Episcopalians are to be excluded; but it is to embrace in its system of instruction, the *doctrines, discipline and worship* of the Church. Greatly do I rejoice, that an example has, in respect to the principle here involved, been set us by the surrounding denominations of Christians. As it is the only honest principle upon which to diffuse the truths of Religion, while, in my view, it furnishes the best guaranty to an efficient system of classical instruction, by preventing that feebleness of action and that source of disagreement incident to all bodies made up of individuals of clashing views and interests. This, it is true, is no desirable state of things; but still it is human nature, and must be guarded against in all human associations. It is therefore matter of sincere gratification that I can present our contemplated school to the public, with such an important pledge of its efficiency, as is implied in the fact of its being strictly an *Episcopal School*;—with teachers and guardians and supporters all united in heart and hand, and that by the firmest, holiest tie—the tie of Christian fellowship, to elevate its character, and give it perpetuity.

To the members and friends of our communion, it presents one other claim. It is to provide the means, to a certain extent, of *Theological Education*. This, although not distinctly specified in the report of the committee, as it must necessarily be a matter of future arrangement, is, notwithstanding, to be understood as forming a part of the intended plan. In fact, the advantages to students in Theology who are unable to repair to our General Seminary, will immediately be much enlarged. The accumulation of books, the increased facilities of instruction, and the means of support in Rectorships will at once supply, in some degree, a deficiency too long and too deeply experienced by such Candidates for Orders as have hitherto been under the necessity of relying wholly upon private study.

And now, as in conclusion, I revert to the ability of the Church, I cannot, for a moment, permit myself to doubt, that the Convention will find itself fully sustained in its resolutions. *Its pledge will be redeemed!* I once might have thought otherwise;—but it was before my personal acquaintance with the Episcopal Laymen of North Carolina. Now, the friendly intercourse of nearly two years, and my experience in various ways, enable me to pronounce, with a feeling of *moral certainty*, that the *pledge of this Convention will be redeemed!*

My Reverend Brethren, although the subject of my Charge may seem to have led me from its direct application to yourselves, still I trust, that you have already perceived, from your high relation to the Christian Church, your vital interest in this subject; that with yourselves in fact, it

rests, whether the principles I have urged shall be carried out, in regard not only to the *Episcopal School* we have just established, but also to every School, in every department of education among the members of the Church.

The entire union of our views and efforts hitherto, affords to my mind an unqualified assurance of your co-operation and your prayers. But upon yourselves and upon every friend of the Church let the truth be solemnly impressed, that we shall succeed only *by the help of God*. Let us then, as a Diocese, with united hands and united hearts rush together to the feet of our Sovereign, and beseech him, in earnest, constant prayer, to be our *refuge and strength*.

After which, Confirmation was administered to 12 persons, 2 of whom were colored.

At night service was read by the Rev. W. D. Cairns, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. G. W. Freeman, from the 8th chapter of Acts and 36th verse. During the service one adult was baptized.

---

Saturday morning was devoted to the meeting of the Missionary Society, and the following Report of its proceedings is published by order of the Convention:

#### REPORT.

The results of another year in the affairs of the "Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society," whilst they call for especial gratitude to that Divine Being "from whom every good and every perfect gift descendeth," abundantly evince also the necessity of increased exertion in the furtherance of its great designs. In no instance, it is believed, has the wisdom of the precept, "despise not the day of small things," been more plainly exhibited, than in the history of this most valuable institution of our Diocese. Originated by the zeal of a small portion of a comparatively infant and feeble Church, it could reasonably look forward to but slow advances, and a very gradual accomplishment of the ends which were had in view—the planting of that Church, with its oracles of truth, its Apostolic order, its holy worship, and its divinely instituted sacraments, in the destitute portions of our State. With confidence in Him, however, who had given them his promise, and sustained by the assurance, that He would be with them, and that his Spirit would strengthen them, they resolved to begin the work, and thus discharge, as far as might be, their obligations to God and to his Church on its account. With a liberality which has before been remarked upon, they enabled their Managers to enter efficiently upon the duties prescribed them, and during the first year of its present extended plan of operations, in addition to the heavy responsibility assumed by the publication of the works of our late much honored and lamented Bishop, such aid was extended to the Vestries of two most important and flourishing Churches, as to enable them to retain the services of Pastors who could not otherwise have remained with them, and also to support in part a Missionary whose unwearied devotion and self-denying zeal have since been most richly rewarded in the success



of his labors for the establishment of the Church, and the good of souls. It will suffice to state, that the Ministers of the Parishes alluded to have since been, and are now, independently supported by the voluntary contributions of their people, and that the prominent field of labor to which the Missionary was appointed, was the ground upon which we are assembled. The Managers distributed also, during that year, 383 Bibles, Common Prayer Books, and Testaments. And had the satisfaction of presenting to the Church, the rich legacy with which they had been put in trust by their dying Bishop.

During the second year, the operations of the Society were extended by the appointment of the Rev. Messrs. Mott, Davis, and Norwood, to fields of labor which they have continued to occupy—the Rev. Mr. Saunders being retained in the Society's service. The Rev. Mr. Norment, then in charge of the Parishes in Beaufort County, was also assisted; and the Rev. Mr. Wright, then Pastor of the Church in Salisbury. The result of the efforts of that year was, to secure the establishment of the Church in the village of Pittsborough, where a beautiful Church edifice has since been erected; and to strengthen our Zion in all her borders, where the aid of the Society was extended, five hundred and sixteen Bibles, Testaments, and Prayer Books were likewise distributed, and a large portion of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, with 40,000 pages of Episcopal Tracts. The summary of the Missionary reports exhibited a total of

77 Baptisms,

58 Confirmations, and

58 added to the Communion of the Church.

These things were sufficiently encouraging, and relying upon the unhesitating liberality of the friends of the Church, so fully manifested, and the interest which had been awakened in the breasts of others, many of whom were regarded as the fruits of our own efforts, secured to us by the blessing of God, and in whom we saw, as we believed, a disposition to repay the Society for the benefits which it had conferred upon them, in the only demanded way, that of enabling it to extend these benefits still more widely—your Managers, after the last Convention, invited into the Diocese seven additional Missionaries, and were enabled, through the influence of your Diocesan, to procure the services of four. Of these, the Rev. Mr. Morgan was appointed to the charge of the Churches in Salisbury and the County of Rowan; the Rev. Mr. Shaw, to the churches in Williamsborough and Oxford; the Rev. Mr. Robertson, to the congregations in Northampton and Bertie counties; and the Rev. Mr. Rogers to the parishes in the county of Beaufort. The Rev. Mr. Saunders continued his charge of Warrenton and its vicinity; the Rev. Mr. Mott united the town of Greenville and Craven Chapel, with his former charge in Kinston, Lenoir County; and the Rev. Mr. Norwood, removed to Scotland Neck, uniting with the Church in that region, the charge of a new congregation formed in the town of Tarborough. The result of the labors of these brethren is exhibited in the following tabular view.

1. The Rev. Mr. Shaw, Missionary at Williamsborough and Oxford, reports:

Communicants,	33
Confirmations,	4
Baptisms, Infants,	6

**A Church ready for Consecration.**

**2. The Rev. Mr. Norwood, Missionary in Scotland Neck and Tarborough, reports:**

Communicants,	21
Confirmations,	9
Baptisms, Adults 3, Infants 10,	13

**Two Congregations organized, a Church consecrated, and a subscription of \$500 for another.**

**3. The Rev. Mr. Robertson, Missionary in Bertie County, reports:**

Communicants,	14
Confirmations,	1
Baptisms, Adults 3, Infants 4,	7

**Subscriptions for a Church commenced in Windsor.**

**4. The Rev. Mr. Rogers, Missionary in Beaufort County, reports:**

Communicants,	75
Baptisms, Adult 1, Infants 21,	22

**5. The Rev. Mr. Mott, Missionary in Lenoir, Craven, and Pitt Counties, reports:**

Communicants,	14
Confirmations,	9
Baptisms, Adults 11, Infants 31,	42

**Two Congregations admitted, one Church ready for Consecration, and one in the course of building.**

**6. The Rev. Mr. Saunders, Missionary in Warrenton and Louisburg, reports:**

Communicants,	28
Confirmations,	14
Baptisms, Adults 2, Infants 16,	18

**7. The Rev. Mr. Morgan, Missionary in Salisbury, and at Christ's Church, Rowan County, has not attended the Convention, and of course has rendered no report; but assuming that the condition of these Parishes has not declined under the care of its present Minister, the number of Communicants will be 81, and the Bishop reports that he has Confirmed 14 persons.**

**The whole number of Communicants, therefore, at present under the care of your Missionaries, is 266.**

**The whole number of Baptisms reported is, Adults 20, Infants 88, Total 108.**

**The whole number of Confirmations is 37.**

**Four Congregations are reported to have been admitted into connexion with the Diocese; one Church is reported to have been consecrated; two others are reported to be ready for Consecration; one is in a course of building, and subscriptions have been obtained for the erection of two others.**

**In addition to the above, your Managers have distributed, during the year, 25 Bibles, 103 Testaments, and 606 Prayer Books, in all 734 books; with 30,000 pages of Episcopal Tracts. The whole number of Books distributed is 1937, and the whole amount of Tracts 70,000 pages.**

**Your Managers are also happy to report that the account for the publication of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works has been settled at the press; that the whole expense of the publication has been paid, and that about 300**

copies of the Works are still remaining on hand, the proceeds of which, as fast as a sale can be effected, will be a source of clear profit to your treasury. Your Managers take the liberty therefore, of urging upon your consideration the necessity of adopting some measures by which the remainder of the edition can be disposed of, and recommend to the members of this Society, to those who are now present especially, the propriety of furnishing themselves with copies of that rich legacy of our late venerated Diocesan to the Church, and the duty of recommending them to others.

The financial concerns of the Society will be exhibited by the Treasurer in his Report.

Your Managers deemed it unadvisable to carry into effect the resolution of the last Annual Meeting, authorizing the Agent to publish a Circular, &c. as the Right Rev. the Bishop of the Diocese consented in lieu thereof, to advocate its claims during his annual visitation in the several parishes of his charge.

Which Report being read, was unanimously accepted, and the following Resolutions were adopted:

*Resolved*, That we view with gratitude to the great Author of all blessing, the success which has attended our past efforts; and that, by the help of his Grace, we will continue the work with increased diligence.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Society are due to the friends of the Church throughout the Diocese, for the liberal patronage hitherto extended to it; and that it be commended to them, with increased confidence in their willingness and liberality for their future support.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Society be tendered to the Rev. W. D. Cairns, the Agent and Secretary, for the able and efficient services which he has rendered to the Society during the last four years.

The following Officers were then elected for the ensuing year:

Rt. Rev. L. S. IVES, D. D., (ex-officio) President.

Dr. A. J. DE ROSSET, Sen., 1st Vice President.

DUNCAN CAMERON, Esq., 2d Do.

Dr. SIMMONS J. BAKER, 3d Do.

Rev. WM. D. CAIRNS, Secretary and Agent.

JOHN W. WRIGHT, Esq., Treasurer.

Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,

Dr. JAS. F. McREE,

Dr. TH. H. WRIGHT,

JAS. S. GREEN, Esq.

} Managers.

WM. D. CAIRNS, Sec.

---

SATURDAY, JUNE 1, 3 o'clock, P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Minutes of Friday were read and approved.

On motion of Duncan G. McRae, *Resolved*, That the Bishop be requested to furnish a copy of the Charge delivered by him for publication;

that the same be published with the Journals, and that 300 extra copies of the Charge be also published.

The Convention then proceeded to the election of the School Committee, and on counting the ballots it was found that Messrs. Green, Freeman, Buxton, and Saunders of the Clergy—Duncan Cameron, G. E. Badger, Thomas Ruffin, Joseph B. Skinner, Dr. Frederick J. Hill, Thomas P. Devereux, George E. Spruill, Edward L. Winslow of the Laity, were chosen the Committee for the year 1833.

The Report of the Committee on the state of the Church was now called for and read, and on motion was accepted.

*The Committee on the State of the Church respectfully Report, that*

The Annual Address of the Bishop, and the Parochial and Missionary Reports, referred to the consideration of your Committee, present a view of the Church in this Diocese most encouraging to our hopes, and most urgently calling for increased thankfulness and devotedness to Him who has thus continued to be with us.

These documents show that our beloved Zion is constantly and steadily advancing to greater glory—that she is “lengthening her cords, and strengthening her stakes.” And our confidence is increased that she is destined, at no very distant period, to become “the joy of the whole earth.”

From the journal of the Bishop, and the Episcopal acts already performed at this Convention, which he designs to be included in his annual visitation, it appears that 177 persons have been Confirmed; 2 have been admitted to the Holy Order of Priests, and 1 to that of Deacon; 2 Churches have been Consecrated, and 6 edifices for public worship are either completed and ready for Consecration, or in different stages of advancement. St. John’s Church, Fayetteville, and Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, have been consecrated; in Burke, Buncombe and Craven Counties, and in the towns of Kinston, Oxford and Pittsborough the building of Churches is either progressing or completed. Five persons have been received as candidates for Holy Orders, making the present number 7, two of whom are at the General Theological Seminary in the city of New York. One Clergyman has left the Diocese, and five have been received into it. The present number, therefore, of the Clergy, is 19, exclusive of the Bishop.

From the Parochial and Missionary Reports, is made out, a summary of 435 Baptisms, of which number 78 are adults; and of 928 Communicants, to which if we add the number of those to whom communion was administered by the Bishop on his last visitation to Salisbury and Rowan county, from which places no report is made to the Convention, there will be presented an aggregate of 998 members of our communion in this Diocese. Thirteen Sunday Schools are reported as containing 835 Scholars and 138 Teachers.

The Reports from the Missionaries employed by the Missionary Society of the Diocese, will be spread upon the Journal of this Convention, and will abundantly shew, that their labors have not been “in vain in the Lord.” Five Congregations have been received into Union with the Church at this Convention; namely: St. Bartholomew’s Church, Pittsborough; Trinity Church, Scotland Neck; Calvary Church, Tarborough; St. Mary’s Church, Kinston; and St. Thomas’s Church, Craven county.

And these are all indebted for their existence, under God, to Missionary labors. Surely nothing so effectually as this can commend to the prayers and liberality of the members and friends of the Church, the "Episcopal Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society." Already, indeed, has the appeal in its behalf been met by a most generous and encouraging response from our Laity. May they never weary in this most successful mode of well-doing, nor tire in the godly work of sending the bread of life to the hundreds of their famishing fellow-men. The call for help is still sounding in our ears, from various parts of the State, and to this Society alone can we, at present, look for the supply of their wants.

The various Parochial institutions keep pace in prospering with the Parishes to which they are attached. The Sunday Schools, Bible and Catechetical Classes, continue to train up the young "in the way they should go," and to sow the seeds of knowledge and virtue in those, on whom must depend, in a great measure, the future stability of our civil institutions, and the advancement of the Redeemer's cause in his Church. Parish and Sunday School Libraries, the cheapest and most accessible means of spreading information among the members of the Church and others, are already existing in some few Parishes, and might, your Committee believe, be established, with a little exertion, in all.

The "Female Associations of Industry," noticed in former reports of this Committee, are still zealously engaged in promoting the interests of the Church; and their success, the past year, shows how much may be accomplished, with the blessing of God, by persevering efforts to do good. One of these Societies deserves to be particularly commended for having, by their labor, accomplished a work highly desirable to every Parish, the building of a Rectory, at an expense of \$1500. This is mentioned not to disparage any where *all* have done *well*, but to encourage them not to despair of any thing which they may have in view for the benefit of their several Churches.

In conclusion, your Committee would remark, that the number of persons Confirmed, though not so large the past year as the one which preceded it, still shows a greater *proportionate* increase, inasmuch as a time so much longer intervened between the Episcopal visitations. Nor do your Committee hesitate to believe that the numerical increase of the past year, is a fair test of the progress of pure and spiritual religion in the Diocese. The reports of the several Rectors and Missionaries, as well as the candid observations of the Bishop, authorize us to say—and we say it with gratitude to the Author of all good—that our people are not the less attentive to personal religion, because they are solicitous for the general interests of the Church. Indeed it is seldom, if ever, that the one exists long without the other. "They shall prosper," we are told, "who love Zion."—That this love for Zion, and this individual prosperity in spiritual things, as well as temporal, may increase more and more, it is only requisite that we persevere in duty, and humbly rely on the Divine blessing.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Chairman.*

The Parochial Report of Christ Church, Newbern, was read, and the reasons which detained the Rector of that Church, the Rev. John R. Goodman, being stated by John H. Bryan, the Delegate, were deemed satisfactory by the Convention.

The Committee of Finance now reported, which report was accepted, and the resolution accompanying it was adopted, as follows:

*Report of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee have examined the accounts of the Treasurer, referred to them, and find them to be in every particular correct.

They have also examined the securities for money invested, and approve the same.

From the exhibit of the Treasurer, to which the Convention are referred for particulars, it appears that the Fund for the support of the Episcopate is now equal to \$8,000; and that a further sum of \$2,000 will probably be realized from the Subscription Lists. The advantage which has heretofore resulted, and which must continue to result to the Diocese, from having a fund whereon to rely to meet their engagements for the support of the Bishop, and on which they can draw annually for the sums which the assessments may be short of the Bishop's salary and expenses, must be apparent to the Convention. The Committee regard the preservation of the Fund as most important to the Diocese, and recommend that it should be appropriated exclusively to the purpose for which they believe it was originally contributed, the support of the Episcopate.

The Committee further report, that they have agreed on a scale of Assessments for the ensuing year, which they append to this Report, and recommend the Convention to adopt.

S. J. BAKER, *Chairman.*

*Resolved,* That the several Congregations in the Diocese be assessed for the Bishop's Salary and for Contingent Charges, as follows, to be paid at or before the Convention of 1834:

*Rates of Assessments on the different Congregations for the Bishop's Salary, and the Contingent Fund, for the Year 1833.*

	Bishop's Salary.	Contingent Fund.
St. James's, Wilmington, - -	\$100	\$25
St. John's, Fayetteville, - -	100	25
Christ's Church, Newbern, - -	100	25
St. Paul's, Edenton, - - -	50	15
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange c'ty. -	40	10
Christ's Church, Raleigh, - - -	50	15
St. Peter's Church, Washington, -	30	10
Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, -	25	10
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, - -	20	5
Christ's Church, Rowan, - - -	15	5
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, -	15	5
St. John's Church, Williamsborough, -	10	5
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort county, -	10	5
St. Thomas's Chapel, Bath, - -	8	3
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, -	10	5
St. Thomas's Church, Craven county, -	8	3
St. Mary's Church, Kinston, - -	10	5
Carried forward,	\$601	\$176

<b>Brought forward,</b>	<b>\$601</b>		<b>\$176</b>
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	10	- -	5
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	10	- -	5
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	8	- -	3
St. John's Church, Durham's Creek,	8	- -	3
Zion Chapel, Beaufort County,	8	- -	3
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	10	- -	5
St. James's Church, Pitt county,	10	- -	5
Missionary Station, Windsor,	10	- -	5
Missionary Station, Pugh's Chapel,	10	- -	5
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	\$685		\$215

The Committee who were directed to report the list of Congregations within this Diocese, were continued and directed to report to the next Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the next Convention be held in St. Peter's Church, Washington, on the first Wednesday in May, 1834.

John W. Wright was unanimously elected Treasurer of the Convention for the ensuing year.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 700 copies of the Journals of this Convention be published.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Monday, 8 o'clock A. M.

Saturday evening, Service was performed by Rev. W. M. Green, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. W. D. Cairns, 8th chapter of Mark, 36th and 37th verses; during the Service one adult was baptized and two persons were confirmed.

Sunday Morning, Service was read by the Rev. William Norwood, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. William M. Green, 20th chapter of Matthew, 6th and 7th verses.

The Rev. John M. Robertson was admitted to the Holy Order of Priest, and the Holy Communion was administered to about 100 recipients.

In the afternoon, Service was performed by the Rev. John M. Robertson, and a Missionary Sermon preached by the Rev. T. S. W. Mott, 12th chapter of Luke, 32d verse.

A collection amounting to about \$140 was made.

Service was performed at night, by the Rev. John Burke, and a Sermon preached by the Right Rev. Bishop, 13th chapter Hosea, 9th verse.

---

#### MONDAY, JUNE 3, 8 o'clock A. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

On motion of Rev. W. D. Cairns, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Agent and Secretary of the Missionary Society, be published with the Journals.

On motion of Rev. John Avery, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the Con-

vention be tendered to the inhabitants of Warrenton and its vicinity, for the kind reception and hospitable entertainment of the members.

*Resolved unanimously,* That the thanks of the Convention be tendered to John W. Wright, for his long and able services as Treasurer of the Diocese.

The Convention having closed its business, adjourned, after prayer and benediction by the President.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Sec'y.*

---

---

The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. Peter's Church, Washington, on the first Wednesday in May, 1834.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Sec'y.*

---

---





**JOURNAL** 1834  
OF THE  
**PROCEEDINGS**  
OF THE  
**EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**  
OF THE  
**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**  
IN THE  
**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**  
HOLDEN IN  
**ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON,**  
*On Wednesday May 7, Thursday May 8, Friday May 9, Saturday May*  
*10, and Monday May 12,*  
**1834.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:  
PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.  
1834.



## LIST OF CLERGY,

*In the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to Seats in the Convention.*

- Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D.,** Ex-Officio President of the Convention.  
**Rev. JOHN AVERY, D. D.,** Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
**Rev. JOHN BURKE,**  
**Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,** Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.  
**Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.** Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
**Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,** Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.  
**Rev. JOHN R. GOODMAN,** Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern.  
**Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN,** Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsboro'.  
**Rev. WILLIAM N. HAWKS,** Missionary, Lenoir, Pitt and Craven counties.  
**Rev. ROBERT MILLER,** Rector of St. Andrew's Church, Burke county.  
**Rev. JOHN MORGAN,** Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and Christ's Church, Rowan.  
**Rev. THOMAS S. W. MOTT,** Rector of St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.  
**Rev. WILLIAM NORWOOD,** Rector of Immanuel Church, Warrenton.  
**Rev. JOHN M. ROBERTSON,** Missionary, now in Alabama.  
**Rev. SETH S. ROGERS,** Missionary, Beaufort county, and parts adjacent.  
**Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS,** Chaplain of the Episcopal School, Raleigh.  
**Rev. ROBERT SHAW,** Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.  
**Rev. JOHN SINGLETARY,** Missionary, Tarborough and Scotland Neck.  
**Rev. LOUIS TAYLOR,** Missionary, Banks' Chapel, Granville County.  
**Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY,** Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.



## LIST OF LAY MEMBERS, ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.

- |  |   |                                 |
|--|---|---------------------------------|
| <i>John Cox,<br/>         John Paine,<br/>         Benj'n R. Norcom,<br/>         Thomas S. Hoskins,</i>     | } | St. Paul's Church, Edenton.     |
| <i>John H. Drummond,</i> Christ's Church, Raleigh.   |   |                                 |
| <i>Philip C. Pope,<br/>         George E. Spruill,<br/>         John Bragg,<br/>         Weldon N. Hall,</i> | } | Immanuel Church, Warrenton.     |
| <i>Welcome Houl,<br/>         Thomas A. Demill,<br/>         Eli Hoyt,<br/>         Abner P. Neale,</i>      | } | St. Peter's Church, Washington. |
| <i>John H. Bryan,<br/>         Jacob Gooding,<br/>         James W. Bryan,<br/>         Harvey Stantley,</i> | } | Christ's Church, Newbern.       |

- A. J. De Rossett,*
  - P. K. Dickinson,*
  - H. A. London,*
  - Wm. C. Lord,*
 } St. James's Church, Wilmington.
- Dr. Simmons J. Baker,*
  - Thomas B. Hill,*
 } Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.
- Richard Hines,*
  - Joseph R. Lloyd,*
  - Wm. J. Andrews,*
  - Spencer D. Cotten,*
 } Calvary Church, Tarborough.
- Thomas D. Smao,*
  - Thomas A. Bowen,*
  - James B. Ellison,*
 } Zion Chapel, Beaufort County.
- Joseph Bonner,*
  - James B. Marsh,*
  - Wm. M. Marsh,*
  - Samuel W. Lucas,*
 } St. Thomas's Church, Bath.
- Professor Walker Anderson,*
 St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.
- William E. Anderson,*
  - Professor Walker Anderson,*
 } St. Matthew's Church, Hillsboro'.
- Nathaniel Harding,*
  - Henry D. Mochen,*
  - Thomas R. Crawford,*
 } Trinity Church, Beaufort.
- Joshua Skinner,*
  - John McMorine,*
  - Ambrose Knox,*
  - John B. Muse,*
 } Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
- William H. Green,*
  - William E. Troy,*
  - William Dismukes,*
  - Walter G. Jones,*
 } Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
- John M. Bryan,*
  - Jesse Noble,*
  - Richard G. Fonville,*
  - Thomas J. Pasteur,*
 } St. Thomas's Church, Craven county.
- Charles P. Mallett,*
  - John W. Wright,*
  - Charles T. Haigh,*
  - Lallerstedt Mallett,*
 } St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
- Thomas Ellison,*
  - Gabriel Robeson,*
  - M. C. Archbell,*
  - P. M. Bryan,*
 } St. Thomas's Church, Beaufort county.
- Wm. Pugh,*
  - Archibald Tyson,*
  - Henry Chamberlain,*
  - Henry Toole,*
 } St. James's Church, Greenville.

## JOURNAL.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON, N. C. }  
Wednesday, May 7, 1834. }

\* This being the day and place appointed for the meeting of the 18th Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina, the Bishop and following named Clergy assembled in St. Peter's Church, and answered to their names, viz:

REV. JOHN AVERY,	REV. WM. NORWOOD,
REV. WM. M. GREEN,	REV. ROBERT SHAW,
REV. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,	REV. LOUIS TAYLOR,
REV. PHILIP B. WILEY,	REV. JOHN SINGLETARY,
REV. T. S. W. MOTT,	REV. JOHN R. GOODMAN,
REV. THOMAS F. DAVIS,	REV. JOHN MORGAN.

The Rev. SETH S. ROGERS reported as in town, but prevented from attending by sickness.

The Certificates of Lay Delegates were then called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read; from which it appeared that the following Churches were represented, and the following Delegates elected, viz:

*St. Paul's Church, Edenton.*—John Cox, John Paine, Benjamin R. Norcom, Thomas S. Hoskins.

*Christ's Church, Raleigh.*—John H. Drummond.

*Immanuel Church, Warrenton.*—Philip C. Pope, George E. Spruill, John Bragg, Weldon N. Hall.

*St. Peter's Church, Washington.*—Welcome Houl, Thomas A. Demill, Eli Hoyt, Abner P. Neale.

*Christ's Church, Newbern.*—John H. Bryan, Jacob Gooding, James W. Bryan, Harvey Stanly.

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—A. J. De Rossett, P. K. Dickinson, H. A. London, William C. Lord.

*Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.*—Dr. Simmons J. Baker, Thomas B. Hill.

*Calvary Church, Tarborough.*—Richard Hines, Joseph R. Lloyd, William J. Andrews, Spencer D. Cotten.

*Zion Chapel, Beaufort County.*—Thomas D. Snaw, Thomas A. Bowen, James B. Ellison.

*St. Thomas's Church, Bath.*—Joseph Bonnet, James B. Marsh, William M. Marsh, Samuel W. Lucas.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—Professor Walker Anderson.

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—William E. Anderson, Professor Walker Anderson.

*Trinity Church, Beaufort.*—Nathaniel Harding, Henry D. Machen, Thomas R. Crawford.

*Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.*—Joshua Skinner, John McMorine, Ambrose Knox, John B. Muse.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—William H. Green, William E. Tapp, William Dismukes, Walter G. Jones.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats as members of this Convention: Benjamin R. Norcom, John H. Drummond, John Bragg, Welcome Houl, Thomas A. Demill, Eli Hoyt, Abner P. Neale, Harvey Stanly, Dr. A. J. De Rossett, W. C. Lord, Dr. Simmons J. Baker, Thos. B. Hill, Richard Hines, Thomas A. Brown, James B. Ellison, William M. Marsh, James B. Marsh, Samuel W. Lucas, Professor Anderson, and Wm. E. Anderson.

Whereupon the President declared the Convention duly organized.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election of a Secretary for the ensuing year. On counting the ballots, Edward L. Winslow was declared duly elected; and William C. Lord was appointed to act as Assistant Secretary.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley, the certificates of the appointment of Delegates from St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, and St. Matthew's, Hillsboro', were referred to a committee composed of three Clergymen and one Layman; and the President appointed the Rev. Messrs. Freeman, Wiley, and Avery, of the Clergy, and Mr. Wm. E. Anderson. On motion of the Rev. Mr. Mott, the question, "What is a Canonical residence of a Clergyman under the Article of the Constitution," was submitted to the same committee.

The President announced to the Convention, the appointment of the following Committees:

*Committee on the State of the Church.*—Rev. Messrs. Avery, Green, Wiley, Norwood, and Morgan.

*Committee of Finance.*—Dr. Baker, Professor Anderson, Messrs. Hines, Hoyt, and Lord.

*Committee on the unfinished business of the last Convention.*—Rev. Messrs. Goodman and Mott, and Mr. Bragg.

On motion, the Convention adjourned, to meet at 4 o'clock P. M.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Goodman, from Acts, 7th ch. 22d verse. After which the Holy Communion was administered.

4 o'clock.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The following Delegates presented their certificates and took their seats as members, viz: Messrs. Nathaniel Harding, Henry D. Machen, and Thomas R. Crawford, from Trinity Church, Beaufort county; Messrs. Joseph Bowen and William M. Marsh, from St. Thomas's, Bath; Messrs. Joshua Skinner and John McMorine, from Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.

The Standing Committee report the following as their acts for the last Conventional year:

*REPORT of the Standing Committee, May 1834.*

The records of the Standing Committee exhibit the following, as their acts for the last Conventional year.

The Rev. Messrs. John Robertson, Rob't A. Shaw, Seth S. Rogers, and William N. Hawks have been recommended for Priest's Orders.

John Singletary has been recommended for Deacon's Orders.

Harvey Stanly has been recommended as a Candidate for Orders.

At a meeting of the Committee in January, it was unanimously Resolved, "That the Diocesan Library, with the consent of the Bishop, be placed in the care of the Chaplain of the Episcopal School, till otherwise ordered.

The Committee deem it an act of justice to themselves, as well as of proper respect to the Diocese of Tennessee, to state, that the Canonical Documents relating to the election of the Rev. James H. Otey, as Bishop of that Diocese, have never yet reached them, (although they have satisfactory reasons for believing that they were duly forwarded by mail;) and that they have thereby been prevented from bearing their cheerful and unanimous testimony to the worthiness and fitness of that Rt. Rev. Brother for the office which he now fills.

W. M. GREEN, *President.*

The Committee to whom was referred the certificates of Delegation from St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, and St. Matthew's, Hillsborough, report, That they find nothing in the Constitution or Canons of the Church which forbids Professor Anderson to be received as a Delegate from either one of the said Churches.

The same Committee report, on the subject of the Canonical residence required by the 3d Article of the Constitution, that it appears to have been settled by a resolution adopted at the Convention held at Raleigh in May 1831, that it is not the intent of the Constitution to require a Clerical residence of 12 months, except in the case of such Clergymen as have been ordained in another Diocese and transferred to this. The Committee believe, therefore, that persons ordained to the Ministry first in this Diocese, are not excluded, by the 3d Article in the Constitution, from a seat and vote in the Convention. All which is respectfully submitted.

The report was concurred in.

Professor Anderson, being at liberty, by the above report, to select the Parish which he would represent, stated, that in consideration of St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, having no other Delegate, he begged to be considered as the representative of that Church, and would therefore withdraw his name from the Delegation of St. Matthew's, Hillsborough.

The Rev. Mr. Goodman, on behalf of the committee on unfinished business of the last Convention, reported the Canon offered by the Rev. Mr. Cairns at the last session, and which was laid on the table.

Whereupon the Rev. Mr. Wiley moved the following Canon:

No Delegate shall hereafter be admitted to a seat in the Convention of this Diocese, unless it be satisfactorily ascertained that such Delegate is a member of the Congregation that he is elected to represent.

On motion, both Canons were referred to the following Committee—Rev. Messrs. Green and Singletary and Mr. Hines.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to meet to-morrow at 9 o'clock, A. M.



At night, service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Singletary, from Acts.

THURSDAY, MAY 8TH, 9 o'clock.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop. The roll being called, the Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Rev. William N. Hawks attended and took his seat.

Thomas D. Smaw, a delegate from Zion Chapel, Beaufort County; William H. Green and William E. Troy, delegates from Calvary Church, Wadesborough; John Paine and Thos. S. Hoskins, delegates from St. Paul's Church, Edenton; Jacob Gooding, delegate from Christ's Church, Newbern; William J. Andrews, delegate from Calvary Church, Tarborough, attended and took their seats as members of this Convention.

The Rules of Order of the last Convention were read by the Assistant Secretary, and were adopted to govern the deliberations of this Convention.

The Rev. Mr. Freeman submitted the following preamble and resolution, which were adopted:

*Whereas*, The Rev. D. Griffiths, a regularly ordained Minister of this Church, acting as a Missionary under the ecclesiastical authority of this Diocese, is present at this Convention, and not being qualified to sit as a member, by reason of the proviso of the 3d article of the Constitution:

*Resolved, therefore*, That he be invited to take an honorary seat in the sittings of this Convention.

The Bishop then read his annual Address, as follows:

#### BRETHREN OF THE CONVENTION:

That God has spared us to witness the prosperity of his Church in this Diocese for another year, and to assemble again to account severally for the part we have taken in its affairs, and to consult for its future welfare, affords an occasion for devout thankfulness, and serious self-examination. Have we been faithful to the solemn trust committed to us; faithful to that Saviour, who has admitted us to so weighty an office and to such a glorious destiny, is an inquiry, which you, my Brethren of the Clergy, will do well to make: and one in which you, my Brethren of the Laity, are by no means uninterested.

May God enable us all so to improve the advantages of our present meeting together, that we may separate with better hopes of uniting at last in a pure and eternal fellowship at his right hand.

The following is a statement required by Canon 51, of the affairs of this Diocese, with the Episcopal acts performed since the date of my last address.

At night, on Saturday June 1st, 1833, I officiated in Immanuel Church, Warrenton, and Confirmed 14 persons. On the next morning (Trinity Sunday,) I admitted to the Holy Order of Priesthood, the Rev'd John M. Robertson, with the concurrence of a number of my Presbyters. In the same Church I preached at night.

Agreeably to appointment, I proceeded to Pittsborough, where, on the morning of the 1st Sunday after Trinity, with the assistance of the Rev'd Messrs. Freeman, Buxton, and Davis, I consecrated to the service of Almighty God, a building by the name of the Church of St. Bartholomew.—

On which occasion, I preached and administered the Holy Communion. In the evening also, I preached, and confirmed two persons.

From this place I proceeded to Salisbury, by the way of *Salem*, being desirous of visiting the establishment of the United Brethren in that village.

Although previous engagements would not admit of my remaining long among this interesting community, still I did not leave them without receiving additional strength to my former convictions of their great Christian simplicity, eminent devotion to the Saviour, and love to all Christian people, especially to our Apostolic Church.

On Friday the 14th, I arrived at Salisbury, where I preached in St. Luke's Church, (the Rev. Mr. Morgan performing service,) on that and the following night, and also twice on Sunday the 16th—Confirming in the morning 7 persons, and administering the holy communion. I was highly gratified to mark so many indications in this parish of spiritual improvement.

On Wednesday the 19th, I took the Stage for Raleigh, to attend, agreeably to appointment, the meeting of the Executive Committee of the Episcopal School; and returned on Saturday in time to fulfil my engagement at Christ Church, Rowan county, where I officiated on Sunday the 23d.

From this place I proceeded the next day to Charlotte, Mecklenburg county, accompanied by Rev. Mr. Morgan. Here, on Tuesday the 25th, I preached, service being performed by Rev. Mr. Morgan, and confirmed 4 persons. The friends of the Church in this neighborhood are few, but are zealous in their efforts to secure the stated ministrations of the Gospel.

On my way to Buncombe county, through Lincoln and Rutherford counties, I made diligent inquiry for the scattered members of our Church; but with three or four exceptions in the former county, could learn of none. At Flat Rock, Buncombe county, where I arrived on the 2d of July, I found a beautiful Church edifice, of brick, nearly completed, which, however, was not in a sufficient state of forwardness to admit of being consecrated. I officiated at this place two Sundays; and from what I saw, and could learn, I think the prospects of a congregation encouraging.

Anxious to obtain some further insight into the principles upon which the best Schools of our country are conducted, I visited, during the last of September, the celebrated Institutions of Round Hill, Massachusetts, and Flushing, Long Island, New York; and was not a little gratified on finding, that the views, on the subject of education, of the experienced and highly successful Rectors of these Institutions, accorded substantially with those acted upon by our Convention; and that the former gentleman might be induced to accept the Rectorship of the Episcopal School of our Diocese.

On my return I left New York on the 15th of October, and arrived in Warrenton on Saturday the 19th. The next day I preached in Immanuel Church, the Rev. Mr. Saunders performing Service.

On Tuesday the 22d I arrived at Raleigh, and finding that little had been done, by the appointed Agents, in the collection of funds for our School, I determined, for this purpose, to make a rapid tour through the Eastern portion of my Diocese. I had proceeded to Fayetteville, and officiated in St. John's Church on Sunday the 27th, when my progress was arrested by the intelligence of the death of my child in New York.

This afflictive providence summoned me immediately to that city.

It will not, I trust, be considered irrelevant, to record here my firm

conviction of the goodness and mercy of God in this trying dispensation, and of the blessedness of those, and *those only*, who live in such subjection to the government of Jehovah, as, in the darkest hours of trial, to be enabled to say, and with a resigned and tranquil spirit, '*Thy will be done.*' My affliction was severe, but, I trust, not without its benefit; and I am sure, not without its consolations. And while I mention as among these consolations, the deep and general sympathy of my Diocese, I should do injustice to my feelings, not to notice the very kind and affectionate attentions of my friends at Fayetteville, where I received the sad tidings of my bereavement.

While in New York, having met with Mr. Cogswell of Round Hill, I persuaded him to accompany me on my return to my Diocese, as I considered his presence, at the then approaching meeting of the Executive Committee, of very essential importance. We left on the 19th of November, and reached Raleigh on Monday the 25th,—the day previous being spent in religious services at Halifax, in this State, where I performed Morning Prayer, and preached to a small, but for that place uncommonly attentive audience.

The week of my arrival in Raleigh was passed with the Executive Committee of our School. The results of this meeting, most satisfactory to myself, and most important, in my view, to the interests of the Church in the State, will be given you in the Report of the Committee, to be submitted during the sittings of this Convention.

At Raleigh, the place of my residence, I remained during the session of the Legislature, preaching every Sunday, as also on Christmas day, till January 9th, and confirming, on Sunday December 1st, one person.

From this city I went to Fayetteville, where, on Sunday the 12th, I officiated in St. John's Church, preaching morning and evening, and performing Service, the Rector being absent on duty to a vacant parish.

On Thursday the 16th I took the Stage for Wadesborough, by way of Cheraw, S. C., owing to the swollen state of the rivers on the direct road. I arrived at Wadesborough in time on Friday night to attend Service in Calvary Church, the Rev. Mr. Buxton officiating. At night on Saturday I preached, the Rev. Mr. Buxton reading prayers, and administered confirmation to 7 persons. The next morning, after prayers by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, I preached and administered the holy communion to about 20 persons. I preached also at night. On Monday night I addressed the congregation upon the subject of our Episcopal School, after which I obtained a subscription highly creditable to so small a communion.

On all the occasions of public worship, the congregations were good, and evinced an exemplary seriousness of deportment. It is a matter of grief to me, that a congregation so deserving should remain so long destitute of the stated ministrations of the Gospel ministry, particularly as they evince so much thankfulness, even for the comparatively small privilege of lay reading.

On my return the next day, I preached in the morning at Morven, and at night at Cheraw.

In St. John's, Fayetteville, I officiated again on the following Saturday night. The next day, also, (Sunday 26th,) I preached and confirmed 2 persons. At night preached to the coloured congregation and confirmed 5 persons. My convictions were strengthened by this visitation, of the

great importance of doing something more generally and effectually to relieve the spiritual ignorance of our black population. There is, I think, a culpable indifference upon this point among Christians. The very partial efforts we have already made to instil into the minds of this population the sober and subordinating principles of the Gospel of Christ, promise the most happy results to a general co-operation in this cause, and show the utter futility of the indolent plea, that our blacks are incapable of being benefitted by religious instruction. Until professing Christians, however, awake to a sense of their duty in the matter, little can be expected from others. The responsibility then upon us, my Brethren, is tremendous. It cannot be disregarded without hazard to our souls. The views contained in a recent pastoral letter by the assistant Bishop of Virginia, upon this subject, accord so exactly with my own, that I wish some steps could be taken to place them before every planter in our Diocese.

On Monday night, the 27th, I officiated again in St. John's Church, and took my departure on the following Wednesday for Wilmington, where I arrived the next day. At night on Saturday, (February 1st,) I preached in St. James's Church, the Rev. Mr. Burke performing service. The next day, (Sunday,) I preached three times, being assisted in the services by the Rector and the Rev. Mr. Burke. Also, at night on the following Wednesday, Thursday, and Saturday, I preached, and confirmed on Saturday 12 persons. On Sunday the 9th, I preached and administered holy communion. I preached also to the coloured congregation, which I found in a flourishing condition. During that week also, I addressed the congregation on the subject of the Episcopal School, and was responded to by very general and liberal subscriptions for its support.

From this place, on the 10th, I proceeded to Newbern, where, on the morning of Ash-Wednesday, I had the satisfaction of meeting, agreeably to previous appointment, a number of my Clergy in convocation. The object of this meeting was to enable me to become better acquainted with the views and attainments of my Clergy; to counsel them on points connected with ministerial usefulness; to animate and encourage them in their high duties; and to afford them an opportunity of mutual edification, and for the performance of many duties, (such, for example, as the examination of Candidates for Orders,) which, but for this occasion, would be at best very imperfectly discharged. And the results of our convocation, in reference to ourselves, and to the congregation who enjoyed the privilege of our services, were such as to justify me in the determination to hold at least two in each year in different parts of my Diocese.

While at Newbern I performed the following acts in Christ's Church: Preached on Thursday night, the Rev. Mr. Avery performing services; also, Saturday night, the Rev. Mr. Freeman performing service. On Sunday morning the 16th, with the concurrence of the Rev. Messrs. Avery, Freeman, Goodman and Davis, I admitted the Rev. Messrs. Shaw, Hawks, and Rogers, Deacons, to the holy order of Priests. I preached on the occasion, the Rev. Mr. Goodman performing Morning Prayer.

On Tuesday the 18th, I consecrated to the service of Almighty God, an edifice in Craven county, by the name of St. Thomas's Church. I preached on the occasion, the Rev. Messrs. Goodman and Hawks assisting in the services.

I returned to Newbern to administer confirmation, according to appoint-

ment, on Wednesday evening, but was prevented by the inclemency of the weather.

On Friday I proceeded to Washington, and preached at night, in St. Peter's Church, the Rev. Mr. Rogers performing service. The next day I officiated at Trinity Church, Beaufort county, preaching and administering confirmation to one person, and the holy communion to about twenty, the Rev. Mr. Shaw assisting in the services. At night of the same day, I preached again in St. Peter's Church, Washington, and confirmed four persons. Also, the next day, (Sunday the 23d,) I preached both in the morning and at night; administering in the morning the holy communion. This Parish seemed to be in a state promising the happiest results to a faithful exhibition of the Gospel.

The next day, accompanied by the Rev. Messrs. Shaw and Rogers, I went to Zion Chapel, where I officiated in the morning, and thence proceeded to Bath. The following morning, I crossed to the Parish of St. John's, and was grieved at being called to officiate at the funeral of a pious lady whom I had expected to confirm. I preached in St. John's Church, and confirmed one person, two of the candidates for that holy rite having been suddenly removed by death. Most sincerely have I sympathized with this little flock upon their recent loss, in this way, of three or four of their most valuable members.

On my return to St. Thomas's Church, the next day, I was subjected to the disappointment, owing to severe head winds, of not arriving to fulfil my appointment till 2 o'clock in the afternoon. The congregation, however, remained, and I officiated at that hour.

On Thursday the 27th, I proceeded to Edenton, and officiated on the following Friday and Saturday nights, in St. Paul's Church, confirming, on the latter occasion, three persons. On Sunday morning, 2d of March, I preached and administered the holy communion, the Rev. Mr. Avery assisting in the services. At night also, I preached and confirmed one person. This Parish is gradually improving, both in respect to numbers and to spiritual devotedness.

On the 4th of March, I went to Hertford, and preached at night in the Court House, to an unusually attentive congregation. The next day, proceeded to Old Neck, and preached in a School House, to an assembly of apparently devout and interested worshippers. The day following, went to Boyd's Neck, Pasquotank county, where, on the 7th, I preached to a small but serious congregation. On these occasions the service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Rowland.

I repeat my convictions, expressed at our last Convention, that this region of country presents one of the most necessitous, and at the same time inviting fields of labour, now open to the Church.

On the evening of the 7th, I proceeded to Elizabeth City, where, at night, I preached in Christ's Church, the Rev. Mr. Rowland performing service. On Saturday night, Sunday morning, and night also, I preached, confirming four persons and administering the holy communion, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Mr. Rowland. The destitute condition of this Parish has been to me a source of deep anxiety; and I do not yet see in what way it is to be supplied.

On my return, I preached in St. Peter's Church, Washington, on the evening of the 12th. Also, in Christ's Church, Newbern, on the morning of the 14th.

On the 16th, (Sunday,) I officiated in the morning in St. Thomas's Church, Craven county, preaching, after morning prayer by Rev. Mr. Hawks, to a large and seriously attentive congregation, and confirming seven persons. In the evening I returned to Newbern, and preached in Christ's Church, confirming ten persons, the Rev. Mr. Goodman performing the evening service.

On Monday the 17th, I proceeded to Caswell, Lenoir county; where, at night of the same day, I performed service and preached. The next morning, also, after service by the Rev. Mr. Hawks, I preached to an attentive congregation. I left this place with the hope, that before another visitation, should I be spared to make it, the Church edifice there, in the progress of building, will be ready for consecration. I regard the completion of this work as indispensable to the permanent establishment and prosperous growth of the Church of Christ in this village.

On the 19th I proceeded to Raleigh, where, for a week, I was confined to my room from sickness.

On the 3d of April, in that place, I was present, according to appointment, at a meeting of our School Committee.

On the morning of the first Sunday after Easter, in Christ's Church, Raleigh, I admitted to the holy order of Deacons, John Singletary; on which occasion I preached, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Freeman and Saunders.

On Wednesday evening the 9th, after service by Rev. Mr. Freeman, I preached and confirmed seven persons.

I left the next day, upon a visitation, agreeably to previous appointment, to the Churches in Orange, Granville, and Franklin counties. At night, I performed service and preached at Chapel Hill in the College Chapel, to a numerous and deeply attentive congregation.

The following evening I proceeded to Hillsborough, where I preached in St. Matthew's Church, the Rev'd Mr. Green performing Service, on Saturday morning, on the morning and evening of Sunday, (13th,) and also at night of the next Tuesday. Here I confirmed on this occasion, eight persons.

On Wednesday, the next day, I went to St. Mary's Chapel, where after morning prayer by the Rev. Mr. Green, I preached and confirmed two persons.

On Friday the 18th, I officiated at Salem Chapel, preaching and administering the holy communion, the Rev. Mr. Green assisting in the services.

The next day I proceeded to Oxford, where, on Sunday morning the 20th, I consecrated to the service of Almighty God, a building, by the name of St. Stephen's Church. On which occasion I preached, the Rev. Messrs. Green, Mott, and Taylor, being present and assisting in the services.

In the evening of the same day, I preached, after service by the Rev. Mr. Taylor, and confirmed seven persons.

The next day I went to Banks' Chapel, in the vicinity, and after morning prayer by the Rev. Mr. Green, and the baptism of two adults by the Rev. Mr. Mott, I preached and confirmed four persons.

I was much gratified, on this occasion, to perceive that the services of the Rev. Mr. Taylor had been so well appreciated, and so much blessed.

On Tuesday the 22d, I went to Williamsborough; and after morning

prayer by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, preached in St. John's Church, and confirmed two persons. Thence I proceeded to Louisburg, and on the morning of the 24th, performed service and preached to a small but serious congregation.

Sunday the 27th I passed at Raleigh, preaching morning and evening. On the following day I left for Tarborough, where, agreeably to appointment, I preached on Wednesday the 30th, the Rev. Mr. Singletary performing service. As also the next day, after morning prayer by the Rev. Mr. Singletary, in Trinity Church, Scotland Neck. The day following I returned to Tarborough, and performed service and preached at night. Thence I proceeded to fulfil my appointment in Pitt county. And on Sunday the 4th of May, preached, after morning prayer by the Rev. Mr. Singletary, in the Academy at Greenville.

From which place I came to attend the deliberations of this Convention.

During the visitation thus ended, I have had continued cause for devout gratitude to God, for his blessing on my imperfect labors, and for thankfulness to his people for their kindness, expressed in efforts to render these labors agreeable and efficient.

It will be observed, by a recurrence to the details of my Journal, that although the number of confirmations is somewhat less than it was the previous year, still that they are more equally apportioned among the Parishes, shewing a more general increase of the Church in the Diocese, while a decrease has been experienced only in a few congregations. Besides, the persons confirmed may be regarded as so many added to our Communion; and, in very many cases, from dissenting denominations. Indeed, it is a circumstance cheering to the friends of the Church, that in every instance where its claims are duly considered, prejudice immediately gives way, and submission is secured to its scriptural doctrines, order and worship. And there never was a time when from sectarian dissention and fanatical excitement, so many circumstances concurred to exhibit and enforce these claims, as at the present moment.

A mere accession of numbers, however, would furnish but a poor source of gratification, without a proportionable increase in purity of manners and spirituality of mind; as the Church only becomes a blessing to us, when through its external privileges we seek these high and indispensable attainments.

It has been my joy, beloved Brethren, to observe that generally, these attainments are sought and possessed by the members of our Communion.

Still it would be an abandonment of my sacred trust, not to acknowledge the deep concern I have felt, on discovering, in some of our Parishes, a manifest decline of spiritual interest and zeal. And I shall not be considered, I trust, as invading your individual and social rights, while I ascribe this decline to a too great indulgence on the part of Communicants, in *worldly and trifling amusements*.

The contest is between the spirit of the world, and the spirit of Christ; and he who yields to the spirit of the former, is sure to be deserted by the latter. *For the friend of the world is the enemy of God.* And how evident is it, from the deportment of some, from whom we have a right to hope better things, that they have become *carnally minded*. And, as to be carnally minded is *death*, death to one's own spiritual state, *death* in its influence upon the ungodly, and *death* in its effects upon the Church, it be-

comes my solemn duty, as the overseer of Christ's flock, to raise a warning voice against *the spirit of the world*.

Your attention to my personal comfort, and your general respect for my office, have been truly exemplary, and call for my grateful acknowledgments. Still it has not been without pain, that I have sometimes witnessed among professing Christians, a greater anxiety to extend to me a profuse hospitality, than to receive at my hands, *the bread of life*. I hope I may not be misunderstood. It is by no means my wish to repress the emotions of generous feeling, or to interpose any obstacle to a free and cheerful intercourse with the people of my charge; but only to hinder, as much as possible, a perversion of the true objects of my visitation; to prevent its becoming, instead of a spiritual and holy entertainment, an occasion of mere worldly indulgence and gratification.

Dear Brethren, mine is a spiritual office. As the ambassador of Christ, I bear to you his great message of mercy and truth. What account shall I give to my master, if I am welcomed with kindness, while *his* message is set at nought? If I receive your temporal good things, while you do not permit me, according to my mission, to dispense to you the rich and everlasting treasures of the Gospel?

Since the date of my last Address, I have confirmed one hundred and fifteen persons;—admitted Harvey Stanly, a candidate for Holy Orders; John Singletary to the Holy Order of Deacons, and the Rev. John M. Robinson, the Rev. Robert Shaw, the Rev. Seth S. Rogers, and the Rev. William N. Hawks, to the Holy Order of Priests.

The present candidates for Holy Orders in our Diocese are, William Spear, Samuel J. Johnson, Edward Forbes, John De Berniere Hooper, Cameron F. Mac Rae, John H. Drummond and Harvey Stanly. Two of whom, William Spear and Edward Forbes, are still at the *General Theological Seminary* of our Church in New York; one, Cameron F. Mac Rae, is at the *Theological Seminary* in Alexandria, D. C., and the remaining four are pursuing their theological studies under the direction of Presbyters of this Diocese.

The changes during the past year among our Clergy, are the following: the Rev. Mr. Cairns has taken letters of dismission to the Diocese of N. York; the Rev. John M. Robinson has removed to Alabama, but wishes for the present to remain connected with this Diocese. The Rev. Thomas F. Davis has accepted the Rectorship of St. James's Church, Wilmington, and removed to that place. The Rev. Wm. N. Hawks has removed from St. Peter's Church, Washington, and taken charge of the Missionary Station in Craven, Lenoir and Pitt Counties. The Rev. T. S. W. Mott has removed from the last named Station to the one at Oxford, Granville County, and at Louisburg, Franklin County. The Rev. Wm. Norwood has removed from the Missionary Station at Scotland Neck, Halifax County, and Tarborough, Edgecombe County, and taken charge of St. John's Church, Williamsborough, and of Immanuel Church, Warrenton. The Rev. Joseph H. Saunders has removed from the last named place, and become the Chaplain of the *Episcopal School of North Carolina*, at Raleigh. The Rev. Robert Shaw has removed from the Missionary Station at Oxford and Williamsborough, to the Rectorship of St. Peter's Church, Washington. The Rev. Philip B. Wiley has left the Rectorship of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, and taken charge of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro.



rough. The Rev. Mr. Singletary has taken charge of the Missionary Station at Scotland Neck and Tarborough. The Rev. David Griffith and the Rev. Samuel Rowland have been received into this Diocese, by letters of dismission from the Bishop of New York; the former has been acting as a Missionary in connexion with the Rev. Mr. Miller, of Burke County, and the latter as a Missionary in Perquimons and Pasquotank Counties.

In conclusion, Brethren, it becomes me to urge anew upon your attention, those great objects which demand the vigorous and united action of this Diocese.

While, for the support of our general institutions, your limited means, as a Church, will not permit you to do much, yet I could wish that your zeal had led you to do more. If nothing further than as an acknowledgment of our duty, and an expression of our good will, it is desirable that we give something annually for these important objects.

As to our Diocesan institutions, we cannot be negligent, and claim to be regarded friends of the Church.

Our Missionary Society, so indispensable to the existence and growth of our small Parishes, has hitherto received a liberal patronage. However, were its ability increased, much more might be effected. I have for some time been convinced of its being an urgent duty to extend, so far as possible, the ministrations of the Gospel to those scattered members of the Church, who, owing to their remoteness from our places of worship, either remain entirely destitute of the means of grace, or resort to other communications for them. Of such there are many in different parts of the State; and who, if blest with only occasional services, would ultimately become the nucleus of almost as many congregations. The only method of extending such services, which now appears to me practicable, is that of appointing a *General Missionary*, whose entire exertions may be given to these dispersed and hitherto neglected members of our fold. Whether the state of the Missionary treasury will admit of this step, may be determined at the annual meeting of the Society to be held on one of the last days of this week. Attention to which, I trust, it is now unnecessary to urge.

The other Diocesan institution pressing upon us an imperious claim, is our *Episcopal School*.

The causes that moved to the establishment of this institution are increasing every day. My last visitation has supplied me with facts and information tending greatly to strengthen my former convictions of its immense importance to the preservation of holiness and truth.

To the parent, solicitous for the security of his sons from that spirit of reckless prodigality and unrestrained indulgence, now so rapidly extending its fatal influence into every department, either of moral or civil action, and already felt in the ruin of some of our best families, and the alarming decay of all our fair institutions; the *Episcopal School* provides a safeguard, in the holy principles that form its basis, to which no one can be indifferent, who is not himself already under the power of this moral death.

But what Episcopal parent can open his eyes upon the causes of *spiritual* error and delusion, every hour multiplying and gaining extension in our land, and not desire protection for his children? What *Episcopal parent* can witness the blighting effects of those means of *religious excitement* now so popular, and so industriously employed among us—can behold them resulting in an utter destruction of that unity among his disciples, for

which our Lord so earnestly prayed—resulting in an almost endless multiplication of conflicting sects—in an alarming increase of the wildest and most pernicious errors—in a growing disposition to decry the sacraments and ordinances of the Gospel—to substitute heated passion and noisy irregularity for the retiring devotions of *a humble and contrite heart*, and the holy and subordinative principles of godly living—resulting, through their extravagant, illiberal, and offensive exhibitions and demands, in a fearful accession to the ranks of infidelity and profaneness. Yea, what Christian parent can turn from this sickening contemplation, and not desire for his child, an asylum from practices so unauthorised and destructive, in the scriptural doctrines, the orderly worship, and the Apostolic Ministry, of the Church—a Church so long, so happily, so entirely united. Let parents bear in mind, then, that for the enjoyment of these blessings, ample provision is made in the *Episcopal School* of our Diocese.

But, Brethren of the Convention, we have put our hand to this work, and we cannot draw back. We have consulted the public demand—have pledged ourselves to meet it; have excited high anticipations, and *we must go forward*. Our honour, our faith, our prosperity as a Church, are all deeply concerned in this matter—in a united and strenuous effort for success. And if such an effort be made *we shall succeed*.

The Report of our *Executive Committee* will convince you, that they have spared no pains to fulfil their important trust. To secure to the *Episcopal School* the confidence and patronage of the public, the committee have withheld no labour in digesting and maturing a system of instruction and discipline, in obtaining Teachers, and in furnishing accommodations for pupils, required to render the institution at least equal in its claims to any in the United States. But that which will be indispensable to the perfecting of their labors, is *your liberal and united support, both in reference to pupils and to funds*.

Whatever may be the ultimate ability of such an establishment to sustain itself, its beginning necessarily demands foreign help. For such help the Episcopal School must rely upon the bounty and patronage of Episcopalians.

So far as that has been appealed to in our Diocese, the indications are friendly. But from impaired health I was obliged to relinquish my object of making a general application for funds, in connection with the duties of my last visitation. I hope, however, after the rising of this Convention, to extend my exertions.

But, beloved Brethren, we are all equally interested in this matter, and should need no prompting to our duty. An Institution which we, *as a Church*, have established, *as a Church* we should feel bound to *sustain*. And our duty here will be easily discharged, if each Episcopalian will regard his obligation.

We talk of giving to this object as though it were a charity to others. But let us reflect that it is only to help ourselves. An appropriation, by united consent, to secure a rich legacy to our children—richer, by far, than the most extended earthly treasures. An appropriation, which is to yield us the peaceable fruits of righteousness here, and the just expectation of durable riches and righteousness for ourselves and our offspring, forever hereafter.

Other topics have suggested themselves to my mind, but I find them too numerous to be noticed in this already protracted address.

That the truth of God may be our guide, and his spirit our sanctification and defence, let us, Brethren of the Clergy and the Laity, continue to unite our faithful endeavors and most earnest prayers.

LEVI SILLIMAN IVES,  
*Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in N. C.*

Parochial Reports were then called for, and laid on the Secretary's table; when, on motion, the Convention adjourned to 4 o'clock P. M.

Morning Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Mott, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Taylor, from Isaiah, 1st chapter and 18th verse.

4 o'clock.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Parochial Reports were read, as follows:

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. J. R. Goodman, Rector.*

Baptisms, Adult 1, Infants 10,	11
Confirmations,	10
Communicants—last report	112
Died, removed, &c.	2
	— 110
Added,	10
Present number,	— 120
Marriages,	2
Deaths,	5
Sunday School—Male Teachers 8, Female do. 20,	28
Male Scholars 45, Female do. 106,	151
Collections—Episcopal Assessment,	\$100
Contingent do.	25

The Rector reports, that the last Conventional year was one of severe trial to his Parish. Owing to a defect in the construction of the roof of the Church edifice, serious apprehensions, as to the security of the building, were generally entertained by the congregation. An unwillingness to attend the services of the Sanctuary, having been confirmed by increasing evidences of danger, the necessary repairs were commenced, under circumstances of no ordinary embarrassment and difficulty. The Rector, whilst bearing a testimony to the noble liberality and Christian people, would express his devout gratitude to the Great Head of the Church, for His gracious blessing upon a work begun under doubts and difficulties, and successful termination.

During the season of interrupted ordinances, it is with joyful thankfulness reported, that no numerical loss has been sustained in this portion of the Lord's vineyard. The privilege of again assembling before their heavenly altar, has been duly estimated by the congregation; and in humble reliance upon the grace and protection of our exalted Shepherd, the cheer-

ing hope is enjoyed, that hereafter, as before, the interests of the Saviour's kingdom will be extended among us.

The several Societies connected with this Parish continue in their prosperous state; but the great expenditure, from the cause above stated, has prevented the transmission of the usual donation to the Missionary Society.

J. R. GOODMAN, *Rector*.

### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. T. F. Davis, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 5, colored 4,	9
Confirmations—white 8, colored 4,	12
Communicants—decrease, removed,	3
Added,	7
Total, coloured 23, white 144,	167
Marriages, colored,	3
Burials,	6
Families,	100
Sunday School—Male Teachers 6, Female do. 13,	19
Scholars,	138
Bible Class—Female class 28, Male do. 8,	36
Volumes in Parish Library,	700
Volumes in Sunday School Library,	250
Moneys received—For Episcopate,	\$100
Contingent Fund,	25
Missionary Society,	100
Total,	\$225

The Rector took charge of this Parish in December last. For a period of several months, from immediately after the last Convention until my arrival in December, it had been deprived of the regular services of a Minister; and therefore must have suffered the disadvantages consequent upon such deprivation. It is hoped, however, and believed, that no serious decline in religion has taken place, within the last year. The congregation has been indebted to the Rev. Mr. Burke, who preached for them when they were deprived of a Rector. The colored congregation organized by the Rev. Mr. Cairns, is still continued; and although not so numerously attended as at the first, is thought to be accompanied with blessing upon those who do attend. The Ladies' Working Society is now supporting a Charity School of about forty members. The congregation has given \$52 to the General Missionary Society of the Church.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr., *Rector*.

### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Duxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 21, colored 1,	22
Adults, white 1, colored 1,	2
Total,	24
Confirmations—white 2, colored 6,	8

Communicants—decrease, by death 2, by removal 2,	4
Additions, white	7
Present number, white 103, col'd 48,	153
Marriages,	3
Burials,	4
Other particulars as before reported.	
Moneys collected—For Missionary Society,	\$50
Episcopate,	100
Contingent Fund,	25
	— \$155

The Rector of this Congregation, with acknowledgments to the Author of all good, reports the continued prosperity of his charge. During the past year, unusual expenditures have been made in executing plans deemed essential to the permanent welfare of this congregation. Among these, the purchase of a Rectory, with ample grounds, has proved the successful effort of female enterprise and devotion to the Church. The Institutions connected with this congregation continue efficient in promoting the welfare of many.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector.*

#### ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. John Avery, Rector.*

Baptisms, adult 1, infants 7,	8
Communicants—removed 2, added 4, total	52
Confirmations,	4
Burials,	8
Sunday School—Scholars,	30
Teachers,	6
Number of vols. in the Parish and S. S. Library,	187
Moneys received—For the Missionary Society,	\$73
Episcopate and Contingent Fund,	50

The state of this Church has not materially changed during the past year. The Rector, having recovered his health, has established a Bible Class, and also has given instruction to the colored people. These additional services, he hopes, will contribute to the spiritual interests of the Church. The Ladies' Working Society has continued its exertions with unabated industry and success. The Sunday School, though not enlarged, has been regularly attended. The Parish and Sunday School Library has received a number of additional volumes. The Church and its Institutions are in as favorable a state as could reasonably be expected, under the external circumstances of a diminishing population and decreasing business.

JOHN AVERY, *Rector.*

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants 5, adult 1,	6
Confirmations,	8

Communicants—added,	9
Died 2, removed 1,	3
Present number,	59
Marriages,	3
Burials—of the congregation, 3 adults; not of the congregation, 2 do.	5
Families,	35
Adults,	105
Sunday School—Male Teachers 5, Female do. 8,	13
Male Scholars 15, Female do. 25,	40
Vols. in Library,	109
Moneys received—For Missionary Society, annual subscriptions \$52; sale of Ravenscroft's Works and Prayer Books \$11 30	63 30
For Bishop's Salary and Cont't Fund,	65
	<hr/>
	\$128 30

It is with heartfelt satisfaction and humble thankfulness to the Giver of all spiritual good, that the steady and continued growth of this congregation is announced. At no former period have the services of the Church been so generally and constantly attended, as at the present time. An evidence of the increase of the congregation is furnished by the fact, that it has been found necessary to enlarge the accommodations of the Church. This has been effected by the erection of side galleries, which are capable of seating nearly one hundred persons. It is proper, however, to mention, that the increase of the congregation is in part owing to additions made to our population by removal. Of the *communicants* reported above as *added*, four have been transferred from other congregations.

Concerning the *spiritual improvement* of the congregation, while, perhaps, there is no special cause of discouragement, it is felt that there is likewise no ground for confident boasting. Though there are not wanting among us encouraging examples of ardent and self-denying devotion to the service of the Redeemer, with grief it is confessed, that there are yet some who are not altogether free from the charge of seeking their own, and not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

The Female Working Society continues its praiseworthy and useful labors—the proceeds of which are now appropriated to aid in liquidating a debt contracted by the congregation in the purchase of a Rectory.

Besides the official acts of the Rector, reported above, he has visited, by request, Banks' Chapel, in Granville county, where he preached and baptised 5 infants and 3 adults, all in one family.

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Rector*.

#### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William M. Green, Rector.*

Baptisms—5 white adults, 3 colored do.; 9 white infants, 1 colored do.	18
Confirmations—5 white, 3 colored,	8
Marriage,	1

Communicants—Number last year,	58
Added,	9
Removed 3, suspended 1,	4
Present number,	63
Death, (infant)	1
Families,	17
Adults,	52
Sunday School—Volumes in Library,	250
Female Scholars 17, Male do. 14,	31
Female Teachers 4, Male do. 1,	5
Catechumens,	
Moneys received—For the Episcopate,	3
Contingent Fund,	
Missionary Society,	

This congregation has suffered much by emigration during the last year, notwithstanding it appears to be numerically stronger than it was twelve months ago. The increase in the number of communicants and adults of the congregation, is to be attributed chiefly to the fact, that several individuals in the adjacent parts of the county, who have not, of late years, been included in any parochial report, are now reported in this.

The services of the Church have been generally attended with punctuality and seriousness, though with many interruptions on account of the unusual severity of the late season. The congregation is gradually relieving itself of the burthen of debt which has impeded its progress from its first organization. The Rector's Bible Class, though small in number, continues to "give all diligence" to learn and profit by the word of God. The weekly Lecture, which was resumed immediately after the last Convention, had again to be suspended in consequence of the inclemency of the Winter, and the delicate state of the Rector's health.

The number of Scholars in the Sunday School is less than formerly; but the comparatively few who do attend, are favored with the instruction of enlightened, pious and affectionate Teachers.

The labors of the Ladies' Working Society are still exerted with a wholesome and blessing effect on the interests of the congregation. They have zealously undertaken to pay a considerable portion of the Church debt.

#### ST. MARY'S CHAPEL.

The state of this congregation remains the same as at the last Convention. As the Rector has no spare Sundays to devote to the few members of our communion who live convenient to this Chapel, he has commenced, and will continue, officiating there at least one Saturday in the month.

Confirmations,	2
Communicants, including those at Salem Chapel,	15

#### SALEM CHAPEL.

I have continued, as heretofore, to officiate at this place one Sunday in each month. The congregation is generally devout and attentive. The communicants are included in the above report of St. Mary's Chapel.

In November last, I baptised one white and four colored children in St. James's Parish, Wilmington; and one infant in Bladen county.

W. M. GREEN, *Rector*.

**ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.**

*Rev. Robert Shaw, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white 2, colored 1,	3	
Infants, white,	11	
	—	14
Confirmations,		3
Communicants—decrease by death and removals,		5
Additions,		4
Total, white 60, colored 2,		62
Marriage, (not of the congregation,)		1
Burials—Adult 2, children 3,	5	
Not of the congregation,	3	
	—	8
Sunday School—Male Teachers 5, Female do. 6,		11
Male Scholars 21, Female do. 32,		53
Moneys received—For Episcopate,		\$30
Contingent Fund,		10

It is with gratitude to the Great Head of the Church, that I am able to report, that the spiritual and temporal interests of this Parish are as encouraging as formerly. The devout and regular attendance of the congregation, generally, on the services of the Church, manifests, we hope, a growing disposition for holy things. A Vestry Room has recently been completed. The Sunday School continues in a prosperous condition. The Female Industrious Society still pursues the even tenor of its way, causing the heart of the widow and the destitute to rejoice.

R. SHAW, *Rector*.

**CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.**

Baptisms, infants,	2
Confirmations,	5
Marriages,	3
Burial, adult,	1
Communicants—decrease by death,	1
Additions,	5
Present number,	40
Sunday School—Scholars,	25
Teachers,	6
Collected for Assessment,	\$35

This congregation were deprived, soon after the last Convention, of regular ministrations, by the removal of their Rector to another part of the Diocese. Since the 1st of November, they have had occasional services, but not of sufficient frequency to prevent injury to the interests of the Church. The Vestry are desirous to procure a Minister; and we hope that God, in his great goodness, will soon provide for them one after his



own heart, and who shall be instrumental in repairing the injury which so long a privation has caused.

JOSHUA SKINNER, } *Delegates*  
JOHN McMORINE, } *of*  
JOHN B. MUSE, } *Christ's Church.*

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, CHRIST'S CHURCH,  
ROWAN, AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. John Morgan, Rector.*

Baptisms—Salisbury, 8 adults, 15 infants, 3 colored,	26
Christ's Ch. 19 do. 1 do.	20
Iredell county, 10 do.	10
Charlotte, 1 adult, 5 do.	6
Mecklenburg, 1 do.	1
	<hr/> 62
Marriages—Christ's Church 1, Salisbury 3,	4
Confirmed—Salisbury, white 6, colored 1,	7
Charlotte, white 4,	4
	<hr/> 11
New communicants—Salisbury, white 6, colored 1,	7
Christ's Church, white 2,	2
Charlotte, white 3,	3
	<hr/> 12
Deaths—Christ's Church, adults 2, infants 3,	5
Salisbury, adults 3, infants 4, colored 1,	8
Lexington, adult 1,	1
	<hr/> 14
Number of communicants—Salisbury, white 19, col'd 1,	20
Christ's Ch. " 75, " 1,	76
Charlotte, " 3,	3
	<hr/> 99

One communicant at Christ's Church has died.

Collected for Bishop's Fund,

\$17 50

In addition to the above tabular view of my Parishes, it may be proper to say, that so far as I can learn, the prospects of my field are improving. There has been one third increase in the number of the members of St. Luke's Church. It is also with pleasure I have to inform the Convention, that we have ordered an Organ: the Ladies, (as usual,) deserving most, if not all, the credit of it. We hope, ere the next visit of our Diocesan, to have the organ in its place.

The congregation in Rowan is decidedly improving in regard to the numbers who regularly attend; and I trust in knowledge and grace and zeal. It is anticipated, that at the visit of the Bishop, a considerable number will "subscribe with their right hands to the Lord." Measures are also in operation to finish the gallery, in order to accommodate the coloured people.

It belongs to my report to add, that in order to meet the pressing wants of Charlotte and Lincolnton, (in each of which places there is a good prospect that soon there will be a Church, "founded on the Apostles and Pro-

phets," I go to both places every fifth week. In concluding this account of my labors and prospects, I would desire to express my deepest gratitude and thanks to the Great Head of the Church, for whatever of success has attended my ministrations during the past year—for whatever there is in the state of my field that promises a harvest from labors yet to be put forth.

JOHN MORGAN, *Rector.*

CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. T. F. Davis, late Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 4, colored 6,	10
Adults, whites,	7
	17
Confirmations—white 6, colored 1,	7
Communicants—decrease, by removal,	3
Additions,	5
Present number, white 24, colored 6,	30
Marriages, white 1, colored 1,	2
Sunday School—Female Teachers 4, Male do. 2,	6
Female Scholars 21, Male do. 20,	41
Moneys received—For the Episcopate,	\$10
Contingent Fund,	5

I ministered to this Parish from the last Convention until December last, one half of the time. Since which period it has been deprived of the services of a Minister; but the ordinary services of the Church have been supplied by Lay Readers appointed by the Bishop at his last visit to Wadesborough. The above table exhibits the present very interesting condition of this Church, which, united to their long-tried affection for the Church, gives them a strong claim upon our sympathies, and calls for our prayers to the Great Bishop and Shepherd of souls, that he would send a shepherd to these now destitute sheep of his pasture. I hope it will be allowed me to express in this public manner, my unfeigned sense of affection and gratitude to this people for their most unwearied and undeserved kindness to me during the whole period I stood related to them as their Minister; and to testify to their faithful walk and conversation as Christians.

I baptised during the last Summer, at a small congregation in Moore county, 5 white and 7 colored infants, and 1 colored adult.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr.

IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON, AND ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William Norwood, Rector.*

Having had charge of the congregations of Immanuel Church, Warrenton, and of St. John's Church, Williamsborough, only for two months, the Rector can only make a statistical statement of the condition of these congregations:

*Immanuel Church, Warrenton.*

Baptisms, infants,	3
Confirmations, (none held, but several candidates.)	
Marriages,	2
Funeral,	1
Communicants—decrease by death,	1
Additions,	4
Present number,	31

*St. John's Church, Williamsborough.*

Baptisms—Infants	4
Confirmations,	2
Funerals,	1
Communicants—Reported at the last Convention,	18
Decrease, by removal 2, by death 1,	3
Present number,	15

WILLIAM NORWOOD, *Rector.*

## BANKS' CHAPEL.

*Rev. Lewis Taylor, Minister.*

Baptisms—5 white adults, 4 white infants, 3 col'd do.	12
Confirmations,	4
Burial,	1

The Church not having had even a beginning, at this place, until the last year, its progress has been small, as will be seen from the above statement. This is chiefly to be attributed, perhaps, to the deep-rooted prejudices of the neighborhood, in favor of another denomination, which, from time immemorial, has there uniformly had the ascendancy. It is believed, however, that these feelings have measurably subsided.

Your Missionary has frequently preached at Kean's Store, and expects to do so regularly. The prospects here are thought to be favorable.

LEWIS TAYLOR, *Minister.*

## LOWER CREEK, BURKE COUNTY.

*Rev. David Griffiths, Missionary.*

I arrived at Lower Creek, Burke county, on the 23d of December 1833, and remained in that vicinity till the 24th of April 1834. During my stay, I preached three times at St. Andrew's Church, three times at St. John's Chapel, twice at the Rev. Mr. Miller's, twice at a school house between Lower Creek and Fort Defiance, once at the Mulberry Meeting-House, twice at the Grove Meeting-House, head of the Yadkin, and four times at Morganton. Other appointments were made, but could not be fulfilled, on account of bad weather. I distributed 12 Prayer Books. There are but few Episcopalians in the neighborhood of Lower Creek—the number of communicants is from 15 to 18. What is greatly needed in that section of the State, are *Tracts* to inform people what the Church is.

DAVID GRIFFITHS.

## ST. ANDREW'S CHURCH, BURKE COUNTY.

*Rev. Robert J. Miller, Rector.*

All that I can do, in my present situation, is, to state to the Convention, the melancholy state of the few families that still remain, at least in name, attached to the small congregation of St. Andrew's, in Burke county. They consist of ten families, containing twenty-five adult persons, who are all members of the Church, and most of them communicants. They are all living within a circle of 15 or 16 miles; but there has been no Vestry chosen by them since the year 1829, and two of those who were then acting are since dead. In consequence of this no collections have been made. This, in a very great measure, has arisen from my uncertain attendance on the appointments that were made for me, being very often prevented by sudden and severe attacks of a painful complaint that I am afflicted with, although enjoying in other respects a good state of health for one of my age. These are circumstances over which, in my present situation, I have little or no control; nevertheless, I would most humbly and earnestly beseech the Convention on their behalf to exercise pity and sympathy for them a little longer, until it shall please God in his good and wise providence, to permit our beloved Diocesan to visit them, when I hope that a more favorable prospect will arise.

A small Chapel has been built near John's River, where two of the families live.

The following is a statement of my imperfect ministrations since the last return to the Convention of the year 1829:—

In that year, after the Convention, baptised two adults and one infant, married two couple, and buried one of the Vestry.

In the year 1830, baptised three infants, married one couple, and buried three influential members. 16 communicants.

In the year 1831, baptised two infants, and married one couple.

In the year 1832, baptised two infants, and married three couple. 15 communicants.

In the year 1833, baptised five infants at Beatty's Ford and two at St. Andrew's, and married two couple. At Easter communion in 1834, 19 communicants.

In all, I have baptised two adults and seventeen infants, married seven couple, and buried four persons.

I regret that no collections have been made for so long a time, but yet hope the people will soon come to a better mind.

R. JOHNSTONE MILLER, *Rector.*\*

On motion, Abner P. Neale was appointed to receive moneys on behalf of the Treasurer.

The committee on unfinished business of the last Convention, called up the following Canon, then proposed by Walker Anderson, and, on motion of the Rev. Mr. Green, laid on the table:

CANON.—“Every Theological Student, who shall receive an appoint-

\*NOTE.—It is presumed that a Report from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro', was made to the Convention; but none has come into the hands of the printer, and the deficiency was not perceived until too late to have it supplied.

ment under the North Carolina Scholarship in the General Theological Seminary, shall hereafter be considered as under an obligation to minister at least 12 months after his ordination, within the bounds of the Diocese."

Which, on motion of Richard Hines, was indefinitely postponed.

On motion, the Bishop's Address and the Parochial Reports were referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

The report of the Committee of the Episcopal School of North Carolina, being called for, the Rev. Mr. Freeman, in behalf of said Committee, presented a Report, which was read, and, with accompanying papers, was, on motion, referred to the Committee of five, two of the Clergy and three of the Laity, viz: the Rev. Messrs. Avery and Freeman, Professor Anderson, Joshua Skinner, and Abner P. Neale. (Appointed yesterday, and omitted in the minutes of that day.)

The following Delegates appeared and took their seats, viz: John H. Bryan and James W. Bryan, from Christ's Church, Newbern; John B. Muse, from Christ's Church, Elizabeth City; Joseph R. Lloyd, from Calvary Church, Tarborough.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the election of Officers, Committees, and Delegates to the General Convention, be the order of the day for to-morrow morning.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Friday, 9 o'clock A. M.

At night, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Green, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Morgan, from 1st Corinthians, 3d chapter and 11th verse.

#### FRIDAY, 9 o'clock A. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayers read by the Bishop.

The roll being called, the Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, John H. Bryan, Dr. S. J. Baker, and J. R. Lloyd, were added to the School Committee.

Certificates of Delegation were then presented from the following Churches, viz:

*St. Thomas's Church, Craven County*—John M. Bryan, Jesse Noble, Richard G. Fenville, Thomas J. Pasteur.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville*—Charles P. Mallett, John W. Wright, Charles T. Haigh, Lallerstedt Mallett.

*St. Thomas's Church, Beaufort County*—Thomas Ellison, Gabriel Robeson, M. C. Archbell, P. M. Bryan.

Of whom Jesse Noble and Thomas Ellison appeared and took their seats.

The Rev. J. B. Buxton, and John Cox, delegate from St. Paul's Church, Edenton, also appeared and took their seats.

The Report of the Treasurer was presented, and referred to the Committee of Finance.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee for the ensuing year shall consist of five,—three Clergymen and two Laymen.

The order of the day being then called up, the Convention proceeded to the election of the Standing Committee and the Delegates to the General Convention: and on counting the ballots, it appeared that the Rev. Messrs. Green, Freeman, and Saunders, Professor Anderson, and Gavin Hogg, were elected to compose the Standing Committee;

And that the Rev. Messrs. Green, Freeman, Avery, and Davis, and Messrs. Gavin Hogg, James W. Bryan, Joshua Skinner, and Professor Anderson, were elected Delegates to the General Convention.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Buxton, *Resolved*, That the Secretary of this Convention be authorised to draw upon the Treasurer of the same, and to remit to the Secretary of the General Convention, the sum of \$19, in payment of the quota of contingent expenses levied upon this Diocese.

Convention then adjourned, to meet at half past 3 o'clock P. M.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Dr. Avery, from St. Matthew, 11th chapter and 12th verse.

#### HALF PAST 3 O'CLOCK.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the next Convention be held in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, on the first Wednesday in June, 1835.

The Committee to whom was referred the proposed Canon relative to the Congregations in connection with the Church in this Diocese, and the Canon proposed yesterday concerning Delegates to the Convention, ask leave to report,—That they do not consider any such Canon as that first named, as requisite or expedient. It is not the interest of the Church to reduce the number of the congregations, or to impose upon them rigorous terms. Situated as many of our congregations are, and little conversant as many of them are, and for a long time will be, with the modes of procedure pursued by the Convention, and of its annual doings, it would be impracticable to establish any general rule, to operate upon all the congregations, which would not be often productive of injurious and undesired effects, to prevent which every general rule would have to be subject to so many exceptions, as to be the source of confusion and contention. At present, it is competent for the Convention to determine upon each particular case, as equity toward the particular congregation and the interest of the Diocese may require.

In relation to the Canon proposed yesterday by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, concerning Delegates to the Convention, the committee recommend, that instead of adopting said Canon, the following words be added to the 3d Article of the Constitution: "and from among the members of such congregation;" making the 2d clause of the said article to read thus: "Each Church or Congregation in this Diocese, which is now a member, or shall hereafter be admitted a member of this Convention, shall be entitled to send to the Convention, one or more Lay Delegates, not exceeding four, to be chosen by the Vestry or by the congregation, *and from among the members of such congregation.*"

Which report, (requiring two-thirds of the members present to approve) was rejected, by a vote of 27 to 17.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Saturday at 3 o'clock P. M.

Service at night by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Mott, from 1st Epistle of John, 5th chap. and last clause of the 19th verse.

On Saturday morning, Service was performed by the Rev. Dr. Avery, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, from 2d Corinthians,

5th chap. and 11th verse. Baptism was administered to one white and one colored adult, and confirmation to nine white and three colored persons.

SATURDAY, 10th MAY, 3 o'clock P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayers by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read.

After which the following certificate of Delegation was handed in:

*St. James's Church, Greenville*—Wm. Pugh, Archibald Tison, Henry Chamberlain, Henry Toole.

Of whom Henry Chamberlain and Archibald Tison appeared and took their seats.

The Committee on the State of the Church being called for, presented the following Report, which was accepted:

*REPORT of the Committee on the State of the Church.*

It is with unfeigned gratitude to Almighty God, that the Committee report to the Convention, the continued prosperity of the Church in this Diocese. In the sure, though slow progress amongst us of "the truth as it is in Jesus," we recognize the fulfilment of the promise made by our Divine Head, "to be with the ministers of Apostolic succession to the end of the world." While, however, we thus express our grateful joy and confidence, it is proper also to admit, that there is abundant cause of humiliation in the reflection, that an equally sure and a more rapid accession of "such as will be saved," might have been made to the Church, had the zeal and faithfulness and spiritual mindedness of both Clergy and Laity more nearly corresponded to the solemn importance of the cause, in the advancing of which, we are unitedly engaged.

We believe, that if to the union of effort and sentiment, and the intelligent and affectionate regard for the pure doctrines and primitive worship of the Church, which have always characterized us as a Diocese, were added an increased devotedness to the promotion of this cause in *all* its claims upon us, and a more entire non-conformity to the world in our individual characters, a far higher degree of success would be ensured to our labours. To this expression of their views, which is made in all the humility that a sense of common guilt can beget, the Committee are prompted by the scriptural and earnest remonstrance of our Diocesan, in his Journal read to this Convention, against a conformity to the world, fatal to personal religion, and injurious to the common interests of Christianity. Sanctioned as this counsel is, by his own labour and self-denial,—it is hoped that it will be received "with meekness," and be followed by, at least, all *confirmed* and *communicant* members of the Church. Then indeed, will our beloved Zion be clothed in *all* her glorious garments, and receive from an admiring world, the honors due to the Bride of the Redeemer.

The Episcopal Journal and the Parochial and Missionary Reports present the following aggregate, viz:—258 Baptisms, 115 Confirmations, 1080 Communicants, 3 Churches consecrated, 3 edifices for public worship in different stages of advancement, 5 Ordinations, (1 to the Order of Deacons and 4 to that of Priests,) 7 Candidates for Orders, and 10 Sunday Schools, in which are 66 Teachers and 656 Scholars. This summary is believed to be more nearly correct than any which has been given for some years past,

the statistics of almost every Church in the Diocese having been reported to this Convention, a circumstance which the Committee notice with unfeigned pleasure. There are now connected with this Diocese, besides the Bishop, 20 Clergymen, of whom 17 are Presbyters and 3 are Deacons.—One of these Presbyters is officiating in Alabama.

All which is respectfully submitted, in behalf of the Committee.

PHILIP B. WILEY.

The Committee of Finance then handed in the following Report, which was read and accepted:

*REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee of Finance respectfully beg leave to report—That they have examined the Treasurer's Accounts for the last Conventional year, and find them in every respect correct.

They have also examined the Securities for money invested, and believe them to be in every instance sufficient. In regard, however, to this part of the subject, they would recommend that the Treasurer be directed to procure, where it is practicable, two names besides that of the principal, as securities on each note, and that of the three names, two at least be of undoubted credit. They also recommend that the Treasurer be directed to loan such moneys as may come into the Treasury so as to be made payable at the discretion of the Treasurer, that if the ensuing Convention should deem it expedient to invest the moneys of the fund in Bank Stock, no difficulty may occur in effecting the change. They recommend that no change in the investments be made at present.

The fund as vested in the manner above mentioned amounts to the sum of \$9,500 including the interest due on the bonds, and there is still something due on the original subscription, from which, however, according to the report of the Treasurer, but little can be realized. This fund your committee earnestly recommend to the care of the Convention, that it may be preserved inviolably for the purposes of its original destination.

Your committee recommend the following schedule of assessments on the several congregations, for the payment of the Bishop's salary and for the contingent expenses of the Convention. It is founded on the assessment for the last year, a few slight alterations only being made to suit the altered circumstances of some parishes.

S. J. BAKER, *Chairman.*

*Rates of Assessments on the different Congregations, for the Bishop's Salary and the Contingent Fund, for the year 1834.*

	Bishop's Salary.	Contingent Fund.
St. James's, Wilmington,	\$100	\$25
St. John's, Fayetteville,	100	25
Christ's Church, Newbern,	100	25
St. Paul's, Edenton,	50	15
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange C'ty.	30	10
Christ's Church, Raleigh,	50	15
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	40	10
Carried forward,	\$470	\$125



Brought forward,	\$470		\$125
Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,	25	- -	10
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	20	- -	5
Christ's Church, Rowan,	15	- -	5
Immanuel Church, Warrenton,	15	- -	5
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	15	- -	5
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County,	10	- -	5
St. Thomas's Chapel, Bath,	8	- -	3
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	10	- -	5
St. Thomas's Church, Craven County,	8	- -	3
St. Mary's Church, Kinston,	10	- -	5
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	10	- -	5
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	15	- -	5
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	15	- -	3
St. John's Church, Durham's Creek,	8	- -	3
Zion Chapel, Beaufort County,	8	- -	3
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	10	- -	5
St. James's Church, Pitt County,	10	- -	5
Missionary Station, Windsor,	10	- -	5
St. John's Church, Burke County,	10	- -	5
	<hr/> \$702		<hr/> \$215

The Convention proceeded to the election of a Treasurer, whereupon John W. Wright, Esq. was unanimously elected.

The Committee to whom was referred the Report of the Committee of the Episcopal School of North Carolina, submitted the following Report, which was read and accepted:

The Committee on the Episcopal School, to whom were referred sundry documents in relation to said School, beg leave to report:

That they have examined the Report of the Committee called the School Committee, on the general subject of that Institution made to this Convention, and find in it much cause of gratulation to the friends of the Church; they believe the Committee have discharged the trust confided to them, in a manner calculated to place the School at once upon a highly respectable footing, by the employment of eminently qualified officers, and by the adoption of such minor regulations as the exigencies of this important institution demanded.

The Report of the Treasurer is correct, and the disbursements, though large, seem to be only commensurate with the magnitude of the object the Convention has proposed to accomplish.

Of the sum of \$4,600 which is reported to be due by the Committee, it appears that about \$3,000 is absolutely required to be raised in the shortest possible time, while the remainder, \$1,600, constituting a bond given for the purchase of Land, may be continued in that condition somewhat longer. On a reference to the subscription list, it is thought that considerably more than \$2,000 is now due, and may be collected when the necessary measures are taken for that purpose. And it also appears, that many of the friends of the Church in the Diocese, have not yet had an opportunity of subscribing to the School Fund. By providing for the double object of col-

lecting these present dues and obtaining new subscriptions, it is hoped and believed by your Committee, that the required sum of \$3,000 may be raised; and in order to increase the probability of success, they would respectfully suggest to such subscribers as are not in arrears, the consideration of anticipating, where it is convenient, the payment for the next year. They propose a resolution for the appointment of an Agent, to accomplish this object.

The Committee scarcely deem it necessary to urge upon the School Committee any considerations of caution, in contracting any further responsibilities, not imperatively demanded by the interests of the School—they are aware, as well as the members of your Committee, of the limited means of the Diocese, and though we all agree that no expense and effort in our power should be withheld, we will all, doubtless, be equally unanimous in deprecating the accumulation of a debt beyond our ability to discharge.

Your Committee report a Resolution in relation to the charter granted by the last Legislature, in which a different disposition of it is proposed from that which is recommended by the School Committee. It is hoped that some amendments to the charter may be procured, and if not, it is believed its acceptance in its present form would be desirable, when a total destitution of all corporate powers would be the alternative.

Your Committee forbear at this time, to enter into the minute details of penal discipline contained in the report of the sub-committee, and recommend the same to the careful attention and revision of the School Committee, believing that it will be made to comport with the formation of that elevated, honorable and Christian character which it is a main object of this institution to produce.

The Committee have embodied their views, including some on which no comment is necessary, in a set of resolutions, which they respectfully present, and recommend to the Convention for adoption.

*Resolved*, That the consideration of the acceptance of the Charter of Incorporation granted by the Legislature to the Episcopal School, be postponed until the next Annual Convention, and that the School Committee be instructed to make an effort at the next session of the Legislature to have the Charter so amended as to make it more nearly accord with the views of the Committee as contained in their report.

*Resolved*, That the Committee consist as heretofore, of 4 Clerical and 8 Lay members, but that only five of the members be required to constitute a quorum competent to the transaction of business, provided that there be at least 1 Clerical and 2 Lay members present at such meetings.

*Resolved*, That the Committee be instructed to remit to the Sons of all Clergymen of this Diocese who may be Students of the School, the annual charge for tuition, requiring from such of them as may be boarders, only \$125 per annum.

*Resolved*, That if funds sufficient for the erection of a House for the Bishop be at any time raised, and it be desirable to those who have the charge of such undertaking, the Committee be authorized to assign a certain portion or portions of ground for its location, from the lot belonging to the Episcopal School, and not exceeding in all ten acres.

*Resolved*, That the Bishop be requested to appoint some Clergyman or other person to accompany him in the visitation he is making to the Con-

gregations, with a view of soliciting subscriptions, whose duty it shall be to aid the Bishop in the proposed object and especially in collecting the subscriptions already due.

*Resolved*, That as a difference of opinion exists as to the particular dates on which the subscriptions for the several successive years are due, it be declared as the sense of this Convention, that the subscriptions for each year are due and payable on the day appointed for the annual meetings of the Convention for that year—that for 1834, being now due.

WALKER ANDERSON, *Chairman*.

The Convention then proceeded to the election of a School Committee for the ensuing year, and on counting the ballots, the following named persons were declared duly elected, viz: the Rev. Dr. Avery, the Rev. Messrs. Freeman, Green, and Singletary, and Messrs. George E. Badger, Duncan Cameron, Gavin Hogg, F. J. Hill, Simmons J. Baker, Thos. P. Devereux, George E. Spruill, and E. L. Winslow.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 500 copies of the Constitution and Canons of this Church be printed in pamphlet form and interleaved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 700 copies of this Journal be printed.

On motion of Joseph R. Lloyd, *Resolved*, that the amendment of the Constitution which was rejected yesterday, be reconsidered. Which was carried by a vote of more than two-thirds.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the proposed amendment to the 2d clause of the 3d Article of the Constitution, be adopted. Which was carried by a vote of more than two-thirds. So that said clause will now read thus:—“Each Church or Congregation in this Diocese, which is now a member, or shall hereafter be admitted a member, of this Convention, shall be entitled to send to the Convention one or more Lay Delegates, not exceeding four, to be chosen by the Vestry or by the congregation, from among the members of such congregation.”

On motion, *Resolved*, That the respectful thanks of this Convention be presented to the citizens of Washington, for their very kind, cordial and polite attention and hospitality to its members.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Convention be tendered to John W. Wright, Esq. as Treasurer, to Abner P. Neale, Esq. for his services as Treasurer pro tem., and to William C. Lord, for his services as Assistant Secretary.

Convention then adjourned, to meet at 6 o'clock A. M. on Monday the 12th.

Service at night by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, and a Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, from Mark, 16th chapter and 15th verse; after which a collection, amounting to \$117, was made, for the Bible, Tract, Prayer Book, and Missionary Society.

Service on Sunday morning by the Rev. Mr. Green, and a Sermon by the Right Rev. Bishop, from 2d Corinthians, 5th chapter and 14th verse; after which the holy communion was administered.

Service in the afternoon by the Rev. Mr. Morgan, and a Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, from Philipians, 2d chapter, latter part of 12th verse, and 13th verse.

Service at night by the Bishop, and a Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Green, from Numbers, 21st chapter and 8th verse.

MONDAY, 12th MAY, 6 o'clock A. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayers by the Bishop.

The Minutes of Saturday were then read and approved. And on motion of Professor Anderson, the Convention adjourned sine die, after singing the last 4 verses of the 122d Psalm, and Prayers by the Right Rev'd Bishop.

W. C. LORD, *Assistant Secretary*.

**PROCEEDINGS**  
OF THE  
***Bible, Tract, Prayer Book, & Missionary Society.***  
OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Saturday morning, the 10th, was devoted to the meeting of the Missionary Society, and the following Report and Abstract of the Minutes of the Society, are published by order of the same.

**REPORT.**

The Agent and Secretary of this Society, the Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, elected at its last annual meeting, held in Warrenton on 31st of May, 1833, removed from this Diocese soon after that time: and the Society was left without an Agent and Secretary, until the 4th of February last, when the Rev. Thos. F. Davis, Jr., was appointed Agent and Secretary, *pro tem.*, by the Board of Managers, the Right Rev'd Bishop presiding. The Secretary, at the last annual meeting of the Society, reported in relation to Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, that the account for the publication of them had been paid at the Press,\* and that there were still remaining on hand about 300 copies, the property of the Society. Also, it was urged upon the Society, to adopt some measures to effect the sale of these remaining volumes. If any such measures have been taken, or if any of said volumes have been sold, the knowledge of such transactions, or the proceeds of such sale, have not been communicated to the present Secretary. It is believed that nothing has been done. And it is again submitted to the Society, if any measures shall be taken to secure the sale of these volumes; and, if any, what? The Agent and Secretary, before leaving this Diocese, sent to Fayetteville, and deposited with Mr. Hale, a considerable number of Prayer Books, a very small proportion of which have been disposed of.— It is believed there are very few Bibles now belonging to the Society.

At the meeting of the Board of Managers, held in Wilmington in February last, already referred to, the Rev'd. Mr. Rodgers was continued as Missionary to the Churches in Beaufort county. The Rev'd. Mr. Hawks appointed Missionary for the counties of Lenoir, Craven and Pitt. The Rev'd. Mr. Mott for Oxford and Louisburg. And the Rev'd. Mr. Wil-

\*The present Secretary, since his return home, has received from the Press the whole account of the Missionary Society with the Press, which states a balance of \$118 61 due the Press; \$42 90 of it however, is an improper charge, which being deducted leaves the true balance due the Press from the Society, \$75 71. Also that there were of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works unsold, in the hands of Agents, 110 copies; on hand at the press, 120 copies;—230 copies.

lie for Pittsborough and Chapel Hill. And since that time the Rev'd. Mr. Singletary has been appointed by the Bishop, Missionary to Tarborough and Scotland Neck. The said Missionaries report of their labours in their respective fields, as follows:

The Rev'd. Mr. Rodgers reports in the Churches to which he ministers, Communicants 81; 6 of whom have been admitted during the last year; Confirmations 2; Baptisms, white 1, infants 21. He also reports that since the last Convention, the number of attendants on the services of the Church, has considerably increased.

The Rev. Mr. Hawks reports, Communicants 16; Confirmations 7; Baptisms, Adult 1, Children 3. He also reports a Chapel consecrated in Craven County, and one being built in Lenoir.

The Rev'd. Mr. Mott reports, Communicants 22; Confirmations 7; Baptisms, Adult 1, Infants 3. Also, that a Church has been consecrated in Oxford.

The Rev. Mr. Wiley reports, communicants 24, of whom 9 are additions; mostly by removals to the Parish. Baptisms, Adults 3, Infants 12, Confirmations 2. A Church, also, has been consecrated in Pittsborough.

The Rev. Mr. Singletary has but just entered upon his labors. He reports to have found in Tarboro', 5 communicants. In Scotland Neck, 10.

The Report of the Treasurer of the Society exhibits the following aggregates:

Received during last year, including the amount on hand at last Convention,	\$1887 59
Expended during last year in payment of Missionaries,	1141 59
	<hr/>
	\$746
To which add \$36, drawn by the Bishop but not expended,	-36
	<hr/>
Leaves a balance on hand of	\$782

The foregoing statement, it is believed, affords a fair exhibit of the present condition of the Society. But it ought to be remembered, that no mere statement of facts can give us the real and ultimate value of religious services. They are of a spiritual nature, and extend into eternity. Neither would it be right to judge the value of the Society, even in its outward operations, by the results of any one year. But we should consider its actual efficiency from the time of its organization until the present time. And tracing effects back to their causes, should behold in some of our most flourishing congregations, the fruits of the seed sown by the Missionary Society. Neither are these, in their turn, unprofitable to her who fostered them, but pour back into her bosom a rich return for her early and tender care. And thus, in every view, is this system entitled to our cordial esteem and efficient co-operation. The advancing state of the Church in the Diocese, not only calls upon us for the deepest thankfulness to the Father of mercies and God of all grace and consolation, but also demands of us the continuance of our prayers, and most strenuous efforts, to support and further the great cause we have so much at heart, and to which we have pledged our most solemn obligations. And, whilst no department of the Church should be neglected, it is respectfully submitted, whether this Society does not make good its title to a very particular and strong interest in our regards, our prayers, and our bounty; if that can be called boun-



**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**PROCEEDINGS**

33216

OF THE  
**NINETEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**  
OF THE  
**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH,**  
IN THE  
**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**  
HELD IN  
**ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH,**

*On Wednesday June 3, Thursday June 4, Friday June 5, Saturday June 6, and Monday June 8,*

**1885.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:  
PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.  
1885.



1

2

**LIST OF CLERGY,**  
IN THE DIOCESE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

- Rt. Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D.,** Bishop of the Diocese, and Ex-  
Officio President of the Convention.
- Rev. JOHN AVERY, D. D.,** Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
- Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,** Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
- Rev. JOHN BURKE,** officiating in Christ's Church, Newbern.
- Rev. WILLIAM D. CAIRNS,** General Missionary.
- Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS,** Deacon.
- Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.,** Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.
- Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,** Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.
- Rev. WM. M. GREEN,** Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
- Rev. DAVID GRIFFITH,** Missionary, Pettigrew's Chapel, Tyrrell county.
- Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON,** Deacon, of Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
- Rev. THOMAS S. W. MOTT,** Rector of St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.
- Rev. JOHN MORGAN,** Rector of Christ's Church, Rowan.
- Rev. CAMERON F. MACRAE,** Deacon, of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
- Rev. WILLIAM NORWOOD,** Rector of Immanuel Church, Warrenton.
- Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS,** Chaplain of the Episcopal School, Raleigh.
- Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY,** Deacon, of Calvary Church, Tarborough, &c.
- Rev. WILLIAM W. SPEAR,** Deacon, of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.
- Rev. HARVEY STANLY,** Deacon.
- Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR,** Deacon, of Banks' Chapel, Granville County.
- Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY,** Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop IVES, and the Rev. Messrs. BURKE, GRIFFITH, MACRAE, were not present at this Convention.

**LIST OF LAY MEMBERS, ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.**

- |                               |   |   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| <i>Hon. Duncan Cameron,</i>   | } | Christ's Church, Raleigh.               |
| <i>Thomas P. Devereux,</i>    |   |   |
| <i>Hon. George E. Badger,</i> |   |   |
| <i>Wm. H. Haywood, Jun.</i>   | } | St. James's Church, Wilmington.         |
| <i>James S. Green,</i>        |   |   |
| <i>Mr. A. J. De Rosset,</i>   |   |   |
| <i>Wm. Lane,</i>              | } | St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.     |
| <i>Mr. William Norwood,</i>   |   |   |
| <i>George W. B. Burgwin,</i>  |   |   |
| <i>Wm. E. Anderson,</i>       | } | St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough. |
| <i>Nathaniel Hill,</i>        |   |   |
| <i>George Waddell,</i>        |   |   |
| <i>L. Holmes,</i>             |   |   |
| <i>H. Hardin,</i>             |   |   |

<i>Dr. Thomas D. Parke,</i>	}	Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
<i>William H. Green,</i>		
<i>William E. Bird,</i>		
<i>William E. Troy,</i>		
<i>John W. Wright,</i>	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
<i>Charles P. Mallett,</i>		
<i>Edward L. Winslow,</i>		
<i>Edward J. Hale,</i>		
<i>George E. Spruill,</i>	}	Immanuel Church, Warrenton.
<i>George Allen,</i>		
<i>Dr. A. Hall,</i>		
<i>Weldon Hall,</i>		
<i>John Reeks,</i>	}	St. John's Church, Williamsborough.
<i>Dr. Charles Sturdivant,</i>		
<i>Col. Thomas Turner,</i>		
<i>John McMorine,</i>	}	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
<i>Joshua Skinner,</i>		
<i>John L. Bailey,</i>		
<i>Charles R. Kinney,</i>		
<i>Andrew Williams,</i>	}	St. Mary's Chapel, Orange County.
<i>Philip Walker,</i>		
<i>Dr. Simmons J. Baker,</i>	}	Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.
<i>William R. Smith,</i>		
<i>Richard H. Smith,</i>		
<i>Thomas B. Hill,</i>		
<i>Thomas H. Kean,</i>	}	St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.
<i>Joseph H. Ridley,</i>		
<i>Rhodes N. Herndon,</i>		
<i>Russel Kingsbury,</i>		
<i>James W. Bryan,</i>	}	Christ's Church, Newbern.
<i>Charles Shepard,</i>		
<i>Col. Edward Yarborough,</i>		St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.

## JOURNAL.

ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH, N. C. }  
Wednesday, June 3, 1835. }

This being the day and place appointed for the meeting of the 19th Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the Diocese of North Carolina, the attending Clergy and Laity assembled at 11 o'clock A. M., when Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, from St. Luke, 8th chapter and 18th verse.

The Convention having come to order, and the Rt. Rev. Levi Silliman Ives, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, being absent, by advice of his Physicians, on a voyage to Europe for the benefit of his health, the Rev. John Avery, D. D., was called to the Chair, and Edward J. Hale was requested to act as Secretary.

The names of the Clerical members of the Convention were called by the Secretary, when the following answered and took their seats, viz:

Rev. JOHN AVERY, D. D.  
Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN,  
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,  
Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY,  
Rev. T. S. W. MOTT,  
Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,  
Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.

Rev. WILLIAM NORWOOD,  
Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS,  
Rev. JOHN MORGAN,  
Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON,  
Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR,  
Rev. WILLIAM W. SPEAR,  
Rev. HARVEY STANLY.

The certificates of Lay Delegation were then called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read; from which it appeared that the following Delegates were appointed, viz:

*Christ's Church, Raleigh.*—Hon. Duncan Cameron, Thos. P. Devereux, Hon. George E. Badger, and Wm. H. Haywood, Jr.

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—Jas. S. Green, Dr. A. J. De Rosset, Levin Lane.

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—Hon. Wm. Norwood, George W. B. Burgwin, Walker Anderson, Wm. E. Anderson.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—Dr. Nathaniel Hill, Maurice Waddell, H. L. Holmes, Wm. H. Hardin.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—Dr. Thomas D. Parke, William H. Green, William E. Bird, William E. Troy.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—John W. Wright, Charles P. Mallett, Edward L. Winslow, Edward J. Hale.

*Immanuel Church, Warrenton.*—George E. Spruill, George Allen, Dr. A. Hall, Weldon Hall.

*St. John's Church, Williamsborough.*—John Reeks, Dr. Charles Sturdivant, Col. Thomas Turner.

*Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.*—John McMorine, Joshua Skinner, John L. Bailey, Charles R. Kinney.

*St. Mary's Chapel, Orange county.*—Andrew Williams, Philip Walker.

*Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.*—Dr. Simmons J. Baker, William R. Smith, Richard H. Smith, Thomas B. Hill.

Of whom the following were present and took their seats, viz: Hon. Duncan Cameron, Dr. A. J. De Rosset, George W. B. Burgwin, Walker Anderson, William E. Anderson, H. L. Holmes, William H. Hardin, Edward J. Hale, George E. Spruill, George Allen, Philip Walker, and Thomas B. Hill.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to ballot for a Secretary, for the ensuing Conventional year, when, on counting the votes, it appeared that Edward L. Winslow was duly elected.

The Secretary being unavoidably absent, Edward J. Hale was, on motion, appointed Secretary *pro tempore*.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, the Rev. John Avery, D. D., was unanimously appointed President of the Convention.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till 4 o'clock P. M.

4 o'clock.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Mr. James S. Green, a Delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington, appeared and took his seat.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, it was

*Resolved*, That those Clergymen present who are not entitled to seats in this Convention, be invited to seats as honorary members.

Whereupon, the Rev. William D. Cairns appeared and took a seat.

On motion, the Rules of Order prepared for the Convention of 1832, and adopted for the government of the subsequent Conventions, be adopted as the Rules of Order for this Convention.

The Chair appointed the following Clergymen to compose the Committee on the State of the Church, viz: the Rev. Messrs. Wiley, Buxton, Morgan, Taylor, and Saunders.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green, the Rev. Mr. Freeman and Mr. Holmes were appointed, by the Chair, a Committee on unfinished business of the last Convention.

The Rev. Mr. Saunders rendered a satisfactory excuse for his non-attendance at the last Convention.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning, at half past 8 o'clock.

At Night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Cairns, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Taylor, from St. Mark, 8th chapter and 36th verse.

## THURSDAY MORNING, JUNE 4.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the President.

The Journal of yesterday's proceedings was read and approved.

The Rev. John Singeltary attended and took his seat.

A certificate of Lay Delegation from St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, announcing the appointment of Messrs. Thomas H. Kean, Joseph H. Ridley, Rhodes N. Herndon, and Russel Kingsbury, as Delegates to this Convention, was received and read. Whereupon, Mr. Kean appeared and took his seat.

The Hon. William Norwood, a Delegate from St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough; Mr. William H. Haywood, Jr., a Delegate from Christ's Church, Raleigh; and Messrs. Charles P. Mallett and John W. Wright, Delegates from St. John's Church, Fayetteville; attended and took their seats.

The Rev. M. A. Curtis, Deacon, being present, was invited to a seat as an honorary member of the Convention.

The Bishop's Journal was received, read, and referred, in part, to the Committee on the State of the Church; and is as follows, viz:

*To the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in North Carolina, assembled in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, June 3d, 1835.*

BROTHERS OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY:

As the wise but inscrutable providence of God has interposed to hinder the delivery of my Address, agreeably to the second section of the fifty-first Canon, I transmit it to you through the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

The following are my official acts, since the date of my last Address:

On Friday evening, May 9th, 1834, I confirmed in St. Peter's Church, Washington, *twelve* persons. On the morning of the Sunday following, in the same Church, I preached and administered the Holy Communion.

On the next day, I was under the painful necessity of instituting an inquiry into the grounds of a public rumour affecting the moral character of the Rev'd Samuel Rowland; which inquiry resulted in the presentment, and, after due trial, in the suspension of that Clergyman from the exercise of the ministry.

On Friday the 23d, at night, I performed Service and preached in Christ Church, Elizabeth City. The following Sunday I spent at Edenton—preaching morning and evening in St. Paul's Church.

Being desirous of visiting the friends and members of the Church on the Chowan, I sent forward an appointment for service at the house of Gen'l Brownrigg, on Monday the 24th; which appointment I fulfilled, performing Service and preaching in the morning of that day to an assembly of deeply attentive hearers. Here I was told of a number of families in Gates County, who were anxious to receive the ministrations of the Church.

The next day, (Tuesday,) I went to Windsor; but from the inclemency of the evening, was unable to fulfil my appointment there. From this place I proceeded to Raleigh, to be present at the opening of the Episcopal School.

On Sunday, the 8th of June, I preached, the Rev'd Mr. Saunders performing Service, to the Pupils of the School. On the 19th, I proceeded on my visitation to Pittsborough, where I officiated on the following Satur-

day and Sunday, preaching three times, confirming two persons, and administering the Holy Communion.

The succeeding week, I had the gratification of being present at the various exercises attendant on the Commencement of our University, at Chapel Hill. After which, I proceeded to Hillsborough, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and preached in the morning of Sunday, the 29th, and the evening of the following Tuesday, confirming five persons.

Having sent forward my appointments for St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and the neighbouring Parishes, I left Hillsborough in the Stage on the 4th of July, to fulfil them. But from a violent attack of sickness, I was unable to proceed farther than the residence of the Hon. Chief Justice Ruffin; while there, however, I was so far relieved as to officiate in the morning of Sunday, the 6th, to a respectable and deeply interested congregation of the neighbours.

My indisposition continuing, obliged me to return to Hillsborough. Here, on Sunday morning the 20th, I admitted, in St. Matthew's Church, Samuel I. Johnston and William W. Spear to the Holy Order of Deacons, after Prayers by the Rev. Mr. Green, Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and an Address by myself. In the evening of the same day, I confirmed six persons.

My increasing indisposition forced upon me the necessity of intermitting my labours for the remaining part of the Summer.

Early in September, finding my health somewhat improved, I left New Jersey for my Diocese—but owing to frequent attacks, delaying me on the way, I did not reach Raleigh until the first week in October.

Here I preached on Sunday morning the 12th, addressing the coloured congregation at night, which I was rejoiced to find large, orderly and devout.

On Wednesday the 15th, I left Raleigh on a visit to the congregations in Rowan County, and arrived at Salisbury on Saturday the 18th: where, in St. Luke's Church on the following day, (Sunday) I preached twice, administered the Holy Communion, and confirmed three persons; the Rev. Mr. Morgan assisting in the Services. The succeeding four days I passed in this Parish, but from indisposition, was unable to perform any further public duty.

On Friday the 24th, I proceeded to Christ Church; where, on Sunday morning the 26th, I preached, administered the Holy Communion, and confirmed thirty persons.

On the second and third Sundays of November, I officiated in Immanuel Church, Warrenton, and confirmed four persons.

On the 17th of the same month, I returned to Raleigh and attended, during the following week, the examination of the Episcopal School; which, as will appear from the admirable Report of the Examining Committee, was highly creditable to all concerned. This Institution is engaging a share of public attention, and is resorted to with an eagerness which clearly evinces its high importance, and forcibly inculcates the duty of every friend of Christian Education and the Church, in regard to its support. To ensure an interest in its welfare, in some degree commensurate with its merits, the Convention should leave nothing undone, which may be necessary to spread before the Church, a full, distinct and accurate history of its operations. The School Committee have not been wanting in endeavors,

by their annual Reports, to supply this desideratum. But probably from some misapprehension, the last year's Report of the Committee was not ordered to be printed. That the Church may no longer be without the important information which that Report contains, I earnestly recommend its publication on the Journal of the present Convention.

Owing to the enfeebled state of my health, I was urged by my Physicians to pass the winter with as little exertion as possible. I resolved, therefore, to spend the inclement months in the quiet of my study at Raleigh. But it was soon manifest, that the increasing severity of my attacks called for still more prompt and efficient remedies. These were employed; but with no beneficial effect. After a thorough trial of medicines under the direction of the best medical skill, and confinement to my room of more than two months, I was advised by my kind friends and Physician to an entire separation, for a time, from the duties of my Diocese. In view of which, I summoned the Standing Committee, as my proper Council of advice; who unanimously concurred in recommending my temporary absence from official duty, for the purpose of regaining my health. I left Raleigh, therefore, on the 26th of March, for Philadelphia, resolved to regulate my further movements by the advice of my Physicians there. On my arrival in that city, I submitted my case anew to Doctors Physick and Harris, who did not hesitate to urge, in concurrence with Dr. Beckwith of Raleigh, that I should immediately sail for the Continent of Europe, as the only means likely to give sufficient vigour to my system to throw off the alarming and obstinate disease with which I am afflicted, and to restore me to health.

I need not assure the Convention of my deep sorrow in thus being removed from the sphere of my duties, so interesting and important. But it is the will of God, and calls for our humble and prayerful acquiescence.—It is, however, no slight alleviation to my sufferings, that the Congregations of my charge are affording me every testimony of their deep sympathy, and every means to facilitate my recovery. I should do violence to my feelings, not to acknowledge, in this public manner, the distinguished kindness and liberality of my friends at Raleigh. It is a delightful reflection, that wherever I may be, and whatever I may suffer, I am still under the protection of that gracious and Almighty Being, who is so earnestly supplicated in my behalf, by every pious heart in my Diocese; and that this too, has the promise of his special care.

I must return, however, from this digression to a further consideration of the affairs of the Diocese.

In February last, being kept from more active duty, I addressed a Pastoral Letter to the Congregations of my Diocese, on the subject of *Systematic Charity*; and was much gratified before leaving you, to learn that the call I made in that letter, was cordially and generally responded to. I am convinced that so soon as the subject shall receive the consideration due to it, its immense importance will be acknowledged by every intelligent and Christian mind. Brethren in Christ, *be not weary in well-doing. In due season you shall reap if you faint not.*

In recording the changes which, during the past year, have occurred among us, I notice with unfeigned sorrow, the death of the Rev'd Robert J. Miller, of Burke County; a Clergyman of whom we may emphatically say, *for him to live was Christ; and to die is gain.* Brethren of the Clergy,



let us follow his example of humility, of faith and patience, that ours may be his crown of eternal glory, *through him who hath washed us from our sins in his own blood.*

The Rev'd Messrs. Rogers and Griffith have received from me letters of dismission to the Bishop of New York.

The Rev'd Mr. Burke has received a letter of dismission to Bishop White of Pennsylvania.

The Rev'd Mr. Cairns has been received into this Diocese, by a letter from Bishop Onderdonk of New York, and has, agreeably to resolution of the Missionary Society, been appointed *General Missionary*, with instructions from me to supply 'till June, the destitute Congregations of Elizabeth City, Old Neck, and parts adjacent; after which he is to officiate 'till further instructed, in Rockingham County, and parts adjacent.

The following are Candidates for Orders belonging to the Diocese:—Edward M. Forbes, John De Berniere Hooper, Harvey Stanly, Cameron F. McRae, and Moses A. Curtis.

In conclusion, dear Brethren, as I am unable from the state of my health to add more, permit me to repeat my regrets, at not being with you on the interesting occasion of your annual meeting. But believe me, if, on that day, I am numbered with the living, my earnest prayers shall ascend to God, for his blessings on your counsels; that they may be characterized by that peace which has hitherto distinguished them, and result in the promotion of those interests of Christ's Kingdom which we all have so deeply at heart; and be remembered with joy in the final and most solemn day of account.

L. S. IVES, *Bishop*  
*Of the Diocese of North Carolina.*

NEW YORK, APRIL 11, 1835.

P. S. The venerable Bishop Moore, of Virginia, has kindly offered to perform, in my absence, any necessary Episcopal act.

L. S. I.

The Parochial Reports were laid on the Secretary's table, read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church, as follow, viz:

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Rector.*

Communicants—Dead 1, removed 10,	11
Returned 2, added 2,	4
Present number, white 138, col'd 23,	161
Baptisms—Adults, white 1, coloured 1,	2
Infants, white 37, coloured 13,	50
	<hr/> 52
Confirmations—None.	
Marriages—White 10, coloured 1,	11
Burials—Adults 6, infants 5,	11
Families—About	100
Sunday School—Male Teachers 7, Female do. 12,	19
Male Scholars 58, Female do. 81,	139

Largest number in attendance at one time,	127
Average number attending, about	90
Bible Class,	25
Volumes in Parish Library, about	220
Volumes in Sunday School Library, about	265
Moneys received—For the Gen. Missionary Society of the Church,	\$144
For Miss'y Society of the Diocese,	170 85
For the Episcopate,	100
For the Contingent Fund,	25

The foregoing table, I believe, fairly exhibits the present outward state of this Church. It may be seen that the number of communicants is somewhat less than the last year, the increase by additions and returns to the communion by those who had been absent from that part of the country, not being equal to the decrease by death and removals. The Rector has to regret the little apparent fruits of his labours for the past year. What good has been done, is known only to the Searcher of hearts. May He who alone giveth the increase, bestow upon them a more abundant portion of his Spirit. The Ladies' Working Society still continue their operations. The Charity School supported by them numbers still about 40—but that number exceeds the general attendance. The plan of systematic charity recommended by the Bishop in his Pastoral Letter, has been carried into effect, with beneficial results. A system of monthly meetings, approved of by the Bishop, in behalf of the General Missionary Society of the Church, has enabled us to contribute \$144 to that Institution.

THOS. F. DAVIS.

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 20, coloured 4,—24	
“ Adults, white 3, coloured 3,—6	30
Communicants—decrease by death 2, by removals 4,	6
“ Additions, white 5, coloured 2,	7
Present number, white 104, col'd 50,	154
Marriages,	7
Burials,	5
Moneys collected—For Episcopate,	\$100
Contingent Fund,	25
Missionary Society,	40
Church at Oxford,	46

Sunday School and other matters, as before reported.

The last year has not been without its peculiar grounds of anxiety to the Rector of this Parish, arising from circumstances of extraordinary political excitement. The result however, is highly creditable to the parties, and evinces their respect for moral government. In one instance of removal reported above, the individual has been ordained into the ministry of this Church, and now officiates in the Eastern section of the State.

The value of enlightened female influence in promoting the welfare of the Church, is deeply felt and duly appreciated by the Rector of this Parish.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector.*

## CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. John Burke, officiating.*

Baptisms—Adult 1, infants 13, coloured 1,	15
Confirmed (at Washington)	1
Communicants—Last Report,	120
Removed 2, died 1, present number	119
Marriages,	4
Deaths,	6
Sunday School—Male Teachers 7, Female do. 17,	24
Male Scholars 45, Female do. 70,	115

The *deficit* in the assessment upon the parish, for the Bishop's salary and contingent fund, is attributable to the irregular mode of raising contributions, since the departure of the late Rector. The moneys assessed, when collected, shall be forwarded to the Diocesan Treasurer.

The labours of the Ladies' Working Society are successfully exerted towards the attainment of the same laudable objects as heretofore.

JOHN BURKE.

## CHRIST'S CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants	12
Communicants—(Died 3, removed 4,) present number,	67
Marriages, (2 not of the congregation.)	5
Burials—Of the congregation, 2 adults, 14 infants; not of the congregation, 4 adults,	20
Families,	40
Adults,	120
Sunday School—Scholars, average attendance,	15
Teachers,	3
Moneys received—For the B., P. B., Tract and Mis- sionary Society, from all sources, \$58 35	
For the Bishop's salary and contin- gent expenses,	65

On a comparison of the above with the Report of last year, it will be seen that this Congregation is still gradually increasing in *numbers*. The Rector wishes he could add that it continues improving in all other respects; but a manifest diminution of attention to the Sunday School, the Bible Class, and the Friday evening Services, admonishes him that, if there has been no declension in the spiritual prosperity of the congregation, at least his own labours have become less profitable and efficient than formerly.

The Female Working Society, though but a remnant of what it was, is still in existence; and, through the untiring exertions of its few members, continues to be useful in various ways. Among other objects to which the avails of its labours have been applied, it has made liberal appropriations for furnishing in part, the Rectory, and is now labouring, it is understood, for the means of painting the exterior of our little Church.

A third Service on Sundays is performed for the benefit of the coloured people, who by their eager and numerous attendance, and their orderly and serious deportment in Church, give reason to hope that this labour will not be in vain.

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Rector.*

### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William M. Green, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants 4, adults 3 white, 3 coloured,	10
Confirmations—8 white, 3 coloured,	11
Marriages,	2
Communicants—15 added, 4 of whom have removed into the congregation from other parts of the Diocese, 5 removed, 3 died, present number,	70
Funerals—2 infants, 5 adults,	7
Sunday School—Scholars, about	40
Teachers,	7
Adults,	130
Collections—For Episcopate,	\$30 00
“ Missionary &c. Society,	65 00
“ Contingent Fund,	10 00

The condition of this congregation gives promise of something better for the future. A few have been added to the number of communicants within the last year. Attendance on Divine worship has been more general than heretofore. And the debt of the Church has been considerably reduced. It is hoped that another year will entirely free us from all pecuniary obligation. The plan of “Lord’s-day offerings” was introduced at the commencement of the year, and promises to be a means of blessing.

It has already enabled us to erect a Gallery in the Church,—to assist in the purchase of a new Bell,—and to increase our contribution to the Missionary Fund. If the plan should be perseveringly followed up, it cannot fail, ere long, to impart new health and vigour to the congregation.

Our Sunday School, though not large, is punctually attended, and blessed with faithful Teachers. The Bible Class is larger in number than it has been for several years, and is, I trust, growing in Divine knowledge. The Ladies’ Working Society again deserves to be noticed for their untiring industry, and efficient labours in promoting the prosperity of the Congregation.

The addition of a Gallery to the Church will, it is hoped, be the means of ensuring hereafter, a larger attendance of coloured persons, who have hitherto been often excluded for want of room.

### ST. MARY’S CHAPEL.

Baptisms—infants, 4 white, 1 coloured,	5
adults, coloured,	3
	<hr/>
	8
Communicants—(1 died,) present number,	13

Baptisms—At Pittsborough,	adult white,	1
	Infants white,	9
	“ coloured,	14
At Chapel Hill,	“ “	1
Haywood,	“ white,	3
		— 28
Confirmations—At Pittsborough,		2
Communicants,		30
Burials,		1
“ At Haywood,		1
Marriage—At Pittsborough,		1
Sunday School—Teachers,		6
Scholars,		40

Bible Class,	18
Collected for Assessment, 1834—'35,	820
For Bible, Common Prayer, Tract, and	
Missionary Society, at Pittsborough,	850.

In the Church of St. Bartholomew, there continues to be a slow increase of numbers. Some have been added to the Holy Communion the past year, and others seem to be "almost" persuaded to follow the example. May they soon be "not only almost, but altogether" Christians. Owing to the extreme inclemency of the past winter, the Bible Class, Sunday School, and Weekly Service, were, for the most part, discontinued, but were resumed as soon as practicable; and they are generally well attended.

The Pastoral Letter of the Bishop was read to the Congregation on the Sunday before Lent, and copies were afterwards distributed. The plan proposed seemed to meet with the decided approbation of all; and though its suggestions have not been so universally followed, still it has been the means of materially increasing the amount of contribution, by this Church, to the funds of the Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society.

Occasional Services have been held for the special benefit of the coloured people, and it is hoped, not without some good effect.

As a Missionary, I continued to visit Chapel Hill, after the last Convention, until some time in January last, when by the advice and consent of the Bishop, that station was relinquished, and the same portion of my time has been since given to the village of Haywood. At this place are several persons attached by education and preference to the ministrations of our Church; and the respectful and serious attention, which these and many others have given to our Services and preaching, encourage the hope that labour will not be in vain among them. May He, who alone giveth the increase, bless the effort made to teach them the truth as it is in Jesus.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Rector and Missionary.*

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

The subscriber took charge of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, by request of the Bishop, about the middle of October last, since which time there have been

Baptisms—4 white adults, 10 coloured adults,	
5 white infants, 28 coloured infants,	47
Burials	6
Marriages	2
Communicants—13 added, 1 died, 2 removed,	
Present number,	45
The Sunday School numbers—Teachers,	10
Scholars,	58

Two of the Teachers have been baptised, and four added to the Communion. A small Library has been purchased for the School.

Collected—For the Missionary Society,	840
Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund,	35
	875

From a condition of deep depression, this parish, by the blessing of God, has been raised to a state of comparative prosperity. The Church has

been put in a state of complete repair, and painted; an Organ has been purchased, and other improvements effected, at an expense of more than *six hundred dollars*; which, with the increase of communicants, the number of adult baptisms, and the amount of money collected, indicates, it is thought, an improved condition.

The Rev. Cameron F. MacRae has been left in charge of this Parish, and promises not only to sustain but to advance its interests.

WM. D. CAIRNS,

*General Missionary of the Diocese.*

The General Missionary of the Diocese reports in addition to his report for the Parish of Christ Church in Elizabeth City, that he has officiated regularly every fortnight in Old Neck, and Hertford in Perquimons County; that he has preached occasionally in Boyd's Neck, at the house of Joshua Skinner, Esq., and baptised a large part of his coloured family; that he has visited Harvey's Neck three times, administering the Communion, officiating at a funeral and preaching; and spent one Sunday at Gatesville, in Gates County, where there is some prospect of establishing the Church.

He reports further, that arrangements have been made to build a Church in Hertford, Perquimons County, and that it will probably be ready for consecration by the 1st of November next. Nearly 50 Prayer Books have been distributed; a few Bibles and a large quantity of Tracts; and one copy of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works sold.

Amount collected for the Society, from all sources, \$404.

#### IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON.

*Rev. William Norwood, Rector.*

Baptisms—adult 1, infants 13,	14
Confirmations,	4
Communicants—decrease, by death 1, by removal 4,	
by suspension 1, transferred 4,	
Added 4—Present number,	23
Marriages,	2
Burial,	1
Families,	16
Moneys received—For Episcopate,	\$15
For Contingent Fund,	5

In explanation of the circumstance that there is no Sunday School connected with this Congregation, the Rector remarks, that the establishment of one has been repeatedly attempted, and has failed, on account of the difficulty of getting Teachers. The families of the Congregation are scattered at such distances through the country that they cannot be drawn together, except for Divine Service.

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Baptisms—infants,	2
Communicants—decrease, by suspension 1, by removal 1,	
added 1,	

Communicants—Present number,	14
Families,	7
Moneys received—for Episcopate,	\$15
For Contingent Fund,	5

The absence of a Sunday School in this Congregation, is owing to the same cause given above with respect to the Congregation of Immanuel Church.

WILLIAM NORWOOD, *Rector.*

#### ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, OXFORD.

*Rev. T. S. W. Mott, Rector.*

Number of families,	16
Communicants,	27
Baptisms,	19
Marriages,	2

The state of this parish has been from the time of its commencement uncommonly prosperous. In the course of two or three years it has risen from nothing to a highly respectable rank among our country congregations. It is now entirely clear of debt, has a neat Church completed and paid for, a good bell, and as large a share of male communicants in proportion to the whole number, as any other in the State. One of that number has lately removed, and it is with much pain we anticipate the departure of several others to the West in the course of the approaching Autumn. Yet, as prejudice appears in some measure to be dying away, we are not without hope of future increase,—that the Lord will, in his own time, add to our “little flock such as shall be saved.”

#### STATION AT LOUISBURG, FRANKLIN COUNTY.

Number of Families,	7
Communicants,	8
Baptisms,	1
Deaths,	1

The Church in Louisburg has not increased in numbers, except by transfer, since my appointment to the station. Indeed, where service is held but once a month, and in a place so distant as scarcely to admit of spending any time in it, except what is necessarily occupied in the duties of the Lord's day, little can be expected. The state of things, however, is far from discouraging. During the last year, the congregation, though of a very miscellaneous character in respect to religious opinion, has been uniformly more numerous than that at Oxford. This circumstance, as it is confidently believed our church requires only to be known in order to be appreciated, certainly affords strong encouragement to hope for its future prosperity.

T. S. W. MOTT.



## ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY.

*Rev. William W. Spear, Deacon.*

The present Minister assumed his responsibilities in this place, with the opening of the year 1835, at the call of the Vestry, with the knowledge and approbation of our Bishop. Previously it had been united with Christ's Church, Rowan, and the connection was dissolved, with the hope that each of these congregations would have their interests more effectually promoted by the more constant attention and regular services of a Minister resident among themselves. The people of St. Luke's made an effort to raise a salary, to the amount which the Bishop had made conditional of my going thither; and for five months past, I have been labouring among them, with an occasional visit to Charlotte and Lincolnton, where some encouragement is held out, for the establishment of Episcopal services.

In Salisbury the experiment has, for the present, succeeded to a degree; though it is not probable that the present plan can long continue. Some peculiar discouragements have attended my ministrations. A large and influential family, with other individual members, have removed to the West; and most of the remainder, who are interested in our cause, are anticipating the same result. One member has been called to her rest; another has been mourned over, as utterly lost to his solemn vows. On the other hand, it is believed by all, that the general attendance on our services has increased; and some tokens for good have attended my labours. One has been added to the communion, with altered views most satisfactory to myself. Two more are candidates on probation, and several are evidently revolving the question of their religious obligation. Over these, and for others, their Minister is anxiously watching, with the prayerful hope, that the serious impressions may soon issue in decided purpose and open profession.

The Sunday School has recently been re-opened; though that part of the town which is open to us, does not afford more than 20 Scholars.

Besides the usual Sunday services, Junior and Senior Bible Classes are held in the week. They are attended, though not in great numbers, yet I believe with serious feeling.

Communicants—In Jan'y 1835, 22; removed 5; added	18
1; remaining at present,	6
Baptisms—Infants,	6
Funerals,	6
Missionary Contributions—for the Gen. Domestic and	
Foreign Miss'y Society, \$12 50	
for the N. C. Miss'y Society, according to the Pas-	
toral Letter,	25 00
WM. W. SPEAR.	

CHRIST'S CHURCH, ROWAN, ST. LUKE'S SALISBURY, (UP  
TO DEC'R,) AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. John Morgan, Rector.*

Baptisms—Salisbury, 1 infant,	1
Christ's Church, 1 adult, 18 infants,	19

Rowan County, 8 infants,	3	
Iredell county, 4 do. 1 col'd do.	5	
Cabarrus county, 1 do.	1	
Beattie's Ford, 1 do.	1	
	<hr/>	35
Confirmed—Salisbury,	3	
Christ's Church, 25 white, 5 col'd,	30	
	<hr/>	33
New Communicants—Salisbury (to Dec'r)	2	
Christ's Ch. 21 white, 4 col'd,	25	
Iredell, 5 do. 1 do.	6	
	<hr/>	33
Deaths—Christ's Church, 1 adult, 1 infant, 1 col'd,	3	
Iredell, 1 do. 1 do.	2	
Charlotte, 1 do.	1	
	<hr/>	6
Communicants—decrease by death, &c.		
Salisbury, dismissed	1	
Charlotte, died	1	
	<hr/>	2
No. of do. —Salisbury,	23	
• Christ's Church and Iredell,	110	
Burke county,	17	
Charlotte,	2	
	<hr/>	152
Collected for the Missionary Society,	\$5	70

The Organ for St. Luke's Church has arrived, price \$500.

This schedule gives the statistical view of my field of labour. In addition to the table I need only say, with deep thanks to the Lord, that its ritual condition is as prosperous as I have any reason to expect. Many, is believed, having inquired and found the "way to Zion," are "going from strength to strength," towards the "rest that remaineth for the people of God."

JOHN MORGAN.

#### CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. S. I. Johnston, Deacon.*

Communicants, as reported at last Convention, 24 white,	
6 coloured,	30
Removals since that time,	4
Deaths, 3 white, 2 coloured,	5
Marriages, 1 white, 2 coloured,	3
Baptisms, 5 white adults, 9 white children, 2 coloured children,	16
Sunday School—Female Teachers 6, Male do. 3,	9
Scholars, vary from 40 to 50.	
Received for the Episcopal Fund,	\$10
for the Contingent Fund,	5

S. I. JOHNSTON.

**ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.***Rev. Robert Shaw, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white 2, coloured 3,	5	
Infants, white 8, and 2 not of the con-		
gregation, coloured 1,	11	
	—	16
Confirmations, white 4, coloured 3,		7
Communicants—Decrease by death and removals,		3
Additions, white 7, coloured 1,		8
Total, white 64, coloured 3,		67
Marriages 2, and 1 not of the congregation,		3
Burials—Adults 2, not of the congreg'n 1, col'd 1,	4	
Children 7, not of the congregation 1,	8	
	—	12
Sunday School—Male Teachers 4, Female do. 5,		9
Male Scholars 50, Female do. 25,		55
Moneys received—For Episcopate,	\$40	
For Contingent Fund,	10	
For Missionary Society,	40 05	

The condition of this parish is much the same as when last reported. The various institutions of the Church have been sustained with the same readiness, and are as highly prized by the congregation, as formerly. Upon a review of the past year, we have cause of unfeigned gratitude to the Author of all good, that He has blessed our endeavours to serve him, and that there is in so many, a manifest love of the truth, and we hope an increase of Godliness.

**ROBERT SHAW.**

Since the meeting of the last Convention, I find the following entries on the records of St. Thomas's Church, Trinity, St. John's and Zion Chapels, belonging to the Missionary Station in this county. Supposing the facts might be of service to the Managers of the Missionary Society, I have transcribed them.

**ST. THOMAS'S CHURCH.**

Baptisms, infants,	5
Confirmed,	1
Communicants 24, added 2, deceased 1,	25
Burials, Adult 1, Infants 2, coloured,	3

**ZION CHAPEL.**

Baptisms, infants,	5
Communicants,	11

## TRINITY CHAPEL.

Baptisms, infants,	3
Communicants—decrease by death and removals,	5
Total number,	17
Marriages,	2
Burials,	2

## ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL.

Baptism, infant	1
Communicants, decrease by death 1, total	9
Burials, adults,	2

Grand total of Communicants,	63
Baptisms,	14
Confirmed (at last Convention)	1
Burials,	7
Marriages,	2

ROBERT SHAW.

## ST. MARK'S CHURCH, GRANVILLE COUNTY.

*Rev. Lewis Taylor, Deacon.*

Baptism,	1
Marriage,	1
Removals,	2
Persons desirous to commune,	4

We have at this place, a very small, but an increasing congregation. And the Minister believes that much of the deep rooted prejudices of the neighbourhood, against the Church, have subsided. The Sacrament never having been administered at this place, none of the above have been actual partakers, but I presume would if they had an opportunity.

I have done but little for our Church the past year, owing chiefly to the afflictions of my family, which have confined me much at home.

A Vestry has lately been appointed, and Delegates have been elected to the present Convention.

LEWIS TAYLOR.

*REPORT of Rev. J. Singeltary, Missionary, at Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, and Calvary Church, Tarborough.*

Trinity Church—Communicants,	8
Burial,	1
Calvary Church—Communicants,	6
Baptisms,	2
Marriages,	3
Burials,	3

J. SINGELTARY.

**REPORT of Rev. David Griffith, Deacon, Missionary in Tyrrel and Washington Counties.**

I commenced my labours at this station in May 1834, and officiated here for the first time on the 25th of said month.

Since which period, (the Sundays preached at Shiloh, Skinnersville, and Mr. Haughton's excepted,) I appropriated three-fourths of the Sabbaths to Pettigrew's Chapel\* and Lake Phelps; and the remaining fourth to Plymouth. I hold weekly services occasionally at the residences of Messrs. Goelet and Hoffman.

Bilious attacks, in July and September, rendered me unable to preach for six weeks. Ever since said attacks, I have had the intermittent fever.

The delicate state of my health, and the unusual inclemency of the winter, preventing my fulfilling but 90 appointments.

I have distributed some Prayer Books and Tracts; baptised 2 children, and married 1 couple.

In Tyrrel County, and the parts of Washington adjoining it, and at Plymouth and in its vicinity, there are 16 members of the Church, and from 35 to 40 are become partial and friendly to it.

The coloured people, (from 200 to 250,) at Lake Phelps, attend preaching regularly, and behave well during service; several of them seem to be religiously inclined.

Had the Bishop's health permitted him to visit this part of the Diocese, a few individuals would have been confirmed.

The members and friends of the Church, in this section of the State, are desirous to have the services of a Clergyman continued to them. They have raised towards my support, \$271, of which \$200 were raised at Pettigrew's Chapel, and \$71 at Plymouth.

In concluding my report, I think it proper to mention the kindness and attention shown me by the people among whom I ministered. I have received the clearest evidences of their friendship.

DAVID GRIFFITH.

The Report of the Standing Committee was presented and read, as follows, viz:

**REPORT of the Standing Committee.**

The acts of the Standing Committee for the past year have been as follows:

Samuel I. Johnston, William W. Spear, Moses A. Curtis, Harvey Stanley, Cameron F. MacRae, and Edward M. Forbes, have been recommended for *Deacon's Orders*.

The Rev. John Singeltary has been recommended for *Priest's Orders*.

The Rev. Messrs. Robert Shaw and William N. Hawks have been transferred, by letters of dismission, to the Diocese of New York.

On the 21st of March, the Committee was convened by the Bishop, as a "Council of Advice," on the subject of his increasing ill health; and unan-

---

\*So called, because the late Rev. C. Pettigrew, first Bishop-elect of the State of North Carolina, built it at his own expense, and it was for many years the theatre of his pious exertions. Mr. P. is spoken of by those who had the pleasure of knowing him, as a man of great talents and piety.

imously concurred in advising his "temporary absence from the Diocese, for the purpose of regaining his health." At the same meeting, the Bishop also submitted the following question, "Whether the Committee would advise that the Candidates for Holy Orders should, during his absence, be recommended to the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Virginia for Ordination?" On motion, it was "resolved, that the Committee do unanimously advise the same." Accordingly, since his departure, Messrs. MacRae, Curtis, and Singeltary have been ordained by Bishop Moore.

Mr. Forbes, having been a resident of the Diocese of New York, since his admission as a candidate for Orders, has been, according to the Canon in that case provided, recommended for Deacon's Orders to the Bishop of that Diocese.

Mr. Stanly having been recommended for Ordination to the Bishop of Virginia, by our Diocesan, before his departure, has since received Deacon's Orders.

W. M. GREEN, *President.*

Mr. Cameron, on behalf of the Episcopal School Committee of the Diocese, presented a report in relation to that Institution, which was read.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, the Chair appointed a Committee on the State of the Episcopal School, consisting of Mr. Haywood, the Rev. Messrs. Singeltary, Norwood, and Mott, and Messrs. Cameron, De Rosset and Wright.

On motion, the above Report was referred to this Committee.

The following preamble and resolution were submitted by Mr. Cameron, and, on motion, were referred to the same Committee, viz:

Whereas, it is indispensable to the success of the Episcopal School established under the authority of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this Diocese, that the main building, now erecting, should be completed as early as practicable. And the funds applicable to that purpose being inadequate and unavailable to the extent required:

And whereas, the use of the fund collected and set apart for the support of the Bishop, would greatly aid in the prosecution of that work:

*Resolved*, That the Committee to whom was referred the annual Report of the School Committee, be and they are hereby instructed to inquire into the expediency of applying the said fund in aid of the erection of said building; and, if deemed expedient, to report a plan for appropriating the same to the purpose aforesaid, by which the security of said fund shall be amply provided for, as well as the regular semi-annual payment of the interest thereon to the Treasurer of the Fund for the support of the Bishop of this Diocese.

The Convention now took a recess, during which—

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Spear, and a Sermon was preached by the Rev. Mr. Stanly, from St. Mark, 10th chapter, and part of the 21st verse.

When the Convention again assembled,—

On motion, that part of the Bishop's Journal relating to the Episcopal School, was referred to the Committee on the subject.

The Chair appointed the following members to compose the Committee

on Finance, viz: Messrs. Spruill, Cameron, Wright, Mallett, and Professor Anderson.

Mr. John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Convention, presented his Annual Report, which was referred to the Committee on Finance.

The Committee on unfinished business reported, that there did not appear to be any matter on the Journal of the last Convention, requiring the action of this body.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders, it was

*Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to report to this Convention on the propositions to alter the Rubricks and Liturgy of the Church, contained in the Journals of the last General Convention.

In pursuance of this resolution, the Chair appointed the Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Freeman, and Mr. William E. Anderson, to compose the committee.

A letter from the Secretary of the General Convention, on the subject of the contributions to defray the contingent expenses of that body, was laid before the Convention, read, and referred to the Committee on Finance.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning, 9 o'clock.

At Night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Morgan, and a Sermon was preached by the Rev. Mr. Curtis, from Job, 25th chapter and 4th verse.



FRIDAY MORNING, JUNE 5.

Convention met, pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the Rev. Mr. Buxton.

The Journal of yesterday was read and approved.

The Convention proceeded, on motion, to ballot for the Standing Committee for the ensuing Conventional year; when, on counting the votes, it appeared that the Rev. Messrs. Green, Freeman, and Saunders, of the Clergy, and Mr. Gavin Hogg and Professor Anderson, of the Laity, were duly elected.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Norwood, it was

*Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention of this Church be held in Christ's Church, in the Town of Newbern, on the first Wednesday in May, 1836.

The Rev. Mr. Saunders, from the Committee on the subject, presented a Report on the proposed alterations of the Rubricks and Liturgy, which was considered and laid on the table.

On motion, the Rev. Mr. Singeltary had leave of absence from and after this day.

The Convention adjourned for the purpose of attending

Divine Service, which was performed by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Johnston, from the 3d chapter and 3d verse of St. John's Gospel.

When the Convention again met,

On motion, the Report of the Committee on the proposed alterations in the Rubricks and Liturgy, was taken up, amended, and adopted, as follows:

The Committee appointed to report on the propositions of the last General Convention, respecting certain alterations in the Rubricks and Liturgy of the Church, beg leave respectfully to submit the following resolution for the adoption of the Convention:

*Resolved*, That this Convention do *unanimously disapprove* of the alterations in the Rubricks and Liturgy of the Church proposed by the last General Convention.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS, *Chairman*.

Mr. Spruill, from the Committee on Finance, made the following report, in part, which was read and adopted, viz:

*REPORT of the Committee on Finance.*

The Committee on Finance respectfully Report:

That they have examined the account and vouchers of the Treasurer for the last year, and find them correct.

The Bonds now in the hands of the Treasurer, amounting to \$7272 57 are amply secured, and payable on the demand of the Treasurer. The balance of the Episcopal Fund consists of 11 Shares of Cape Fear Bank Stock which cost \$998; of 15 Shares State Bank Stock, on which \$180 is unpaid; and of cash on hand \$81 63; making the sum total of the Episcopal Fund \$8532 20.

For some years, the assessments and interest on the Episcopal Fund have been insufficient to pay the Bishop's salary and expenses, by several hundred dollars. The deficiency has been supplied out of the principal of the Fund. Supposing the Bishop's salary and expenses for the next year to be about the average of the three last years, say \$1550, and supposing the assessments the same as last year, the interest of the Fund and the assessments together will fall short of paying the Bishop's salary and expenses about \$350, which deficiency must of course be drawn from the principal of the Fund, if not otherwise provided for by the Convention. The Committee respectfully recommend, that the interest alone of the Fund be hereafter applied towards the payment of the Bishop's salary and expenses, and the balance be paid by the assessments; leaving the principal of the fund untouched.

This course, they believe, is called for by a regard to the best interests of the Church, and is due in good faith to those to whose liberality the Diocese is indebted for the donations which constitute the Episcopal Fund. The Committee believe that it was the distinct understanding of those who subscribed to the Bishop's Fund, that the principal of that fund should remain untouched, and that the interest alone should be appropriated towards defraying the Bishop's salary and expenses.

By the course which the Convention is now pursuing, the principal of the fund is rapidly diminishing, and will in a few years be exhausted; leaving the congregations which may come after us the burden of paying the entire salary of the Bishop by assessments, without any aid from that fund, which was intended by those who raised it as well for their assistance as ours. They therefore recommend the adoption of the following resolution:



*Resolved*, That the interest only of the Episcopal fund be hereafter appropriated towards the Bishop's salary.

Should the Convention concur in this Resolution, it will then become necessary to offer a new schedule of assessments on the congregations— which the Committee will be ready to do.

In order to pay the quota which may be due from this Diocese towards defraying the contingent expenses of the General Convention, the Committee recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of this Convention be authorised to pay to the Secretary of the General Convention, or to such person as may be authorised to receive the same, the quota which may be due triennially from this Diocese towards defraying the contingent expenses of the General Convention.

GEO. E. SPRUILL, *Chairman*.

The Rev. Mr. Wiley, from the Committee on the State of the Church, presented the following Report, which was read and accepted, viz:

*REPORT of the Committee on the State of the Church.*

The Committee on the State of the Church respectfully report:

So far as we are able to judge from the Parochial and Missionary Reports laid before us, the Diocese is, on the whole, in an improving condition.— In some places the increase of communicant members, the past year, has been very encouraging; in others, less so than usual. Many Congregations have suffered by emigration; and this, while it continues, must render their numerical strength very fluctuating. Others have lost by death, valuable members; but this, though indeed our loss, is often blessed to the gain of others as well as the departed. Our trust is in Him who, as the Head of the Church, rules over all events; and our hope is in his raising up others to supply the places of those who are removed from among us by his Providence. Notwithstanding our losses, it is believed there will be found an increase of 70 Communicants, making the present number 1150.

The number of persons confirmed the past year, is 60. This is a small number, but it would doubtless have been increased, had not the Bishop been compelled, by severe and dangerous affliction, to omit the annual visitation of the greater part of his Diocese. His return from abroad in renewed health and vigor, for which the prayers of his people should be continually offered to God, will, it is hoped, find many waiting and desirous to make, in the Apostolic rite, a solemn dedication of themselves to the service of God.

There have been admitted into the Church, by Baptism, 45 adults, and 281 infants; of the latter, many are of the coloured population, and it indicates, we trust, that our people are awaking to the responsibility which rests upon them, of providing for the spiritual welfare of this class of persons, and are beginning in the way and at the time most likely to promise success.

Of the Parochial institutions the reports do not speak so encouragingly as usual. This is a cause of lamentation. "Be not weary in well-doing" is a precept given by inspiration of God, and is encouraged in its exercise by the divine assurance that "in due season we shall reap if we faint not." Some of these institutions have done nobly, and their "praise is in all the

churches." Let them persevere in their good work, and others will be stimulated to follow their example. Our Sunday Schools seem to fluctuate very much in their condition. These are an important auxiliary to our ministrations, and they should lie near the heart of every one who loves Christ; for "to feed his lambs" is declared to be an acceptable evidence of our love for him.

The two Diocesan Institutions appear to be in very opposite conditions. The Episcopal School, at first regarded as an experiment, bids fair to equal the most sanguine expectations. A little more aid from the liberal Churchmen of the Diocese, will secure for them and future generations, one of the best of literary and religious schools.

The Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society is in a state most deeply to be lamented. Its financial concerns have been, it is believed, well and prudently managed. But the increasing demand for Missionary services, and the failure of the sources by which its treasury is to be supplied, threaten it with insolvency.

It is truly lamentable that an Institution so vitally essential to the prosperity of the Diocese, should be obliged to maintain a weak and precarious existence, and be menaced with the necessity of cutting short its operations. Such, however, must inevitably be its fate, unless something be done to awaken the interest of the Episcopalians of the State. Will it be sufficient, for this end, to state, that should it fail in its operations, we shall lose the only Bible, Prayer Book and Tract Society of the Church, which we have in this Diocese? But this is not all. We shall lose a Society on which the destitute portions of the State *entirely*, and three-fourths of our organized parishes *more or less*, rely for the ministrations of our Church. We cannot believe that those to whom God has given the ability, and there are few, if any, to whom he has not given it in some measure, will suffer so important an institution to die, or even to languish, for want of means. We hope much better things.

The Ordinations have been 5 Deacons, and 1 Priest. Candidates for Orders are 2. The Clergy are, 1 Bishop, 13 Priests, and 6 Deacons.—One who was numbered amongst them at the last Convention, the Rev. Robert J. Miller, was soon after its close, called from the scene of his faithful labours, to the "rest which remaineth for the people of God."

Respectfully submitted,

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Chairman.*

The Committee, through the Chairman, presented, also, the following resolution, which was adopted, viz:

*Resolved*, That the Vestries of such Churches in this Diocese as may be destitute of Clergymen be requested to forward to the Secretary, at least one month before the meeting of every annual Convention, a report of the state and condition of said Churches.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till 4 o'clock P. M.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met, pursuant to adjournment.

A Certificate of Lay Delegation from Christ's Church, Newbern, James W. Bryan and Charles Shepard, Delegates; and a similar certificate from St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, Col. Edward Yarbrough, Delegate, were

presented and read; whereupon, Col. Edward Yarborough appeared and took his seat.

Mr. Levin Lane, a Delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington, appeared and took his seat.

Professor Anderson offered the following resolution, which was considered and adopted, viz:

*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the Right Rev'd Levi Silliman Ives, D. D., the Rev. Messrs. George W. Freeman, Jarvis B. Buxton, William M. Green, and Joseph H. Saunders, and Messrs. Duncan Cameron, Thomas Ruffin, Joseph B. Skinner, Frederick J. Hill, George E. Spruill, Thomas P. Devereux, Edward L. Winslow, and George E. Badger, to accept the Charter granted by the Legislature of 1833-'34, to said individuals as Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina; and that they be requested to make an effort to have the Charter so amended by the next Legislature, as to accord more nearly with the views of this Convention as heretofore expressed.

Mr. William H. Haywood, as Chairman, and on behalf of the Committee on the state of the Episcopal School, to whom were referred the Report of the Committee on the School, and so much of the Bishop's Journal as refers to the School, and also a resolution introduced by Judge Cameron proposing to loan the fund of the Episcopate, reported sundry Resolutions, which were amended in Convention, and finally adopted, as follows, viz:

1st. *Resolved*, That the funds belonging to the Episcopate (excepting the Stock owned in the Bank of Cape Fear) be loaned to the Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina, for the purpose of enabling the said Trustees more speedily to complete the Buildings for said School: Provided, however, that the whole property of the School shall be and is hereby directed to be pledged for the security of the funds so loaned; and provided further, that the Trustees of the said School shall pay semi-annually to the Treasurer of this Convention, interest on the sums loaned to the School, at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, and shall also refund the principal when it is required by the Convention of this Diocese.

2nd. *Resolved*, That John W. Wright, C. P. Mallett, and Wm. H. Haywood, Jr. be and they are hereby appointed a Committee to transact the business of said loan on behalf of this Convention, with the Trustees of the Episcopal School.

3rd. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Convention pay over the money, bonds, and other evidences of debt in his hands, belonging to the fund for the Episcopate, excepting the Stock in the Bank of Cape Fear, to the joint order of the Committee appointed under the second resolution and the Trustees of the Episcopal School.

4th. *Resolved*, That the Report of the Committee of the Episcopal School to this Convention, together with the papers and accounts accompanying it, be printed with the Journals of this Convention as a part thereof. (*See Appendix.*)

Mr. Spruill, from the Committee on Finance, made a further Report of the Assessment on the Congregations for the support of the Episcopate, which was accepted. (*See Appendix.*)

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election of Delegates to the next General Convention, when, on counting the ballots, it appeared that

the following persons were duly elected, viz: the Rev'd Messrs. Jarvis B. Buxton, William Norwood, Philip B. Wiley, and Thomas F. Davis, Jr., of the Clergy; and Messrs. William E. Anderson, Edward L. Winslow, George E. Spruill, and Charles P. Mallett, of the Laity.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning, 9 o'clock.

In the Evening, Divine Service was performed by the Rev'd Mr. Singeltary, and a Sermon preached by the Rev'd Mr. Mott, from Hebrews, 12th chapter and part of the 2d verse.

—••••—  
SATURDAY MORNING, JUNE 6.

Convention met, pursuant to adjournment. Prayer by the Rev'd Mr. Green.

The Journal of yesterday's proceedings was read and approved.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the appointment of a School Committee for the ensuing year; when the following were elected, viz:—the Rev'd Dr. Avery, the Rev'd Messrs. Freeman, Green, and Singeltary, and Messrs. George E. Badger, Duncan Cameron, Gavin Hogg, F. J. Hill, Simmons J. Baker, Thomas P. Devereux, George E. Spruill, and Edward L. Winslow.

Messrs. Joseph H. Ridley, Rhodes N. Herndon, and Russel Kingsbury, Delegates from St. Stephen's Church, Oxford; Mr. Andrew Williams, a Delegate from St. Mary's Church, Orange County; and Dr. Thomas D. Farke, a Delegate from Calvary Church, Wadesborough, appeared and took their seats.

The Convention adjourned till 6 o'clock P. M., for the purpose of affording an opportunity for the Annual Meeting of the Missionary Society.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev'd Mr. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Rev'd Mr. Morgan, from Hebrews, 5th chapter and 9th and 10th verses.

6 o'clock.

On motion, *Ordered*, That the Secretary cause 700 copies of the Journal of this Convention to be printed and distributed.

On motion of Mr. Haywood,

*Resolved*, That the several Parishes in this Diocese, which have failed to contribute the assessment laid on them for paying Bishop's Salary and discharging the contingent expenses of the Convention for the year last past, be most earnestly urged to pay the same, since the ability of the Diocese to support the Bishop must depend upon the punctuality of each Parish in making those payments, and the only alternative with the true friends of the Church must be, either to suffer its decay or rigidly to respect the obligation of making contributions for that purpose according to the assessments of Convention, which assessments Convention have made, and will continue to make, equitably.

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer make out an account against each Parish, of the sums due for the last year, and transmit it to the Vestry of such Parish, with a copy of these resolutions.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election by ballot, of a

Treasurer for the ensuing year; when, on counting the votes, it appeared that John W. Wright, Esq. was unanimously elected.

On motion, *Resolved unanimously*, That the thanks of this Convention be tendered to the citizens of Hillsborough and its vicinity, for their hospitality to the members of this Convention.

Mr. Cameron submitted the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted, viz:

*Resolved*, That this Convention has heard with unfeigned regret, of the death of the late Rev. Thomas Wright, of Tennessee, and formerly a Presbyterian of this Diocese, and that they hereby tender to his bereaved family their sincere condolence. And that the Secretary be directed to communicate a copy of this resolution to his family.

On motion of the Rev Mr. Taylor, the rule of order requiring a motion for reconsideration of a vote, to be made on the same day on which the vote was taken, was suspended. When

The Rev. Mr. Taylor moved, that the vote on the resolution adopted yesterday, recommending the acceptance of the Charter granted by the Legislature to the School Committee, be reconsidered: which motion was agreed to.

The resolution being thus again before the Convention, it was, on motion, referred to a select committee, consisting of Professor Anderson, and Messrs. Mallett, Haywood, Spruill, and Holmes, with instruction to report this evening.

On motion, the Secretary was directed to annex to the Journal, the proceedings of the Missionary Society, at its meeting held this day. (*See Appendix.*)

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be, and they are hereby, authorised to fill any vacancies which may happen in the Delegation elected by this Convention to the next General Convention.

On motion of Mr. Wright, it was

*Resolved*, That the General Missionary of the Diocese, be authorised and requested to collect the balances due upon the subscription for the Episcopate.

The Convention then adjourned to attend

Evening Service, which was performed by the Rev. Mr. Mott, and a Missionary Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Davis, from the first 4 verses of the 45th Psalm, after which a collection, amounting to \$100, was taken up, in aid of the funds of the Missionary Society.

When the Convention again met,

Mr. Spruill, from the Committee appointed this afternoon, on the resolution relative to the Charter of the Episcopal School, presented the following Report and Resolutions, viz:

The Committee to whom was referred the resolution in relation to the Episcopal School, beg leave to report the following resolution, viz:

*Resolved*, That for the purpose of producing harmony in the councils of the Convention, the resolution which proposes the acceptance of the Charter granted by the Legislature of 1833-'4 to the Trustees of the Episcopal School, be laid on the table.

And the Committee further recommend, that the resolutions passed at

his Convention, authorising a loan of the funds of the Episcopate to the Trustees of the Episcopal School, and appointing a Committee to arrange and negotiate the said loan on the part of the Convention, be reconsidered; and that the following resolutions be passed in their stead, viz:

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Convention be directed to loan, for 5 years, the funds of the Episcopate of this Diocese, excepting the Stock of the Bank of Cape Fear, to the Committee of the Episcopal School, to be applied to the purpose of aiding the other funds of said School in the erection of the Buildings necessary for said School. But to avoid all future misunderstanding in the premises, as to the purposes of this Convention in respect to the said fund of the Episcopate, it is declared, that we do not intend to transfer the said fund to the School absolutely, but on the contrary, it is the unanimous opinion of this Convention, that true policy and good faith alike require, that the principal of the said fund shall be kept secure, and so far separate from all others, as to execute the trust intended by those who contributed it; and therefore this Convention make the loan aforesaid, upon the condition, that the interest thereon at the rate of 6 per cent. shall be paid semi-annually to the Treasurer, by the School, in order to pay the Bishop's salary. And the principal sum loaned shall be repaid at the expiration of 5 years, and sooner if it shall be required by the Convention.

*Resolved, further*, That the Convention entertain the utmost confidence in the School Committee, and rely upon them to adopt the best method for securing the fund of the Episcopate loaned to them as aforesaid, as separate and distinct from the School property, and that they will pursue such measures as they may deem safest in order to accomplish the intentions of the Convention.

*Resolved*, That H. L. Holmes, Louis D. Henry, and Walker Anderson, be appointed a Committee, and requested to apply to the next General Assembly, for a charter of Incorporation of the Episcopal School, upon terms more consonant with the views of this Convention, as heretofore expressed, than those which are contained in the act passed by the Legislature of 1833-'4.

The question being taken on the adoption of the first resolution reported by the committee, it passed in the affirmative.

And the Convention having concurred in the recommendation, that the resolutions authorising the loan of the Episcopal Fund, be reconsidered—

The 2d resolution reported by the Committee was read, and the question being on its passage,

Mr. Mallett offered the following resolution as a substitute therefor, viz:

*Resolved*, That this Convention do recommend to the Treasurer, that he invest all the fund belonging to the Episcopate (now reported in bonds,) in the Capital Stocks of the Banks of the State of North Carolina or Cape Fear, each or either of them, as may be most readily obtained.

After debate, the Convention adjourned till 5 o'clock on Monday morning.

On Sunday, Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Dr. Avery, and a Sermon was preached by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, from the 26th chapter of Acts, 8th verse; after which the holy communion was administered.

In the afternoon, Service by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, and a Sermon by the Rev. Dr. Avery, from 5th chapter of Ephesians, 14th verse.

In the Evening, Service by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Sermon by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, from St. Luke, 14th chapter and 22d verse.



MONDAY MORNING, JUNE 8.

Convention met, according to adjournment. Prayer by the Rev. Mr. Mott.

The Journal of Saturday was read and approved.

The Convention took up the unfinished business of Saturday, being the resolution reported by the Select Committee, and the substitute therefor offered by Mr. Mallett.

After debate, Mr. Mallett withdrew his resolution, and instead thereof, offered the following as a substitute for the resolution of the Committee, viz:

*Resolved*, That it is inexpedient to loan the Fund of the Episcopate to the School Committee.

On motion, Ordered, that in taking the question, the Clergy and Laity vote separately, the latter by Delegations.

Of the Clergy, the vote for receiving the substitute was—the Rev. Mr. Buxton.

The votes against receiving the substitute were—the Rev. Dr. Avery, and the Rev. Messrs. Davis, Freeman, Green, Morgan, Mott, Norwood, Saunders, Spear, Stanly, Taylor, and Wiley.

Of the Laity, those Delegations which voted for the substitute were—St. John's Church, Fayetteville, and Calvary Church, Wadesborough.

Those which voted against the substitute were—Christ's Church, Raleigh, St. James's Church, Wilmington, St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, Immanuel Church, Warrenton, Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, and St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.

The Delegation from St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, was equally divided.

It appearing that a majority of both orders had voted in the negative, the substitute was rejected.

The resolutions reported by the Committee were then severally adopted.

On motion of Mr. Haywood, *Ordered*, That the Report of the School Committee to the last annual Convention, be published with the Journal of this Convention. (*See Appendix.*)

There being no further business, the members united in singing the 133d Psalm, and in Prayers, which were offered by the President. After which,

The Convention adjourned.

E. J. HALE, *Sec'y pro tem.*

## APPENDIX.

### RATES OF ASSESSMENTS,

*for several Congregations, for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, for the year 1835.*

nes's Ch., Wilmington,	\$175	Trinity, Scotland Neck,	20
m's, Fayetteville,	175	St. Thomas's, Craven,	10
's Church, Newbern,	175	St. Mary's, Kinston,	20
ul's, Edenton,	100	Calvary, Wadesborough,	25
atthew's and St. Mary's,		St. Bartholomew's, Pittsboro',	25
range county,	50	St. Stephen's, Oxford,	30
's Church, Raleigh,	125	St. John's, Durham's Creek,	10
ter's, Washington,	50	Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	10
's Church, Elizabeth City,	50	Calvary, Tarborough,	20
ike's, Salisbury,	40	St. James's, Pitt,	10
's Church, Rowan,	40	Missionary Station, Windsor,	10
uel Church, Warrenton,	30	Missionary Station, Louisburg,	10
an's, Williamsborough,	30	Old Neck, Perquimona,	10
y Chapel, Beaufort,	20		
omas's, Bath,	20		\$1290

### PROCEEDINGS

*Bible, Prayer Book, Tract, & Missionary Society of N. Carolina.*

HILLSBOROUGH, JUNE 6, 1835.

being the time appointed for the Annual Meeting of the Episcopal Common Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society of North Carolina, the Bishop of the Diocese being absent, Dr. A. J. De Rosset, the Vice President, was called to the Chair.

Minutes of the last Meeting, and of the Meetings of the Board of Agents, in August 1834, and March, 1835, were read.

Following Report of the Secretary was read and accepted:

Agent and Secretary of the Society reports—

that, in relation to Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, that the Agent of the Episcopal Press in New York has recommended to Bishop Ives, the abatement of one-third of their price, in order to promote their sale; and the Society believes that it will be impossible to secure their sale on some such terms. A box of Bibles, Testaments, and Prayer Books has been forwarded to the Secretary from the Press in New York, at the request of the Bishop—a part of which have been sent to the Church Agents; the remainder, except the few which have been disposed of, now at the deposite in Wilmington, ready for sale or distribution. Al-



so, 100 Prayer Books, and 25 Festivals and Fasts, have been sent to the Bishop from the Press.

The Ministers in the employment of the Society, report as follows:

Rev. Mr. Singeltary—At Trinity, Scotland Neck: Communicants 8, Burial 1. At Calvary, Tarborough: Communicants 6, Baptisms 2, Marriages 3, Burials 3.

Rev. Mr. Mott—St. Stephen's Church, Oxford: Number of Families 16, Communicants 27, Baptisms 19, Marriages 2; and that this Church and congregation are in a state of uncommon prosperity. Station at Louisburg: Number of Families 7, Communicants 8, Baptism 1, Death 1.

Rev. Mr. Wiley—St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough: Communicants 30, Burial 1, Baptisms, adult 1, white infants 9, coloured do. 14, confirmed 2. At Chapel Hill: Baptism, infant coloured 1. At Haywood, he now preaches one-fourth of his time, and has baptised 3 white infants.

Rev. Mr. Johnston—Calvary Church, Wadesborough: Communicants 21, Deaths 5, Removals 4, Baptisms, adults 5, infants 11.

Rev. Mr. Morgan—Christ's Church, Rowan: Communicants 110.—Burke County, 17. Charlotte: Communicants 2. Collected for Society \$5 70.

Rev. Mr. Griffiths—Pettigrew's Chapel, Lake Phelps: Baptisms, infants 2, Marriage 1, Communicants 16.

Rev. Mr. Spear—St. Luke's Church, Salisbury: Communicants, removed 5, added 1, present number 18; Baptisms, infants 6, Burials 6, Collected for Missionary Society \$25.

Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, General Missionary of the Society, reports, of the Church at Elizabeth City: Communicants, 13 added, 1 died, 2 removed, present number 45; Baptisms, white adults 4, coloured adults 10, white infants 5, coloured infants 28, total 47; Burials 6, Marriages 2, Collected for the Society \$40. And that from a condition of deep depression, this Church has been raised to one of comparative prosperity. In addition to this he reports that he has officiated, regularly every fortnight at Old Neck and Hertford; that he has preached occasionally in Boyd's Neck, and baptised a large part of the coloured family of Joshua Skinner; that he has visited Harvey's Neck three times, administering the Communion; officiating at a funeral and preaching, and spent one Sunday in Gates County, where there appears to be some prospect of establishing the Church; that arrangements have been made for building a Church in Hertford, Perquimons County; that he has distributed nearly fifty Prayer Books, a few Bibles, and a large number of Tracts, and sold one copy of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, and collected for the Society \$402 00.

Which statements of the Missionaries of the Society show, that it is still efficiently operating, and is entitled to our confidence and regard.

The financial condition of the Society at present demands our most serious attention. The appropriation recommended by the Bishop, and authorized by the Board of Managers, including the amount assured to the Rev'd Mr. Cairns by the Bishop, equal about \$1500; of this, \$100 voted to Mr. Geer, will not now be called for; and about 548 dollars has already been received, leaving a balance now demanded of \$952.

To satisfy which, there is in the Treasury of the Society, \$80 16, collected by Rev'd Mr. Cairns, \$404, and paid at this Convention from the different Parishes, about \$550, making in all \$1,034 16

Demands against the Society as above,	- - -	952
Leaving a balance in the Treasury of	- - -	82 16

The Society is also indebted to the Episcopal Press about \$150.

In addition to the Missionaries now employed, the Rev'd Mr. Curtis, and the Rev'd Mr. Stanly are ready to go into the service of the Society.

To support these Missionaries, the Society has on hand no resources whatever. This state of things requires immediate and efficient remedy; and it is hoped that something will be done by the Society to effect that remedy. The Secretary has sold during the past year, books of the Society to some little more than \$21, which amount was forwarded to the Bishop to repay him in part, money advanced by him for the Society to the Press in New York.

On motion, *Resolved*, That it be recommended to the Board of Managers to employ the General Missionary as an Agent to visit the several Congregations and Missionary Stations of the Diocese, with instructions to urge upon the members of the Church the claims of this Society, make collections and organize auxiliary Societies.

The Report of the Treasurer was offered and accepted.

On motion, it was *Resolved*, That the Minutes of the Board of Managers, and the Reports of the Secretary and Treasurer, be referred to a special Committee. Mr. Haywood, Mr. Mallett, and Mr. Holmes, were appointed to compose said committee.

On motion of Mr. Holmes, *Resolved*, That a Committee of seven persons be appointed, by the President, to whom shall be referred the subject of the present organization of the Missionary Society, with directions to report to the next Annual Meeting of the Society, whether any change be expedient. Mr. Holmes, Rev. Mr. Freeman, Rev. Mr. Buxton, Rev. Mr. Green, Judge Cameron, Mr. Anderson, and Mr. Haywood, were appointed to compose said committee.

The Committee to whom were referred, the Minutes of the Board of Managers, and the Reports of the Secretary and Treasurer, offered the following Report, which was accepted:

The Committee to whom were referred the Report of the Board of Managers and Secretary, and the accounts of the Treasurer, **REPORT**,

That upon examination of the account of the Treasurer, the same is found to be correct. They report further, that the operations of the Society, as directed by the Board of Managers, have been, under the blessing of God, eminently useful to the cause of the Church and of true Religion, and cannot be allowed to stop without throwing upon the Church an imputation of indifference to her interests. But after payment of the debt now due by the Society, there will be no money in the hands of the Treasurer, and the friends of the Church must consent to see this excellent institution sink into decay or else extend their liberality by quarterly contributions, to enable the Board of Managers to employ fit persons as Missionaries. The Committee are not able to devise any plan for aiding the funds of the institution which promises a better result than the resolutions already offered, for the employment of a General Agent and Missionary to visit the Congregations of the Diocese, and solicit the aid of all by contributions and the formation of Auxiliary Societies. The Committee respectfully Report further, that, in their opinion, the true construction of the 8th article of the Constitution of this Society is that no part of the

funds of the Society shall be applied in aid of young men studying for the Ministry, &c. *unless such persons are candidates for Orders according to the Canons of our Church*, and therefore the appropriation voted by the Board of Managers to Mr. Geer is not consistent with said Constitution. In expressing this opinion, the Committee do not mean to reprove the Board of Managers, whose construction has been different from ours, but rather to settle the meaning of that article, in order to avoid embarrassments hereafter in administering the affairs of this Society.

Respectfully submitted on behalf of the Committee.

W. H. HAYWOOD, Jr. *Chairman*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That to meet the demands of the Missionary Society, the Clergy of the Diocese and the General Missionary be respectfully requested to forward their collections to the Treasurer quarterly.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Society be returned to the New York Bible and Common Prayer Book Society, for the liberal donation of 15 Bibles and 100 Prayer Books to the General Missionary, for distribution in this Diocese; and also to the New York Tract Society, for the donation of 60,000 pages of Tracts for the same purpose.

The following Officers were elected for the ensuing year:

A. J. DE ROSSET, 1st Vice	Vice President.	
DUNCAN CAMERON, 2d.	do.	
CHARLES T. HAIGH, 3d	do.	
CHARLES P. MALLETT,		} Board of Managers.
EDWARD J. HALE,		
EDWARD L. WINSLOW,		
JOHN HUSKE,		
Rev. J. B. BUXTON,	Secretary and Agent.	
JOHN W. WRIGHT,	Treasurer.	

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Convention be requested to have the proceedings of this Society printed with the Journals of the Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the Society be tendered to the Officers of the Society for the past year.

By order, &c.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr. *Sec'y*.

### REPORT OF THE SCHOOL COMMITTEE.

TO THE CONVENTION OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH OF NORTH CAROLINA.

The School Committee, appointed by the Convention at their last annual meeting, respectfully REPORT,

That shortly after the adjournment of the last annual Convention, viz., on 3d June, 1854, they held their first meeting, when the Rt. Rev'd L. S. Ives, and a majority of the Clerical and Lay Members of the Committee were present. At that meeting, the Rev. G. W. Freeman was re-appointed the Secretary of the Committee, and I. Wetmore, Esq. was re-appointed Treasurer of the Episcopal School. An Executive Committee was also appointed, with full powers to superintend and control the School, and all matters connected with, or incidental to the trust committed to them. In conformity with the previous arrangements made for that purpose, and which are detailed in the last annual Report of the Committee, the School

was opened for the reception of pupils, on the 2d day of June, 1834, under Joseph G. Cogswell, Esq., Rector, assisted by the Rev'd Jos. H. Saunders, as Chaplain and Teacher, and Mr. J. D. Hooper, as Teacher. The first session continued from the 2d day of June, before mentioned, to the 25th November following, when it closed by a Public Examination of the Pupils, conducted by gentlemen of the highest respectability, selected for their literary attainments; their report of the examination conducted by them and in their presence, will give to the Convention and to the members and friends of the Church, the most satisfactory evidence of the ability and fidelity of the Rector and his Assistants in the performance of the arduous and responsible duties they had assumed, and of the success which their well directed labours have earned.

A copy of the Report on the Examination of the Pupils referred to, is herewith submitted as a part of this annual report. After a vacation of six weeks, the School was again opened for the reception of Pupils, on the 14th day of January last past, under the Rector and Teachers before mentioned, and the accommodations having been considerably enlarged, as will be hereinafter explained, a large increase of Pupils presented themselves for admission; the School soon filled, and the Committee felt themselves, very reluctantly, constrained to give public notice, that they were unable to receive any additional Pupils until the accommodations should be still further enlarged. The present number of Pupils attached to the School is 103, of whom 83 are resident boarders, and 20 are day Scholars, some of whom take their meals at the School, but lodge at home.

A Public Examination is appointed to commence on the 15th instant. Many gentlemen, distinguished alike for respectability and talents, residing in different sections of the State, have been selected and invited to attend it. The Committee feel warranted in anticipating, that the Report of the ensuing Examination will be as honorable to the Teachers and Pupils, and as gratifying to the friends and patrons of the School, as that made at the close of its first session.

Having presented this brief view of the commencement and progress of the School placed under their care, the Committee will proceed to state, as concisely as they can, the material subjects connected with the School, and which it is important to its final success should be fully understood.

1st. OF THE DISCIPLINE OF THE SCHOOL.—The Committee have reason to believe, and to assure the Convention, that the system of Discipline laid down in the *Prospectus* of the School, has been generally regarded and acted on. Any departure from it which has occurred, has been trivial, and the result of unavoidable necessity, growing out of the organization of the School, yet imperfect from the want of time to mature it. The Committee feel themselves bound and pledged, to carry out fully and without reserve, all the principles laid down in that *Prospectus*. On no other ground do they either expect or desire that the School shall receive the countenance and patronage of the members and friends of the Episcopal Church. To render the discipline of the School more effective, and to afford a fair opportunity of testing its fitness for the improvement of youth, in their intellectual, moral, and religious qualities, the Committee have resolved, that hereafter no one shall be admitted as a pupil into the Episcopal School, whose age shall exceed 14 years; provided that this regulation shall not apply to such as are members of the School at the present time.

2d. OF THE DOMESTIC ECONOMY OF THE SCHOOL.—The Rector, Teachers, and Pupils, (with the exception of the Chaplain and Day Scholars,) reside in the School Buildings, and board at one common table. The Committee encountered much trouble and perplexity in organizing this department of the School. Their first efforts were very kindly assisted by some of the Ladies belonging to the congregation of Christ's Church, who in person and by turns superintended the domestic concerns of the School.

The Committee, about the month of July last past, engaged the services of Mr. W. C. G. Carrington, and his family, to take charge of and superintend the domestic establishment. The duties assigned to them have been performed with fidelity and with general satisfaction to the pupils. By contract with Mr. Carrington, he receives a salary of \$300 per annum, with boarding for himself and family, and the tuition of his son.

3d. OF THE SCHOOL BUILDINGS.—The last Annual Report of the Committee to the Convention, stated the purchase of a tract of land, adjoining the City of Raleigh, from Col. William Polk, dec'd, and the erection thereon of a Stone Building, fifty-six by thirty-six feet, two stories high, covered with tin; since the opening of the School the lower part of this building has been occupied as a school room and the upper part as a dormitory.

It having been ascertained immediately on opening the School, that a greater number of Pupils would offer than could be received, the Committee, at their meeting on 17th June last, authorized the Executive Committee to contract for the erection of another building of the same dimensions and materials with the one already erected. This resolution was forthwith carried into effect, and the building erected under its authority, was finished by the 14th January last; since which time it has been occupied wholly as a dormitory. A small wooden building having two rooms with fire-places, for temporary recitation rooms, has been erected adjacent to the "Eastern Building," and is used exclusively for that purpose.

On the 11th of February last, a "Committee on Buildings" was constituted, with power to commence immediately, the "main Building." This is a Building intended to occupy a central position between the two stone buildings already erected, and is considered indispensable to the fulfilment of the views of the Committee, and the accommodation of the Pupils.—When the lease which the Committee now have on the buildings owned by the Hon'ble Wm. Gaston shall expire (on the 31st December, 1836) the School must depend solely on its own buildings for the accommodation of the Teachers, Pupils and family having the management of the domestic department of the School. The main Building will be 85 feet in length, and 60 feet in width, and consist of four stories, including the basement story. The materials of the walls to be from the foundation to the water table, *stone*; from the water table to the top of the walls, *brick*; to be covered with tin; to be divided from bottom to top by two partitions, likewise of stone and brick, including between them a passage through the middle of the building running North and South, of 14 feet width in the clear.

The basement story to be divided into one *Dining* room on the *Western* side of the passage, and three other rooms on the *Eastern* side, of which the Northern and Southern shall each have a fire-place, adapting them to the respective uses of a pantry and ironing room, the middle room to serve as a general store room. The *second* story to be divided into *one* room on

one side of the passage for a school room, and *one* on the other for a Chapel, subject to a subdivision (if found convenient) so as to furnish the recitation rooms besides the Chapel. The *third* story to be divided into convenient rooms on one side of the passage for the occupation of the family having charge of the domestic affairs of the School, and into convenient rooms on the other side of the passage, for the accommodation of sick Pupils, Library, &c. The *fourth* story to be divided into *three* rooms, one of which to serve as a Dormitory.

This Building was commenced in March last. The basement story of stone is nearly completed. Bricks for erecting the walls are making under contract, and the requisite Lumber is contracted for, and in a state of forward preparation. It is intended and expected (if the means shall be supplied) to complete it by the 1st of January, 1837. In the rear of the Building will be placed the kitchen, laundry and offices for the servants necessarily required by the School.

4th. TUITION AND BOARD.—The price for Board and Tuition is one hundred and seventy-five dollars, and for day scholars fifty dollars per annum. In fixing the charges for Tuition and Board, the Committee endeavoured, as far as practicable, to make them low, and place the education of youth at this School, within the reach of persons of moderate fortune. The fare, although plain, is comfortable and acceptable. A very exact account of the receipts and disbursements of the last session, kept by the Treasurer, satisfied the Committee that these charges cannot be reduced without injury to the School. They will avoid, if possible, any increase of them.

5th. THE RECTOR AND TEACHERS, THEIR DUTIES AND COMPENSATION.—The management of the School is committed to the Rector, with the assistance of the Teachers, under the superintendence and control of the Committee. The pressure of labour on the Rector and Teachers, owing to the great increase of pupils in the School, became so severe during the early part of the present session, that it was found absolutely necessary to employ *two* Assistant Teachers. Some difficulty and delay was experienced in procuring suitable persons. The Committee are happy in the belief that they have added to the highly approved and meritorious persons who embarked in the service of the School on its opening, two others well qualified for instructing, and assisting in the government of the School.

In their last Report, the Committee informed the Convention, that they had stipulated to pay to Mr. Cogswell the sum of \$2000, for his services for the year which has recently expired. That his compensation thereafter was to be the subject of future adjustment between him and them. On this point they will add, that at a meeting held on the 7th May last, it was agreed that Mr. Cogswell's compensation, from and after the present session, should be as follows, viz: for each pupil of the first 67 from whom tuition shall be received, \$30 per annum; and for each pupil above that number, \$15. According to the rate of compensation fixed by this agreement, the present number of pupils in the School will afford him an income of about \$2500 per year. It will necessarily vary with the increase or decrease of the pupils.

The Assistant Teachers in the School are—Rev. Mr. Saunders, salary \$900; Mr. Hooper, \$800; Mr. Dawson, \$800; Mr. Eichenbrocht, \$500. The three last mentioned reside within the School buildings, and have their board without charge.

The Committee being (after much reflection on the subject) of opinion, that it is very important to the proper religious instruction of the pupils in the School, that the *Chaplain* thereof should be a *resident* in the School, and be exclusively confined to the moral and religious instruction of the pupils; and the present salary of the Chaplain having been arranged on the idea not only of his performing the duties of Chaplain, but those of a Teacher of the Languages, and other branches of secular learning, they resolved, that from and after the next session of the School, the salary of the Chaplain shall be \$400 per annum; and that he shall be required to reside in the School, and be exclusively employed in the duties of Chaplain and Religious Instructor.

6th. FINANCES OF THE SCHOOL, *its receipts and disbursements, liabilities and means.*—The whole amount of receipts since the date of the last Annual Report to this date, from every source, viz: Subscriptions, Donations, Board, Tuition, and Loans, is \$28,236 45, (including a balance on 30th April, 1834, of \$432 03.) And the whole amount of expenditures for the same period, for all purposes whatever, is \$27,817 38. Leaving a balance of \$419 07 in the hands of the Treasurer at this date.

During the past year it has been found necessary at different times to obtain loans from the Bank, which have been repaid as funds have come into the hands of the Treasurer from any source connected with the School. The last loans obtained from the Bank constitute the only debt due by the School for money borrowed. All the charges for work done on the "main building," are settled up to the 23d of May last past, and paid. The contracts made for bricks and lumber, and other materials for the main building, will soon require heavy advances of money, beyond the avails of the funds under the control of the Committee, as will be seen by referring to the means of the School. The amount due for subscriptions and donations, deemed available at maturity, is, as it appears from a statement herewith submitted, about \$12,000. The payment of this sum, by the terms of subscription, is spread over a number of years yet to run, while the demand for funds, with which to carry on and complete the necessary buildings for the School, is urgent, and cannot be postponed. The estimated cost of the main building is from 12 to \$15,000, besides the cost of the necessary offices to be attached to the School, Library, Philosophical and other Apparatus, &c.

The price stipulated to be paid for the land on which the buildings are erected, is still due and unpaid.

It will be seen then that if the whole amount due for subscriptions and donations could be certainly relied on, yet a fund equal to the wants of the School and the obligations of the Committee remains to be provided.

The Committee have continued during the present, as they did in the last year, to incur heavy personal responsibility in carrying into effect the wishes of the Convention and the expectations of the Episcopal public, in regard to the School, but relying on *the solemn pledge of the Convention to fulfil any engagements which might be entered into by the Committee*, they have not been backward in assuming all the responsibility which the accomplishment of the great object committed to them required.

All which is respectfully submitted.

DUN: CAMERON, *Chairman, pro tem.*

*Episcopal School, Raleigh, June 1, 1835.*

# REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF THE SCHOOL.—[Referred to in the preceding Report.]

Dr. *I. Wetmore, Treasurer of the Episcopal School, in account with Executive Committee.* Cr.

1834, Apr. 30, Dec. 31,	1834, Dec. 31,
To balance, as per account rendered, Cash received for Board and Tuition for the first Session, to this date, Cash received from Mr. Hooper, being for Tu- ition before the School went into opera- tion, Cash received from sales of Flour and Bacon, Cash received for hire of servant refunded, Cash received for Mattresses and Bedding sold to this date, Cash received on account of Subscriptions and Donations from 30th April to this date, Cash received from Bank of the State to this date, for loans, discount off, Cash received for Board and Tuition of 1st Ses- sion of 1835, Cash received for Mattresses and Bedding, from 31st December to this date, Cash received on account of Donations and Sub- scriptions, from 31st Dec'r to this date, Cash received from Bank of the State of N. C. from 31st Dec'r to this date, for loans, discount off, To balance.	By sundry disbursements, made from 30th April to this date, viz: Cash refunded Mrs. Pickett, for Board, &c. Cash paid on account of current expenses, fur- niture, fixtures, &c., from 30th April to this date, Cash refunded Gov. Branch, Board, &c. Cash paid Salaries, from 30th April to this date, Cash paid on account of improvements, new buildings, &c., to this date, from 30th A- pril, 1834, Cash paid Bank of the State for renewal and interest, Cash paid out for current expenses, from 31st Dec'r to this date, Cash paid Salaries, time as above, Cash paid on account of the Centre Building, Cash paid on account of other Buildings and improvements, time as above, Cash paid Mrs. S. Polk, interest on loan, Cash payment to Bank of the State, By balance.
\$432 03 4,564 60 216 68 317 00 30 00 624 00 2,535 20 4,136 46 7,386 85 619 35 2,942 32 4,431 94 \$28,936 45 \$410 07	\$108 50 3,410 72 136 00 3,017 15 5,962 69 104 60 5,222 68 1,650 00 1,886 23 2,024 18 194 28 4,100 35 419 07 \$28,936 45



## REPORT OF THE EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

[Referred to in the foregoing Report.]

The undersigned, having been requested by the School Committee to attend the first examination of the pupils in the Episcopal School at this place, and to report on the proficiency of the students and on such other matters as they might deem proper connected with the conduct of the school and the ability and faithfulness of the teachers, have, in pursuance of this request, attended the examination, which commenced on the morning of Saturday, the 22d day of November, and continued, with the intermission of Sunday, until the evening of the next Tuesday; and take pleasure in making the following report:

The number of pupils in the school is sixty-seven, who are divided into classes in the several departments of Instruction. These departments are six, and consist of,

1st. Religious Instruction, comprising *six* classes in the Bible, Catechism and Ethics, and including all the pupils, except three small boys, who are in the first lessons in reading.

2d. The English Language, comprising *three* classes in Orthography and Reading, and *four* in Grammar and Rhetoric.

3d. Ancient Languages, consisting of *four* classes in Greek, and *five* in Latin.

4th. Modern Languages, consisting of *three* classes in French, *one* in Spanish, and *one* in Italian.

5th. Mathematics—*Two* classes in Algebra, and *one* in Arithmetic.

6th. Geography and History—*One* class in Geography, and *one* in History.

In the department of Religious Instruction, two classes were examined in the New Testament; one as far as Luke, the other as far as Mark, and a third class in the Catechism of the Episcopal Church. The examination of these classes was conducted by Bishop Ives, and was highly satisfactory, evincing that the pupils not only retained in their memory the text they had read, and the facts recorded by the Evangelists, but that they had also been diligently instructed in the principles and duties of the Christian faith. It is understood that religious instruction is given to all these classes on every Sunday morning, again to the Bible classes on Monday, Wednesday and Friday morning; and to the Catechism classes on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday morning. All are required to attend divine worship in the Episcopal Church twice on Sunday.

2. In the department of English Education, there was no examination from the want of time. We understand that each pupil, whatever other studies he may be pursuing, is required to read and spell once a day; and that to those who are far enough advanced, exercises in composition are assigned. The course of instruction in this department, a synopsis of which has been shewn to us, leaves no room to doubt that a thorough knowledge of the English language, in its etymology, grammatical construction and graces of style, forms one of the most prominent objects to which the attention of the pupils is directed.

3. Department of Ancient Languages. In Greek, classes were examined in Homer, Xenophon's Anabasis, the Greek Reader and the Grammar;

in Latin, in the Odes of Horace, and the first two Books of Livy, Cicero's Orations against Cataline, Virgil's Bucolics and a small part of Salust, Cæsar's Commentaries and the Latin Reader. The examination in these branches was very strict, and the result highly honorable to the Teachers and the Pupils. The system of Instruction is calculated to convey the most full, accurate and critical knowledge of the ancient Classics. The proficiency of the pupils in some of the higher classes, produced surprise in those of us who, in our early years, had been accustomed to the mode then generally adopted in this State, of teaching the dead languages. Not only were the translations made with facility, and all the general rules of grammatical construction promptly rendered, but the multiplied exceptions to these rules, even in the minutest particulars, and the peculiar idioms of the language and of each author, according to the degree of advancement in the pupil, seemed to have been most carefully inculcated. In the Poets, and especially in the Odes of Horace, subject as they are to such a variety and complexity of metre, the higher classes displayed an extraordinary familiarity with the rules of Prosody. Even in the classes which were just commencing to read, it was remarkable how well they understood, and with what readiness they would apply, the appropriate rule of construction.

4. Department of Modern Languages. Classes were examined in French, Spanish and Italian. To the classes in the French most of the remarks just made, in relation to the classes in the ancient languages, will apply, with this addition, that their correctness in pronunciation was much superior to what is usually attained in so short a period, a large proportion of the pupils having commenced the study within four or five months, and having had their attention at the same time directed to other studies. The classes in Spanish and Italian commenced late in the session, and, as none of us had a critical knowledge of these languages, we could only judge of their proficiency by the promptness with which they answered the questions of their Instructor.

5. Mathematics. The class in Algebra commenced in August, consisting of those who had gone through a full course of Arithmetic. It was examined on Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division, both of Integral and Fractional Algebraic Quantities, Square and Cube Roots, Fractional Indices, Simple and Quadratic Equations, and method of finding the greatest common Divisor. In Arithmetic, classes were examined in Vulgar and Decimal Fractions, and in the simpler rules. These classes are not less entitled to commendation for their proficiency than those on which we have already offered observations; and here it may be as well to make the general remark, that not only in these mathematical studies, to which the principle would more emphatically apply, but in all the branches of science and learning taught in this school, it seems to have been the aim (and we should say, the successful aim) of the Instructors to make each student master of the ground on which he stands before he advances another step. Under this system of instruction, the progress may seem to be slow, while it is, in fact, greatly accelerated; and it is only under this system that solid and permanent acquisitions of knowledge can be made.

6th Department.—Geography and History. In both these branches, the examination was equally satisfactory. In Geography, questions were ask-

ed rapidly, passing from one section of the Globe to another; and the prompt answers evinced that the knowledge acquired had not been by rote from books, but that each student had been required to spread the map before his mind, and retain in his memory the relative geographical positions of the different portions of our earth. In the study of History, the judicious plan has been adopted, of commencing at a period near that of our own times. The transactions of such a period are obviously of more interest to us than those of antiquity; and our curiosity naturally leads us to trace back the history of nations in which we have begun to be interested, to their remote origin.

We have thus concluded our account of the different branches on which the pupils were examined. It is proper to mention that the Examination, except in two or three instances, was conducted entirely by persons unconnected with the instruction of the school. We were told how far each class had advanced in its assigned study, and questions were propounded, within that limit, by any of the gentlemen present. It is also worthy of notice, that no preparation had been made for this scrutiny, as is usual in most other schools, by *reviewing*.

We have made no discrimination among the members of the several classes, because we understand it to be an established rule in this Institution that no distinctive rewards or marks of merit are to be publicly awarded. We are pleased to find that in the absence of these distinctions, usually awarded, there have not been wanting on the part of the students the more worthy motives to exertion—the desire of improvement, the anxiety to secure the good opinion of their instructors, and of the wise and good among their friends and acquaintances, and the approving voice of their own consciences.

We cannot take leave of this part of the subject without remarking, that every thing we saw and heard tended to convince us, that the time of the student had been well employed, and that the services of the instructors had been able, faithful and untiring. Mr. COGSWELL, the Principal, has fully sustained the high reputation he brought here, (and that is an eulogy neither lightly given nor lightly merited;) and he has been ably and zealously seconded by his assistants, the Rev. Mr. SAUNDERS and Mr. HOOPER, on whose capacity, and learning, and assiduity, full reliance may be placed.

As regards the government and moral discipline of the school, it appears to us, from all the inquiries we have made, to be, as the prospectus announced it should be, “of the paternal kind.” The cheerful and animated looks of the students, their easy but respectful intercourse with their Principal, would have assured us of this fact even if some of us had not known the universal sentiment of affection they entertain towards that amiable and talented man. It has also been very gratifying to us to learn that, so far as is known to the Principal or to the School Committee, but one or two instances have occurred of a violation of the rule which requires all the money of the pupils to be deposited with the Principal and disbursed by him; and that the students have cheerfully acquiesced in the dispositions he has made, consulting economy on the one hand, and on the other, not debarring them from occasional innocent expenditures. It is believed, too, that no accounts have been contracted in the stores, in disregard of the rules of the Institution.

It is highly gratifying to us to be able to state that no cases of serious sickness, and very few of slight temporary indisposition, have occurred during the past session, although the students have come from different parts of this State, from New York, Virginia, South Carolina, Georgia and Louisiana, and have remained here, many of them, in a new stone edifice, during all the summer and autumnal months.

Finally, we congratulate you upon having established a School, which, we believe, with such teachers as you now have, will be pre-eminent among the Institutions of our country. If our praise has seemed to be indiscriminate, it is because we found nothing to censure in instruction or discipline. We trust it will receive that nurture from the public which it so well merits, without which it cannot live, and with which, we doubt not, it will produce the most valuable fruits.

In behalf of the Examining Committee,

JA. IREDELL, *Chairman.*

Nov. 28, 1834.

#### REPORT OF THE SCHOOL COMMITTEE—MAY, 1834.

[*Ordered to be published by the present Convention.*]

The Committee appointed to carry into effect the Resolutions adopted by the last Convention, for the establishment of the "Episcopal School of North Carolina," and denominated the "School Committee," respectfully REPORT:

That they entered upon the duties assigned them as soon after the adjournment of the Convention as they could readily be convened. Their first meeting was held in the City of Raleigh on the 20th day of June last, when there were present, the Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, Chairman, *ex officio*, Rev. William M. Green, Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, Rev. George W. Freeman, of the Clergy; and Duncan Cameron, Thomas Ruffin, Geo. E. Badger, Thomas P. Devereux, Edward L. Winslow, George E. Spruill and Frederick J. Hill, of the Laity. The organization of the Committee was completed by the appointment of the Rev. George W. Freeman Secretary. The Chairman was authorized to appoint agents to "call upon the members and friends of the Church for pecuniary aid" in behalf of the School, and to receive subscriptions and donations for the same; and I. Wetmore, Esq. was appointed Treasurer of the School. A sub-committee was appointed to inquire what arrangements could be made for the temporary accommodation, and for the permanent location of the School; and another sub-committee to prepare a system of instruction,—both to report to the Committee at its next meeting.

On the 27th of November the School Committee again met, and continued their session for several days:—present as before, with the exception of Judge Ruffin. On the subject of funds, the Chairman reported that, with only very partial efforts, subscriptions had been obtained, payable, with a few exceptions, in annual instalments for five years, to the amount of about \$9000, of which a few hundred dollars had been collected.

The Committee of inquiry appointed at the preceding meeting, relative to accommodations for the School, reported that for its temporary use, the

house and grounds belonging to William Gaston, Esq. lying west of the City of Raleigh, could be leased for three years at \$200 per annum, and one year's rent allowed for permanent repairs; and that a tract of land belonging to Col. William Polk, and lying near Mr. Gaston's premises, could be purchased on very favorable terms for the permanent location of the School; and they recommended that the lease and purchase should be completed accordingly. Whereupon, an Executive Committee was appointed with powers to effect those objects, and to make all necessary arrangements for opening the School.

The other Committee, appointed at the former meeting, submitted a Report detailing at length a plan for the Discipline and Instruction of the School; which was adopted, and the following persons were appointed Teachers, viz: Joseph G. Cogswell, Rector, with a salary of \$2000 for the first year, and for subsequent years subject to future arrangement; Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, Chaplain, with a salary of \$900; and John De Berniere Hooper, Teacher, with a salary of \$600 per annum.

The charge for education in the School was fixed for the present at \$175, and the tuition of day-scholars at \$50 per annum. A sub-committee was also appointed to prepare and publish a Prospectus of the School in conformity to its character and principles, as set forth in the above mentioned Report; which Prospectus has been published accordingly, and a copy of it is herewith submitted to the Convention, as a part of this Report.

Another sub-committee was appointed to apply to the General Assembly for an act incorporating the Episcopal School, if, upon consideration, they should deem it expedient.

On the third day of April the School Committee held its third and last meeting; at which were present the Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, Chairman, Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, Rev. Geo W. Freeman, Duncan Cameron, Geo. E. Badger, Thomas P. Devereux, and Geo. E. Spruill. At this meeting a sub-committee was appointed to prepare the annual Report to the Convention, required by the third resolution of the last Convention on the subject of the School. This Committee was also instructed to recommend to the Convention to authorize the School Committee to lay off a portion of the School grounds for the residence of the Bishop of the Diocese. A resolution was also adopted, appropriating \$100 per annum as a compensation to the Treasurer of the School for his services, commencing with the first day of June next.

In addition to the preceding abstract of their proceedings, the School Committee, in order to give the Convention a full view of the present situation of affairs connected with the School, beg leave to call their attention to the following subjects:

**1. Preparations for opening the School.**—The Executive Committee, under the authority vested in them by the General Committee, leased, in December last, the house of Mr. Gaston, for three years, on the conditions mentioned in a former part of this report. They have since caused the necessary repairs to be made on the houses and enclosures, and the premises are now in readiness for the occupation of the School. The same Committee also purchased of Col. Polk, for the permanent site of the School, the tract of land already mentioned; and it is believed that the friends of the School have cause to congratulate themselves, that so beautiful and every way eligible a situation has thus been secured for the In-

stitution. This tract of land, containing 159½ acres, is chiefly in woods, and is finely situated, about one mile west of the Capitol. Through the liberality of the late proprietor, and the interest which he felt in the success of the School, it was obtained at the comparatively low price of little more than ten dollars per acre. The Executive Committee gave their individual note for the purchase money, and took the conveyance in their own names.

Upon this land, a stone building has been erected, 56 by 36 feet, two stories high, and covered with tin; designed to serve at present as a Dormitory, but ultimately for Studying Rooms. The amount already paid for the building is \$2,639; and it is believed that 1,300 more will be required to pay the outstanding bills, and complete it. The whole cost of the house, therefore, may be set down at about \$4,000. The building is already covered in, and without some unexpected accident, will be in readiness for occupation before the 2d day of June, the time fixed on for opening the School. A Well has also been begun convenient to the building, which will be ready in due season; the probable cost of this will be about \$200. The Executive Committee have also taken measures to purchase the requisite Furniture and School Books, and have engaged the necessary provisions.

To hasten the preparations for opening the School, and to secure its commencement under the most favorable auspices, the Committee found it necessary to require, before the commencement of the School, the presence of two of the Teachers, the Rev'd Mr. Saunders and Mr. Hooper. The latter of whom entered into the service of the Committee on the first day of January last, and has been employed in teaching a school consisting of such Pupils as are expected to join the Episcopal School, and who might otherwise have been entered in other institutions. The former commenced his term of service on the first day of February, and has been constantly engaged in superintending the preparatory arrangements of building, repairs, &c.

The Committee have, indeed, spared no pains, and, relying on the solemn "pledge" of the Convention to "fulfil any engagements which might be entered into by the Committee," they have shunned no responsibility, in order that they might, to the fullest extent, meet the wishes and fulfil the expectations of the Convention. But to effect this, they have been obliged, in consequence of the stintness of the available funds of the Institution, to incur heavy responsibilities. This will appear from the following statement of

2. *The Funds of the School.*—The whole amount of subscriptions, payable chiefly in five annual instalments, was, on the 1st of this month, \$13,245. Of the sum subscribed, the amount collected up to the 1st of May, was \$2,986; while the disbursements actually made to the same date, were \$3,554; being an excess of payments over collections, of \$568.

When, in March last, it was found that the disbursements had emptied the Treasury, while there were several claims liable to be demanded in a short time, it became evident to the Executive Committee, that they must adopt one of these alternatives:—either suspend their building operations, or borrow, on individual responsibility, the means of continuing them. In this dilemma, the Committee did not hesitate, but borrowed, on individual credit, the sum of \$1,000. This added to the amount of collections from

subscribers before stated, gives a total of receipts into the Treasury of \$3,986, exceeding the amount of disbursements by \$432, which last sum was the balance in the Treasurer's hands, to the credit of the School, on the first of May. This balance will appear a very small sum when the following liabilities of the School are considered.

The price of the land purchased of Col. Polk, bearing interest from the 3d December, 1833,	- - - - - \$1,619 37
The loan of March, 1834, also bearing interest, and due during the present month,	- - - - - \$1,000 00
The Salary of Rev. Mr. Saunders to the first of June,	- - - - - \$300 00
The Salary and Board of Mr. Hooper to the same time,	- - - - -
\$325, from which, deducting the amount of tuition received from his school, \$217, leaves	- - - - - \$108 00
The estimated expense of finishing the building and well,	- - - - - \$1,500 00
The expenses of printing the Prospectus and advertising, estimated at	- - - - - \$125 00

These items make an amount of - - - - - \$4,652 37½  
Which will be due on or before the 1st of June, and which must be paid by that time, or the School will go into operation encumbered with debt. For this debt it is true that individual members of the Committee are bound in their private capacity, but it has been incurred in the fulfilment of the designs, and IN RELIANCE ON THE "PLEDGE" OF THE CONVENTION. The Committee therefore feel confident that the simple statement of their liabilities, will be sufficient to induce the Convention to adopt prompt and efficient measures to relieve them from their pecuniary responsibility, and at the same time to place the School on a more sure and permanent basis.

3. In purchasing the grounds on which to erect suitable and permanent buildings for the accommodation of the School, it has been already stated that the Executive Committee took a conveyance of the land, so purchased, to themselves *individually* in fee simple. This mode was adopted from the necessity of the case; inasmuch as the School, or the Committee having charge of it, have no corporate capacity to purchase or hold property. For the purpose of obviating this difficulty in future, and to enable the Committee to hold and convey all such estate, real and personal, as might be given or devised to, or purchased by them, for the use of the School; as well as to authorize a conveyance of the land already purchased, by the Executive to the General Committee, which the former hold in trust for the School; application was made to the General Assembly at their late session for the enactment of a law to incorporate the "Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina."

That the object of the Committee might be presented to the notice of the General Assembly in a simple and direct form, a Bill was drafted by a member of the Committee—a copy of which is hereto appended. This Bill it will be perceived merely clothed the Trustees with the powers of a *naked* corporation, and provided for a succession of Trustees, in conformity with the fundamental constitution of the School, as established by the Convention.

To the enactment of a Bill thus moderate in its claims on legislative aid, asking no exclusive privileges of distinction or emolument—seeking no other boon than the capacity of acquiring and holding such property as the

necessities and permanent interests of the School might require, unexpected and great opposition was made. The opposition to the passage of the Bill in the form in which it was presented to the General Assembly, was so far successful as to change its *essential* provisions, and to substitute for them those contained in "an act to incorporate the Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina"—a copy of which is also hereto appended.

As it devolves upon the Convention to decide on the acceptance or rejection of the Charter enacted, it becomes the duty of the Committee respectfully to direct their attention to the bill presented by the Committee, and the act passed by the General Assembly. From a comparison of their respective provisions, it will be seen that, by the *former*, the election of the Trustees for the management of the School, is vested in and secured to the Convention; and that by the *latter*, the Trustees therein named have the power of continuing their own succession conterminously with the charter.

It is one of the fundamental principles on which the School is founded, that it should be, at all times and under all circumstances, wholly under the control of the Convention of this Diocese. The acceptance of the charter granted by the act before mentioned, would be incompatible with that cardinal rule, and might eventually change the character and objects of the Institution, by transferring the supervision and control of it, from the immediate representatives of the body of the Church, chosen *annually*, and but for *one* year, to a small body of agents having the right of continuing their own succession independently of the will or agency of the Church or the Convention. The Committee think that such a perversion of the controlling power over the School and its concerns, is not to be desired, and ought not to be allowed. They therefore recommend that the Convention do signify their non-acceptance of the charter, by a suitable entry to that effect upon their Journal.

The Committee would further remark, upon this subject, that when the views of the founders of the "Episcopal School" shall be better known and understood, and when the system of Discipline and Instruction adopted by them shall disclose its practical influence on the youth who may become subject to it, they believe there will be no longer any opposition to the enactment of such a charter as will comport with the views of the Convention.

From the organization of the Committee prescribed by the last Convention, by which the presence of two Clerical and four Lay members is necessary for the transaction of business, considerable delay has been occasioned in the proceedings of their body. They therefore, respectfully suggest to the Convention, that the number necessary for the transaction of business should be diminished, and that all discrimination as to the different orders of Clergy and Laity should be removed.

It is understood that a plan has been suggested by some of the Clergy, for raising a fund to build a suitable house in or near the City of Raleigh, for the Bishop of the Diocese. And as the grounds purchased for the School are much more extensive than its accommodation will require, the Committee recommend that the Convention authorise the School Committee, whenever the land shall become the property of the Convention, to lay off and appropriate a portion of the same for that purpose.

For more explicit information on sundry matters mentioned in this Re-



port, the Convention are referred to the minutes of the proceedings of the Committee, including the Report on the system of Discipline and Instruction, and the Treasurer's account to the first of May, which are herewith offered to the Convention for their examination.

All which is respectfully submitted.

DUN: CAMERON.  
JOS. H. SAUNDERS, } Committee.  
GEO. W. FREEMAN, }

RALEIGH, MAY 1st, 1834.

---

*A BILL to incorporate the Trustees of the Episcopal School of N. C.*

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That the Right Reverend Levi Silliman Ives, the Reverend George W. Freeman, the Reverend Jarvis Buxton, the Reverend William M. Green, and the Reverend Joseph H. Saunders, and Duncan Cameron and Thomas Ruffin, Joseph B. Skinner, Frederick J. Hill, George E. Spruill, Thomas P. Devereux, Edward L. Winslow, and George E. Badger, and their successors, be and they are hereby created a corporation and body politic, by the name and style of "The Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina," and by that name shall be capable of taking by purchase, devise, or donation, real and personal estate; and of holding and conveying the same; and have such other powers, and enjoy such other rights, as are usually incident to corporate bodies, and are not inconsistent with the laws and constitution of the State.

Be it further enacted, That the Trustees above named, except the first, shall allot themselves as equally as may be into three classes, the appointment of those of the first class to be vacated at the expiration of the first year: of the second class at the expiration of the 2d year: of the third class at the expiration of the third year from and after the first day of June last; so that one-third may be chosen every year—*such choice to be made by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this State*; the Trustees to hold their places for three years, and until successors shall be chosen; to be capable of re-election. And the Trustees shall have power to fill vacancies in their own body, whenever the same shall from any cause exist, by making temporary appointments, to expire when the Convention shall make an appointment for the regular term, and not before. And should it so happen, that by reason of the discontinuance of the sittings of the Convention, or any other cause, *the appointing power hereby vested in the Convention* shall cease to be exercised, the Trustees shall then have full power to provide for filling vacancies in their own body, in such manner as they may prescribe, *until the Convention shall regularly resume its functions in the premises.*

Be it further enacted, That the Bishop of the said Church in this State, for the time being, shall be ex-officio a Trustee, and the presiding officer of the Board, and head of the corporation; but when there shall be no Bishop, the Trustees may appoint one of their own body to preside therein. And that this act shall be in force from the ratification thereof.

*AN ACT to incorporate the Episcopal School of North Carolina.*

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That Levi Silliman Ives, George W. Freeman, Jarvis Buxton, William M. Green, Joseph H. Saunders, Duncan Cameron, Thomas Ruffin, Joseph B. Skinner, Frederick J. Hill, George E. Spruill, Thomas P. Devereux, Edward L. Winslow and George E. Badger, and their successors, be and they are hereby created a corporation and body politic, by the name and style of "the Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina;" and by that name shall be capable of taking by purchase, devise, or donation, real and personal estate, and of holding and conveying the same; and have such other powers and enjoy such other rights as are usually incident to corporate bodies, and are not inconsistent with the laws and constitution of the State.

2nd. Be it further enacted, That the Trustees above named shall allot themselves as equally as may be into three classes. The appointment of those of the first class to be vacated at the expiration of the first year; of the second class, at the expiration of the second year; and of the third class, at the expiration of the third year, from and after the first day of last—*so that one-third may be chosen every year by the said Trustees and their successors.* Provided, that nothing herein contained shall prevent the said Trustees and their successors from appointing any individual of their board President of the same. And provided further, that the said board established for any one year, may fill vacancies from any cause in the same, until the next annual meeting of the Trustees and their successors, to be held at such time and place as by an ordinance of their body they may designate; when they may declare in what manner Trustees and other officers of the institution shall be appointed.

3rd. Be it further enacted, That any real estate, over and above five hundred acres, which may be needed for the erection of convenient buildings on the same, for the objects of the institution, shall be subject to taxation as now or hereafter may be directed by law.

4th. Be it further enacted, That the Corporation hereby created may continue for twenty years and no longer.

---

ERRATA.

In the List of Clergy, on the 3d page, the Rev. Mr. Singletary is designated a Deacon. He was ordained a Priest a short time before the meeting of this Convention.

In the Parochial Report of the Rev. Mr. Davis, page 11, the number of volumes in the Parish Library should read 720, instead of 220.

---

---

---

**The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in Christ's Church, Newbern, on the first Wednesday in May, 1936.**

**E. L. WINSLOW, *Sec'y.***

---

---

**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**PROCEEDINGS**

33217

OF THE  
**TWENTIETH ANNUAL CONVENTION**  
OF THE  
**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE  
**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HELD IN  
**CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN,**

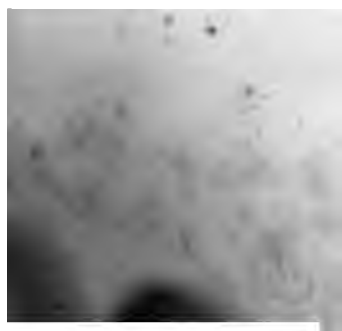
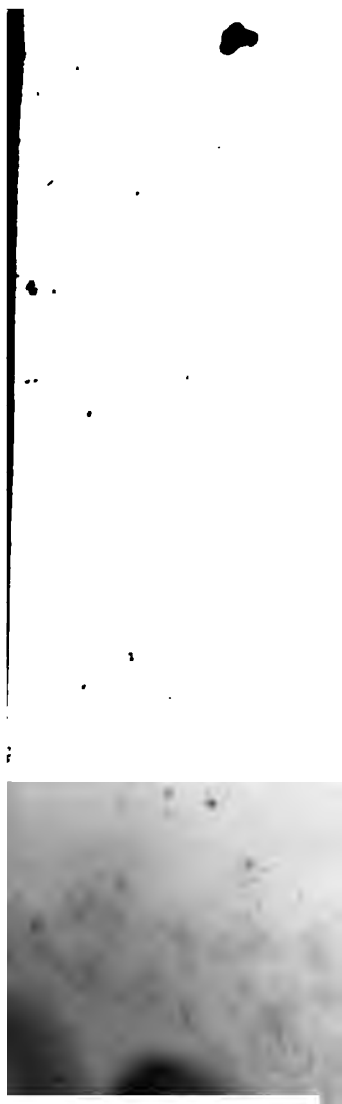
*Wednesday May 4, Thursday May 5, Friday May 6, Saturday May  
7, and Monday May 9,*

**1886.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:  
PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1886.



\_\_\_\_\_

*In the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to Seats in the Convention.*

**Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Ex-Officio President of the Convention.**

**Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.**

Rev. JOHN BURKE, Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern.

Rev. WILLIAM D. CAIRNS, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.

Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS, Missionary officiating at Lincolnton and parts adjacent.

**Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr., Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.**

Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.

**Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES, Missionary, officiating at Pettigrew's Chapel,  
and parts adjacent.**

**Rev. Wm. M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.**

Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough.

Rev. THOMAS S. W. MOTT, Rector St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.

**Rev. CAMERON F. MacRAE, Rector of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.**

**Rev. WILLIAM NORWOOD, Rector of Immanuel Church, Warrenton.**

**Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS**, Chaplain of the Episcopal School, Raleigh.

Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY, Rector of Calvary Church, Tarborough, &c.

Rev. HARVEY STANLY, Missionary, St. Thomas's, Craven, and parts adjacent.

Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR, Deacon, of Banks' Chapel, Granville County.

Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.

The Rev. Messrs. JOHNSTON, MOTT, NORWOOD, and TAYLOR, were not present at this Convention.

**LIST OF LAY MEMBERS. ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.**

*John H. Bryan,*  
*Moses Jarvis,*  
*John P. Daves,*  
*Jacob Gooding.* } Christ's Church, Newbern.

Edward Lee Winslow,  
Charles T. Haigh,  
Edward J. Hale,  
John W. Sandford.

} St. John's Church, Fayetteville.

William H. Haywood, Jr.  
Charles Manly,  
Thomas S. Beckwith,  
William Thompson.

Christ's Church, Raleigh.

William H. Hardin,  
H. L. Holmes,  
M. Q. Waddell,  
Nathaniel Hill,

} St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.

*Doctor B. R. Norcom,* St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
*William R. Smith,*  
*Thomas B. Hill,* } Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.  
*Richard Smith,*  
*Eli Hoyt,*  
*Henry D. Machen,* } St. Peter's Church, Washington.  
*Thomas H. Wright,*  
*Richard Price,*  
*William Giles,* } St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
*Frederick C. Hill,*  
*Doctor Walter G. Jones,*  
*John A. McRae,* } Calvary Church, Wadesborough.  
*J. B. Douglas,*  
*William E. Troy,*  
*Doctor S. Matthews,*  
*John McMorine,* } Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.  
*Joshua Skinner,*  
*John B. Muse,*  
*Jesse Noble,*  
*John M. Bryan,* } St. Thomas's Church, Craven County.  
*John Green, Sen.*  
*William M. Heritage,*  
*Alderson Ellison,* } St. Paul's Parish, Craven County.  
*Abner Hearthy,*  
*Wm. J. Laughinghouse,*  
*Thomas R. Crawford,* } Trinity Chapel, Beaufort.  
*Frederick Grist,*

## JOURNAL.

NEWBERN, WEDNESDAY, MAY 4th, 1836.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 20th Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, the Bishop and attending Clergy assembled in Christ's Church.

Prayer was read by the Bishop, and the Convention proceeded to organize.

The list of the Clergy being called, the following named were found present, viz:

Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,  
Rev. WILLIAM D. CAIRNS,  
Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN,  
Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS,  
Rev. HARVEY STANLY,  
Rev. EDWARD M. FORBES,

Rev. JOHN BURKE,  
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,  
Rev. CAMERON F. McRAE,  
Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY,  
Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY.

The certificates of Lay Delegation were called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read; from which it appeared that the following Churches were represented, and the following Delegates elected, viz:

*Christ's Church, Newbern.*—John H. Bryan, Moses Jarvis, John P. Daves, Jacob Gooding.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—Edward Lee Winslow, Charles T. Haigh, Edward J. Hale, John W. Sandford.

*Christ's Church, Raleigh.*—William H. Haywood, Jr., Charles Manly, Thomas S. Beckwith, William Thompson.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—William H. Hardin, H. L. Holmes, M. Q. Waddell, Nathaniel Hill.

*St. Paul's Church, Edenton.*—Dr. B. R. Norcom.

Of whom the following were present and took their seats, viz: Dr. B. R. Norcom, E. L. Winslow, and Moses Jarvis.

The Convention being declared duly organized by the President, proceeded to the appointment of a Secretary. On counting the votes, E. L. Winslow was declared elected Secretary for the ensuing Conventional year.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman,

*Resolved,* That all Clergymen of the Episcopal Church, who are or may be present, be invited to attend the sittings of the Convention.

On motion of the Rev. P. B. Wiley, the Convention now adjourned to Thursday, 9 o'clock A. M.

At Night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Convention Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, from the 2d chapter of the Acts, 42d verse.



THURSDAY, MAY 5.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Rev. Messrs. Davis and Curtis, of the Clergy, appeared and took their seats.

Certificates of Lay Delegation were presented and read, from which it appeared that the following Churches were represented, and the following Delegates elected, viz:

*Trinity Church, Scotland Neck.*—William R. Smith, Thomas B. Hill, Richard Smith.

*St. Peter's Church, Washington.*—Eli Hoyt, Henry D. Machen.

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—Thomas H. Wright, Rich'd Price, William Giles, Frederick C. Hill.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—Doctor Walter G. Jones, John A. McRae, J. B. Douglas, William E. Troy.

*Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.*—Doctor S. Matthews, John McMorine, Joshua Skinner, John B. Muse.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats, viz: Doctor Walter G. Jones, Thomas H. Wright, Richard Price, F. C. Hill, Eli Hoyt, Henry D. Machen, Thomas B. Hill.

Jacob Gooding, a Delegate from Christ's Church, Newbern; and Nathaniel Hill, a Delegate from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, appeared and took their seats.

The President announced the following Committees:

*Committee of Finance.*—Messrs. Hoyt, Wright, Jones, Bryan, and Winslow of the Laity.

*Committee on the State of the Church.*—Messrs. Buxton, Wiley, Saunders, Cairns, and Singeltary, of the Clergy.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders,

*Resolved*, That a Committee on the Episcopal School be appointed.

And the President announced the following to compose said committee: Messrs. Green, Buxton, and Freeman, of the Clergy; Messrs. Wright, Jarvis, and Winslow, of the Laity.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a Committee of three persons on the unfinished business of last Convention, be appointed.

The following compose said Committee: Messrs. Green and Buxton, of the Clergy; F. C. Hill of the Laity.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Cairns,

*Resolved*, That a Committee of three persons be appointed, on the subject of certain alterations in the Constitution of the Church, and the Table of the Moveable Feasts, submitted by the General Convention.

The following compose said Committee: Messrs. Cairns and Singeltary, of the Clergy; Thomas B. Hill of the Laity.

The Bishop then read his Annual Address to the Convention, which, on motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church, as follows:

**MY BRETHREN OF THE CONVENTION:**

In meeting you this morning, I should do violence to my feelings and convictions of duty, did I not express my sentiments of devout thankfulness to God, in being permitted, through his special goodness, to appear once more at the head of your councils. About one year has elapsed since I left my beloved diocese and country in so bad a state of health, as to afford to my own mind little prospect of again beholding you 'till that day when we shall stand together at the Tribunal of God. But through the merciful providence of that God, I am now in my place, encouraged, from recovered strength and indications of renewed vigour of constitution, to believe it his will that I should still continue my poor efforts in his church on Earth.

In addition, however, to this call for thankful acknowledgment, I feel there is another, not less urgent, for a new and more earnest dedication of myself to the divine service. Unite with me then, dear Brethren, in special prayer to the *great Shepherd and Bishop of souls*, that I may not fail to evince my gratitude in renewed fidelity.

Although my absence from you, occasioned to my mind much anxiety and regret, still it was not wholly unattended with circumstances of alleviation; and I am not without hope that it may ultimately tend to our mutual profit. The kind and fraternal reception I met with in another country, and the expressions of deep interest in our welfare as a Church, which I every where heard, both from the Clergy and Laity, awakened in my breast emotions of the highest and most lasting pleasure: while my intercourse with them—an intercourse, the remembrance of which will never cease to cheer me—impressed upon me the conviction, that no country can be blest with a more holy, humble, well-furnished and self-denying Clergy, than the noble band, which now adorn and manfully sustain the Church of Christ in England.

Be assured, however, beloved Brethren, that I return to you with a much increased estimate of our own blessings as Churchmen. If there be a people among the redeemed of the Lord, from whom, they having received much, *much at last will be required*, depend upon it, we as the *members of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States*, are that people. The Church in England, to whom our Church is indebted under God, for her first foundation, and a long continuance of nursing care and protection, is greatly blessed, *though the enemies of Truth are coming in upon her like a flood*; but we are doubly so. Our freedom from secular interference in the enactment of ecclesiastical laws, and in the enforcement of discipline under those laws, gives us a decided advantage over the mother Church.

Gladly would I dwell upon these points, did they strictly comport with the canonical duty I am now called upon to discharge. To that, then, I proceed.

Having notified the Churches in my way from Elizabeth City to Raleigh, of my intention to visit them, commencing on the 1st Tuesday in Lent, in Christ's Church in the former place, I left Philadelphia, to which City I had gone pursuant to a call from the venerable presiding Bishop, expecting to proceed down the bay to Norfolk on the 18th February; but was unexpectedly detained by the failure of the steamboat to meet its engagements, 'till the 25th; at which time I went directly to Edenton, the

time for my appointment at Elizabeth City having already passed; which circumstance, I afterwards learned, was hardly to be regretted, in consequence of the derangement of the parish there, owing to the fearful prevalence of small pox.

At Edenton I arrived on Saturday evening the 27th. On the next day I officiated twice in St. Paul's Church, preaching and administering the holy communion in the morning, and preaching and administering confirmation to 4 persons in the evening; the Rev. Mr. Cairns, the General Missionary, being present and assisting in the services.

Agreeably to appointment, I examined the children and addressed the parents of the congregation, on the evening of the following Tuesday; and preached at night.

Although this parish has been comparatively destitute of ministerial services for the last six months, its spiritual state appears far from discouraging. The good seed sown by the unpretending, but effectual labours of its late excellent Rector has taken root, and is giving the cheering promise of a mature and plentiful harvest.

On Wednesday, 2d March, through the kindness of my friends, I was enabled to cross the Sound to meet an appointment at Mr. Hoffman's, in the neighborhood of the Goelett's, seven miles east of Plymouth, for the morning of the next day. I accordingly officiated at that time—preaching to a small but deeply interested congregation, and administering the communion to twelve persons; among whom, I was much gratified to know, were three persons once numbered among the worthy communicants of my old and greatly loved parish of St. Luke's, New York. In the communion I was assisted by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, the efficient Missionary in that and the adjacent county. It is due to the active and pious layman at whose house I officiated, to state that his zealous exertions are likely to result in the erection of a small, but sufficiently commodious Church edifice, for that neighborhood.

At night, (March 3d,) I preached at Plymouth; the Rev. Mr. Forbes performing service. Here the Church has very few friends; a single family only regard themselves as its decided supporters.

Friday the 4th, I proceeded to Washington, and on the following Sunday, in St. Peter's Church, preached in the morning, and administered the holy communion. In the evening, examined the children in the Catechism, and addressed the parents of the congregation; and again, at night, preached—being assisted in the services by the Rev. Mr. Burke. This parish, also, I found destitute of a Minister; but under its privations, making very successful efforts, by means of Lay Reading, to sustain the interests of truth. Its prosperity in worldly things, and the manifestly growing disposition in its neighborhood, to examine the claims of the Church, create an urgent necessity for its being immediately and ably supplied.

The next day, Monday, I fulfilled an appointment at Zion Chapel; preaching and administering the holy communion—the morning service being performed by the Rev. Mr. Stanly. After which I proceeded to Bath; where, on the following morning, I officiated in St. Thomas's Church, preaching to a large and much interested congregation, and administering the holy communion to a number lamentably small in comparison with the number present.

On Thursday, agreeably to appointment, I went to St. John's Church,

urham's Creek, but owing to a violent storm at the hour for service, I did not officiate. This congregation, from deaths and removals, has dwindled to a single family. The next day I returned to Trinity Church, Beaufort County, and fulfilled my appointment for the morning; preaching, confirming two colored persons, and administering the holy communion—being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Singeltary and Stanly. These small parishes in Beaufort County are now enjoying the labors of the last named Missionary.

From Trinity Parish I proceeded to Tarborough, where I arrived Saturday evening, the 12th; and on the next day preached twice; administering confirmation to two persons in the evening; prayers being read by Rev. Mr. Singeltary. The services of the Church here, commenced under many discouragements, are producing upon the minds of the community a very decided and happy effect.

On Tuesday, in Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, I preached according to appointment, and addressed the parents and children of the congregation. The interests of this parish, chiefly from removals, have suffered materially since my last visitation. It is hoped, however, that the pious zeal of the few remaining friends of the Church, sustained by pious confidence in its great Head, will not permit the ministrations of the Gospel entirely to fail among them.

From this place I proceeded to Raleigh, where, on the following Sunday, I preached in Christ's Church in the morning—the Rev. Mr. Freeman performing service. On Wednesday and Thursday of the same week, attended meetings of the Committee of the Episcopal School of North Carolina.

On the next Sunday also, I preached in Christ's Church in the morning, and confirmed two persons, one of whom is a member of the Episcopal School; examined the children in the Catechism, and addressed the parents of the congregation in the evening. Although, during my visit here, I often addressed the pupils of the School, yet I thought it better to defer my official visitation to them, 'till some day near the end of the session. I feel, however, that it is due to the efficient and laborious teachers in that important institution, to remark here, that a very manifest and gratifying improvement has been effected during my absence, in the deportment of the pupils.

I shall be excused for noticing in this place, the deep grief I felt on hearing, while abroad, of the death of my excellent friend, Gavin Hogg, Esq.; and on having the sad reality more forcibly impressed upon me, by seeing his place vacant on my visitation to the parish which had long enjoyed his counsel and liberality.

On Wednesday the 30th of March, I left Raleigh on a visitation to the South Eastern portion of my Diocese. Arriving at Fayetteville on the evening before Good Friday, I preached on that day in St. John's Church—the Rev. Mr. Buxton performing Service. At night on the following Saturday, I performed Service and the Rev. Mr. Buxton preached. The next morning, Easter morning, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, I preached and administered the Holy Communion; and in the evening was called in company with the Rector, to attend the funeral of one of the most respectable and eminently pious communicants of the Parish—the aged mother of my excellent friend, Charles P. Mallett, Esq.

The next evening I preached to the coloured congregation, who, by their orderly deportment, their fervent responses, and serious attention, manifested a very gratifying spirit of devotion. Too much praise cannot be accorded to the efficient Rector of St. John's Parish, for his benevolent and persevering efforts in behalf of this class of our population. On the following evening I again preached to a crowded and seriously attentive congregation, and administered confirmation to sixteen persons—one coloured. This Parish is in a very encouraging state of spiritual improvement; more manifestly so than at any of my former visitations. The next day, in the evening, I examined the children in the Catechism, and addressed the parents of the congregation.

From this place I proceeded on the 7th of April to Wadesborough; where I arrived on the evening of the following day. The succeeding evening I preached in Calvary Church; likewise on Sunday morning; and in the evening addressed the children and parents of the congregation—being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Johnston and Curtis. I preached in the same Church too on the evening of the next day—the Rev. Mr. Johnston performing service. Of this Parish I confirmed eleven persons—one coloured. I regret having been too much exhausted to fulfil my intention of preaching to the coloured congregation here, which the indefatigable Rector, notwithstanding almost constant bad health, has succeeded in drawing together and interesting in the wholesome and subordinating worship of the Church. This Parish, although it has undergone many changes by death and removal since my last visitation, continues gradually to increase in numbers, and, what is more important, to grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

On Wednesday the 13th, I left this Parish for that of St. James's, Wilmington; which I reached after a fatiguing ride of four days. The following Sunday morning I preached to a small congregation, owing to the violence of the rain. On the Monday, Wednesday, and Saturday evenings, succeeding, I also preached, and on the latter evening administered confirmation to fourteen persons—one coloured. The next morning, (Sunday,) I again officiated, preaching and administering the holy communion to a larger number of persons than at any former visitation. I was assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Davis and Curtis.

This Parish, although destitute, for a great part of the year, of ministerial services, from the feeble health of its late excellent Rector, is in an unusually flourishing state.

From Wilmington I proceeded on Monday the 25th, to this place, in which our Convention is now assembled. Here I preached on Friday evening last, and also on Sunday morning. On the latter occasion I confirmed two persons. In the evening of Sunday, I examined the children of the congregation in the Catechism, and addressed the parents upon the subject of Christian Education. I was assisted in the services on these occasions, by the Rev. Mr. Burke, the devoted Rector of the Parish, and the Rev. Messrs. Wiley, Forbes and Stanly.

In this, my partial visitation, Brethren, I have been much cheered and encouraged by the evidences of your affectionate solicitude for my health, and your devout prayers for my continued and active superintendence of your spiritual interests. But it has been to me the chief matter of joy, to find, notwithstanding the intermission of my labours, called for by my

shattered health, that you *continue to walk in the truth*—that many of the parishes visited since my return to you, show a gradual advancement in the faith and holiness of the Gospel.

My present visitation, however, has not been without some discouragement—principally arising from the want of permanent Ministerial services. The changes so constantly taking place among our Clergy, and their consequent distracting and disheartening effect upon our congregations, present a serious and most alarming evil: an evil calling for my immediate counsel, and your no less immediate and strenuous intervention. Did I not think this evil in a good degree within our reach, I should look upon it as absolutely fatal to our prosperity as a Diocese. Let me beg, then, the attention, particularly of my Lay Brethren, to the following considerations:

1. To have a *permanent*, we must secure a *native* Clergy. Of this, I was convinced after my first visitation of the Diocese; and all subsequent intercourse with it has only tended to strengthen my convictions. The climate, the habits of the people, the system of things under which they live, unite to make the necessity *imperious and indispensable*, that, to enjoy a stable and efficient Ministry, we must have *Southern* men: and they must be educated at the *South*. Some, it is true, are sufficiently self-denying, and possess sufficient vigour of constitution, to fit them for this field of labour, notwithstanding their education at the *North*. But these cases form only an exception; upon which it is surely unwise for us to depend. Our duty, therefore, demands of us, some more definite provision for Theological education in our Diocese.

Our Episcopal School was established *with a special view to such provision*: and it is worthy of remark, that immediately upon our thus presenting the prospect of increased means for Theological instruction, our candidates for Holy Orders increased to the number of *eight*. And that, in consequence of our delay to act in the matter, they as rapidly diminished—so that your Bishop is now compelled to report a *single* candidate.

The appointment, therefore, of a Theological Professor, with as little delay as possible, in the "Episcopal School," seems to be the plain and necessary course.

2. In the next place, it is imperiously called for, that a more comfortable provision be made for the settlement and maintenance of the Clergy.

This I know is a delicate point, and one the discussion of which most gladly would I have avoided. But, connected as it is with the success of the Gospel among you, and urged as it is by the precepts of that Gospel, I feel that, under present circumstances, to decline it would be an abandonment of manifest and urgent duty.

I know of nothing in a community, that can betoken a more alarming spirit of insensibility, than dissatisfaction and complaint in supporting the ministrations of the Gospel. What must be the state of that man, who thinks, that in the reluctant pittance he allows his minister, he *pays for the words of eternal life*? Who feels that, in the claims of Christian charity made upon him, the *Gospel is a burden*? Is this the price, dear Brethren, at which you estimate the *knowledge of Christ crucified*? This the value you put upon his services, who is commissioned to bring you the *tidings of great joy*—to proclaim to you, that *God in Christ is reconciling the world unto himself*—to admit you into His covenant of love—to dis-

pense to you the means of grace and the pledges of pardon and salvation—to guard you against delusion—to watch over you in temptation—to encourage you in difficulty—to solace you under trial—to stand by you in the chamber of sickness, to be to you a messenger of peace at the hour of death! O remember, Christ has said for the encouragement of his ministers, and for the admonition of those to whom they are sent,—*He that despiseth you, despiseth ME!*

But utterly unable as you are, even were you to give all your time, your talents and your substance, to make the smallest return for the infinite blessings brought to you by the ministry of Jesus; yet, even in regard to this world's goods, a bestowment of four fold more than you now give would leave you greatly the gainers:—gainers in reference to the value, the security, and proper enjoyment of the things you possess.

But notwithstanding this undeniable fact, that you are far more deeply indebted for worldly comfort, to your clergyman than to any other individual in the community, still one is sometimes forced to the conclusion, that the opinion is entertained among you, that he is to perform more labour, endure more hardships, be subject to a severer scrutiny, and live upon less means, than any public functionary in the land;—that he is to bring into your service high qualifications, to be cut off from all other pursuits, to labour for you in season and out of season, stand ready to listen to your call *by night or by day*, to brave for your sakes, *the pestilence that walketh in darkness, and the sickness that destroyeth at noon*, and finally to utter no complaint, if he would avoid the charge of worldliness, though his mind be overwhelmed and his heart torn with anxiety, to discover how he is to provide even a scanty subsistence for himself and family.

Depend upon it, dearly beloved Brethren, you are not acting in this matter upon the Saviour's rule—are *not doing unto others as you would have them do unto you!* You demand of us that for which you are unwilling to make adequate provision! But 'till such provision *be made*, your spiritual interests *must suffer!* *The workman is worthy of his meat;* and if you refuse to give it, you cannot wonder that he should leave you for another and more encouraging field!

Your Bishop is prepared to make for you any *personal* sacrifice; but he cannot, as he would be just and kind, he cannot encourage his brethren of the Clergy, to take the labour of any of his vacant parishes, without a reasonable assurance of their proper support. Let me entreat you, then, dear Brethren, as you would secure for yourselves the comfortable Gospel of Christ, to provide a suitable maintenance for those he has sent to preach it to you.

Let me recommend to each parish, as the first step to this, to adopt some plan by which a permanent and sufficient income shall be annually realized to meet all parish expenses. This may be effected by assessments upon pews or upon persons, according to some ratio agreed upon by the congregation. The object to be attained by it, is the security of an annual sum to the clergyman, not likely to be diminished so soon as the novelty of his performances shall wear off, or his fidelity shall offend some corrupt or turbulent spirit; and for the receipt of which, he is in no way to depend upon the fluctuations of individual disposition, but is to look to the Vestry alone.

Another measure, that I beg especially to urge, is the providing of a

suitable 'Rectory' or 'Parsonage' in each parish. The bearing of this upon the permanent settlement of a Clergyman, is too obvious to require argument. The comforts of a *home*, the attachments formed for improvements we make ourselves, the planting of a shrub, the training of a vine, the arrangement of a garden, all tend to strengthen the ties, while they augment the pleasures, which help to make us content with a humble cot, and consequently, daily more indisposed to leave it.

Again. In order to give greater stability to Gospel ministrations among you, it will be necessary to discontinue the practice, prevailing in many of our parishes, of making an annual call to a Clergyman.

This practice I cannot but regard as discouraging, not to say degrading, to the Ministerial office; subversive of the peace and good order of a congregation, and at variance with the whole spirit of our ecclesiastical system.

It is discouraging to the Ministerial office. It expresses a want of confidence in a Minister, which is extended to every other person in society. There is something in it exceedingly mercenary and repulsive to a spiritual mind. It converts the high and solemn relation of Pastor and People into a mere commercial bargain; gives to the pastoral tie, the most important that can be formed on earth, the perpetuity, in some cases, of a *three months' notice*.

You say, perhaps, the practice is a matter of mere form. If so, it is certainly useless; but I clearly perceive that its being so must depend solely upon the temper of a congregation; and here, I am convinced, that its operation is subversive of peace and good order.

When it is known among a people that their Minister holds his situation by so slight a tenure as an annual agreement, every discontented spirit will take advantage of the circumstance, upon any imaginary cause of offence, to raise up a faction, that at the end of the year, he may punish the temerity of the ambassador of Jesus, in his daring to be faithful. Thus the most holy and responsible office among men—that of being a co-worker with God, is often subjected to the 'cruel mercies' of the infidel and the libertine. Brethren in Christ, this ought not so to be.

Finally, the practice in question is directly at variance with the whole tenor of our ecclesiastical system.

The 33d and 34th Canons of the General Convention, providing for the settlement of *differences between Ministers and their Congregations*; and also for the dissolution of all Pastoral connection between them, refer the whole matter to the judgment of the Bishop, with, in the first case, the advice of his Presbyters. The Institution Service, too, with the 30th Canon, which provides for the regular induction of a Clergyman into a Parish, supposes that a connection is then formed between him and his people, which cannot be annulled without the concurrence of the ecclesiastical authority. This is as it should be, and is exactly analagous to the arrangements made for the trial of an individual holding a permanent secular office in our country. Such an individual cannot be removed without impeachment and adjudication by a legally constituted tribunal. Besides, our Church, in all the pastoral exactions she makes of her Clergy, contemplates their permanent settlement with the congregations. And indeed no system of efforts for the benefit of such congregations can be entered upon,



with proper spirit and satisfaction, where it is felt that it may be broken up in a single year.

Let me urge then, dear Brethren, the discontinuance of the practice upon which, for your good, I have thought it my duty thus to animadvert; and the introduction, into your several parishes, of the appropriate and edifying usage, prescribed by the Church, of the Institution of your Ministers. In addition to the effect which this would produce, in giving greater permanency to Gospel ministrations among you, it could not fail greatly to elevate, in the view of our people, the character and solemnity of the pastoral connexion.

In order to secure the Institution of your respective Clergymen, you have only to notify your Bishop, according to the provisions of the 30th Canon of the General Convention, of their election as your Rectors.

As a final measure calculated to give more stability to the ministrations of the Gospel in your parishes, permit me to suggest the importance of making some provision for the maintenance of the widows and orphans of deceased Clergymen—either by procuring “*life insurances*,”—raising a small fund in each parish—or uniting in a diocesan effort for that purpose.

A measure of this kind would do much to allay the anxiety of those Clergymen, who, from the smallness of their income, are unable to lay up for their families, and from a residence in a sickly climate are peculiarly liable to be taken from them.

I feel confident that my Lay Brethren will excuse my plainness and earnestness in presenting this subject, when they are assured, that anxiety for their own best interests alone has prompted me to the duty. No complaint of their Clergy, let them know, has elicited these remarks. Their Clergy are humble, self-denying men—who have laboured hard and borne much privation without murmuring.

These suggestions, though submitted in haste, from the numerous demands upon my time, are nevertheless the result of much anxious deliberation. My prayers will be, that they may have their effect.

The following changes, among our Clergy, have taken place during the past Conventional year. The Rev. Dr. Avery has removed from St. Paul's, Edenton, with letters of dismission to Alabama. The Rev. Mr. Morgan from Christ's Church, Rowan county, with letters, to Maryland. The Rev. Mr. Hawks, from St. Thomas's Parish, Craven county, with letters to Connecticut. The Rev. Mr. Shaw, from St. Peter's Church, Washington, with letters to New York. The Rev. Mr. Spear with letters to South Carolina. The Rev. Mr. Burke has been called from his School at Smithville, to the Rectorship of Christ's Church, Newbern. The Rev. Mr. Cairns has been called from being General Missionary, to the Rectorship, since my visitation there, of St. Paul's Church, Edenton. The Rev. Mr. Davis has been compelled, from ill health, to relinquish the charge of St. James's Church, Wilmington, and I have been canonically informed of the election to the Rectorship of the Rev. Mr. Drane, of Maryland.

During my absence abroad, the venerable Bishop Moore of Virginia, with characteristic kindness, promptly yielded to my request, in the admission to Priest's Orders, of the Rev. Messrs. Singeltary and Johnston, and to the Order of Deacons, Messrs. Cameron F. MacRae, Moses A. Curtis and Harvey Stanly. While my long tried friend and Theological Professor, the Bishop of New York, with the same promptness, admitted,

by my request, to Deacon's Orders, Mr. Edward M. Forbes. The Rev. Mr. MacRae has since been efficiently employed as Minister of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City. The Rev. Mr. Curtis no less efficiently as Missionary in Mecklenburg and Lincoln counties. The Rev. Mr. Stanly was stationed during the early part of the year, as Missionary at Flat Rock, Buncombe county; but has since been officiating with success at St. Thomas's Church, Craven county, and at the small Churches in Beaufort county. The Rev. Mr. Forbes has been doing good service for the Church in Washington and Tyrrell counties.

Beloved Brethren: Never have the calls in our Diocese been so pressing for an increase of Gospel ministrations, as at the present moment. Not only from our vacant Parishes, but from many small towns and neighborhoods in the East and West, just opening their eyes to their spiritual wants, the cry comes to your Bishop for some one to break to them the bread of life. Indeed, many are the fields now ripe, which, it is feared, will be lost to us, for the want of labourers to gather in the harvest.

Let me then continue my appeal to you in behalf of our Missionary cause. Our duty in respect to it, seems to increase in importance and urgency every day. As men, as Christians, and as Churchmen, we lie under a responsibility in this matter, which demands of us far more consideration, more prayer, and more effort, than we have hitherto given it. Be it remembered, dear Brethren, that we are *stewards of the manifold grace of God*: and that the day will most assuredly come, when we shall be summoned to *give an account of our stewardship*. God grant that none at that day, to whom our bounty might have conveyed the blessings of eternal life, may rise up as witnesses against us!

I have found with some anxiety, that the adoption of the plan of systematic charity, which I recommended in a Pastoral Letter, is, as yet, very partial in the Diocese. I would suggest to my Brethren of the Convention, the propriety of taking the subject into their present deliberations. It is one that has recommended itself, from its Scriptural character, to the Church generally in this and the mother country. I can see no good reason for hesitation in adopting it. The leading principle upon which it was first urged, has been acknowledged in the noble and united declaration of our late General Convention, that *the Church is the Gospel Missionary Society*; and that every baptised member of the Church is a member of that society, and under the weightiest obligation to contribute systematically to its support. Most devoutly should we pray, beloved Brethren, that the new and holy impulse thus given to the Missionary spirit in the Church, may continue to extend itself till every Diocesan Convention, and every individual of our Dioceses, shall be brought under its influence. Thanks be to God, that *the world* is now seen to be *the Missionary field*; and that *the Church* has declared herself to be *the true Missionary Society*. May the touching appeals to us for the word of life in our own borders, be speedily met with a full answer of peace, and the blessings of Christ crucified be made as speedily to flow unto the heathen, that the world may be filled with a knowledge of God. Much more I have it in my heart to say upon this subject, so full of animating considerations, but my time thus restricted me. And perhaps I ought not to regret it, as a report. I am informed, it shall be made upon it to this Convention, by a special committee.

As, in deference to my opinion, I find there has been a delay in com-

plying with the recommendations of the late General Convention relating to the manner of repeating the *Confession* in our daily prayer, and to the omission of the Collect before Sermon, I avail myself of this occasion, to advise, *for the sake of unity*, such compliance, although I cannot withhold an expression of my regret that it was thought necessary to recommend the change.

It becomes me not to conclude my Address without adverting to the claims of our "*Episcopal School*." This institution, so important to the Church and to the public, I am happy to believe, is in a sound and advancing state. Some apprehensions were entertained of its decline, after the departure, from ill health, of its late efficient Rector;—but such apprehensions have proved to be groundless. The School, under the energetic and diligent supervision of Mr. Hooper, is now progressing, after some slight struggle of turbulent boys, with unusual quietness and success. All, I am convinced, that is now wanting to render the discipline perfectly effective, is the united influence of parents to sustain its enforcement on the high, Christian principles which, in the prospectus, were pledged for its governance.

It has already been announced to the public, by a circular from the Executive Committee, that the Rev. Dr. Empie, now of William and Mary College, in Virginia, has been called to and has accepted the Rectorship of the School, to enter upon his duties at the commencement of the Summer Session. It is but justice to the Doctor to remark, that no one could have been appointed to this situation, who would bring, to the discharge of his responsible trust, a more entire confidence of the Church in our diocese, and better tested qualifications.

As the report of the School Committee will exhibit the state of the finances, and the pressing argument consequently arising, for your continued and zealous support, I shall only add my prayer, that you may not be found lacking in this matter. With you, Brethren of the Church, it rests, whether our fond hopes concerning this institution are to be realized. Let me impress upon you, that the *Episcopal School of North Carolina* is the *School of the Diocese*. As such, I leave its interests in your hands, pledging to do what lies in my power to fulfil the part in sustaining them, which you have assigned me.

That the Great Head of the Church may smile upon our work, and give us success through the aids of his grace, let us not cease unitedly and earnestly to pray.

LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, *Bishop*  
*Of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of N. Carolina.*

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Cairns,

*Resolved*, That a Committee of five persons be appointed, to consider the subject of systematic charity, heretofore recommended to the notice of the Church, and now again referred to by the Bishop.

The following compose said committee: Messrs. Curtis, Saunders and Burke, of the Clergy; Messrs. Norcom and Machen, of the Laity.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Burke, the Convention adjourned for Service.

Prayers were read by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. MacRae, from St. Luke, 9th chapter, 62d verse.

Convention assembled after Service.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders, certain documents relating to the organization of St. Paul's Parish, Swift Creek, Craven county, were referred to a committee, consisting of Messrs. Stanly and Saunders of the Clergy, and Jacob Gooding of the Laity.

The Rev. G. W. Freeman, Secretary of the School, presented a Report, with certain documents relating to the School, which were read and referred to the Committee on the Episcopal School.

#### REPORT OF THE SCHOOL COMMITTEE, MAY, 1836.

The School Committee, appointed at the last Convention, respectfully report—

That they held their first meeting soon after the adjournment of the Convention in June last; when, the Bishop, who is ex officio Chairman of their body, being absent from the Diocese, they appointed Duncan Cameron Chairman pro tempore. At the same meeting they appointed the Rev. Geo. W. Freeman their Secretary, and I. Wetmore Treasurer of the Episcopal School. As heretofore, an Executive Committee was also appointed, to conduct the affairs of the Institution in the recess of the School Committee.

They have since held several meetings, at all of which they have sought to give to the various matters brought before them, that careful consideration, which the importance of the trust committed to them, seemed to require at their hands. For the details of their proceedings, of which only an abstract can be given in this Report, the Convention are referred to the Minutes of the Committee, which are herewith submitted for their inspection.

One of the first subjects presented to the consideration and calling for the action of the Committee, was the resolution of the last Convention directing the Treasurer of the Convention to "loan the funds of the Episcopal Diocese to the Committee of the Episcopal School, to be applied to the purpose of aiding the other funds of the said School in the erection of the necessary buildings." The measures adopted by the Committee for the purpose of carrying into effect the design of the Convention in passing this resolution, are fully exhibited in the following extract from their Minutes:

"Whereas the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, at its last meeting, agreed that the Fund raised for the support of the Bishop, except the Cape Fear Bank Stock, should be loaned to the School Committee, upon having the same, with semi-annual interest thereon, secured to the satisfaction of the Committee. And whereas the Rev. Geo. W. Freeman, Duncan Cameron, T. P. Devereux and Geo. E. Badger, have filed a deed declaring that the land on which the School Buildings have been erected, is held by them in trust, *first*, to secure the purchase money thereof, and *secondly*, to secure the said loan hereafter to be made, with semi-annual interest thereon, and have placed the same at the order of the Committee: Therefore,

*Be it resolved*, That the said deed is approved, and declared to be a sufficient security for the said loan and interest.

*Resolved*, That the Secretary be directed to hand the said deed to the Treasurer of the Convention, with a copy of these resolutions.

*Resolved further, That the Treasurer of the Episcopal School be directed to open an account with the Treasurer of the Convention, crediting the latter with all moneys or evidences of debt paid over by him under the said resolution of the Convention."*

These resolutions were carried into effect; and the moneys and evidences of debt belonging to the fund of the Episcopate, paid over to the Treasurer of the Episcopal School accordingly.

Another subject calling for the action of the Committee, was the establishment of a rule of precedence in regard to applications for the admission of pupils into the School. Owing to the limited accommodations furnished by the present buildings, the School was soon filled, and soon after the commencement of the last session, many applications were made in anticipation of vacancies that might afterwards occur. To prevent misunderstanding, and as far as possible preclude complaint on the score of partiality, the Committee determined that preference should be given to *priority of application*; provided that such application were made to the Treasurer in writing, specifying the name and age of the boy to be entered, and engaging to send him within two weeks after notice should be received from the Treasurer that a vacancy had occurred; *except*, that the Executive Committee might, in their discretion, give the preference, in such case, to a *later applicant, who was a subscriber to the funds of the School*.

In the course of the last Summer, a spirit of insubordination manifested itself among the pupils, which resulted in the dismissal of several of the most obstinate and refractory. This event, together with other circumstances unfavorable to the prosperity of the School, which were presented by the Teachers to the view of the Committee, induced them to inquire how far the principles adopted as fundamental to the system on which the Institution was founded, had been carried out in practice; and what remedy might be most easily applied to the increasing difficulties to which it seemed likely that the School must be subjected. Their investigations led to the adoption of certain resolutions, which they feel it their duty to lay before the Convention in *extenso*. They are as follows, viz:

"1. *Resolved*, That the Committee adhere to the original plan of religious and Christian Discipline set forth in the following extracts from their fundamental law, viz:

"It is hoped that the family character of the School, and the preventive policy herein recommended, will have a happy effect in preventing offences, and in reclaiming ordinary offenders, without a resort to the harsher punishments. The general parental authority with which the Rector is clothed, when accompanied by that real paternal anxiety for the welfare of his pupils which it is hoped will never be absent from the breast of the Rector, will enable him to manage offences and to reform offenders, much more successfully than minute pre-established regulations. \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* "In dealing with offenders, the Christian character of the Institution should control all the measures adopted. As a general rule your Committee would say, in the language of one of the most successful teachers and governors of boys in our country, "that the authority of God, as set forth in the Holy Scriptures, should upon all occasions be brought prominently forward, and made to occupy the first place: while the authority of the Teacher should be made entirely subordinate thereto, and should be

regarded as merely instrumental in carrying the authority of God into effect." An example will best explain the idea here intended. When an offence has to be noticed, the first object should be to make the offender see that his transgression is a sin against God; and the Teacher should be careful not to suffer the boy to suppose that his offence was merely a violation of a School regulation, or of the Teacher's authority. He should be taught to consider Almighty God as the party principally offended, and therefore as the first whose pardon is to be sought, and that in the way pointed out in the Gospel; while the offence against the Teacher should be kept in an entirely subordinate point of view, and forgiveness from him represented as certain on the boy's showing the proper feelings towards God. The object should be, to lead the boy, if possible, to a genuine Gospel repentance; and the occasion should be carefully employed to show him, that he has not only that particular sin, but many others, to be repented of: that he can obtain forgiveness of his sins only through Jesus Christ: that he can obtain strength to forsake his evil ways and become good, only through the sanctifying influences of the Holy Spirit: and that he may most certainly obtain those influences "by diligent prayer:" and, upon his evincing proper feeling, he should be encouraged to pray, upon the spot, to his Heavenly Father for forgiveness, and for the gracious influences of his Holy Spirit: and should the tender age of the boy require it, the Teacher himself should kneel down with him and pray for him, just as a pious Christian parent would do for his own offspring. It is apparent that all this, however, should be done *strictly in private*, and in a truly parental and Christian spirit: And it must be obvious, that *it is not intended* that this whole process should be gone through with at all times with equal formality and solemnity; or that it should be attempted *on every slight occasion or for each trivial offence*. The Teacher's own discretion and Christian feelings must be his guide.

All the admonitions and other corrections, except under peculiar circumstances, should be administered in private; and in such a spirit as not to excite the pride of the Student in opposition to the Instructor; but rather to reach his understanding and conscience, and make him see and feel his fault. The punishments themselves should not be such as to break down the spirits of the boy, degrade him in his own estimation, or make him despair of future improvement. \* \* \*

But after all other expedients have been tried, cases will doubtless occur in which nothing but the rod will be found adequate to the emergency. In such cases it is believed to be both sound policy and true humanity, to use it efficiently on the first occasion, to the entire subduing of the obstinacy of the pupil."

2. *Resolved*, That for the purpose of effecting the object of the foregoing resolution, it is necessary that all the Teachers take a part in the government of the School; and to enable them to do so, that the School be divided into sections, one of which to be assigned to each Instructor.

3. *Resolved*, That the Teachers, under the general control and advice of the Rector, be authorised to punish any student for offences committed within their view; and that the several Teachers be most earnestly requested, by frequent interchanges of sentiments, to have their several measures of punishment as nearly equal as possible.

4. *Resolved*, That it be enjoined upon the several Teachers to carry

out the primary object of the School as a Religious Institution; and to enable them to do so.

5. *Resolved, further.* That the Rector be requested, upon consultation with his assistants, to dismiss all pupils whose characters render it probable that the motives referred to in the foregoing extracts will not be properly appreciated.

6. *Resolved,* That every Student, upon being admitted into the School, shall be considered as on probation until the Rector shall be satisfied, from his character and conduct, that it is proper to take him into full connexion.

7. *Resolved,* That in the administration of the School, the Committee recognize no right on the part of the pupils, by any combination among themselves, upon a mistaken notion of honour, to withhold from the Rector information as to breaches of the law, when called on for testimony.

8. *Resolved,* That the Rector, the Chaplain and the senior Teacher be requested to arrange the School upon the principles contained in the foregoing resolutions, and report the arrangements so made to the School Committee at its next meeting.

The Committee having found that the funds arising from tuition at the former price (\$25 per session,) were insufficient to pay the salaries of the requisite number of Teachers, and that the price allotted for board produced a sum barely adequate to meet the current expenses of the establishment, felt themselves compelled, however reluctantly, to increase the charge for tuition to \$37 50; thus making the whole charge for board and tuition \$100 per session.

There have been two public Examinations of the pupils since the last Convention, one in June and the other in November; both of which were conducted by gentlemen selected by the Committee from different parts of the State. Reports of these Examinations and of the state of the School, were prepared and published, copies of which are herewith presented.

Since the commencement of the present session, the Committee have been convened for the purpose of acting on the resignation of Mr. Cogswell, the Rector of the School, whose impaired health, he thought, compelled him to seek a release from his arduous labours. His resignation under such circumstances, how much soever regretted, could not but be accepted by the Committee; and they accordingly proceeded to the election of a successor of Mr. Cogswell. After much careful consideration, they unanimously appointed the Rev. ADAM EMPIE, D. D., *President of the College of William and Mary*, Virginia; and they take pleasure in informing the Convention that he has accepted the appointment, and that he will enter upon the duties of his charge immediately after the Commencement at his College, early in July next.

In the mean time, Mr. Cogswell having retired from the School, the Committee have assigned the duties of Rector to John De Berniere Hooper, the principal Teacher of Ancient Languages, a gentleman who has been connected with the School from its commencement, and whose reputation as a Scholar and an Instructor stands deservedly high.

The present session commenced on the 15th day of January, and will terminate on the 16th day of June next. The average number of pupils for the session has been 94. The Teachers at this time are—JOHN DE B. HOOPER, acting Rector; the Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Chaplain; NA-

THANIEL RICHARDSON, Teacher of Mathematics; FREDERICK W. SHELTON, Teacher of Ancient Languages, and GEO. HOOD, Writing Master and Teacher of Sacred Music. The Department of Modern Languages is at present vacant.

The resolution of the Committee adopted in May last, and reported to the last Convention, providing for the reduction of the salary of the Chaplain to \$400, and requiring him to reside in the Institution, having, on more mature consideration, been rescinded, the SALARIES of the several Teachers remain the same as stated in the Report of the School Committee of the last year, with the exception of that of the Rector, which has been fixed by the Committee at \$1750 per annum, together with the board of himself and family in the establishment.

The Buildings of the Institution, owing to the great inclemency of the winter, are not in that state of forwardness which the Committee could have wished—but every exertion is making to have them completed before the end of the year. The walls of the main or centre building are finished, and the roof is on; most of the materials are upon the spot, and much of the wood work for the interior is ready to be put up. As the lease which the Committee hold, of the house now occupied as a Refectory, will expire with the present year, it is absolutely indispensable that the buildings should all be in readiness by that time. But to complete them, the means at the disposal of the Committee must be increased.

The statement of the Treasurer's Account, which is herewith submitted, shows that there is, at this time, a deficiency of funds. The whole amount received since the last Convention up to the first of the present month, from all sources, including the balance (\$419 07) in the hands of the Treasurer on the first day of June last; the sum (\$6450) collected on the bonds belonging to the fund for the Episcopate, and \$5515 31 borrowed from the Banks, is \$31,185. While the whole amount expended and paid out, during the same period, is \$30,311 60, leaving a balance in the Treasury of only \$873 50, to meet the current expenses of the remainder of the session, including salaries, and to pay a debt still due the Bank, amounting probably in all to about \$5000.

Such being the state of the finances, the Convention and the friends of the School generally must see, and the Committee sincerely hope they will realize, the necessity of renewed and vigorous exertions to increase the funds, both by the collection of moneys due from former subscribers, and by additional subscriptions. From a careful examination of the Books, it appears that the whole amount of subscriptions remaining unpaid is \$11,003, and of this sum \$5605 are due at this time. Could this latter sum be speedily collected, the Institution would be in a measure relieved from present embarrassment. But more than the *whole amount* will be requisite to carry on the buildings to completion. An effort, therefore, should be made, not only to collect what is already due, but to prevail with the subscribers generally to anticipate the payment of their remaining instalments, and to obtain still farther contributions.

At the late Session of the General Assembly, an act was passed to incorporate "The Episcopal School of North Carolina;" which being nearly identical with the "Bill" formerly presented to that body, is believed to be free from all objections. A copy of it is herewith submitted to the



Convention, and the Committee have no hesitation in recommending its adoption.

Respectfully submitted, in behalf of the School Committee.

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Secretary.*

*Statement of the Treasurer's Account, Episcopal School, May, 1836.*

Edmund B. Freeman, Treasurer of the Episcopal School, in account with Executive Committee.

1835, June 1.	To balance, as per acc't rendered by I. Wetmore, late Treasurer,		1836, May 1.	By cash paid current expenses to this date,	
		\$419 07		Cash p'd salaries to date,	\$6,842 42
				Cash p'd interest on loan from Episcopal Fund, for one year,	4,846 15
1836, May 1.	Cash rec'd to this date, to wit, for Board and Tuition, 2d sess. 1835 and 1st of 1836,	16,217 40		Cash p'd J. W. Wright, int'l't accrued on bonds before transfer,	444
	Mattresses and Bedding,	458		Cash paid loans, (Bank of the State, net,	176 24
	Loans from Bank of the State, net,	5,515 31		Cash paid for Mattresses and Bedding,	8,100
	Loan from Episcopal Fund, (collected,)	6,450		Cash paid for Centre Building,	629 79
	Subscriptions and Donations,	1,887		Cash p'd for other Buildings,	8,918 26
	Interest on bonds,	238 32		Balance,	354 45
					873 59
		31,185 10			31,185 10
	To balance in hands of Treasurer,	873 59			

E. E.

E. B. FREEMAN,  
*Treasurer Episcopal School.*

On motion of E. L. Winslow, ~

*Resolved,* That so much of the Report of the Secretary of the School, as relates to the finances of the School, be referred to the Committee of Finance.

The Rev. W. M. Green, of the Standing Committee, made the following Report, which, on motion, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church:

**REPORT OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE.**

The acts of the Standing Committee, for the past year, have been as follows:

Testimonials for Priest's Orders have been granted to Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, accompanied by a letter to the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Virginia requesting his Ordination.

At the request of the Managers of the Missionary Society, the Rev. Wm. D. Cairns was authorised by the Clerical members of the Commit-

toe, to relinquish his appointment to Rockingham County and parts adjacent, and to engage in visiting the several Congregations of the Diocese, or the purpose of making collections in behalf of the funds of said Society.

The Rev. M. A. Curtis was, in like manner, authorised to accept the appointment of Missionary to Charlotte and Lincolnton.

By a resolution of the Committee, the Diocese Library has been committed to the care of the Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh, until further ordered.

Letters of dismission have been granted to Rev. John Morgan, addressed to the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Maryland.

In accordance with a resolution of the last Convention, Gavin Hagg, Esq. was appointed a Delegate to the late General Convention, in the place of Wm. E. Anderson, Esq., who had signified his inability to attend.

The Clerical members of the Committee assigned to the Rev. M. A. Curtis, Rev. Cameron F. McRae, Rev. Harvey Staley and to the Rev. Edw'd M. Forbes, the course of study to be pursued by them respectively preparatory to their application for Priest's Orders.

Letters of dismission have been granted to the Rev. John Avery, addressed to the Standing Committee of the Diocese of Alabama.

Letters of dismission have also been granted to the Rev. Wm. W. Spear, addressed to the Rt. Rev. Bishop of South Carolina.

Testimonials have been given in behalf of the Rev. Samuel A. McCorkry, elected, under a Canon of the last General Convention, to be Bishop of the Diocese of Michigan, and the consent of the Committee signified to his consecration.

In closing their Report, the Committee cannot refrain from adverting to the loss sustained, not by their own body only, but by the Diocese at large, in the death of Gavin Hagg, Esq., and in the removal of Walker Anderson, Esq. Their faithful and efficient services, both as members of the Standing Committee, and as liberal supporters of the Church, deserve to be held in most grateful remembrance.

**W. M. GREEN, President.**

John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Diocese, made his Report, which was referred to the Committee of Finance.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders,

*Resolved*, That the Reports of the Treasurer be entered upon and printed with the Journals of the Convention.—*See Appendix.*

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Friday, 9 o'clock.

Service was read at night by the Rev. Mr. Green, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Richard S. Mason, D. D., President of Newark College, Delaware.

**FRIDAY, MAY 4, 1835.**

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

A certificate of Indagation from St. Thomas's Church, Camden county.

was read, from which it appeared that the following were elected Delegates to this Convention, viz: Jesse Noble, John M. Bryan, John Green, Sen., and William M. Herritage. Whereupon, Messrs. Noble, Green, and Herritage, took their seats.

The committee to whom was referred the application of the congregation of St. Paul's Parish, Swift Creek, Craven county, to be admitted into union with this Convention, made the following Report, which was read:

The Committee to whom was referred the certificate of an organized Congregation, called St. Paul's Parish, at Swift's Creek, Craven County, and the prayer of the subscribers to said certificate, to be admitted in communion with this Diocese, beg leave to Report,—

That they have examined the certificate of Association, and believe that it is in due form, and that the Congregation was organized pursuant to the provisions of the 7th Canon of the Convention of this Diocese.

The Committee have inquired into the state of the neighborhood intended to be embraced in St. Paul's Parish, and have ascertained that prior or immediately subsequent to the Revolution in this country, Divine Services were regularly held there by a Clergyman of the Church of England, and that the majority, if not all of those residing in the vicinity, were then attached to the Doctrines of the Protestant Episcopal Church; that, upon the death of the Rev. Mr. Blount, Divine Service was discontinued there; the Chapel, through neglect, went to decay,—and this portion of God's heritage for many years has been unblest by the preaching of the word. As a necessary consequence, this neighborhood became destitute of all religious and restraining influences.

Thus it continued, 'till owing to some peculiar providences of God, the settlement has, within the last five or six years, greatly improved. The present generation profess an attachment to the faith of their fathers; and the respectable names subscribed to the certificate of Organization, evidence a hearty desire to be instructed in this faith.

Considering, therefore, what this parish has been, and what it may be made by the labours of a regularly ordained Minister, the Committee would recommend that the prayer of the petitioners above mentioned be granted, by receiving them as a duly organized congregation, designated as St. Paul's Parish, under the control of the Convention of this Diocese.

All of which is respectfully submitted in behalf of the Committee.

H. STANLY, *Chairman.*

On motion, the prayer of the petition was granted, the congregation admitted into union, and the following Delegates admitted to seats in the Convention, viz: Alderson Ellison and Abner Heartley.

The Parochial Reports were called for, and by the President laid on the Secretary's table, read, and on motion referred to the committee on the State of the Church, as follows:

#### CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms, infants,	10
Confirmations,	2

Communicants—died 1, removed 10, present number,	57
Marriages,	4
Burials—adults 3, infants 6, (of these 2 adults and 1 infant were not of the congregation,)	9
Families,	45
Adults,	125
Sunday School—Scholars,	20
Teachers,	3
Moneys received—for the Bible, P. B., T., & Miss'y Society: Sale of 1 copy Ravenscroft's Works,	\$5 00
Sale of Prayer Books,	4 25
Contributions,	66 00
Collection by Rev. Mr. Cairns,	198 30
	<hr/> 273 55
For the Bishop's Salary and contingencies,	125 00
	<hr/> \$398 55

Although the above table, compared with the report of the last year, shows a decrease in the number of Communicants, the circumstances of the congregation are not altogether discouraging. There is still reason to believe, that the Church is gradually extending her limits in this portion of the Diocese: and, what is more cheering, there is ground to hope that the influence of the blessed Gospel is spreading in the congregation. At the next visitation of the Bishop, it is believed there will be several persons hopefully prepared to renew the solemn promises and vows of their Baptismal covenant, in the rite of Confirmation.

The Working Society continues, with unabated zeal, its unostentatious but highly useful labours. It is pleasant to observe, how one want after another, either of the Church or her Ministers, is supplied by the industrious hands of this small association of females; who manage to earn and to apply to various useful purposes, upwards of \$60 per annum.

The services for the Blacks, though intermitted during the winter, have not been without their fruits. Several of that class of persons appear to be sincerely "asking the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward."

The plan of weekly contributions, recommended by the Bishop in his Pastoral Letter, has been partially adopted in this congregation. Boxes have been placed at the several doors of the Church to receive the offerings of such as might feel disposed, in this way, to contribute. In thirteen months these offerings have amounted to nearly \$200, and have been appropriated chiefly to meet the demands upon the Congregation made by the last and the present Convention. Hereafter, it is hoped that the plan being more generally adopted, there will be a handsome surplus for other Diocesan purposes.

GEO. W. FREEMAN.

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr. Rector.*

Communicants—dead 5, withdrawn 1, excommunicated  
1, removed 10, 17

Returned 4, added 17,	21
Present number—White 134, Coloured 23,	157
Confirmations—White 13, Coloured 1,	14
Baptisms—White Adult 2, Infants 23; Coloured Infants 6,	31
Marriages—White 7, Coloured 2,	9
Burials,	6
Families—about	95
Sunday School—Male Teachers 6, Female Teachers 12,	20
Scholars—Male 51, Female 75,	126
Average attendance,	60
Volumes in Parish Library,	720
Sunday School Library,	265
Moneys collected—For Missionary Society of the Diocese,	\$526 50
Episcopate and Contingent Fund,	\$175

My state of health for the past year has been so unfavorable as to render me unable to give this parish more than irregular and imperfect services. The Bible Classes have been entirely stopt, with the exception of a male class for a short time; and I have not been able to preach one-half of the time. This deficiency has, however, been in a good measure supplied by my Brethren who have visited the Parish in the course of the year, and by the Lay Readers of the Church. The disadvantages under which the Congregation have laboured, have been borne by them with cheerful resignation, and most kind indulgence towards myself; and I thank God that I feel myself justified in reporting the Church in Wilmington as, upon the whole, in a faithful and advancing condition. The plan of systematic charity, recommended by the Bishop, has been put into operation, and though not perfected, is efficiently contributing to the support of the Church and the Gospel. The Ladies' Working Society continues its truly praiseworthy and valuable labours. A neat village Church has been erected at Wrightsville, within eight miles of Wilmington, and it is expected, will be ready for consecration at the next visit of the Bishop.

THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white 2, col'd 6; infants, white 6,	14
In Waynesborough, infants, white 12, col'd 9,	21
	— \$5
Confirmations—White 15, coloured 1,	16
Communion—decrease, by death 2, by removal 4,	6
Addition, 10, by removal within the parish 4, do. coloured 2,	16
Present number, white 106, coloured 52,	158
Marriages—White 1, coloured 4,	5
Burials—White 6, coloured 3,	9
Moneys collected—For the Episcopate,	\$150

For the Contingent Fund,	25
For the Missionary Society,	530 27
Presented by a Lady in Clinton,	4

The Rector reports his charge, under the Divine blessing, to be healthy and prosperous, though it is proper to state, that rarely more than one-half the registered number of coloured communicants assemble on any one occasion of celebrating the Lord's Supper.

The Sunday School teaching in this parish is now restricted to the children of the poor. And it is hoped that the sense of parental and pastoral responsibility in respect of the young, and which the Sunday School system, as before conducted, had much impaired, will excite both parents and pastor to a more diligent discharge of duty.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector*.

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. John Burke, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 4; Infants, 3 White, 4 Coloured,	11
Confirmations,	2
Marriages, including 1 at Washington,	6
Deaths, 1 at Washington,	6
Sunday School—Scholars,	106
Teachers,	25

Communicants—Removed 3, added 2, present number, 84

The Parish Register of Christ's Church furnished the data of the last annual report of Communicants. The number was then erroneously stated to be 119—the real number being 86. The names of many who, by death, removal or defection, had ceased to be communicants, were, through mistake, included in the reports of the two last years; a fact which sufficiently accounts for the apparent diminution of numbers.

Collections towards the Bishop's Fund,	\$233 04
Balance of the assessment for the two last years,	66 96
Monies received for the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society,	\$75

The progress of the Bible Class in Scriptural knowledge is in the highest degree gratifying.

JOHN BURKE, *Rector*.

#### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William M. Green, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 10, coloured 1; adults, white 1, coloured 1,	13
Communicants—2 added, 1 received from another part of the Diocese, 5 removed, 2 died, present number,	68
Funerals—1 communicant, 2 not of the congregation,	3
Sunday Scholars—25 females, 13 males,	38
Teachers—5 females, 2 males,	7
Adults in the congregation,	120

Collections—for Episcopate and Contingencies,	350
For Missionary Society, by Rev. Mr. Cairns,	81
by annual subscription,	42

— 123

The above statement shows a small decrease in the number of communicants reported at the last Convention. There is, however, in the general condition of the congregation, enough to encourage hope, and invite to renewed exertion for its spiritual welfare.

The Sunday School has lately been re-organized; and it is hoped that increased efficiency will be the fruit of its labours. Its Teachers are of a character to give promise of much blessing to the young members of the Church under their instruction. The Rector is present at the opening of the School, and lectures the whole School on the appointed Scripture lesson. The number of books in the library will soon be increased by a supply daily expected.

The Rector's Bible Class, though not large in number, and though frequently prevented by the inclemency of the weather from meeting together, continues to advance in the knowledge of the Scriptures.

The Ladies' Working Society is at length rewarded by seeing the Church freed from debt, chiefly by their labours. They are now labouring diligently to aid in purchasing an Organ.

The Rector's weekly Lectures have been renewed since the opening of the Spring. The severity of the late season was so great, and so long continued, as very frequently to prevent the congregation from assembling together, and thereby to deprive them of many opportunities of hearing the Word.

The plan of systematic charity commenced in January 1835, has been continued, and has so far met the hopes entertained for its success.

#### ST. MARY'S CHAPEL, (ORANGE COUNTY.)

Divine Service has been regularly performed at this place on the second Saturday in each month. The congregation, although very small, is attentive to the preaching of the Word, and grateful for the privilege of worshipping God after the manner of their fathers.

Communicants,

12

#### SALEM CHAPEL, (AT JUDGE CAMERON'S.)

At this place I have regularly officiated once a month for the last ten years. Owing to the removal of Judge C's family to Raleigh, I shall hereafter either confine my labours wholly to Hillsborough, or else give a fourth of my time to Missionary labour in the neighbouring country.

W. M. GREEN, *Rector.*

#### ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. William D. Cairns, Rector.*

The present incumbent took charge of this Church, resigning his office of General Missionary at the instance of the Bishop, on the 15th of March

last; since which time he has married 1 couple and buried 1 person. The Bishop, at his late visitation, confirmed four persons. There have been added to the communion of the Church, since the 15th of March, 8 persons, making the present number of communicants 51. Besides these, there are several residing in Hertford, and several others in Washington county, under the charge of the Rev. Mr. Forbes, whose names are still retained on the Parish Register in Edenton, in consequence of there being no regularly organized parish in Washington county.

There is a small Sunday School in operation in the parish, containing about 50 scholars. A Bible Class has been commenced, and an evening Lecture in the week. The Church Library contains about 50 volumes, and the Sunday School Library about the same number. An effort has been made which promises to result in the increase of both.

The Assessment for 1836 has been paid in full,	\$100
Contributions to the Missionary Society,	179
	<hr/> 279

WM. D. CAIRNS, *Rector*.

#### IMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON.

*Rev. William Norwood, Rector.*

Families,	16
Baptisms—Adults 4, infants 7,	11
Candidates for Confirmation,	5
Communicants—Removed 2, added 5,	26
Marriage,	1
Burial,	1
Money received—For Assessment,	\$30
For Missionary Society,	26 62

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Families,	7
Marriage,	1
Communicants—(added 1,)	15
Money received—For Assessment,	\$30

WILLIAM NORWOOD, *Rector*.

#### EPISCOPAL SCHOOL, NEAR RALEIGH.

*Rev. Jos. H. Saunders, Chaplain.*

The Chaplain of the Episcopal School, in obedience to the Canon for "securing an accurate view of the state of the Church from time to time," passed in General Convention, 1835, respectfully Reports "to the Ecclesiastical authority of his Diocese:"

That during the past year he has conducted the Morning and Evening Devotions of the School, and has been engaged every day during term time, in instructing the pupils in the principles of our holy religion, and in the history, doctrines, discipline and worship of the Church, as taught in the



sacred Scriptures, in the Catechisms, the Book of Common Prayer and in other approved works. For details relative to the plan, amount of instruction given, &c. during the year, the Chaplain respectfully refers to the two Reports made to the School Committee, by the gentlemen appointed to conduct the public Examinations of the School in June and November last. The "occasional services" of the Chaplain have been as follows: During the vacation of the School last Winter, he visited his former parish of Immanuel Church, Warrenton, officiated twice and baptized the child of the Rector. Also, St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, where he preached in the forenoon, and baptized the Rector's child; and in the afternoon performed Divine Service and preached to the coloured congregation of the parish. Also, St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, where, in the absence of the Rector, he twice performed Divine Service and preached. Both during term time and in vacation, he has "occasionally" read the Morning Service in Christ Church, Raleigh, assisted the Rector in the administration of the Holy Communion, and preached for him.

Before closing his Report, the Chaplain, at the instance of the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of the Diocese, is happy to inform the Convention that during the late visit of the Bishop to England, the venerable "Society in that country, for promoting Christian knowledge," and the incorporated "Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign parts," did, as an evidence of their desire for the promotion of Christian education and knowledge, and of their interest in the Episcopal School of North Carolina, present to the School, through the Bishop, a complete set of all the publications issued by each of those Societies. As these publications contain most, if not all, the Religious School Books used in many public Schools in England, and as the literature of our country is particularly deficient in sound works of this description, it is believed that this noble present may hereafter be peculiarly useful in the religious instruction of the pupils of the Episcopal School. The books are expected at Raleigh daily.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS, *Chaplain.*

#### ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Rector and Missionary.*

Baptisms—Infants,	5
Communicants—(4 added, 4 removed,)	30
Marriages, 1 white, 1 coloured,	2
Burials—4 whites, 2 coloured,	6
Sunday School—Teachers 6, Scholars 46.	
Money collected—For Assessment,	\$25
For Missionary Society,	115

The condition of this congregation is much the same as at the last report. Of the number added to the Holy Communion, two are new communicants, and two transferred from Wilmington. The Bible Class and Sunday School were discontinued during the winter. The latter has recently been re-opened with an accession to the number of scholars; and the duties of the former will be resumed in June.

At the village of Haywood, I have officiated one Sunday in every month since the last Convention, except when prevented by unavoidable circum-

stances. Though I have not been called to perform any other duties than those of public worship and preaching, and no congregation has been organized, yet recent demonstrations of increasing interest in religion and the Church, have encouraged me to hope that good has been done. At my last visit, a spirited effort was made by the few friends of the Church to raise a sum sufficient to build a house of worship. A very eligible lot was given by one gentleman, and a subscription of \$350 secured in a few hours, which will probably be increased to \$500. They will require aid from other sources, and the prospect of success to the effort made to establish the Church there, will much depend on their receiving that aid.

At Pittsborough and at this place, there are 4 or 5 candidates for Confirmation.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Rector and Missionary.*

#### CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. S. I. Johnston, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, White 5, Coloured 7,	12
Adults, White 2, Coloured 2,	4
	— 16
Confirmations—White 9, Coloured 1,	10
Communicants—Decrease by death 1, by removal 3,	4
Additions—White 8, Coloured 1,	9
Present number—Whites 26, Coloured 6,	32
Marriages,	1
Burials,	1
Sunday School—Volumes, Library,	50
Female Scholars 30, Male Scholars 23,	53
Female Teachers 5, Male Teachers 2,	7

Moneys collected in the parish during the present Conventional year, for Missionary Society by the General Agent, and the plan of systematic contributions, \$70. Episcopate and Contingent Fund, \$25.

The plan suggested by the Rt. Rev. Bishop, in his Pastoral Letter on systematic charity, has been adopted as the one which will enable this parish to meet the resolution adopted by the Missionary Society, in the Sessions of 1834 and '35, requesting the Ministers of the several parishes in the Diocese to form Auxiliary Societies. This plan has been adopted from the conviction, that the Congregation will contribute more in this manner than they could by any Society which could be formed in the Congregation. To meet the views expressed by the Church in General Convention, appointing the Minister of each and every Congregation, the Agent of the Board of Missions, the Vestry has advised the Minister of this parish to make out a list of those baptised into the Church, and call upon them to contribute what seemeth to them good or convenient, for the Board of Missions of the Church.

I have ministered the third Sunday of every month at Morven, where there are two Episcopal families; at which place I have had the liberal and efficient assistance of the Rev. Alexander W. Marshall, Rector of St. David's Church, Cheraw.

SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, *Rector.*

## ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, OXFORD.

*Rev. T. S. W. Mott, Rector.*

Number of Families,	9
Number of Communicants,	17
Baptisms—2 white, 6 coloured,	8
Marriages,	5

The decrease in the number of families and communicating Church members, in this congregation, since last year, has been occasioned by removals and death.

## STATION AT LOUISBURG, FRANKLIN COUNTY.

Number of communicants and families regularly attending service, the same as reported last year. There have been 7 infant Baptisms—one Marriage, and 1 Funeral. The services of the Church continue to be well attended by the population generally—perhaps better at present than they have ever been since the commencement of my Missionary visits.

T. S. W. MOTT.

## CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Cameron F. Mac Rae, Deacon, Minister.*

Baptisms—6 adults, 12 infants,	18
Communicants—Decrease by death 2, by removal 7,	9
Present number,	43
Marriages,	5
Burials,	8
Sunday School—Teachers 10, Scholars 50.	
Moneys collected—For the Assessment,	\$50
For the Missionary Society,	120

The condition of this Parish has not materially changed since the submission of the last Report. A few have been added to the communion, and others express a desire to avail themselves of the same privilege, so soon as an opportunity occurs. Of the baptized adults, two we humbly trust, have "fallen asleep in Jesus." They were Candidates for Confirmation, and would, had it been possible, have gladly received the Sacrament of the Supper.

Since the month of February, this Parish has received my undivided services; having relinquished at that time the Missionary Station at Hertford, in Perquimans County, to the General Missionary of the Diocese.

CAMERON F. MACRAE, *Minister.*

*REPORT of Rev. J. Singeltary, Missionary, at Trinity Church Scotland Neck, and Calvary Church, Tarborough.*

Trinity Church—Baptisms,	5
Communicants,	8

Calvary Church—Baptisms, infants 2, adult 1,	3
Communicants,	10
Marriages,	3
Burial,	1
J. SINGELTARY.	

*REPORT of the Missionary officiating in Beaufort and Craven counties.*

**ST. THOMAS'S CHURCH, BATH, BEAUFORT.**

Communicants,	18
Burial,	1
Marriage,	1

**TRINITY CHAPEL, BEAUFORT COUNTY.**

Baptisms, infants,	2
Confirmations, coloured,	2
Communicants added, coloured,	2
Whole number of Communicants,	18

**ZION CHAPEL, BEAUFORT COUNTY.**

Baptisms, infants,	3
Communicants,	11

**ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, BEAUFORT COUNTY.**

Communicants—decrease by death and removal,	4
Present number of Communicants,	2

**ST. THOMAS'S CHAPEL, CRAVEN COUNTY.**

Communicants—added,	1
Present number,	9

<b>TOTAL.</b> —Baptisms, infants,	5
Confirmations, coloured,	2
Communicants—added,	4
Lost by death or removal,	5
Present number,	58
Marriage,	1
Burial,	1

Since the departure of the Rev. Mr. Rogers, there has been no Divine Service in any of the aforementioned Parishes. This will explain why the return to the Convention is not more full; and why there is so poor an exhibit of the labours of the Missionary.

Soon after the last Convention held in Hillsborough, I commenced my Missionary duties at Flat Rock, Buncombe county. Here I remained till the first of November. During this period, I administered the rite of

infant baptism to two persons—and was called upon to officiate at one funeral. The congregation that attended my Ministry at this Station, was composed almost entirely of visitors from the States of South Carolina and Georgia, who make Flat Rock a summer retreat, or stop there on their way to the Springs. With the exception of three or four irregular attendants residing in the neighborhood, the hearers bend their course Southward as soon as the frost and cold weather render a return home safe. It was therefore judged advisable to have no services in St. John's during the winter. I regret that I cannot encourage the hope that there is an immediate prospect of building up the Church in this distant quarter of the Diocese. Charles Baring, Esq. is the sole contributor to the congregation, and the three members of his family the only communicants who are permanently settled here. Though the hope, however, of establishing the Church here is remote, yet it is not desperate. The healthy climate, and beautiful and romantic scenery, of Flat Rock, are gradually becoming known and appreciated, and its improvement has been such in the last five years, as to warrant the presumption, that there will be a dense and enlightened population settled in its immediate vicinity, who will become supporters of the Church.

I organized a Sunday School at Flat Rock, and had 20 scholars; but such were the prejudices generally entertained against the Church, by the native residents, and many of the pupils of the School lived at such distances from the Chapel, that not more than half of this number were present at one time.

In November, I returned to the Eastern part of the Diocese, and, under the direction of the constituted authority, made Beaufort and Craven counties the field of my Missionary efforts. There are many in these Parishes who evidence a deep and abiding attachment to the Church. But there are others who are willing to be considered Churchmen, while they are shamefully indifferent to the Gospel, and reluctant contributors to its support.

St. Paul's Parish, it will be seen from a certificate to be presented to the present Convention, has been organized within the last month. Of the prospects of the Church here, nothing is known. I can only hope for the best. It is pleasant, however, to reflect, that, so far as the exertions of the Missionary, by God's blessing, can accomplish, one of the most neglected portions of the Saviour's vineyard will now have their spiritual wants attended to. An Episcopal congregation has been formed, and every evidence has been given of a desire to know and profit by the truth as it is in Jesus.

H. STANLY.

#### CHARLOTTE, LINCOLNTON AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. M. A. Curtis, Deacon and Missionary.*

Lincolnton—Baptism, 1 White.

Religious services have been pretty regularly held in this place during the past year, but nearly all who are attached to our Church have removed, or are about to remove, to other States, and no encouragement is offered for the continuance of Missionary labor.

There are a few devoted Episcopal families in the County, but too widely separated to be collected together for public worship.

Charlotte—Baptisms, 6 White, 6 Coloured, 12

A Church has been organized in this place, and efforts are making to obtain the means of erecting a house of worship. I have been unable to ascertain the number of Episcopal families in this County; but the prospect of doing good invites to continued and persevering effort for the advancement of Christ's kingdom.

St. Andrew's Church, Burke County—Baptisms, White 4.

I have preached to this destitute, but worthy flock, three times during the last year. The regular congregation comprises seven or eight families, who are ready to do all in their power for the maintenance of a Missionary.

*St. John's Chapel, Burke County.*—This is a neat and commodious house of worship, about 10 miles from St. Andrew's Chapel, erected by the liberality of the two Messrs. Perkins. But two or three families of Episcopalians live in the immediate vicinity of this Chapel. They are desirous of securing the regular ministrations of a Missionary.

Since the resignation of Rev. Mr. Spear, I have several times preached to the Churches in Rowan County. I have been unable to procure the requisite information for a report upon their present state. It is to be feared, however, that the elements of dissolution are at work, and that without a speedy supply of regular ministerial services they will fast go to decay.

The labors of your Missionary have been so diffused, that he is unable to determine the amount of good which, by divine grace, he may have been instrumental in accomplishing. It is devoutly hoped that seed has been sown, which will, ere long, spring up and bear fruit to the honor of God's holy name.

*Collected for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund.*

Christ Church, Rowan county,	\$11 50	
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	37 80	
St. Andrew's Church, Burke county,	15 50	
		<hr/> \$64 80

*Collected for the Diocesan Missionary Society.*

Lincoln County,	11 19	
Mecklenburg county,	4 65	
		<hr/> 15 84
Sale of Prayer Books,		1 25
		<hr/> \$81 89

M. ASHLEY CURTIS.

*REPORT of the Missionary at Washington and Tyrrell Counties.*

I took charge of the Missionary Station assigned me, in November.

Every third Sunday I preach at Plymouth; the others are devoted to Pettigrew's Chapel. I had intended to give one Saturday to Shiloh, one to Columbia, and one to a congregation near Skinner'sville, thus giving to these congregations the services of the Church once in three weeks. But I have been unable to be regular in my appointments at these places.

There are thirteen Communicants belonging to my Missionary Station, and five Candidates for Confirmation.

I have married one couple and baptized one infant.

I have formed a Tract Society, distributed one Bible, thirty-two Prayer Books, and between six and seven thousand pages of Tracts. Most of the Tracts were presented by the Tract Society of the General Theological Seminary. On the evenings of those Sundays which are given to Pettigrew's Chapel, I have preached to the colored people belonging to Messrs. Collins and Pettigrew. On account of the absence of these gentlemen, no regular plan of instructing these people in the Christian religion has been formed. It will be formed however, as soon as arrangements can be made.

E. M. FORBES, *Missionary*,  
At Tyrrell and Washington Counties.

On motion, *Resolved*. That the Convention will give way this afternoon for a meeting of the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society.

The Rev. Mr. Cairns, from the Committee to whom was referred the proposed alterations of the Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and the proposed amendment to the Table of Moveable Feasts, made the following Report:

The Committee to whom was referred the consideration of the "proposed alterations in the Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America," recommended by the late General Convention of the Church, and required to "be made known to the several State Conventions," respectfully Report: That, in preference to any action upon the subject at the present Convention, as great principles in relation both to our Ecclesiastical polity and arrangement are involved in the proper adjustment of it, they would advise the publication, on the pages of the Journal of this Convention, for the general information of the members of the Church in this Diocese, the 5th article of the Constitution and its proposed substitute, and also the other alterations recommended by the same General Convention.

And, as whatever affects the integrity of our "Book of Common Prayer" cannot but be of deep interest to every true lover of the Church, your Committee are of opinion that the same course should be adopted in relation to the "proposed amendment to the Table of Moveable Feasts."

The alterations recommended in the Constitution, and the proposed amendment to the Table, may both be found in "Appendix G." on the 137, 138 pages of the Journal of the late General Convention, and your Committee make this reference in the belief that they will thereby secure to the subject a more particular attention than it would otherwise receive, and also prepare the members of the Church generally, for a more intelligent course of action in relation to it, at some period prior to the next meeting of the General Convention, than could otherwise be adopted.

In behalf of the Committee, WM. D. CAIRNS, *Ch'n*.

Article 5 of the Constitution, as it now stands, reads as follows:

ARTICLE 5. A Protestant Episcopal Church in any of the United States, not now represented, may, at any time hereafter, be admitted, on acceding to this Constitution.

The proposed substitute reads as follows:

A Protestant Episcopal Church in any part of the United States, or any Territory thereof, not now represented, may, at any time hereafter, be admitted, on acceding to this Constitution; and a new diocese, to be formed from one or more existing dioceses, may be admitted under the following restrictions.

No new diocese shall be formed or erected within the limits of any other diocese; nor shall any diocese be formed by the junction of two or more dioceses or parts of dioceses, unless with the consent of the Bishop and Convention of each of the dioceses concerned, as well as of the General Convention.

No such new diocese shall be formed, which shall contain less than 8000 square miles in one body, and thirty presbyters, who have been, for at least one year, canonically resident within the bounds of such new diocese, regularly settled in a parish or congregation, and qualified to vote for a bishop. Nor shall such new diocese be formed, if thereby any existing diocese shall be so reduced as to contain less than 8000 square miles, or less than thirty presbyters, who have been residing therein, and settled and qualified as above mentioned.

In case one diocese shall be divided into two dioceses, the diocesan of the diocese divided may elect the one to which he will be attached, and shall, thereupon, become the diocesan thereof; and the assistant bishop, if there be one, may elect the one to which he will be attached; and, if it be not the one elected by the bishop, he shall be the diocesan thereof.

Whenever the division of a diocese into two dioceses shall be ratified by the General Convention, each of two dioceses shall be subject to the constitution and canons of the diocese so divided, except as local circumstances prevent, until the same may be altered in either diocese by the Convention thereof. And whenever a diocese shall be formed out of two or more existing dioceses, the new diocese shall be subject to the constitution and canons of that one of the said existing dioceses to which the greater number of clergymen shall have belonged, prior to the erection of such new diocese, until the same may be altered by the Convention of the new diocese.

The other alterations are the following:

Strike out the word "States" wherever it occurs in the first and second articles, except where it follows the word "United," in the first part of the first article, and insert in lieu of the word "States" the word "Dioceses." Strike out the word "States" wherever it occurs in the second, third and fourth articles, and insert in lieu thereof the word "Diocese."

Strike out the words "or District" in the fourth article.

Strike out the word "State" in the sixth article, and insert the word "Diocese."

Strike out the word "States" in the eighth article, and insert the word "Dioceses;" and in the eighth article strike out the words "or State" after the words "every Diocese."

Strike out the word "States" in the ninth article, and insert the word "Dioceses." Strike out the word "State" in the ninth article, and insert the word "Diocesan."



The Note on the Table of Moveable Feasts, alluded to, reads as follows:—

*Note.*—That in a Bissextile or Leap Year the number of Sundays after *Epiphany* will be the same as if *Easter-Day* had fallen one Day later than it really does. And, for the same reason, one Day must, in every Leap-Year, be added to the day of the Month given by the Table for *Septuagesima* Sunday, and for the first Day of Lent.

To this it is proposed to add the words:—“Unless the Table gives some day in the month of March for it—for in that case the day given by the Table is the right day.”

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, the Report was adopted, and the article proposed to be altered, and the Note, and alterations, ordered to be published.

Convention took a recess to attend Service.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Curtis, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, from the 26th chapter of Acts, part of the 28th verse.

After Service, when the Convention again met, an adjournment was moved, to afford the Missionary Society an opportunity of meeting.

When Convention again assembled,

The Rev. Mr. Green, from the Missionary Society, submitted a statement, and the following Resolutions, which were read:

1st. *Resolved*, As the sense of this Meeting, that the Church of Christ is the only proper Missionary Society, being divinely instituted, and wisely adapted, for the conducting of all operations for the spread of the Gospel.

2d. *Resolved*, That, in accordance with the foregoing principle, the Convention of the Church, in this Diocese, be respectfully requested to take under its own immediate control, all the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary operations of the Diocese.

3d. *Resolved*, That should the Convention accede to the foregoing request, and assume the existing responsibilities of this Society to the Missionaries and others, all the records and the property of every description belonging to the Society, be delivered to such persons as the Convention may appoint to receive them,—and this Society be then dissolved.

4th. *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed by this Society, to communicate the foregoing resolutions to the Convention, and respectfully to request their adoption of the plan proposed therein.

5th. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to examine the accounts of the Treasurer, and to make out a list of all the property and of all the existing liabilities of the Society, and that the Committee report to this Society at its next meeting.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Saunders,

*Resolved*, That this Convention approve the principles contained in the foregoing resolutions received from the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society; and that the said resolutions be referred to a Committee of three persons, to report thereon to this Convention.

And Messrs. Saunders and Cairns of the Clergy, and Wright of the Laity, compose said Committee.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Cairns,

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer be requested to annex to his Report, the list of those Congregations which have failed or may hereafter fail to pay the sums assessed for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, in the hope, that upon such deficiency being brought to their notice, they may transmit the same promptly.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green,

*Resolved unanimously*, That the Convention deeply feel the loss sustained by the Diocese in the death of Gavin Hogg, Esq., and that his liberality and zealous efforts in behalf of the Church, deserve to be had in lasting remembrance.

The Convention, on motion, proceeded to elect the Standing Committee for the ensuing year, to consist of three Clergymen and two Laymen. On counting the votes, the Rev. Messrs. William M. Green, George W. Freeman, and Joseph H. Saunders of the Clergy, and Duncan Cameron and Thomas P. Devereux, of the Laity, were elected.

On motion, the election for Delegates to the General Convention was entered upon, and on counting the votes, the following were elected, viz: Messrs. Green and Singeltary, of the Clergy, and E. L. Winslow of the Laity.

The Convention then adjourned, to meet at 5 o'clock.

5 o'clock. P. M.

The Convention met and on motion adjourned to Saturday 9 o'clock.

At Night, Service was read by Rev. Mr. Singeltary, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, from the 3d chapter Acts, 19th verse.

SATURDAY, MAY 7.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

John H. Bryan, a Delegate from Christ's Church, Newbern, appeared and took his seat.

A certificate of Delegation from Trinity Church, Beaufort County, was read, from which it appeared that Thomas R. Crawford, Frederick Grist, and William J. Laughinghouse, were elected Delegates to this Convention: And of whom Thomas R. Crawford appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Mr. Saunders, from the Special Committee on the subject of the Missionary Society, made the following Report, which, with the Resolutions accompanying the same, was adopted:

The Special Committee, to whom were referred sundry Resolutions received from the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society, requesting the Convention to take under its own controul, all the operations of said Society, beg leave respectfully to report:

That amidst the present unanimity of feeling existing on the subject a-

among the members of the Convention, all discussion of the propriety of the course is happily unnecessary. The Committee, therefore, proceed at once, to the details necessary for carrying into effect the request of the Society. The first point of inquiry was the amount of liabilities and available funds of the Society. A statement on this subject has been laid before the Convention by the authority of the Society and referred to this Committee; from which it appears, that the present liabilities of the Society of every description, (excepting an unsettled account of the Episcopal Press in New York, for the publication of the late Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,) amount to about \$500; that their cash in hand is \$800 54, exclusive of the sums expected to be received during this Convention, amounting probably from \$250 to \$300; that they have 87 copies of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works unsold, 50 Bibles, 217 Prayer Books, and \$50 worth of Tracts. As the cash on hand of the Society is more than sufficient to pay all the Missionary Salaries now due, and as the Society believe that if the account of the Episcopal Press were settled on just principles according to the original contract, there would be nothing due to the Press, and not a small balance from it; your present Committee have no hesitation in recommending, that the Convention assume all the liabilities of the Society, upon the condition that the Society deliver up to the Agents of the Convention, all their records, funds and other property, as proposed in their 3d resolution.

In order to carry this plan into operation, the following Resolutions, which are believed to be sufficient for the purpose, are respectfully submitted for the adoption of the Convention.

#### RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved*, That the Church, being the divinely established Society for extending and preserving the Religion of the Lord Jesus Christ, her Divine Head, all operations for the furtherance of these objects ought to be under her immediate supervision and control, and that every member and friend of the Church is, according to the principles of this religion, justly liable to be called upon to contribute to these objects, according to the ability wherewith the Lord hath blessed him.

2. *Resolved, therefore*, That this Convention, as the properly authorised representative of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this Diocese, will henceforth take under its immediate control, all the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary operations of the Diocese, and that all the members and friends of the Church are hereby earnestly exhorted to assist in the performance of this common duty.

3. *Resolved*, That the Convention annually appoint, by ballot, a Committee of five persons, two of whom shall be Clergymen and three Laymen, to be called "*the Missionary Committee*," to whom, with the Bishop as Chairman, shall be entrusted the whole management of all the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary operations of the Diocese; who are hereby vested with authority to devise ways and means to raise funds for conducting their operations, and who shall keep a Journal and report their proceedings annually to the Convention.

4. *Resolved*, That the Missionary Committee be authorised to appoint an Agent, who, if not of the Committee, shall be *ex officio* a member; and, should they deem it expedient, they shall engage his whole services, prescribe his duties, and allow him a salary accordingly.

5. *Resolved*, That this Convention do hereby assume all the liabilities of the Missionary Society to the Missionaries and others, and do appoint the Missionary Committee to receive from the Society all their Records, Funds and other property, as proposed in their 3d resolution, laid before the Convention.

6. *Resolved*, That the Missionary Committee take efficient steps for the speedy settlement of the long standing account of the Episcopal Press in New York against the Missionary Society, according to the original contract, construed upon the principles of justice and equity.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS, *Chairman*.

The Convention, on motion, proceeded to elect the Missionary Committee of the Diocese for the ensuing year, and, on counting the votes, the Rev. Messrs. Freeman and Buxton of the Clergy, and Messrs. J. W. Wright, E. L. Winslow, and C. T. Haigh, of the Laity, were elected.

On motion of Mr. Bryan,

*Resolved*, That the portion of the Bishop's Address to this Convention relating to a permanent provision for the Clergy in each parish, be read by the several Clergymen of the Diocese to their respective congregations, from the pulpit, on some occasion of public worship.

The Convention proceeded to elect the remaining number of Delegates to the General Convention. On counting the votes, Messrs. Freeman and Buxton of the Clergy, and Messrs. J. H. Bryan, G. E. Badger, and T. H. Wright, of the Laity, were elected.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to 4 o'clock P. M.

Morning Service was read by the Rev. E. M. Forbes, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, from Ecclesiastes, 11th chapter and 9th verse.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Committee on the State of the Church made the following Report, which was adopted:

*REPORT on the State of the Church.*

The Committee on the State of the Church, within the Diocese of North Carolina, respectfully reports, that amidst many pleasing indications of continued favor from above, and which call for special tribute of devout acknowledgment,—none can be regarded by the Committee with livelier sentiments than the restoration of our beloved Diocesan to constitutional health and vigor. The cloud which, on this point, had slowly gathered over the Church, and already had filled our hearts with sorrow, through the tender mercy of God, has been dispersed, and we are again permitted to unite in counsel with the visible head of this section of the Church;—the bond of its union; the seat of its dignity and the rallying point of its best feelings and affections. May this instance of Divine goodness be duly appreciated by all, and may it furnish to all, new and efficient motives to cultivate those enduring principles of subordination, without which, neither peace can be secured in this world nor happiness in that which is to

come. The interesting Address of the Bishop, with the leading documents which have been submitted to this Convention, will doubtless be published and made accessible to all the members of the Church. Upon these your Committee has only to remark, that the statistics they exhibit furnish evidence of a steady progression of that holy cause which is identified with the best, because eternal interests, of men. From these documents it appears, that during the past year, there have been engaged, within the several departments of our great work, eleven Presbyters and five Deacons, and that the aggregate number of Baptisms reported by these is 164; of Confirmations in the Congregations thus far visited by the Bishop, 50; of additions to the Communion, 63; of Marriages, 40; of Burials, 52;—whole number of Communicants, 1034. It would appear also, from these documents, that the tide of emigration, which continues to people with our citizens the South and the West, has borne along no small number of those who were near to our hearts, and who, we trust in God, will prove the chosen seed for the extension of the Church and the furtherance of truth and righteousness in the region where they dwell. Among these, your Committee would do violence to the best feelings of the Diocese, were they to pass, without a specific notice, the removal from this State of the Rev. John Avery, D. D., long the presiding Presbyter of our deliberative Assemblies; and Professor Anderson, to whom the Church in this Diocese is deeply indebted for important services. Our only consolation in the loss of these gentlemen is, that it will prove the gain of the Church in a region where she is now struggling for existence against innumerable obstacles arising from ignorance, prejudice, and error.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Chairman*.

The Committee of Finance made the following Report, which was also adopted:

*REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee of Finance, to whom was referred the accounts of the Treasurer of the Diocese, have had the same under consideration and now REPORT:

That they believe the amounts as received by the Treasurer are correct; the vouchers for the disbursements accompany the Account and are found correct.

The fund for the support of the Episcopate, consists now of the receipt of the Treasurer of the School, and the mortgage of the School Committee on the Land and property of the School, for the sum of \$7,400; 11 Shares of the Stock of the Bank of Cape Fear, valued at \$998; a balance due on 15 Shares of the Stock of the State Bank of North Carolina of \$180; and cash in the hands of the Treasurer, \$54 70; making \$8,632 70.

The security and ultimate safety of this fund loaned to the Episcopal School, has engaged the attention of your Committee. From information, they are justified in the belief, that its safety does not depend on the success of the School, but that the property is ample for the security of the debt. Should the School succeed, of which the Committee can now entertain but little if any doubt, may not those who have contributed to this fund, have the great satisfaction of believing and knowing, that they have

aided greatly in the establishment and support of two important means of building up the Church in this Diocese, to-wit, the support of a Bishop and the establishment of a Seminary of learning, where the children of Episcopalians may be educated?

The Committee hope that the promptness which has been displayed in the payment of the interest, will be continued. This interest, together with the assessments, are the only reliance for the payment of the salary of the Bishop. These assessments may not always be relied on with that certainty which is necessary, in consequence of the failure of the Clergy to collect, and often the want of Clergymen in a parish to make collections. It is hoped that when the latter cause exists, the members of the Vestries will give the matter their attention.

The Committee have made some alterations in the rate of assessments, where it appeared a necessity existed; a list is herewith reported.

They wish these assessments could be increased, or other ways and means devised, by which they could justify themselves in recommending to this Convention, the increase of the salary of our Bishop. They, however, see no prospect at present, and can only hope, that the subject will engage the attention and call forth the exertions of all who love the Church.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Chairman.*

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green,

*Resolved*, That the sum of \$200, returned by the Rev. W. W. Spear, through the Rev. W. M. Green, together with all other sums that may be returned from the same source, be placed in the hands of the President of the Standing Committee, to be appropriated, under the direction of said committee, to assisting pious and indigent young men in preparing for the Ministry.

The Committee on the subject of Systematic Charity, made the following report, which, with the resolution accompanying the same, was adopted:

*REPORT of the Committee on Systematic Charity.*

The Special Committee, to whom were referred such parts of the Episcopal Address as related to the subject of Systematic Charity, beg leave respectfully to REPORT:

That the subject of Systematic Charity, at all times highly important, is believed by your Committee to be particularly so at the present time. The determination of the present Convention to take under its immediate control all the Missionary operations of the Diocese, gives additional interest and importance to the subject.

If our Missionary operations are hereafter to be uniformly efficient and worthy of the Church, they must be supported by a periodical and regular supply of funds. And your Committee know of no other way of raising these funds, which can be depended on, but by some plan of systematic contributions.

Indeed, the Committee believe that the advantages of systematic plans of charity, are fully admitted throughout the whole Diocese, and have been so since the publication of the Pastoral Letter of our Bishop.

The leading principles of the subject having been so fully established in the Letter, to the satisfaction of the Diocese, your Committee believe that all which is now necessary to be done, is, that a uniform plan for carrying

that the friends of the Church throughout the State will, with great unanimity, respond to the proposed resolution, expressing the satisfaction of the Convention at the appointment of President Empe to the Rectorship of the Episcopal School, and welcoming his return to the Diocese.

In relation to the finances of the School, your committee would remark, that they take for granted that the *General Statement* of the Treasurer's account, submitted by the School Committee to the Convention, is correct. But as the financial concerns of the Institution were originally wisely entrusted by the Convention to the vigilance and prudence of the School Committee, your present committee are careful not to interfere with that only safe course, by expressing on the subject any opinion of their own. An account of upwards of \$31,000 of receipts, and more than \$30,000 of expenditures, and embracing items from the postage of a letter to thousands of dollars, cannot be safely handled by a popular assembly such as our Convention, nor can it be safely audited by a committee of the Convention, in the few and hurried moments which they could devote to the subject. It appears from the Annual Report, that \$5,605 of subscriptions to the School are now due and uncollected. As the Convention, in the case of subscriptions to the Episcopate, have had experience of the bitter fruits of allowing such subscriptions to remain uncollected when due, your committee propose to the Convention, the adoption of the annexed resolution, recommending to the School Committee the appointment of a Collecting Agent.

The present committee unite with the School Committee in recommending to the Convention the acceptance of the School Charter granted by an act passed at the late session of the General Assembly, entitled, "An Act to incorporate the Episcopal School of North Carolina." All the action of the Convention believed to be necessary in the premises, will be accomplished by the adoption of the subjoined resolution. The acceptance of this Charter will render the election of any Managers of the School at this Convention unnecessary, and will hereafter change the name of the Board of Managers, from that of "the School Committee," to that of "the Trustees of the Episcopal School."

In examining the portions of the Episcopal Address referred to them, your Committee find the establishment of a Theological Professorship in connection with the Episcopal School, earnestly recommended by the Bishop to the attention of the Convention. Your committee entirely concur with the Bishop in the importance of this measure, and would remark, that the great facilities for acquiring Theological Learning at the Episcopal School—arising from the vicinity of the Diocesan Library, the Library of the Right Rev. Bishop Ives, the Library of the Rector of the School and of the Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh, together with the immediate residence of these three Clergymen—do present to the Diocese a strong union of favorable circumstances for attempting the establishment of such a Professorship. Your committee therefore sincerely hope, that the Bishop will keep his attention directed to this truly important subject until propitious circumstances enable him to bring it to a happy completion.

In concluding their long Report, your committee are happy to report to the Convention, in the words of the Episcopal Address referred to them, that "the Episcopal School is at this time in a sound and advancing state; that the apprehensions entertained of its decline after the departure, from

ill health, of its late and efficient Rector, have proved to be groundless; and that the School, under the energetic and diligent supervision of Mr. Hooper, is now progressing, after some struggle, with unusual quietness and success." It is but right to add, that your Committee, from information which has reached them through other channels, have no doubt of the correctness of their statements, and that Dr. Empie will, upon his arrival, find the discipline of the School well established.

The following Resolutions embrace, it is believed, all the matters referred to your Committee, which require any specific action of the Convention, and they are now respectfully offered for adoption.

#### RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved*, That the sincere thanks of this Convention are eminently due, and are hereby presented to the Members of the School Committee, for the persevering devotion of their valuable time and labour to the interests of the Episcopal School.

2. *Resolved*, That the provision made by the School Committee for securing the principal of that portion of the Episcopal Fund loaned to them with semi-annual interest thereon, is satisfactory to this Convention.

3. *Resolved*, That this Convention entertain, and hereby express a sincere satisfaction at the appointment to the Rectorship of the Episcopal School, of the Rev. President Empie, and do welcome his return to the Diocese, and to this Convention, of which he was so long a zealous and efficient member.

4. *Resolved*, That this Convention do hereby accept the charter granted by "an Act to incorporate the Episcopal School of North Carolina," passed at the late session of the General Assembly of this State; and that each and all of the gentlemen named as Trustees in the aforesaid Act, are hereby requested to accept and execute the trusts therein conferred.

5. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to the Trustees of the Episcopal School, to appoint a Special Agent to collect such subscriptions to the Episcopal School as are now due, and to prevail with the subscribers generally to anticipate the payment of their remaining instalments; and to take such other steps for increasing the funds of the School as the Committee may deem expedient.

6. *Resolved*, That the Annual Report of the School Committee, made to this Convention; the General Statement of the Treasurer's Account, and the Act to incorporate the Episcopal School, be printed in the Journal of the Convention.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Buxton,

*Resolved*, That the next Convention be held in the Town of Fayetteville, on the 4th Thursday in May, 1837.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley,

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Diocese forward to the Secretary of the General Convention, the sum required by the 54th Canon of the Church.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Buxton,

*Resolved*, That the Rev. W. D. Cairns be nominated as a Trustee of the General Theological Seminary, in the place of the Rev. Dr. Avery.



Leave of absence was granted to the Rev. Messrs. Saunders and Freeman.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to meet at half past 6 o'clock on Monday morning.

At Night, Service was read by the Rev. Mr. MacRae, and a Missionary Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a collection made, amounting to \$74 41.

On Sunday morning, Service was read by the Rev. Dr. Mason, of Newark College, and a Charge delivered by the Bishop, to the Clergy of the Diocese.

The Rev. Messrs. Cameron F. MacRae, Edw'd M. Forbes, and Harvey Stanly, were admitted to the Order of Priests; and the Holy Communion administered to 82 recipients.

In the afternoon, Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Saunders, from Galatians, 6th chapter and 15th verse.

At night, the inclemency of the weather prevented Services in the Church.



#### MONDAY, MAY 9.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to elect a Treasurer of the Convention for the ensuing year. On counting the votes, John W. Wright was unanimously elected.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Right Rev. the Bishop be requested to have published 1000 copies of the impressive Charge delivered yesterday to the Clergy of the Diocese.

*Resolved*, That 700 copies of the Journals of this Convention be published.

On motion, *Resolved* That the portion of the Bishop's Address relating to a provision for the widows and orphans of deceased Clergymen, be referred to a committee of four persons, who are requested to report to the next Convention.

And the following were appointed the said committee, viz: Messrs. John H. Bryan, Thomas H. Wright, A. J. DeRossett, and E. L. Winslow.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the Convention be tendered to the citizens of Newbern, for their hospitality to the members of the Convention.

Thanks were voted to the Treasurer and Secretary, for the faithful discharge of their duties.

There being no further business, the members united in singing four verses of the 122d Psalm, and in prayers by the President of the Convention.

After which the Convention adjourned.

E. L. WINSLOW, *Secretary*

## APPENDIX.

### RATES OF ASSESSMENTS,

*On the several Congregations, for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, for the year 1836.*

St. James's Ch., Wilmington,	\$175	St. Mary's, Kinston,	20
St. John's, Fayetteville,	175	Calvary, Wadesborough,	30
Christ's Church, Newbern,	175	St. Bartholomew's, Pittsboro',	30
St. Paul's, Edenton,	100	St. Stephen's, Oxford,	30
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's		St. John's, Durham's Creek,	10
Orange county,	50	Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	10
Christ's Church, Raleigh,	125	Calvary, Tarborough,	20
St. Peter's, Washington,	50	Missionary Station, Windsor,	10
Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,	35	Missionary Station, Louisburg,	10
St. Luke's, Salisbury,	30	Hertford, Perquimona,	15
Christ's Church, Rowan,	40	St. Paul's Swift Creek,	15
Immanuel Church, Warrenton,	30	Missionary Station, Windsor,	10
St. John's Williamsborough,	30	St. Andrew's, Burke,	15
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	20	Missionary Station, Charlotte,	10
St. Thomas's, Bath,	20		
Trinity, Scotland Neck,	20		
St. Thomas's, Craven,	10		
			<hr/> \$1320

### TREASURER'S STATEMENT to Convention of 1836.

FAYETTEVILLE, April 29th, 1836.

The annexed exhibits show the receipts and disbursements of the funds of the Convention during the past year. The Vouchers for charges and the securities for money invested, accompany the exhibits.

In conformity with a resolution of the last Convention, the individual Bonds and Cash belonging to the fund for the Episcopate, amounting to \$7,400, have been passed to the Episcopal School of North Carolina, and a receipt of the Treasurer annexed to a resolution of the School Committee authorising him to receive, taken as the evidence of debt from the School. As a security for the re-payment of the loan, the Trustees, holding the title to the lands and buildings of the School, have executed a declaration of trusts, setting forth that the property is held by them, first, as a security for the payment of \$1,619 37, the purchase money of the lands; and secondly, for the debt of \$7,400 to the Convention. The interest on the loan up to the 10th August next, has been paid and credited to the Diocese.

Respectfully submitted.

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treasurer.*

**Dr. Fund for the Episcopate of North Carolina,**

1836, April 26.	To Securities in Treasurer's hands, viz: 11 Shares of Stock of Bank of Cape Fear, bought at \$998 15 Shares do. of the State Bank of N. Caroli- na, 12 per cent. unpaid, 180 Receipt of the Treasurer of the Episcopal School of N. Carolina, for this sum loaned to them, 7,400	\$8,578 54 70
	To Cash on hand,	
		\$8,632 70

**Dr. Diocese of North Carolina, in account**

1835, June 15,	To account paid J. Gales & Son for printing 600 copies of Pas- toral Letter,	\$40
20,	Cash paid Dr. W. H. Hobart, in full for Bishop's salary to 1st Sept.	312 50
July 1,	Do. paid E. J. Hale, for printing 700 copies of Journals of 1835,	84 50
Sept. 2,	Do. paid Dr. W. H. Hobart, in full for Bishop's salary to 1st Dec'r.	312 86
1836, Jan. 27,	Do. paid Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, for half year's salary, viz: from 1st Dec'r 1835 to 1st June 1836,	625
	Do. paid premium on check on N. Y., remitted to Bishop Ives,	1 24
April 1,	Do. paid Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, on account of expenses, Do. paid John McRae, postage,	50 6 05
29,	To New Account, for balance on hand,	\$1432 49 64 43
		\$1496 92

*in account with the Treasurer of the Convention.* CR.

35, June 1.	By Cash and Securities on hand, as reported to Convention of 1835,	\$8,532 20
6.	Cash from Walker Anderson, for his subscription to this Fund and interest,	43
	Do. from Rev. W. M. Green, for subscription of Mrs. Mary Sutherland,	15
17.	Do. from M. C. Stephens, for his 3d instalment,	10
36, March 2.	Do. from John Wooster, Esq., for subscription of James W. Mitchell, and interest,	32 50
		<u>\$8,632 70</u>

*with the Treasurer of the Convention.* CR.

35, June 1.	By balance at credit of Contingent Fund, per statement to Convention of 1835,	\$81 53
6.	Cash from Rev. John Singeltary, for assessment on St. Peter's Church, Washington,	50
	Do. from do. for do. Calvary Church, Tarborough,	15
	Do. Rev. Wm. Norwood for do. St. John's Ch. Williamsboro'.	20
	Do. do. for do. Immanuel Ch. Warrenton,	20
	Do. Rev. T. S. W. Mott, for do. St. Stephen's Ch. Oxford,	18
	Do. Rev. John Morgan, for do. Christ Church, Rowan,	15
	Do. Dr. A. J. DeRosset, for do. St. James's Ch. Wilmington,	125
	Do. Rev. John Avery, for do. St. Paul's Ch. Edenton, (balance)	38 63
	Do. do. in part of assessment for 1836,	45 77
	Do. Rev. G. W. Freeman, for assessment Christ Ch. Raleigh,	65
	Do. Rev. J. B. Buxton, for do. St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	125
	Do. Rev. P. B. Wiley, for do. St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	20
	Do. W. E. Anderson, for do. St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange,	40
	Do. Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, for do. Calvary Ch. Wadesboro'.	15
	Do. Thomas B. Hill, for do. Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	15
	Do. Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, for do. Christ Ch. Elizabeth City,	35
	Do. James S. Green, for interest on his bond \$130, 12 months,	7 80
July 20,	Do. Rev. John H. Norment, for do. \$250, do.	15
	Do. James S. Green, for do.	1
Aug. 7,	Do. Rebecca Moore, for do.	33 75
	Do. Vestry of St. John's Church, do.	10 70
Oct. 4,	Do. I. Wetmore, for assessment on Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	15
	Do. Bank of Cape Fear, for dividend of 1 per ct. on 11 shares,	11
36, Jan. 4,	Do. do. do. 3½ per ct.	38 50
26,	Do. Treas'r Episcopal School, for int't on bonds transferred,	176 24
	Do. do. for interest on \$7,400, for 12 months, to 10th August, 1836,	444
		<u>\$1496 92</u>
April 29,	By balance on hand,	\$64 43

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treas'r.*

*ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the Episcopal Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract, and Missionary Society of North Carolina, at the Annual Meeting, held in Newbern, on the 6th of May, 1836—directed to be published.*

The Right Rev'd Bishop in the Chair. The Minutes of the last meeting of the Society were read: whereupon, on motion, the Board of Managers presented the following Report:

*REPORT of the Board of Managers.*

The Board of Managers of the Episcopal Bible, Common Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society of North Carolina, in surrendering the important trust which was committed to its care, would gratefully acknowledge the merciful Providence which has attended abroad our Chief Pastor and President ex officio of this Society, protected him in dangers, restored him to health, and returned him to the active engagements of his high and responsible station in the Church. On this point, and in comparative view with the painful circumstances under which the Society last assembled, the *present* are deemed by the Board, circumstances cheering to the hearts and strengthening to the hands of all who pray and labor for the edification and extension of the Church.

As soon after the organization of the present Board as its members could be convened, its attention was directed, 1st, to the financial department of the Society; 2d, to the adoption and execution of measures deemed most likely to secure the objects of the Institution. Under the first head the Board reports,—that the funds which have been at the disposal of the Board of Managers during the year, and up to the date of this report, amount to \$2676; of which the Board has appropriated to the payment of salaries due the Missionaries at the last Convention, \$1025: For services rendered by the Missionaries during the present year, \$800: For Books and Tracts, \$50. Leaving under the control of the Board a sufficient sum to meet the engagements of the Society and payable at this Convention.

For information as to the sources from which funds have been derived, and for the particular disbursements, the Board beg leave to refer to the Report of the Treasurer. On this point, however, the Board cannot withhold an expression of grateful acknowledgments to the congregations of the Diocese for the aid so seasonably and so liberally rendered to the cause of our common Redeemer. It feels bound also to commend the zeal and fidelity with which the appeal to the congregations was conducted by the General Missionary. This has resulted in the following contributions, as reported:

Raleigh,	\$198 20	Warrenton,	60 87
Fayetteville,	172	Tarborough,	46
Chapel Hill,	53	Scotland Neck,	50
Wadesborough,	50	Washington,	115 25
Salisbury,	75	Elizabeth City,	109
Christ's Ch., Rowan,	25	Edenton,	179
Pittsborough,	60	Newbern,	80
Hillsborough,	81 50	Wilmington,	508 50
Oxford,	51 75		
Williamsborough,	15 75	Total,	\$1930 82

The Board has made an effort to close the long standing account with the Episcopal Press, for the publication of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, but this is delayed at present for the want of fuller statements from the Press.

It is proper, moreover to add, that probably from settlements too long delayed, difficulties are likely to occur in arranging a final settlement. A number of copies has been distributed by the Press, in return for which, payments have not yet been made, and in some instances, it is understood, are not likely to be made;—and the Board has yet to learn, whether in this event, the responsibility will rest with the publishers or with the representative Committee who negotiated with them, the publication. In addition to this hindrance to a final settlement, many copper plate impressions of the Bishop, with the costly plate itself, remain to be accounted for by the Press, and finally, the rate per cent. of commission on sales of the work charged by the Press, varies essentially from that reported by the Committee of Publication. Without expressing any opinion on the merits of the points at issue, the Board respectfully suggests the reappointment of the original Committee of Publication, to arrange with the Press an equitable adjustment and final close of the transaction. Under the second head, the Board reports, that the Rev. Harvey Stanly has been transferred from his original post at Flat Rock, Buncombe County, to the vacant Parishes of St. Thomas's, Craven County, Trinity Chapel, and St. Thomas's, Bath. The station in Tyrrell County, associated with the earliest recollections of the Church in our Diocese, has been also happily supplied during the latter part of the year, with the services of the Rev. Mr. Forbes. The station at Hertford, Perquimons County, has received attentions from the Rev. Mr. MacRae, and more recently from the Rev. Mr. Cairns. In addition to these Stations, the following Congregations have been aided in the support of their Pastor's: Calvary Church, Wadesborough; St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough; St. Stephen's, Oxford; the Church at Tarborough and parts adjacent; and the Church in Mecklenburg County.—The Missionaries, as far as heard from, report an aggregate of fifty Baptisms, and an addition to the Communion of eight persons.

The distribution of Bibles, Common Prayer Books, Tracts, and other publications of approved character, have not been neglected, and there now remain in the Depository 50 Bibles, 217 Common Prayer Books, 87 copies of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works, and Tracts and other Publications to the amount in cost of fifty dollars. As the existence of the Society in its present form will probably close with the present Meeting, the Board forbear to offer any suggestions on the subject of future operations. All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Secretary and Agent.*

*Fayetteville, May 6th, 1836.*

On motion, the Report of the Committee to whom, at the last meeting was referred the present organization of the Society, with directions to report to the present meeting, whether any change in said organization be expedient, was called for: whereupon, the following Report was presented by the Chairman of said Committee:

**REPORT of Committee on change in Organization.**

The Committee to whom, at the last Annual meeting of the Society in Hillsborough, was "referred the present organization of the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society of the Diocese, with directions to report to the present meeting whether any change be expedient," respectfully Report:

That ever since the original formation of the Society, it has continued zealously to fulfil the ends for which it was instituted; and has been the means, under God, of establishing and building up several congregations now in prosperous circumstances. The "Board of Managers" who, from time to time, have been entrusted with its control, have faithfully discharged the duties required of them. But notwithstanding this free acknowledgment of the fidelity and efficiency with which the operations of the Society have been conducted, it is the opinion of your Committee, that sound Church principles, as well as the best interests of the Diocese, require a change in the mode of effecting the contemplated objects of this Society.

The views of the Committee on this subject, are embodied in the following resolutions, which are hereby recommended to the adoption of the Society.

**RESOLUTIONS.**

1st. *Resolved*, As the sense of this Meeting, that the Church of Christ is the only proper Missionary Society, being divinely instituted, and wisely adapted, for the conducting of all operations for the spread of the Gospel.

2d. *Resolved*, That, in accordance with the foregoing principle, the Convention of the Church, in this Diocese, be respectfully requested to take under its own immediate control, all the Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary operations of the Diocese.

3d. *Resolved*, That should the Convention accede to the foregoing request, and assume the existing responsibilities of this Society to the Missionaries and others, all the records and the property of every description belonging to the Society, be delivered to such persons as the Convention may appoint to receive them,—and this Society be then dissolved.

4th. *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed by this Society, to communicate the foregoing resolutions to the Convention, and respectfully to request their adoption of the plan proposed therein.

5th. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to examine the accounts of the Treasurer, and to make out a list of all the property and of all the existing liabilities of the Society, and that the Committee report to this Society at its next meeting.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Committee, made by the Rev'd Mr. Green, be adopted,—that it be entered on the Minutes, and that the Secretary of the Society be directed to proceed in the premises according to the plan proposed, and close the affairs of the Society.

On motion, the Society adjourned *sine die*.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Secretary and Agent*.

*AN ACT to incorporate the Episcopal School of North Carolina.*

*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of North Carolina and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same,* That Levi Silliman Ives, George W. Freeman, William M. Green, John Singeltary, William Norwood, Jr., Duncan Cameron, Frederick J. Hill, Simmons J. Baker, Thomas P. Devereux, George E. Spruill, Edward L. Winslow, William H. Haywood, Jr. and Charles Manly, and their successors, be, and they are hereby created, a Corporation and body politic, by the name and style of "the Trustees of the Episcopal School of North Carolina," and by that name shall be capable of taking by purchase, devise or donation, real and personal Estate, and of holding and conveying the same; and have such other powers, and enjoy such other rights, as are usually incident to Corporate bodies, and are not inconsistent with the laws and Constitution of the State.

*Be it further enacted,* That the Trustees above named, except the first, shall allot themselves as equally as may be into three classes, the appointment of those of the first class to be vacated at the expiration of the first year; of the second class at the expiration of the second year; of the third class at the expiration of the third year, from and after the fourth day of May next, so that one-third may be chosen every year;—such choice to be made by the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this State: The Trustees to hold their places for three years, and until successors shall be chosen: to be capable of re-election: And the Trustees shall have power to fill vacancies in their own body whenever the same shall from any cause exist, by making temporary appointments, to expire when the Convention shall make an appointment for the regular term, and not before. And should it so happen that, by reason of the discontinuance of the sittings of the Convention or any other cause, the appointing power, hereby vested in the Convention, shall cease to be exercised, the Trustees shall then have power to provide for filling vacancies in their own body in such manner as they may prescribe, until the Convention shall regularly resume its functions in the premises.

*Be it further enacted,* That the Bishop of said Church in this State, for the time being, shall be *ex officio* a Trustee and a presiding Officer of the Board, and head of the Corporation; but when there shall be no Bishop, the Trustees may appoint one of their own body to preside therein.

*Be it further enacted,* That the General Assembly may, at any time, repeal this Act without any proceedings by information or otherwise, provided that such repealing act shall not work a forfeiture of the property belonging to the Corporation, and shall not go into operation until one year after its passage.

*And be it further enacted,* That this Act shall be in force from and after the ratification thereof.

WILL. H. HAYWOOD, Jr., S. H. C.  
W. D. MOSELY, S. S.

*Read three times and ratified in General Assembly, Dec. 19, 1835.*

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }  
Secretary of State's Office. }

I, WILLIAM HILL, Secretary of State in and for the State aforesaid, do certify that the foregoing is a true copy of an Act of the General Assembly of this State, taken from the Original on file in this Office.

*Given under my hand, this 27th day of April, 1836.*

W. HILL



---

**The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. John's Church, Fayetteville, on the fourth Thursday in May, 1837.**

---

33213

**JOURNAL**

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HELD IN

**ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE,**

*On Thursday May 25, Friday May 26, Saturday May 27, and Monday  
May 29,*

**1887.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:

PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1887.

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

## LIST OF CLERGY,

*the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to Seats in the Convention.*

- ght Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Ex-Officio President of the Convention.
- v. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
  - v. JOHN BURKE, Rector of Christ's Church, Newbern.
  - v. MOSES A. CURTIS, Episcopal School, Raleigh.
  - v. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr., Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and Christ's Church, Rowan County.
  - v. ROBERT B. DRANE, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.
  - v. ADAM EMPIE, Rector of the Episcopal School, Raleigh.
  - v. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ's Church, Raleigh.
  - v. EDWARD N. FORBES, Missionary, officiating at Pettigrew's Chapel, and parts adjacent.
  - v. WM. M. GREEN, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
  - v. W. N. HAWKS, Rector of the Griffin School, Newbern.
  - v. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
  - v. T. S. W. MOTT, Rector of St. John's, in the Wilderness, Buncombe County.
  - v. CAMERON F. MACRAE, Rector of Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
  - v. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Christ's Church, Pensacola, Florida.
  - v. JOHN SINGLTARY, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.
  - v. HARVEY STANLY, Missionary, St. Thomas's Craven, and parts adjacent.
  - v. LEWIS TAYLOR, of Banks' Chapel, Granville County.
  - v. MR. TOLAND, Missionary, St. Thomas's, Bath.
  - v. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.

The Rev. Messrs. EMPIE, CURTIS, BURKE, HAWKS, SAUNDERS, WILEY, JOHNSTON, and TOLAND, were not present at this Convention.



## LIST OF LAY DELEGATES ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.

- James Davis, St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
  - Hon'ble R. M. Saunders,
  - W. H. Haywood, Jr.,
  - Dr. Thomas S. Beckwith,
  - James McKimmon,
  - W. T. Bryan, St. Peter's Church, Washington.
  - Dr. Thos. D. Parke,
  - E. S. Hubbard,
  - Thomas S. Ashe,
  - William E. Troy,
- } Christ's Church, Raleigh.
- } Calvary Church, Wadesborough.

<i>Joshua Skinner,</i>	}	St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
<i>Dr. B. R. Norcom,</i>		
<i>John W. Wright,</i>	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
<i>Charles P. Mullett,</i>		
<i>Charles T. Haigh,</i>		
<i>Edward Lee Winslow,</i>		
<i>Dr. Thos. H. Wright,</i>	}	St. James's Church, Wilmington.
<i>Thomas H. Byrne,</i>		
<i>John H. Holmes,</i>		
<i>Dr. A. J. De Rosset,</i>		
<i>William Chunn,</i>		Christ's Church, Rowan.
<i>Major William Locke,</i>		St. Luke's, Salisbury.
<i>Samuel S. Jackson,</i>	}	St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough.
<i>Henry A. London,</i>		
<i>John H. Haughton,</i>		
<i>Johnston B. Jones,</i>	}	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.
<i>Hon'ble John L. Bailey,</i>		
<i>Hon'ble W. B. Shepard,</i>		
<i>Charles R. Kinny,</i>		
<i>Benjamin Albertson,</i>		

## JOURNAL.

FAYETTEVILLE, THURSDAY, MAY 25th, 1837.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 21st Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, the Bishop and attending Clergy assembled in St. John's Church.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The list of the Clergy belonging to the Diocese being called, the following were found present:

REV. JARVIS B. BUXTON,  
REV. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,  
REV. WILLIAM M. GREEN,

REV. T. S. W. MOTT,  
REV. LEWIS TAYLOR.

The Certificates of Lay Delegation were called for, laid on the Secretary's table and read. The following Churches were found represented, and the following Delegates elected:

*Christ's Church, Raleigh.*—W. H. Haywood, Jr., Hon'ble R. M. Saunders, Dr. Thomas S. Beckwith, James McKimmon.

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—James Davis.

*St. Peter's Church, Washington.*—W. T. Bryan.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—Dr. Thos. D. Parke, E. S. Hubbard, Thomas S. Ashe, William E. Troy.

*St. Paul's Church, Edenton.*—Joshua Skinner, Dr. B. R. Norcom.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—Charles P. Mallett, J. W. Wright, Charles T. Haigh, E. L. Winslow.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats as members of this Convention, viz: Dr. Thomas S. Beckwith, James McKimmon, Wm. E. Troy, E. S. Hubbard, Dr. B. R. Norcom, W. T. Bryan, Charles P. Mallett, Edward Lee Winslow, Charles T. Haigh, and John W. Wright.

The President declared the Convention duly organized, and ready to proceed to business.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a Secretary for the ensuing year be now elected; and on counting the ballots, E. L. Winslow was declared duly elected.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green, *Resolved*, That the Convention adjourn to half past four o'clock.

Divine Service was performed by the Rev. W. M. Green, and the Convention Sermon preached by the Rev. J. Singeltary, from 1st Epistle to Timothy, 3d chapter, latter clause of the 15th verse.

4½ O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Rev. Messrs. Thomas F. Davis, Edward N. Forbes, Harvey Stanley, and Cameron F. MacRae, Clerical members of this Convention, appeared and took their seats.

James Davis, a Delegate from St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, appeared and took his seat.

Certificates of Lay Delegation from the following Churches were presented and read, and the following were found elected as Delegates to this Convention, viz:

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—Dr. Thomas H. Wright, Thomas H. Byrne, John H. Holmes, Dr. A. J. De Rosset.

*Christ's Church, Rowan.*—William Chunn.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—Samuel S. Jackson, Henry A. London, John H. Haughton, and Johnston B. Jones.

Of whom the following were present and took their seats as members of this Convention, viz: Dr. Thomas H. Wright, Thomas H. Byrne, Dr. A. J. De Rosset, William Chunn, and John H. Haughton.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rev. Robert B. Drane, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington, not as yet entitled, be invited to take a seat in this Convention, as an honorary member.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of three persons be appointed on the unfinished business of the last Convention.

The following were appointed by the President: Rev. Cameron F. MacRae, and Messrs. Norcom and Bryan of the Laity.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the appointment of the Standing Committees be postponed to Friday.

John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Diocese, made his Annual Report, which, on motion, was referred to the Committee of Finance.—[*See Appendix.*]

On motion, the Convention adjourned to Friday morning, 9 o'clock.

At night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Stanley, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, from the 14th chapter of Mark, 21st verse.



FRIDAY, MAY 26.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Henry A. London, a Delegate from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, appeared and took his seat.

Certificates of Lay Delegation from Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, and St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, were presented and read. The following appeared elected Delegates, viz:

*Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.*—John L. Bailey, Wm. B. Shepard, Charles R. Kinney, Dr. Samuel Matthews.

*St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.*—Major William Locke.

Of whom ~~Major~~ Wm. Locke appeared and took his seat.

The President appointed the following to compose the Standing Committees, viz:

*Committee of Finance.*—Dr. Thomas H. Wright, Dr. A. J. De Rosset, Charles P. Mallett, Dr. Thomas S. Beckwith, and E. L. Winslow.

*Committee on the State of the Church.*—The Rev. Messrs. Buxton, Davis, Green, Freeman, and Mott.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman,

*Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed on the condition of the Episcopal School.

The following compose said Committee, viz: Rev. Mr. Singeltary, and Messrs. Haigh, T. H. Wright, De Rosset, and Norcom, of the Laity.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Rector, and all documents relating to the School, be referred to this Committee.

The Bishop then read his Annual Address to the Convention, which, on motion, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church:

#### MY BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY:

Since we last met in Convention, God, in his wise providence, has removed from the Church on earth, many of those who ministered with us at her altars;—Among whom we recognize, as chief, our much loved and venerated Presiding Bishop. Long had he been spared to bless the American Church, by the extent of his knowledge, the soundness of his judgment, and the purity of his example. But that Omniscient Being, through whose goodness we had enjoyed the blessing of his long life, saw fit, during the past year, to crown that life with a peaceful and triumphant death. It becomes us, therefore, while we cherish a proper sense of our loss, to be thankful to God, that it was thus graciously deferred; and to strive, by prayerful diligence, duly to improve the lessons which it is intended to enforce.

Although the Ministry in our own Diocese has not been impaired by death, yet there is one, till recently of our number, whose removal to another, and we believe better state, deserves, at our hands, some token of fraternal recognition and regard. The Rev. Dr. Avery, long a Presbyterian of this Diocese, often the President of its Conventions and of its Standing Committee, possessed qualities that had given him no common place in the affections of the people\* to whom he ministered for about 20 years, and of his brethren who counselled with him for the welfare of the Diocese. His meekness, his great purity, child-like simplicity, and modest, yet well directed labours, added to high mental endowments and acquirements, have reared to him a monument in the Parish of St. Paul's, Edenton, which time will not destroy; and surely, brethren, I have no need to speak his praise in this place, to kindle your admiration, and ensure to him your affectionate and lasting remembrance. Many of you I know, would have wished, had God so ordered it, that his last days had been passed in the midst of those who had acted with him so long and loved him so well, that his grave had not been in a land far off—and that his widowed wife and

\*The Congregation of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.



fatherless children had been left among us to receive the testimony of our sympathy and christian fellowship. But our Brother is gone, and we feel that he has gone to the resting place of the just. Let us follow him, in meekness, in purity, in singleness of heart, in faith unfeigned, and ours, through the blood of Christ, will be the happy, the exalted destiny upon which he has entered. Brethren of the Clergy, it is a glorious thing to die a faithful ambassador of the cross! Death is then emphatically, the end of trial, the beginning of a bright and everlasting reward! Who of us will not strive to be faithful unto death?

Since the date of my last Address, I have performed the following duties.

Sunday, May 8th, 1836, I admitted, in Christ's Church, Newbern, the Rev. Edward N. Forbes, the Rev. Cameron F. McRae, and the Rev. Harvey Stanly, Deacons, to the holy order of Priests.

Saturday and Sunday, 14th and 15th, I officiated at Pettigrew's Chapel, Washington County, preaching, confirming on the latter day, seven persons, and administering the Holy Communion. Also, on the evening of Saturday, I preached to a large and interesting coloured congregation, at Lake Phelps, the residence of Mr. Josiah Collins, Jr., who deserves much praise for his persevering and successful efforts to improve the religious condition of his slaves. On this occasion, I baptised one adult and one infant. I was much gratified to perceive, that a very decided interest in favour of the Church had been excited, by the labours of the Missionary in the neighborhood of Pettigrew's Chapel.

Monday, 16th, I officiated, for a small congregation, at the house of Mr. Hoffman, Washington County, who, by his indefatigable efforts, has nearly completed a small, but commodious edifice, which I expect to consecrate to the service of Almighty God, during my visitation there next month.

Saturday and Sunday, 21st and 22d, I officiated in Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, preaching, and confirming, on the latter day, seven persons. This parish has suffered much during the past year, from removals and deaths. To the few zealous friends of the Church still remaining, we look with hope.

Tuesday, 24th, I preached at Hertford, Perquimons county. I have not yet relinquished the hope, that a union of this place with Old Neck, may secure the erection of a Church edifice.

Wednesday, 25th, I performed Service and preached at Williamston, Martin County, where a few friends of the Church have united to ask for the partial services of a Missionary.

Sunday, June 5th, I preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh, confirmed five persons, and examined the children on the Catechism.

Sunday, 12th, I preached to the pupils of the Episcopal School. The rest of the week I passed at the semi-annual examination of the School, and at meetings of the Board of Trustees.

Saturday and Sunday, 18th and 19th, I preached in St. John's Church, Williamsborough, and administered the holy communion.

Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, 24th, 25th, and 26th, I preached in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, and on the last day confirmed six coloured persons, of whose sound and scriptural piety were entertained the most favorable opinions.

Tuesday, 28th, I performed Service and preached to a large and serious congregation at Louisburg, and confirmed two persons.

Sunday, July 3d, I preached in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, confirmed five persons, administered the holy communion, and examined the children of the congregation in the Catechism. Here the congregations were large and attentive; and although St. Matthew's has suffered by removals, it still presents, particularly from the great number of young persons connected with it, a most interesting and important field of labor.

Wednesday, 6th, I preached to a small but interesting congregation in St. Mary's Chapel, Orange county.

The next day, in Salem Chapel, I performed Service and preached to a congregation, chiefly of coloured persons, from the plantations of Judge Cameron and Mr. Bennehan.

Saturday and Sunday, 9th and 10th, I preached in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, confirmed one person, and addressed the children and parents of the congregation. This Parish has a temporary supply of ministerial service from the Rev. Mr. Taylor.

Monday 11th, I preached at Banks' Chapel, where a good congregation, chiefly Methodists, were assembled to hear the word of life.

Saturday 16th, I preached at Haywood and confirmed two persons.

Sunday 17th, preached in St. Bartholomew's Church, confirmed one person and examined the children of the Parish in the catechism. This Parish is increasing in numbers, and it is believed in spiritual strength.

Sunday 24th, I performed Service, baptised six infants, preached, confirmed six persons, administered the Holy Communion, and examined the children in the catechism, in St. Luke's, Salisbury. This Parish has greatly suffered from removals and long intermissions of ministerial service. I am happy to state, however, that they have now a supply in the settlement there of Rev. Thomas F. Davis.

Friday, 29th, performed Service, preached, and baptised nine infants in Christ's Church, Rowan County.

Saturday, 30th, officiated at a funeral of a child in the Parish of St. Luke's, Salisbury.

Sunday, 31st, performed Service, baptised two infants, preached, confirmed 8 persons, (all coloured,) and administered the Holy Communion, in Christ's Church, Rowan County. This Parish is now enjoying for one half the time, the services of the Rev. Mr. Davis.

Tuesday, August 2d, performed Service and preached in the Methodist Chapel (kindly tendered to us) at Charlotte, Mecklenburg County.

Wednesday, 3d, preached in the Union Meeting House, Beattie's Ford, Lincoln County, and confirmed two persons.

Sunday, 7th, preached in St. Andrew's Church, Burke County, and confirmed two persons. The Tuesday following, I proceeded to St. John's Chapel, with a view to its consecration, but did not perform it, owing to the violent rains. After the Morning Service, however, I preached. The friends of the Church in this neighborhood are few, but might, I am convinced, be greatly increased by proper missionary labour.

Wednesday, 10th, performed Service and preached at Morganton, in this County.

Friday morning, 12th, baptised two children of Col. Avery, who resides about 5 miles from Morganton.

Sunday, 14th, preached at his plantation, at the head of Toe River, Yancey County; and although notice was given late Saturday evening, a large number of persons, many of them manifestly hungering for the bread of life, were assembled, and expressed, after service, a deep anxiety to know more of the way of salvation. I traversed much of that mountain region, which for beauty of scenery, salubrity of climate and fertility of soil, is, I believe, unsurpassed in the known world; but I found there a depth of moral ignorance, which made my heart bleed, and my lips exclaim, "is it possible, that a people so destitute and withal so interesting, are within so short a distance of the most flourishing and privileged Churches of Christendom!"

Sunday, 28th, I consecrated to the service of Almighty God, a building styled St. John's Church in the Wilderness, situated at Flat Rock, in Buncombe county, and erected by the liberality of Charles Baring, Esq. I preached on the occasion, and administered the holy communion. A congregation has been regularly organized in this new but interesting settlement, which promises to become, at no very distant time, an important field of ministerial labor.

Sunday, September 4th, I performed Service and preached at the Warm Springs, Buncombe County.

Tuesday, 13th, baptised, at Wilkesborough, three children of Mr. Dodge, of that place.

Sunday and Monday, 18th and 19th, officiated in Rockingham county, and received much encouragement to believe that efficient Missionary services here would be rewarded with a large increase to the Church.

Sunday, 25th, performed Service and preached, in the absence of Rev. Mr. Norwood, in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton.

First two Sundays in October, preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh; confirmed, on the latter day, ten persons. This Congregation is in a flourishing and advancing state.

Friday, 14th, I performed Service and preached in the Chapel of the University, at Chapel Hill.

Sunday, 16th, performed Service and preached in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,—the Rector being absent.

Sunday, 23d, I preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh.

Sunday, 30th, at Tarborough.

Tuesday, November 1st, at Turner's X Roads.

Wednesday, 2d, at Windsor. The interests of the Church in this region are fast declining from want of Missionary labour.

Sunday, 6th, I preached in St. Paul's Church, Edenton, on occasion of the death of Mrs. Cairns, whose sudden removal from the scene of her duties, can only be regarded in the light of a public loss to the Church, in this Diocese. In the evening of this day, I confirmed five persons.

Wednesday, 9th, preached at Hertford. Delivered an Address at an Adult Baptism by immersion, and confirmed three persons.

Sunday, 13th, performed Service and preached in Christ's Church, Elizabeth City.

Sunday, 20th, performed Service and preached in St. Peter's Church, Washington.

Sunday, 27th, preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh, and the three following days attended the Examination of the Episcopal School.

Sundays, 11th, 18th, 25th of December, and January 1st, preached in Christ's Church, Raleigh.

January 5th, started on a visitation to St. John's Church, Fayetteville, and Calvary Church, Wadesborough, but was hindered from the accomplishment of my purpose, by being thrown from my carriage, which caused a bad dislocation of my shoulder.

Sunday, February 12th, I had sufficiently recovered to preach in St. John's Church, Fayetteville. The Church here I found in its usual prosperous state.

Sundays, 19th and 26th, preached in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on which occasion I confirmed nine persons, and examined the children of the congregation in the Catechism. The labours of the Rector of this parish have been attended with much success.

Sunday, March 5th, I preached in Christ's Church, Newbern.

Sunday, 12th, in St. Paul's Church, Edenton.

Having been requested by the Trustees of the Episcopal School, to visit our Northern cities to solicit funds in aid of this Institution, I left Edenton for New York, on Tuesday, 14th March, where I arrived on Saturday, 18th. The following week being Passion week, I did not, during that time, bring the object of my mission before the Churches. In the week succeeding that, however, I did; and met with a response of the most grateful and encouraging character. To a meeting of a few Episcopalians, at the house of Samuel Ward, Esq., I made a statement of facts, showing the wants of the School, and its connexion with the best interests of the Diocese; which was replied to by a unanimous resolution to raise for us in that city \$10,000, and by the appointment of a committee to act with me in carrying the resolution into effect. But at the very threshold of our undertaking, we were met by the sudden and disastrous reverse in pecuniary matters, which has produced such ruin in our Northern cities.

I was advised, under the circumstances, to postpone, for a short time, my application, in the hope that a few days might bring relief. But as every day seemed to place such relief farther and still farther off, it was thought advisable for me to relinquish any further attempt at collections till a more propitious time; when I was assured of receiving every aid necessary, in case of our being able for the present to secure the existence of the School, to place it on an independent footing.

In Philadelphia, I met with the same sympathy and encouragement, and also with the same embarrassments. We are thrown, then, in the present crisis, back upon our own resources. If those who have the means, among ourselves, will come forward and supply the present necessities of the School, I feel confident that we hazard nothing in relying upon adequate assistance, in the course of a few months, from the North, to place our School above contingency. Brethren, your Bishop feels that he has done his part in the present crisis of our affairs, and that it rests with yourselves whether an institution, in whose prosperity I verily believe the interests of the Diocese to be most intimately concerned, shall cease to ex-

ist; or receive from you, in your bounty, your prayers and your patronage, an impulse to increased and permanent usefulness. The time has come when lukewarmness, or mere good wishes, will not do. Something must be done, and promptly done before the commencement of another session, or the Institution will be irrecoverably lost. What that shall be, is for you now to determine. The School is *your own*—its destiny is wholly in your hands.

One remark, however, I have to make in relation to the contemplated Theological department of the School. That, or some other measure, must be put in immediate operation, or our parishes must be without Clergymen. A large and interesting portion of them have already been vacant for many months. Your Bishop has tried in vain to supply them. He has written to other Dioceses—has depended upon other institutions, and he has done so till his heart is sick with disappointment. Something to relieve this necessity must be done, or the Diocese will be, in the course of a few years, wholly destitute of the ministers of Christ. It is a truth I have reiterated again and again in our Conventions, that upon a *native Clergy* alone can we depend for a permanent ministry; and it is a truth which, if we do not soon heed it, will force itself upon our notice by our deserted altars. Look at the following fact, and settle it in your minds, if this be not so. In the short space of five years, the term of my connexion with the Diocese, I have received into my Diocese eleven Clergymen educated out of it, one alone of whom is now with us; while of those Theologically educated within the Diocese, during that period, only one has removed.

The following changes have taken place among the Clergy of the Diocese since our last Convention:—The Rev. Mr. Norwood has removed, with letters of dismission, to the Diocese of Virginia. The Rev. Mr. Cairns, also with letters, to the Diocese of Georgia. The Rev. Mr. Saunders has removed to Pensacola, Florida, still continuing, however, his connexion with this Diocese. The Rev. Mr. Singeltary has removed from Tarborough and Scotland Neck to the charge of St. Peter's Church, Washington. The Rev. Mr. Mott has removed from St. Stephen's, Oxford, to St. John's in the Wilderness, Flat Rock. The Rev. Mr. Johnston has removed from Calvary Church, Wadesborough, to the Rectorship of St. Paul's Church, Edenton. The Rev. Mr. Curtis has removed from the Missionary Station in Lincoln and Burke counties, to the Episcopal School, Raleigh. The Rev. Mr. Davis, who was forced for a time, by ill health, to discontinue his labours, has, I am happy to state, resumed them in the parishes of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and Christ's Church, Rowan county.

The Rev. Mr. Drane, I have received by letter from the Bishop of Maryland, to the Rectorship of St. James's, Wilmington. The Rev. Mr. Croes, I have received, by letter from the Bishop of Virginia, to the charge of Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, and St. John's Church, Williamsborough; Mr. Croes has been obliged, however, from bad health, to remit his labours for the present. The Rev. Dr. Empie, I have received by letter from the Bishop of Virginia to the Rectorship of the Episcopal School, Raleigh.—The Rev. Mr. Hawks I have also received, by letter from the Bishop of Connecticut, but owing to loss of voice, he has accepted the Rectorship of

the Griffin School, in Newbern. The Rev. Mr. Toland has been received by the proper testimonial, and is engaged at St. Thomas's, Bath.

I have received notice, that in concurrence with my nomination, the Domestic Board of Missions of the Church in the United States, has made the Counties of Lincoln, Burke and Yancey a Missionary Station, with the usual appropriation of salary. I have not yet, however, been able to secure for the Station, the services of a proper Missionary.

April, 25th, I admitted Edwin Geer a candidate for Orders in this Diocese.

Mr. John De Berniere Hooper, owing to the fact that his necessary engagements put it out of his power to pursue theological studies, has requested that his name be taken from our list of candidates for Orders.

The steps recommended by the last Convention, in regard to the plan of systematic charity, have been taken by myself, and so far as the Churches have entered cordially into the matter, the most favorable results have been experienced. I would respectfully suggest, however, that the full benefit of the proposed plan can only be realized by the united and persevering efforts of our Clergy, seconded by our Vestries.

I have noticed with pleasure, that in the appropriation of the moneys collected upon this plan, the general objects of the Church have not been forgotten. Depend upon it, Brethren, our giving a little to the General Missionary Society, the General Theological Seminary, and the other General Institutions, will not diminish our ability to sustain our own Diocese; and we should not forget that the Church is one body and that if one member suffer all the members suffer with it, and if one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

During my last Visitation, I have remarked with peculiar satisfaction, an increased attention to the duty of catechetical instruction. Brethren, may you become doubly diligent in this matter. Upon your fidelity here depend, far more than we are apt to imagine, the preservation of truth, the prosperity of the Church, and the salvation of souls. An interesting work has recently been republished in this country by the Bishop of New Jersey, upon this subject, which I would earnestly recommend to the Clergy and parents of my Diocese.

I had intended to say something in this Address upon the subject of the frequent removals of the Clergy. But I have concluded to waive the point for the present; not, however, without expressing my heart-felt acknowledgments, in this public manner, to some of my Clergy, who, during the last year, have refused calls to highly eligible situations, on the high grounds of *duty to the Church*.

One subject remains, which, with a proper regard to your interests, I cannot wholly omit on this occasion—it is that of the embarrassed state of our country, in regard to secular affairs.

Whatever secondary causes or subordinate agents may have been employed in bringing about this state of things, be assured, dear Brethren, it is the just and sovereign appointment of Almighty God. Our National sins, I doubt not, have invoked this awful chastisement. While we look around with dismay upon the ruin of our earthly things, it may be well to recollect, that an inordinate love of these things was our sin—and that the manner in which we receive correction, will probably measure the extent

and proportion of our suffering. If like David, we arise in the midst of our distress, and prepare ourselves and go into the temple of the Lord to worship *Him*, whose claims, amid the seductions of time and sense we had forgotten—if we turn from these dumb idols, this absorbing pursuit of worldly vanities, and seek first the kingdom of God, the period of our suffering may be short. But if we refuse to acknowledge the hand of the Lord God omnipotent in our troubles, refuse to give up ourselves to his service, but plead these very troubles in excuse for thinking and acting only for *self*, we may expect a continuance of them, *in a more fearful and aggravated form*. Beloved Brethren, may you be wise—may you duly consider these things, and by God's grace come to a better mind;—fly to Him for relief, who hath in his wisdom and mercy, bro't distress upon you.

To his heavenly grace I commend you, now and forever.

Your affectionate friend and serv't,

L. S. IVES.

On motion of Dr. Thomas H. Wright,

*Resolved*, That so much of the Bishop's Address as relates to the Episcopal School, be referred to the School Committee.

On motion, the Convention adjourned for Divine Service, to meet at half past 4 o'clock.

Morning Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Thomas F. Davis, from Luke, 12th chapter and 57th verse.

4½ O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Parochial Reports were laid on the Secretary's table and read, and on motion of Charles P. Mallett, were referred to the Committee on the state of the Church:—

#### CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 5, Infants 28,	33
Confirmations,	14
Communicants—Died 1, removed 9, added 10, present number	70
Marriages,	4
Burials—Adults (5 col'd, 8 not of the congregation,)	16
Infants (1 col'd, 1 not of the congregation,)	6
Families,	48
Adults,	140
Sunday School—Scholars,	62
Teachers,	12
Moneys received—For the Bible, P. B., T., & Miss'y	
Society: Sale of Ravenscroft's Works,	\$37 50
Sale of Bibles, Pr. Books, &c.	12 97

Offerings of the congregation,	245 00
Do. sent by the Bishop,	15 00
For the Bishop's Salary and contingencies,	125 00

---

\$434 57

GEORGE W. FREEMAN.

ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Robert B. Drane, Rector.*

Communicants—Died 2, added 9 whites and 2 col'd,	
present number,	166
Baptisms—Adult 1, Infants, 10 white, 6 coloured,	17
Confirmations,	8
Marriages—white 2, coloured 3,	5
Sunday School—Teachers,	18
Scholars,	104
Bible class,	32
Moneys collected—For Episcopal Fund,	\$100 00
Contingent Fund,	75 00
Diocesan Missions,	200 00
General Missions,	100 00
Parochial charities,	158 58

---

\$635 58

The above table exhibits a correct view of all the items usually communicated in this way. In looking over these results of ten months' ministry in St. James's, the Rector feels humbled and mortified at the apparently small amount of good which he has been able to accomplish. Neither his efforts nor success have corresponded with his wishes. He cannot, however, omit to mention, that in his apprehension, there is much in the condition of his charge which wears the aspect of promise, and encourages the hope of better results hereafter. With regard to all the great interests of the Church, the congregation appear to be happily united in feeling and effort. The attendance upon public Worship is uniformly good, and the attention paid to the ministrations of the Rector highly gratifying. During the past year, the Rectory has been put in good repair, and by the liberality of the congregation, supplied with most of the expensive furniture requisite to the comfort of a family. A subscription has also been raised for the purpose of re-building the Church edifice. The disastrous state of the times, however, has for the present, led to a suspension of this highly desirable and laudable undertaking. Owing to the absence of many of the congregation during the Summer months, the Rector could not introduce the plan of systematic charity recommended by the Bishop, until a considerable part of the year elapsed. Three hundred and ninety dollars of the preceding amount, was its result for about six months. In this connexion, it may be proper to mention, the Working Society among the Ladies still continues its praise-worthy efforts, and contributes essentially to the prosperity of the parish.



The foregoing facts, viewed in connexion with the uniform kindness and affection shown him by the people of his charge, constrain the Rector to believe that the field which he cultivates contains much soil that is generous and good. May the Lord of the harvest send down upon it the dews of his grace, so that in due time the fruits of his bounty may be gathered with abundant increase.

R. B. DRANE.

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult, white 1, coloured 1,	2
Infant, white 31, coloured 17,	48
	<hr/> 50
Confirmations, none.	
Communion—decrease, by death 4, by removal 14,	18
Additions, white 5, coloured 1,	6
Present number, white 88, coloured 25,	113
Marriages,	4
Burials,	5
Moneys collected for Assessment,	\$175 00
Appropriated to the Missionary committee,	150 00

Through the tender mercy of God, peace and continued prosperity preside over and within this congregation. The communion, however, during the last year, has been sensibly affected by death and removal. Under this loss we are consoled with a lively hope, that the dead enjoy the blessedness of those who die in the Lord, and that the “*scattered abroad*” will prove “good seed” wherever their lodgement may be fixed. This congregation has fully recognized and partially assumed its Missionary responsibilities. The Missionary Register, when completed, will comprehend the baptized infant of days and the hoary head, with every intermediate stage of regenerated existence, and unite the whole in the support of the Gospel.

The female industry of the congregation has extinguished, within the past year, the balance due upon the Rectory; while the lovers of sacred melody have recently procured, and will shortly annex to the Church, an Organ, in every respect highly creditable to their taste, to their zeal, and to their liberality.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector.*

CHRIST'S CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. John Burke, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 2, infants 8,	10
Confirmations—None.	
Marriages,	3
Deaths,	10
Communicants—Removed 1, died 2, added 9; present number,	80

The Rector has himself undertaken, as a substitute for the Sunday School, the catechetical instruction of the youth of his congregation.

Collections towards the Bishop's Fund, \$150  
 Rec'd for the Bible, P. B., Tract, and Miss'y Soc'y, 55  
 JOHN BURKE, *Rector*.

ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William M. Green, Rector.*

Baptisms—1 adult, 6 infants, 7  
 Confirmations, 5  
 Communicants—3 removed from the congregation, 1  
 dead, 3 removed into the congregation, 3 added,  
 present number, 67  
 Deaths—1 adult, 1 infant, 2  
 Moneys collected—For annual Assessment, \$43 08  
 Bible, P. B., and Miss. So. 70 00

The general condition of the congregation remains very nearly the same as reported to the last Convention. A comfortable stove has been procured, and a suitable Organ is daily expected. The Rector continues to give his attention to the Sunday School, Bible class, and monthly catechising of the children; and is not without hope that the blessing of God upon these institutions will yet cause his work to revive in the midst of us. The course of Lectures during the week-days, has been suspended for a time. And the Rector is grieved to add, that this congregation, which was the first to lead the way in making "weekly offerings" for the benefit of the Church, is already evincing indifference on the subject.

CHAPEL HILL.

I have officiated at this place on the second Sunday in each month since the last Convention. No visible effect has as yet attended these labours, yet is there hope that they have not been altogether in vain. Every facility has been extended by the authorities of the College, and the most respectful attention paid to our services by the Students. At this place I have baptised 1 infant.

ST. MARY'S CHAPEL.

The second Saturday in each month has been given to this little congregation. On Sunday the 31st of April, the communion was administered to 12 communicants.  
 W. M. GREEN, *Rector*.

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, late Rector.*

Communicants—Removed 6, died 6, ceased to commune 1, added 15.

**Present number—White 41, coloured 14, 55**  
 Besides 7 who reside in other places where the Church has not been established, whose names are, in consequence, retained on the parish Register in Edenton.

Marriages,		6
Baptisms—Adult, white 3, coloured 8,	11	
Infant, do. 11, do. 61,	72	
	—	83
Confirmations,		6
Burials,		16
Collections—For Bishop's Salary, &c.	\$100	
Missionary purposes,	100	
2 Ravenscroft's Works,	8 50	
	—	\$208 50

Sunday School—6 Teachers and about 50 Scholars.

The Parish and Sunday School Libraries have been increased.

The system of Charity has been adopted in this parish with more than anticipated success,—the sum subscribed already exceeding \$500 per annum.

100 Prayer Books, a number of Bibles, and a large quantity of Tracts have been circulated during the year, in the parish and its neighborhood, partly at the Rector's expense. For the contribution of 50 Prayer Books, he is indebted to the Bishop White P. B. Society, in Pennsylvania, and for the Tracts to the New York P. E. Tract Society.

There are in the parish about 15 candidates for confirmation, awaiting the visit of the Bishop,—10 are coloured persons. Two coloured persons were confirmed by the Bishop in the Fall. The present number of candidates from that class of our population, together with the increasing number of communicants from the same, and the very large number of coloured baptisms, will evince the interest which has been taken by them in the services of the Church. The Rector has devoted every Sunday night to their Religious instruction,—the white congregation having very properly consented that the Church should be used for their accommodation; and he does not hesitate to give it as his opinion, that the most encouraging prospect of usefulness opened to the ministry of the Church in Edenton, is in the continuance of these services to that too generally neglected people.

The parish may be stated to be in a healthy, and, it is hoped, an improving condition. The late Rector rejoices in his successor, and has no doubt that the parish will continue to improve under his faithful ministry.

WM. D. CAIRNS, *late Rector.*

#### ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH, AND HAYWOOD, CHATHAM COUNTY.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Rector.*

Baptisms—1 adult and 4 children,	5
Confirmations,	3
Communicants—(2 dead, 2 removed, 6 added,)	32
Burials,	2
Marriages,	2

Families,	18
Children publicly catechised, average number,	25
Bible Class, recently renewed, number,	20
Sunday School—Teachers,	7
Scholars,	40

Money collected on the plan of systematic charity recommended in the Bishop's circular, and appropriated as follows:

To pay annual Assessment, 1836-7,	\$30
To the Gen. Prot. Ep. Sunday School Union,	30
To the Bible, P. B., Tract, and Miss'y Soc'y,	70

**\$130**

The condition and prospects of the Church are improving in Pittsborough. Some important accessions have been made to the congregation during the past year.

A neat and comfortable dwelling for the Rector has been commenced, and it will probably be completed by the Fall.

At Haywood, the prospect of organizing a congregation and building a Church, is much less encouraging than at the time of my last report. Two out of the three Episcopal families then residing there, have since left the place; and though our services are treated with respect, there is no reason to hope, under present circumstances, that we shall be able to organize for a long time to come.

I have performed Service and preached once at a place on Deep river called the Gulph, where resides a family strongly attached to the Church; and it is my purpose to give them such occasional services as may consist with my duty to the Church in Pittsborough.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *Rector and Missionary.*

#### ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. John Singeltary, Rector.*

Communicants—White 50, coloured 2,	52
Baptisms—Infants 10, adults 2, coloured infants 2,	14
Assessments—St. Peter's,	\$50
Trinity, Beaufort county,	20
Calvary, Edgecombe county,	20
	<b>\$90</b>

J. SINGELTARY, *Rector.*

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Cameron F. Mac Rae, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants,	3
Confirmations—White 6, coloured 1,	7
Communicants—Decrease, by death 2, by removal 6, present number,	40

Burials,	3
Marriage,	1
Money collected—For the Assessment,	\$25
At the village of Hertford, where I have officiated on the second Sunday in each month, there have been—	
Baptisms—Infants,	4
Confirmations,	2
Moneys collected—For the Assessment,	\$15
CAMERON F. MAC RAE, <i>Rector and Missionary.</i>	

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY.

*Thos. F. Davis, Jr., Rector.*

Baptisms—Infant, white 3, coloured 1,	4
Communicants—Added 1, whole number	77
Burial,	1
Money received—Assessment,	40

I took charge of this congregation in November last. For some time previous, they had been deprived of the services of a minister. It is to be supposed, therefore, that they had suffered in their religious condition. I hope there has been a reaction among them for the better. The Church building is now almost completed. When finished, it will afford abundant room to a large congregation. An ample gallery will be prepared for the use of the coloured people.

#### ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY.

*Thos. F. Davis, Jr., Rector.*

Baptisms—Infant, white	3
Communicants—Added 1, whole number	22
Burial,	1
Sunday School—Scholars,	20
Teachers,	2
Money received—For assessment,	\$30 50

I took charge of this congregation also in November last. They had likewise suffered from the want of Religious services, and from the removal of some of their most valuable members. I wish I could say that the present state of the Church furnished a good hope of better things. But there is little or no appearance, to human view, of spiritual improvement.

May Almighty God pour upon these congregations the abundance of his Heavenly grace. Their Pastor cannot but feel his own insufficiency, and deplore the small apparent fruit of his labours.

Besides my ministrations at the foregoing places, I have preached regularly on every fourth Saturday, and on one Lord's Day, at the house of Mr. Mills, in Iredell county. There are in this neighborhood 18 communicants of the Church, all members of one family. I baptised here three infants,

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr., *Rector.*

# CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white, 2, infants 5,	7
Marriages—White 1, coloured 1,	2
Death—Infant,	1
Communicants—Removals 4, additions 6, present number, white 24, coloured 5,	29
Sunday School—Scholars,	70
Teachers,	7
Volumes in Library,	36
Moneys collected—For Assessment,	\$30
Missionary Fund,	13
SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, <i>Rector.</i>	

# MISSIONARY STATION, WASHINGTON COUNTY, AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. E. M. Forbes, Missionary.*

Baptisms—Infants 11, adults 5,	16
Communicants—Removed 6, died 2, added 16, present number,	20
Marriage,	1
Funerals,	8

I have distributed between six and eight thousand pages of Tracts, fifty-seven Prayer Books, and eight Bibles and Testaments.

I have commenced teaching the Blacks committed to my care, orally, in the Scriptures, on a plan somewhat similar to that adopted in Infant Schools. In this way I have so far instructed them in the Old Testament that they can answer the leading questions with accuracy. I have begun the New Testament on the same plan. Many of them are now able to make the responses in our Evening Service, with the exception of the Psalms.

By the praiseworthy and untiring efforts of Mr. Hoffman, a Church has been built in the neighborhood of Plymouth, which will be ready for consecration on the visitation of our Bishop.

E. M. FORBES.

# ST. ANDREW'S, BURKE COUNTY.

Baptisms—White,	4
Confirmed,	3
Collected for Missionary Society,	\$4 75
from sale of Prayer Books,	1 75
	<hr/> 6 50

# LINCOLN COUNTY.

Confirmed—White,	2
M. A. CURTIS, <i>Late Missionary.</i>	

# MISSIONARY STATION, BEAUFORT & CRAVEN COUNTIES.

*Rev. Harvey Stanly, Missionary.*

I continued to hold Divine Service at these Parishes till last January, when I found it necessary to give my undivided attention to St. Thomas's and St. Paul's, Craven county.

All of these Parishes remain as they were when reported to last Convention, with the exception of Swift Creek, Craven county, where, by the blessing of Heaven, there are many attached to our doctrines and ordinances; and the hope may reasonably be entertained, that numbers will be added to the Church.

Baptisms—St. Thomas's, Bath, infant,	1
Zion, Beaufort county, infant,	1
Trinity, Beaufort county, infant 1, adult 1,	2
St. Paul's, Craven county, infants 18, adults 3,	21
Newbern, infant,	1
	— 26
Burials—St. Paul's, Craven,	2
Newbern,	1
	— 3
Communicants—St. Thomas's Bath, (as in last report,)	18
Trinity, Beaufort, (1 added,)	19
Zion, Beaufort, (as in last report,)	11
St. Thomas's, Craven, (do.)	9
St. Paul's, do. added,	6
	— 63
Candidates for Confirmation—St. Thomas's, Craven,	4
St. Paul's, do.	6
	— 10

40 Prayer Books distributed at St. Paul's.

*H. STANLY, Missionary.*

## BANKS' CHAPEL.

*Rev. Lewis Taylor, Minister.*

Baptisms—coloured,	3
Communicants—(removed 3)	3
Marriage,	1
Burials,	1
Families,	4

We have the services of the Church regularly every other Sunday only, at this place, and since about the middle of February last, I have on every other Sunday officiated in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.

*LEWIS TAYLOR, Minister.*

## EMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON, &c.

The Rev. ROBERT B. CROES reports that he commenced officiating in Warrenton, Warren County, in November last, with the expectation of re-

ing six months, or as long as an impaired state of health would permit to do so. During the six months that he has spent in North Carolina, has officiated in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, fifteen times on Sundays, and nine or ten times on week days; and in St. John's parish, Williamsborough, Granville county, ten times on Sundays. In Warrenton there have been 2 baptisms, one of an adult. One marriage. Two persons have been admitted to the communion, and one removed. One has been confirmed—the rite having been administered in another Diocese;—others are ready for confirmation. One funeral in Williamsborough. The sacrament of the Lord's Supper has been administered several times, in both parishes, and the collections of "weekly offerings" which have been made on these occasions, will be appropriated, for the most part, to the missionary fund. Three collections in Warrenton amounted to \$35 86; one ditto in Williamsborough to \$18 64;—Total 54 50. *Vestries* have recently been re-organized in both parishes, and from the spirit which has been manifested, it is earnestly hoped that a permanent provision will be made hereafter for ministers, and that in Warrenton especially, the service of a clergyman will be secured for every Lord's Day. It is scarcely necessary to state what is so generally known, that both in Warren and Granville counties, Religion for a long time has been at a very low ebb. The following Report has been left by the Rev. Mr. Norwood, the late minister, to be transmitted to the Convention:

#### EMMANUEL CHURCH, WARRENTON.

Families,	18
Baptisms—Adults (coloured) 2, infants 18, (12 of them coloured,)	20
Confirmed—(all coloured,)	6
Communicants—Removed 1, added 6, (coloured) died 1, present number, (Dec. 1, 1836.)	31
Marriages,	3
Burials, (one of a coloured person,)	3

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Families,	7
Marriage,	1
Baptism—Infant,	1
Funeral,	1
Communicants—Removed 1, present number,	14
The number at this time, May 1837, is believed to be 12; 3 of them coloured.)	

#### CHRIST'S CHURCH, PENSACOLA, (FLORIDA.)

*Rev. Jos. H. Saunders, Rector.*

The subscriber has had charge of this parish six months, for which time following are the statistics, viz:—



Baptisms—Infants,	4
Confirmations—(No Bishop.)	
Marriages,	3
Funerals—(4 only of the congregation,)	13
Communicants—Number on taking charge 9, added (3 by removal) 8, removed 1, present number	16
Sunday School—Male Teachers 4, Female Teachers 4,	8
Number of Scholars,	40
Volumes in Sunday School Library,	391
Number of families having pews in Church,	42

Christ's Church being the only Protestant congregation in the place, persons of various denominations belong to it;—the above families, therefore, must not be regarded as so many Church families. Besides the communicants stated above, there are 8 Presbyterian and Congregationalist communicants residing permanently in town, who have been uniform partakers at the altar.

Of the 13 funerals, 4 only (2 infants and 2 adults) belonged to the congregation or town; 5 of the others were persons who came in the last stages of their disease, from remote parts of the United States, for the benefit of their health.

The Sunday School Library has been much increased by a present of 80 volumes from "the Ladies Association" of the parish, and by a second donation of \$50 worth of well selected Books, presented by the Hon'ble John A. Cameron. The morning congregations have steadily and materially increased, while the responses have also much improved in distinctness and animation. An afternoon service was begun on my arrival, the attendance on which has also increased, though not near equal to the morning congregation. My engagements in the Academy have prevented me from having any night service during the week, or from forming a Bible Class of young persons; both of which have been suggested to me, and might, from the state of the congregation, be introduced, especially the latter, with decided profit. The Protestant population has rapidly increased, and must now be beyond a thousand; in addition to whose wants, the invalids who have resorted hither, have generally been anxious for spiritual counsel, and have received, with much thankfulness, a large portion of the Rector's time and labours. Indeed, the openings and even calls for parochial visiting and instruction, have been far beyond what my other engagements have enabled me to perform. Upon the whole, the prospects of the Church are encouraging, and it is believed that her most judicious friends are in pretty good hopes.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS, *Rector.*

The Rev. Mr. Green, from the Standing Committee, reported as follows:

*REPORT of the Standing Committee.*

The only business of the Committee during the past Conventional year, has been to recommend the Rev. Messrs. Cameron F. MacRae, Harvey Stanly, and Edward M. Forbes for Priest's orders, and to grant to Edwin Geer, the testimonials required to be laid before the Bishop by such as desire to become candidates for Holy Orders.

The resignation of the Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, a member of the Committee, was received. And the committee beg leave to express here their unfeigned regret at losing his valuable services, and their hearty prayers for his success in his present field of labour.

W. M. GREEN, *President*.

Referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, Agent and Secretary of the Missionary Committee, made the following Report, which was read and accepted:—

*REPORT of the Missionary Committee.*

The Missionary Committee of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, respectfully report: First—That in pursuance of the preliminary arrangements between our late Bible, Prayer Book, Tract and Missionary Society, on the one part, and the last Diocesan Convention, on the other part, mutually agreed upon and unanimously confirmed,—the affairs of said society were closed, and the Managers, with the Bishop as chairman, by appointment of the Convention, took new ground as the Missionary Committee of the same. Upon being organized, the committee found themselves in possession of fifty Bibles, 217 Prayer Books, a quantity of Tracts and other publications of approved character, and a sum in the Treasury more than adequate to meet the liabilities of this department.

In a few weeks after their appointment, the Committee held its first session at Raleigh, the Rt. Rev'd Bishop in the chair, when effective measures were taken to close the long standing account with the Protestant Episcopal Press. A special committee was appointed, and by reference to a communication from this Agency herewith enclosed, it appears that a final settlement with the press has been equitably arranged, in which the pretended claim upon the missionary department for a balance of \$436 17, has been expurgated of error, and reduced to the comparatively small sum of \$56 98. This balance is believed by your Committee to be just and true, and, in full and final settlement of all demands, has been promptly paid. It is due, however, to the Press to state, that the Publishing Committee of the Works of the late Bishop Ravenscroft, must share largely in the fault implied in settlements too long delayed, and consequent perplexity in which the account has been involved. It is proper to state also, that the Agencies for the sale of the work, appointed by the Press, and which appointment involves the loss of 79 copies, was made at the instance, and upon the authority of the "Publishing Committee." Under these circumstances, all that could be reasonably expected by the Committee, of the Press, has been readily conceded—that no exertion on its part will be spared to recover the copies or the payment therefor. Your Committee, however, have abandoned all hope of realizing the one or the other.

The funds which have been at the disposal of the Committee during the past year amount to \$1176 01, of which the Committee has appropriated to the payment of Salaries due the Missionaries \$1069 83. In settlement with the Press and its contingencies \$60 25, leaving under the control of the Committee, the sum of \$45 97. For information as to the sources from which funds have been derived, and for the particular disbursements, your Committee respectfully refer to the Treasurer's Report.

To give effect to that feature in the Missionary Department, which provides for the distribution of Bibles, Prayer Books and Tracts, the Committee have established three depositories, one at Raleigh, another at Fayetteville and the third at Edenton. Two of these Depositories have been partially supplied, and the Committee have voted an appropriation of two hundred dollars for the purchase of Books, and a request to the Bishop, to furnish a list of the same.

For the changes which have been effected in the Missionary Stations, the additional claims created in some instances upon this department, and the relinquishment of claims in others, your Committee respectfully refer to the Bishop's official report. The Rev. Mr. Forbes and the Rev. Mr. Stanley, are still engaged within this department. In addition, the following Congregations have been aided in the support of their Ministers: Calvary Church, Wadesborough, Scotland Neck and Calvary Church, Tarborough, St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, and Emmanuel Church, Warrenton. The aggregate number of Baptisms reported from these Stations is 54; of Confirmations 5; of additions to the communion 8.

Finally, it is believed and felt by your Committee, that to whatever extent the efforts of this department may have been put forth during the past year, or with whatever success these efforts may be ultimately crowned, they are the operations of a responsible body within its peculiar sphere. In contrast with the distractions which, on this point, have hitherto prevailed, your Committee see in our present Scriptural mode of Missionary effort, matter of deep and heart felt gratulation. The power "to send forth," can pertain to Him only whose inheritance is the Heathen, and whose possessions are the utmost bounds of the earth. "To go" is at once the commanded duty and the glory of the Church. These are inalienable in their very nature. The Church cannot exonerate herself of the duty; neither can she give her glory to another. Her Institutions are the settled laws of the Holy Ghost, and when rightly received, regeneration of the spirit, subordination to the spirit, pardon, peace, and eternal life, are as *actually*, as they are *freely*, conveyed to the souls of men.

In this Scriptural view of the office of the Church; of her delegated power; and of her glory, nothing can be conceived more animating to the hearts of all who love the Lord Jesus and the purchase of his blood, than to *contemplate* the Church awakened from her slumber; her Missionary responsibilities assumed; the field before her; and herself girded about and entering upon the work which her Redeemer gave her to do. Your Committee see in her systematic liberality and missionary exertion, *evidence*, clear, scriptural and conclusive, that her daily evening prayer has gone up, as a memorial before God. That God has been merciful to her and blessed her and showed to her the light of his countenance, and been merciful to her—that his ways might be known upon earth—his saving health unto all people.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Sec'y and Agent.*

The Rev. Mr. Mac Rae, from the Committee on unfinished business of the last Convention, reported, that there was nothing which required the action of this Convention.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election of Delegates to the General Convention, Standing Committee, and Missionary Committee, for the ensuing year. The following were duly elected:—

*Delegates to the General Convention.*—The Rev. Messrs. Freeman, Green, Buxton, and Singeltary, of the Clergy; and Messrs. Thomas H. Wright, Thomas P. Devereux, Charles P. Mallett, and Edward L. Winslow, of the Laity.

*Standing Committee.*—The Rev. Messrs. Freeman, Green, and Buxton, of the Clergy; and Messrs. Duncan Cameron and Thomas P. Devereux, of the Laity.

*Missionary Committee.*—The Rev. Messrs. Buxton and Freeman, of the Clergy; and Messrs. Charles T. Haigh, John W. Wright, and Edward L. Winslow, of the Laity.

On motion, *Resolved*, That as the Rev. Wm. D. Cairns, a Trustee of the Theological Seminary, has removed from this Diocese, the Convention will now proceed to the election of a Trustee to supply such vacancy.

On counting the ballots, the Rev. Wm. M. Green was elected.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Convention proceed to the election of the first class of Trustees of the Episcopal School, for the ensuing year.

On counting the votes, the Rev. Mr. Buxton of the Clergy, and Messrs. Rich'd Hines, T. P. Devereux, and Dr. B. R. Norcom, of the Laity, were elected.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to 9 o'clock Saturday morning.

At night, Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Mott, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Drane, from the 16th chapter of Luke, and 22d verse.

—••••—

SATURDAY, MAY 26th.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Joshua Skinner, a Delegate from St. Paul's Church, Edenton, appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, from the Committee on the State of the Church, made the following Report, which was read and accepted:—

*REPORT of the Committee on the state of the Church.*

The committee on the state of the Church respectfully report: That upon a careful survey of the documents referred to them by the Convention, they desire to feel grateful that notwithstanding the extraordinary pressure by which the country at large is so sensibly affected, and in the consequences of which the Church must fully share, they discover many pleasing indications of a general, steady progression of our holy cause. Among these, the marked increase over the preceding year in the reported number of baptisms, of confirmations, and of additions to the communion, compensate for some less cheering facts in the circumstances of the Episcopal School. The number of baptisms reported to this Convention is found to be 297;

—of confirmations in congregations thus far visited by the Bishop, 60;— of additions to the communion, 76. In all these interesting particulars, the Parochial reports very advantageously compare with those which have immediately preceded. The number of marriages reported is 32; and of burials 73. The present number of communicants is found to be 753, exhibiting a decrease in the whole number last reported of 281. A part of this decrease has passed into Eternity, but by far the larger portion has swelled the tide of emigration to the South and West. Your committee see no ground of discouragement in this dispersion and consequent reduction of numbers within our peculiar sphere. "The field is the world." The world to become fruitful must first be seeded,—and by emigration *now*, as by persecution *formerly*, "they that are scattered abroad" are identified with the chosen seed of the Church.

On no one point connected with the Diocese, has your committee discovered matter of more sincere gratulation, than in the evidence afforded of an increasing sense of missionary responsibility. In almost every parish, this awakened sensibility to baptismal obligation, under the guidance of the Bishop, has systematized Christian liberality. They who have freely received begin freely to give; and the missionary stream, once scanty, narrow and perturbed, begins to assume an aspect more worthy of the Church.

Your committee will not close this Report without adverting to an oversight, which, they regret to state, has in some instances been created. We allude to the neglect in the wardens of destitute parishes, to forward to the Secretary of the Convention, in the form of a Parochial report, the existing state of the parish, and also the assessment made by the previous Convention for the support of the Episcopate, and for the contingent fund.—Without these Reports, the real state of the Church cannot be accurately understood, and without promptness in forwarding the assessments, the Episcopate cannot be sustained. Your committee believe that no higher incitement to the performance of this duty need be suggested, than a survey of the consequence, if this license were generally extended where it might as reasonably be found. All of which is respectfully submitted,

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Chairman*.

The Rev. Mr. Singeltary, from the Committee on the Episcopal School, made a Report, which was made the order of business at the meeting of the Convention this afternoon, at 4 o'clock.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green, the following resolutions were unanimously adopted:—

*Resolved*, That this Convention has heard with unfeigned sorrow, of the death of our late beloved brother, the Rev. JOHN AVERY, D. D.—and that his great worth and faithful labours amongst us, justly entitle his name to the long and grateful remembrance of this Diocese.

*Resolved, further*, That the Secretary of this Convention be directed to communicate a copy of this resolution, together with that part of the Bishop's Address relating to the subject, to his bereaved family.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Buxton, the Convention adjourned for Divine Service, to meet at 4 o'clock P. M.

Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. MacRae, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Mott, from Numbers, 23d chapter and 10th verse.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Dr. Thomas H. Wright, from the committee of Finance, made the following Report, which was adopted:—

*REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee of Finance has taken into consideration the several matters referred to them, and respectfully report:

That the accounts submitted to the Convention have been compared with the vouchers connected therewith, and found to be correct.

They exhibit a balance in the hands of their Treasurer,

In favor of the Diocese of	\$95 69
In favor of the fund of the Episcopate,	89 70
In favor of the Missionary Fund,	45 93
	————— \$231 32

The fund for the support of the Episcopate amounts to \$8,667 70, of which \$7,400 is loaned to the Episcopal School, and is satisfactorily secured by mortgage on the property of that institution.

The claims of the Diocese for the next Conventional year, to wit:—the Bishop's salary, Missionary stations, and contingent expenses, the committee believe will be fully met by the balance now in the hands of the Treasurer, the interest on the Episcopate fund, the assessments on parishes, and the systematic collections.

For the ensuing year, the committee recommend the parishes be assessed as follows:—[See Appendix.]

THOS. H. WRIGHT, *Chairman.*

The following Report and accompanying Resolution from the committee on the Episcopal School, was called up and adopted:—

*REPORT of the Committee on the Episcopal School.*

The Committee on the State of the School, report:

That upon examination of the Report of the Treasurer of the School made to the Trustees, and upon an estimate of the liabilities of the School, they find its pecuniary condition greatly embarrassed. The School owes within a fraction of \$20,000: of this sum \$1600, being the amount due for the purchase of the land, and \$7,400, being the amount of the Episcopal Fund, are liens upon the property of the School; \$6000 are due the Bank, having been borrowed upon the personal responsibility of the Trustees. The residue, consisting of salaries and other current expenses of the School, was contracted, it is presumed, by the corporation. It is proper also to state, that the expenses of the School for the last twelve months, have exceeded the receipts for board and tuition by the sum of \$2,000. To enable the trustees to open the School for another session under circumstances which will give even a hope of its continuance for even six months, it is indispensable that the sum of \$5,000 should be raised before the vacation, which will take place on the 15th of next month.

The Committee are unable to devise any specific plan which appears to them practicable and expedient, to meet these difficulties. But as the summer examination of the Scholars will take place on the 12th of next month, and as it is probable many of the friends of the School will be present on that occasion, and as the School must inevitably sink beneath the burden which oppresses, if not relieved by that time,—the Committee recommend that the whole matter be referred to the Trustees of the School, investing them with power, so far as the assent of this Convention is necessary or proper, to act in the premises as to them may seem most conducive to the several interests concerned.

The Committee, therefore, propose the following Resolution for the adoption of the Convention:

*Resolved*, That this Convention give their assent and authority to the Trustees of the Episcopal School, to manage its affairs and property in such manner as they may judge most conducive to the interests concerned; first, to sustain and carry on the School according to its original plan, if it is practicable and expedient, if not, then to divert the property to such uses, or so dispose of it, by sale, lease or otherwise, as in their judgment may best comport with the interests of the Diocese and the claims to be protected. *Provided, and it is hereby declared*, That nothing herein contained is intended to waive, or in any manner impair the lien of the Episcopal Fund upon the property of the School.

Respectfully submitted,

J. SINGELTARY, *Chairman*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Rector, and the documents relating to the Episcopal School, be referred to the Trustees.

John W. Wright, Esq. was unanimously re-elected Treasurer of the Diocese, for the ensuing year.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention of the Church in this Diocese, be held in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, on the first Wednesday in June, 1838.

On motion of E. L. Winslow,

Whereas a crisis has arrived in the affairs of the Episcopal School of North Carolina, and the existence of that Institution, so valuable in its character, and calculated to produce lasting benefits to the Church in North Carolina, depends on a liberal, generous, and prompt effort on the part of the friends of the Church in this Diocese:

*Resolved*, That the Bishop be requested to appoint one or more Agents, to proceed forthwith to make collections in aid of the present necessities of the School, and make report to the Trustees at the ensuing Examination.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 700 copies of the Journals of this Convention be published.

The Convention adjourned to Monday, 6 o'clock A. M.

At night, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Davis, and a Sermon preached by the Rt. Rev. the Bishop, from 8th chapter of Luke, 18th verse.

After services, the rite of confirmation was administered to 11 persons.

On Sunday morning, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Drane,

and a Sermon preached by the Bishop, from 19th chapter of Luke, 10th verse. During the services, the holy communion was administered to 160 recipients.

In the afternoon, Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Stanly, from the 7th chapter of Luke, 14th verse.

At night, Service was read by the Right Rev. the Bishop, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, in aid of the Missionary operations of the Diocese. A collection was made amounting to \$200.

—•••—  
MONDAY, 6 O'CLOCK A. M.

The Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

On motion of Dr. Thomas H. Wright,

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Convention, that the Rule of the Episcopal School prohibiting the admission of boys over a certain age, is prejudicial to the interest of that Institution, and respectfully recommend to the Trustees to abolish the same.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman,

Whereas, great inconvenience has been felt from the occasional introduction into the congregations of this Diocese, of copies of the Book of Common Prayer, which do not contain the whole book of Psalms in Metre, and there is danger that the inconvenience will be greatly increased in a few years, by the scarcity of the Standard edition of the Book of Common Prayer established by the Church:

*Resolved*, That the subject be referred to the Missionary Committee, with instructions to report to the next Convention.

No other business coming before the Convention, after singing a few verses of the 122d Psalm, and benediction by the Bishop, the Convention adjourned.

EDWARD LEE WINSLOW, *Secretary*.





## APPENDIX.

## RATES OF ASSESSMENTS,

*in several Congregations, for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, for the year 1837.*

St. James's Church, Wilmington,	\$175
St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	175
Christ's Church, Newbern,	175
St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	180
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange county,	50
Christ's Church, Raleigh,	160
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	50
Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,	50
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	30
Christ's Church, Rowan,	30
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	30
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	30
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	20
St. Thomas's Church, Bath,	20
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	20
St. Thomas's Church, Craven,	10
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	30
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	40
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	30
St. John's in the Wilderness,	30
Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	10
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	20
Missionary Station, Louisburg,	10
St. Paul's, Swift Creek,	15
	<hr/>
	\$1380



*the Treasurer of the Convention.*

**C.R.**

29.	By balance on hand per statement read to Convention of 1836,	\$64 43
10.	Cash for collections at Convention, viz:	
	From Christ's Church, Raleigh, for assess't payable May 1836,	175
	Calvary Church, Wadesborough, Do.	25
	Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, Do.	20
	St. Peter's Church, Washington, Do.	50
	St. Paul's Church, Edenton, balance of, Do.	54 23
	St. James's Church, Wilmington, Do.	175
	St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orango, Do.	50
	St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, Do.	25
	Calvary Church, Tarborough, Do.	20
	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City, Do.	50
	Trinity Church, Beaufort, Do.	20
	St. John's Church, Fayetteville, Do.	175
	Christ's Church, Rowan, Do.	11 50
	St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, Do.	37 80
	St. Andrew's Church, Burke, Do.	15 50
	Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, Do.	30
	St. John's Church, Williamsborough, Do.	30
	St. Thomas's Church, Craven, 1835 and 1836, Do.	22
	Christ's Church, Newbern, Do.	300
10.	Cash from Treas'r Epis. School for interest on loan to them from 10th Aug. 1836 to 10th Feb'y, 1837,	222
14.	Do. from Bishop Ives, contribution from Christ's Ch. Rowan,	8
	Do. from do. do. St. Luke's Ch. Salisbury,	5
25.	Do. from Bank of C. Fear for dividends on 15 shares Stock, viz: July, 1836, Nov. 1836, Jan'y, 1837,	154
		<u>\$1739 46</u>
	By balance,	<u>\$95 69</u>

**J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer.**

Dr.

*Fund for the Episcopate, in account*

1837,			
May 25.	To securities in Treasurer's hands, viz.		
	11 Shares Cape Fear Bank Stock, at cost,	\$ 998	
	15 Shares State Bank Do. 12 per cent. unpaid,	180	
	Loan to the Episcopal School of N. C., pr. receipt,	7,400	
	Cash on hand,		\$8,578 89 70
			<u>\$8,667 70</u>

Dr.

*Missionary Fund, in account with*

1836,			
May 10.	To Cash paid to Rev. Mr. Curtis, salary to 1st June, 1836,		
	Do. Rev. Mr. Wiley, do.	\$100	
	Do. Rev. Mr. Stanley, do.	100	
	Do. W. C. Lord, freight of Books from N. York,	50	
July 2.	Do. Rev. S. L. Johnston, salary to 1st June, 1836,	50	
	Do. Rev. Mr. Cairns, balance of his account,	69 83	
Sept 23.	Do. Rev. Mr. Stanley, salary to 1st Dec. 1836,	100	
Oct. 3.	Do. Rev. Mr. Wiley, do.	100	
24.	Do. Protestant Episcopal Press, New York, in full of their account for publication of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works and Books furnished,	57 26	
Dec. 13.	Do. Rev. Mr. Curtis, salary to 1st Dec. 1836,	100	
	Do. Freight of Books from Wilmington,	2 49	
1837,			
Feb'y 15.	Do. Rev. Mr. Johnston, salary to 1st March, 1837,	150	
	Do. Rev. Mr. Croes, do.	50	
	Do. Rev. Mr. Forbes, do. 28th Jan'y, 1837,	100	
March 28.	Do. Rev. Mr. Stanley, do. 1st March, 1837,	50	
May 25.	New account for balance on hand,		45 93
			<u>\$1176 01</u>

## SUMMARY.

On hand at last Convention,	\$800 54	
Contributions since received,	375 47	
		\$1176 01
Applied in aid of salaries,	1069 83	
Do. settlement with Prot. Epis. Press, and contingent expenses,	60 25	
Balance on hand,	45 93	
		<u>1176 01</u>

*with the Treasurer of the Convention.*

**CR.**

1836.			
Apr. 29.	By cash and securities on hand as reported to Convention of 1836,		
	Viz. Cash,	\$54	70
	11 Shares Cape Fear Bank Stock, at cost,	998	
	15 Shares State Bank Do. 12 per cent. unpaid,	180	
	Loan to the Episcopal School of North Carolina,	7,400	
June 10, 1837,	Cash from M. C. Stephens, for his 4th instalment,	10	
Apr. 20,	Do. from F. J. Cutler, in full for his subscription,	25	
			<u>\$8,667 70</u>


*J. W. Wright, Treasurer of the Convention.*

**CR.**

1836.			
May 10.	By amount transferred from credit of the Episcopal Bible, Tract and Missionary Society of North Carolina, being balance of that account, as reported to Convention of 1836,	\$800	54
	By contributions to this fund at Convention of 1836, viz:		
	From Christ's Church, Raleigh,	75	25
	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,	42	
	St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	65	
	Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	19	
	Christ's Church, Elizabeth City,	11	
	Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	96	62
	Rev. Mr. Buxton, for contributions in Sampson county,	4	
	Rev. Mr. Curtis, do. Lincoln,	11	19
	Ditto, do. Mecklenburg,	4	65
	Rev. Mr. Singeltary, for collections by him,	12	
	Rev. Mr. Curtis, for sales of Books,	1	26
1837,	Rev. Mr. Burke, for collection at Convention,	74	21
Feb'y 13.	Cash from Rev. Mr. Johnston, for contribution from Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	20	
14.	Do. Rt. Rev. Bishop Ives, from Mrs. Sarah Polk,	10	
May 20.	Do. E. J. Hale, for sales of Books,	6	30
			<u>\$1176 01</u>
25.	By balance,	\$45	93

**J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer.**


1



---

**The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, on the second Wednesday in June, 1838.**

---





1

2

34.

22

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

33219

**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**PROCEEDINGS**  
OF THE  
**TWENTY-SECOND ANNUAL CONVENTION**  
OF THE  
**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**  
IN THE  
**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**  
HELD IN  
**ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH,**  
*On Wednesday June 6, Thursday June 7, Friday June 8, Saturday  
June 9, and Monday June 11,*

**1888.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:  
PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.  
1888.



## LIST OF CLERGY,

*In the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to Seats in the Convention.*

- Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Ex-Officio President of the Convention.  
 Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.  
 Rev. JOHN BURKE, Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough.  
 Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS, Episcopal School, Raleigh.  
 Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr., Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and Christ Church, Rowan County.  
 Rev. ROBERT B. DRANE, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
 Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh.  
 Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES, Missionary, officiating at Pettigrew's Chapel, Washington county, and parts adjacent.  
 Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN, Professor of Rhetoric, &c., in the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.  
 Rev. W. N. HAWKS, Rector of the Griffin School, Newbern.  
 Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
 Rev. T. S. W. MOTT, Rector of St. John's, in the Wilderness, Buncombe County.  
 Rev. CAMERON F. MAC RAE, Rector of Christ Church, Newbern.  
 Rev. HENRY H. PROUT, Minister, St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.  
 Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Christ Church, Pensacola, Florida.  
 Rev. JOHN SINGELMARY, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.  
 Rev. HARVEY STANLY, Rector of Christ Church, Elizabeth City.  
 Rev. JAMES SUNDERLAND, Missionary.  
 Rev. WILLIAM THURSTON, Minister, St. Stephen's, Oxford, and St. John's, Williamsborough.  
 Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR, of Banks' Chapel, Granville County.  
 Rev. JOHN TOLAND, Missionary, St. Thomas's, Bath.  
 Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.

The Rev. Messrs. BURKE, CURTIS, HAWKS, MOTT, SAUNDERS, and TOLAND, were not present at this Convention.

## LIST OF LAY DELEGATES ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.

- |                          |   |                                 |
|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Hon. Duncan Cameron,     | } | Christ Church, Raleigh.         |
| Charles Manley,          |   |                                 |
| Edmund B. Freeman,       | } | St. James's Church, Wilmington. |
| William Thompson,        |   |                                 |
| Dr. Nathaniel Hill,      |   |                                 |
| Dr. Frederick J. Hill,   |   |                                 |
| Dr. A. J. De Rosset, Jr. |   |                                 |
| Edwin Geer,              |   |                                 |

<i>Charles P. Mallett,</i>	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
<i>John W. Wright,</i>		
<i>Edward L. Winslow,</i>		
<i>Edward J. Hale,</i>		
<i>Samuel S. Jackson,</i>	}	St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.
<i>William H. Hardin,</i>		
<i>John H. Haughton,</i>		
<i>Maurice Q. Waddell,</i>		
<i>Joseph B. Skinner,</i>	}	St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
<i>Joseph B. Cheshire,</i>		
<i>Joshua Skinner,</i>		
<i>Richard B. Creecy,</i>		
<i>Joseph E. Dobbins,</i>	}	Christ Church, Rowan.
<i>James Alexander, Jr.</i>		
<i>Hugh Waddell,</i>	}	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
<i>George W. Burgwin,</i>		
<i>Dr. Walter A. Norwood,</i>		
<i>Joseph C. Norwood,</i>		
<i>Hon. Wm. B. Shepard,</i>	}	Christ Church, Elizabeth City.
<i>Dr. Thomas D. Parke,</i>		
<i>John W. Huske,</i>	}	Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
<i>Thomas S. Ashe,</i>		

## JOURNAL.

PITTSBOROUGH, WEDNESDAY, JUNE 6th, 1838.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 22d Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, the Rt. Rev. Bishop and attending Clergy assembled in St. Bartholomew's Church.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The list of the Clergy entitled to seats in the Convention being called, the following were found to be present:

Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON,  
Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.  
Rev. ROBERT B. DRANE,  
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,

Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON,  
Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY,  
Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR,  
Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY.

The Certificates of Lay Delegation were called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read. The following Churches were found to be represented, and the following Delegates elected:—

*Christ Church, Raleigh.*—Hon. Duncan Cameron, Charles Manly, Edmund B. Freeman, and William Thompson.

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—Dr. Nathaniel Hill, Dr. Frederick J. Hill, Dr. A. J. DeRosset, Jr. and Edwin Geer.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—Charles P. Mallett, John W. Wright, Edward L. Winslow, Edward J. Hale.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—Samuel S. Jackson, William H. Hardin, John H. Haughton, and Maurice Q. Waddell.

*St. Paul's Church, Edenton.*—Joseph B. Skinner, Joseph B. Cheshire, Joshua Skinner, Richard B. Creecy.

*Christ Church, Rowan.*—Joseph E. Dobbins, James Alexander, Jr.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats as members of this Convention, viz: Edwin Geer, John H. Haughton, Maurice Q. Waddell, William H. Hardin, Edward L. Winslow, Edward J. Hale, Joseph B. Cheshire, and Joseph E. Dobbins.

The President declared the Convention duly organized, and ready for the transaction of business.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley, the Convention proceeded to the election of a Secretary for the ensuing Conventional year; and on counting the ballots, Edward L. Winslow was declared to be unanimously re-elected.

On motion of Mr. Hale, it was

*Resolved*, That such Clergymen of the Church as may be present at this



Convention, and are not entitled to sit therein, and such Candidates for Orders as may be present, be invited to take seats in the Convention.

Whereupon, the Rev. William Thurston, Minister of St. Stephen's Church, Oxford; the Rev. Henry H. Prout, Minister of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough; and the Rev. James Sunderland, Missionary; with Messrs. Jacob B. Morse and William B. Otis, Candidates for Orders, appeared and took seats in the Convention.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, the Rules of Order heretofore in force for the government of the proceedings of the Convention, were adopted for this Convention.—[*See Appendix.*]

On motion of Mr. Winslow, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, (in the course of which one adult was baptised,) and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Sunderland, from Hebrews, 3d chapter and 13th verse.

In the Evening, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Prout, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Thurston, from 1st Kings, 18th chapter and 21st verse.



THURSDAY, JUNE 7th, 1838.

Convention assembled pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and approved.

The Rev. Messrs. William M. Green, Cameron F. Mac Rae, and Edward N. Forbes, appeared and took their seats. And the Rev. Wm. W. Spear, of the Diocese of South Carolina, took a seat, under the resolution of yesterday.

Duncan Cameron, a Delegate from Christ Church, Raleigh, and Dr. Nathaniel Hill, a Delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington, appeared and took their seats.

Certificates of Lay Delegation from St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, and Christ Church, Elizabeth City, were presented and read, from which it appeared that the following Delegates were appointed, viz:

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—Hugh Waddell, George W. Burgwin, Dr. Walter A. Norwood, and Joseph C. Norwood.

*Christ Church, Elizabeth City.*—Hon. William B. Shepard.

Of whom Messrs. George W. Burgwin and Joseph C. Norwood appeared and took their seats.

The President appointed the following to compose the Standing Committees, viz:

*Committee on the State of the Church.*—Rev. Messrs. Singeltary, Johnston, Davis, Mac Rae, and Forbes.

*Committee of Finance.*—Messrs. Cameron, M. Q. Waddell, N. Hill, Cheshire, and Winslow.

The Bishop then read his Annual Address to the Convention, which, on motion of the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church, as follows:—

## BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY OF THIS CONVENTION:

Assembled as we are to-day, after the experience of God's grace and forbearance for another year, our first act should be one of devout and hearty thanksgiving to the divine Head of the Church. At our last Convention, we separated with hearts full of the worst apprehensions for the temporal condition of our beloved Zion. A cloud of deep pecuniary distress seemed to be rapidly spreading itself over the whole face of our land, and betokening general ruin among the friends and supporters of the Church. It required a strong faith in the good will and providence of our heavenly Father, not to yield to despondency. Much indeed was suffered. Still, our community has been comparatively exempt; and by the unmerited goodness of God, we meet together this morning, with our accustomed ability to supply the means necessary for sustaining and making efficient the important institutions of the Diocese. Our gratitude to God is no less due on the score of our *spiritual* state. Our progress here, has, at least, not been retrograde. Our number of communicants will be found to have increased;—our confirmations to have more than doubled those of last year;—our Candidates for Orders, and our little band of Clergy, to have received an important accession;—while my late visitation to the Churches in the low country has been blessed with more than usual indications of growth in grace, and in the knowledge of the *truth as it is in Jesus*.

Since the date of my last Address, I have visited the following Churches, and performed the following official acts, a record of which, with such remarks as seem called for, I now proceed to submit, as required by Canon vii, of 1835.

May 27th, 1837, I preached in St. John's Church, Fayetteville, and confirmed 12 persons.

June 4th, preached twice in Christ Church, Newbern.

5th and 6th, preached in St. Paul's parish, Swift Creek, confirmed 9 persons, and baptised an adult. The Missionary services at this place have been blest with an encouraging return. The field is one of great want, and with persevering exertion, under the favor of God, will amply reward the laborer.

7th, preached at Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County, in the morning, and in the evening at St. Peter's Church, Washington, and confirmed 3 persons.

10th and 11th, preached at Pettigrew's Chapel, Washington county;—confirmed, on the latter day, 19 persons, and officiated in the evening for the colored congregation at Lake Phelps.

13th, preached in, and consecrated to the service of Almighty God, *St. Luke's Church, Locust Grove*, a neat edifice, with a commodious Vestry room, erected by the exemplary zeal and bounty, chiefly of one faithful son of the Church, Henry Hoffman, Esq., residing at the place.

By Providential circumstances I was prevented from entering upon my visitation to the Western Churches till the month of August.

On the 5th of that month, I performed service and preached twice, in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton—confirmed 2 persons and baptised an adult. This parish is still destitute of a Clergyman, although the Vestry have used every reasonable effort to obtain one.

10th, performed service and preached in St. John's Church, Williamsborough.

13th, performed service and preached three times in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, and confirmed one person.

14th, preached twice at the Missionary Station, Granville county,—in the morning at Banks' Chapel, and in the evening at the house of the Missionary, the Rev. Mr. Taylor.

16th, performed service and preached at Salem Chapel, where I was gratified with a large and orderly attendance of colored people from the plantations of Messrs. Cameron and Bennehan.

17th, preached at St. Mary's Chapel, Orange county.

19th and 20th, preached three times in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, and confirmed 3 persons. Here the services were well attended, particularly by young persons, who compose a large part of the parish, and give to it a feature of peculiar interest. May the blessing of a heavenly Father rest upon them, and his good spirit lead them to devote their best days to his service.

20th and 27th, preached five times in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, and confirmed one person. I found this parish in an advancing state. The services were numerous attended, and an unusual seriousness prevailed, consequent, it is believed, upon an alarming providence of God, faithfully improved by his Minister, in the sudden and afflicting death of an interesting young lady of the parish. May it be seen on the solemn day of account, that this merciful warning of God was not fatally disregarded by any!

September 2d and 3d, preached in Christ Church, Rowan county, and confirmed 2 persons. This is one of the most numerous, and, in some respects, most interesting parishes in the Diocese; embracing, as it does, the bulk of the people, and among them a large proportion of highly respectable and independent farmers, who seem desirous of securing to themselves and children the full benefits of the Gospel of the Covenant, in providing an ample support for their devoted pastor.

5th, preached and administered the Holy Communion to a number of Episcopalians and others at Mills' Settlement, Iredell county.

The following five days I spent at St. Luke's parish, Salisbury,—preached five times, and confirmed 3 persons. The interests of this parish have much declined, from removals.

14th, and the three following days, preached in Calvary Church, Wadesborough,—confirmed 3 persons, and baptized 2 adults and 2 infants. It is much to the credit of this parish, that during the period in which it was destitute of a Clergyman, public worship was kept up by means of Lay reading.

24th, preached in Christ Church, Raleigh, and confirmed 2 persons.—This parish is blest with a steady increase, under the faithful instructions and supervision of its devoted Rector.

27th, preached at Louisburg, Franklin county. The friends of the Church here, though few in number, deserve the encouragement and aid of the more wealthy parishes, in obtaining at least the partial services of a Clergyman. This place, in connexion with the neighborhood of John D. Hawkins, Esq., aided by the usual Missionary appropriation, has the abil-

ity, and, I think, the willingness, to support among them the ministrations of the Gospel.

29th and 30th, preached at Banks' Chapel, to large and deeply attentive Congregations, and confirmed 3 persons. The next day, by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, of Raleigh, the Holy Communion was here administered for the first time since the resuscitation of the Church in the Diocese in 1817. This was formerly a settlement mostly of Episcopalians; and from the increasing evidences of interest in favour of the Church, under the Ministry of the present excellent Missionary, it is believed that a desire is gradually gaining among the people to return to the faith of their fathers,—the "old paths" of primitive truth and order. Much opposition, it is true, will be made to hinder this desirable result. Much has *already* been made. The Chapel, once belonging to the Church, has, by my advice, been quietly given up as "a peace offering," to a dissenting denomination, who, with no other claim than that of having been allowed to occupy it for several years already, demand the entire possession of it hereafter. It is hoped that, under these circumstances, the friends of the Church in the Diocese will extend a helping hand to our brethren there, to enable them to erect a small building in which they may worship God according to the dictates of conscience, and after the manner of their fathers.

30th, performed Service and preached at night in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.

October 1st, performed Service and preached in St. John's Church, Williamsborough. I was gratified to discover in this parish a more than usual effort to obtain the services of a Minister.

From this place I proceeded to the Northern Cities, in pursuance of a request of our last Convention, to collect funds in aid of the Episcopal School. Notwithstanding the pecuniary embarrassments in the City of New York, our brethren there evinced the strength of their zeal for the Church, and their deep sympathy with us in our difficulties, by a prompt and liberal contribution, and by the promise of further assistance at a more prosperous time. We are under special obligation to the zealous Clergy of that City and to three or four Godly Laymen, for their personal efforts in our behalf. If any thing could ever reconcile the mind of your Bishop to the unpleasant service of asking aid for his Diocese, it would be the generous response of kind and brotherly feeling with which his application was met by New York Churchmen. Our friends in other Cities, had time been allowed me to bring the subject properly before them, would, I doubt not, have shown the same kindness and liberality. As it was, numbers of them were not behind their brethren of New York.

On the 23d of November I returned to Raleigh, and on the 25th, 26th and 27th of that month, attended a Convention of the Diocese there, specially called in reference to the embarrassed condition of the *Episcopal School*. By the action of that body, as you know, the immediate necessities of the School were met, and its continuance and usefulness secured, so far as a Convention could secure them, to the Church.

Here I must be permitted to detain you, brethren, while I again urge upon your attention the *Episcopal School* of North Carolina. Churchmen abroad made acquainted with the circumstances in which we are placed, and called upon to contribute of their substance to sustain our hands, clear-

ly perceive and fully appreciate the important bearing of this Institution upon the interests of truth and righteousness in our Diocese: While those of the Clergy and Laity among ourselves, who, from having given a long and laborious attention to this subject, have the best claim to be heard upon its merits, are unanimous in the opinion that it deserves the highest regard and most active support of every Churchman in the State,—a regard and support far greater than it has hitherto received. Aside from its importance to us as an instrument of providing our children with the best security against the pernicious influence of error, and thus of diffusing more widely among us the blessings of true religion, this Institution manifestly offers the only means within our reach, of securing to the Diocese an efficient and adequate Ministry. And here it may be made fully to meet our necessities; and without the contribution of another dollar to its *support*. Let the Church cancel the debt now due to the Bank, furnish us with a small Philosophical Apparatus, and secure to us fifty pupils yearly, at the present reduced rate of 150 dollars each, and upon evidence furnished by an experiment already made, we feel authorized in becoming responsible for the interest of the Episcopal Fund, for the proper training of the pupils for creditable admission to any of our Colleges, and furthermore, for the constant support and due Theological instruction of at least *six* candidates for Holy Orders. This statement, brethren, is not the extemporary expression of hasty and over-anxious zeal; it is the result of a deliberate and careful estimate founded upon facts. The matter has, by a sufficient test, been reduced to certainty. Thirty pupils, it has been found, will defray the expenses of the School with a competent Rector and Assistant. Any pupils over that number, therefore, will go to increase the ability of the School to sustain a Theological department. *This* department can be so managed as really to return to the *Classical* department more than an equivalent for all it receives. While exercising a wholesome, religious influence upon the Institution, it may be made to supply an amount of labour in actual instruction and supervision, which could not easily be procured in any other way.

In respect to the means of Theological instruction, I would remark, that while they fall short of what might be desired, they seem to be sufficient for our immediate wants, and for all the purposes of a useful Theological education. Our Libraries are adequate, and the resident Clergy of the **place**, acting as a Theological Faculty in connexion with the School, would render the appointment of a salaried Professor for the present unnecessary.

All we ask of you, brethren, in aid of this important enterprize, is to give us your patronage and your prayers: to do yourselves a benefit, and entrust to us the education of your sons. I say *we*.—by which I mean, those few of us upon whom the Church has seen fit to lay the burden of sustaining the Institution, and the responsibility of every measure relating to its progress. Although our connexion with this matter really involves no greater obligation, no more solemn duty than that which at this moment rests upon every Churchman in the Diocese: still we confess ourselves willing, with the expectation of no other reward than the approbation of our God, to bear both the burden and the responsibility, upon the simple and easy conditions I have mentioned. I will add no other argument than **this**.—and if you love your Church, have any care for the welfare of the Diocese.

you will need no other. *Withhold from us your sons*, and you take from your Bishop the last hope that cheers him as he contemplates the destitution of much of his charge, and the difficulties which hinder its sufficient and permanent supply. *I repeat, dear brethren, and with increased conviction of its certainty, that our Diocese can never flourish without the means of raising up a Ministry within ourselves; and that the only means now open to us are to be realized in the successful maintenance of the Episcopal School.*

The three months succeeding the Special Convention I passed at my residence in Raleigh,—officiating in Christ Church some part of every Sunday but *one*, which I spent at our University—preaching in the morning at the College Chapel, and in the evening at a small Chapel in the village.

March 4th, I preached in Christ Church, Raleigh, and confirmed 2 persons.

On the 8th of that month, I started on my visitation to the Churches in the low country.

Passed 10 days, from the 10th to the 20th, in the parish of St. John's Church, Fayetteville;—preached 9 times to the white congregation, once to the coloured, and confirmed 14 persons. The examination of the children in the Catechism was omitted in consequence of the inclemency of the weather. This parish is in a flourishing state. Its additions from surrounding communions and from other sources, have more than kept pace with its removals, which have not been few; while the evidences of its spiritual advancement have increased. No parish affords more cheering proof that "in simplicity and Godly sincerity" its members "have their conversation in the world."

From the 22d to the 30th, was in St. James's parish, Wilmington,—preached 8 times, examined the children in the Catechism, addressed them and their parents, and confirmed 7 persons. This congregation I found in its usual healthy state of advancement. The Vestry have in view the erection of a new House of Worship—a work greatly to be desired, because essentially connected with the increase and prosperity of the parish. I trust, therefore, that the congregation will evince their submission to the precept of Christ, "to seek *first* the Kingdom of Heaven," by suffering no projects for worldly aggrandizement to take precedence of this most important work.

Spent the first week of April at Newbern,—preached 6 times in Christ Church to the white congregation—once to the coloured, performed the Funeral Service, examined the children in the Catechism, baptised one adult, confirmed 3 persons, administered the Holy Communion, and visited the "*Griffin School*," a most valuable Institution for poor children, and conducted with admirable judgment by the Rev. Wm. N. Hawks. I am most happy in being able to state, that the difficulties which during the last year distracted the parish of Christ Church, have been fully removed, and that the Vestry, with entire unanimity among themselves, and satisfaction to the congregation, have again secured the services of a Minister. May the "author of peace and lover of concord" continue to shed upon them his blessed influence!

April 6th, preached to the small congregation of St. Thomas's, Craven county.

The 7th, preached in St. Paul's parish, Swift Creek. The friends of the Church here need and deserve encouragement. They are now destitute of a Clergyman; but in connexion with Trinity parish, Beaufort county, are able to do much towards the support of one.

The 8th, and 7 days following, passed at St. Peter's Church, Washington, and parts adjacent,—preached in St. Peter's 8 times to the white congregation and once to the coloured, examined the children and addressed the mothers of the congregation, and confirmed 15 persons. This parish, notwithstanding its deep temporal suffering by fire during the past year, has never before exhibited so many and so decided marks of spiritual prosperity.

Good Friday, (13th,) preached, confirmed one person, and administered the Holy Communion, in Trinity Church, Beaufort county; after which, visited a sick family belonging to the parish, confirmed one person, and administered the Holy Communion.

Next day, preached in Zion Chapel, Beaufort county; and the day following (Easter Day) in St. Thomas's Church, Bath. Confirmed one person, and administered the Holy Communion. The state of these parishes has not improved since my last visitation.

22d, preached twice in St. Paul's Church, Edenton, and confirmed 3 persons.

My appointment on the 25th, in St. Luke's, Locust Grove, Washington county, owing to my indisposition, was kindly met by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary. The next day, however, I preached at this Church and confirmed 2 persons. My appointment the day following in Pettigrew's Chapel, was also fulfilled, from the same cause, by my Rev. brother. 29th, however, I preached in this Chapel, and confirmed 4 persons. The present state of the Church in Washington county is highly encouraging, and presents a striking example of what may be done by the fidelity, the industry and unshrinking perseverance of a Missionary. When the Rev. Mr. Forbes, 2 years and a half ago, entered upon his field of labour, the only feature of encouragement was its miserable destitution. Perhaps in the whole Diocese, a point of less promise could not have been selected;—a point where long continued error had left a fouler stain upon the bulk of the people, or a deeper prejudice against "the Faith once delivered to the Saints." Still circumstances existed, making it our duty to send a Missionary to the county; and through his fearless and untiring assiduity, his spirit of self-sacrifice, and firm reliance upon the power of Truth, under the blessing of God, no Missionary efforts in the State have produced a stronger impression, or been crowned with more abundant fruits to the Church.

This instance of success strengthens greatly my conviction that our failure in most cases, arises from a too easy discouragement of the Missionary, resulting in his too sudden removal. I could name places, thus prematurely abandoned, where even now, without culture and without protection, the seed of the Kingdom, sown in despondency, is, by the undeserved favour of God, springing up on every hand, and inviting the care of the spiritual husbandman.

7th, 28th and 29th, I spent on the plantations of Messrs. Pettigrew and Williams, at Lake Phelps, attending examinations in the Catechism and Bible, preaching, and confirming 10 persons. The coloured people on these

plantations constitute an important part of the charge of the Rev. Mr. Forbes. And as the efforts put forth to bring these people under the influence of Gospel Truth, have been blest with a result in many respects new and instructive, I must be permitted here to call your special attention to it and to some of the steps by which it has been attained.

A little more than two years ago, through the earnest solicitations of Mr. Josiah Collins, Jr., Mr. Forbes, by my advice, took charge of the religious instruction of the Slaves belonging to the plantations I have named, in connexion with his duties as Missionary for the county. On Friday night of the 27th April last, I attended, in company with the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, the examination in the Catechism of the coloured candidates for confirmation, 10 in number. The examination was minute and thorough; and we had the most unexpected satisfaction of witnessing a promptness and correctness and apparent intelligence of answer to the numerous questions, that would have done credit to any class of Catechumens in the Church.

The following Sunday night, however, I attended, with Mr. Singeltary and others, to witness a general examination of the Slaves in the Bible.—The number assembled could not have been less, I think, than 250. The expression of interest and pleasure which animated their countenances, notwithstanding the exhausting services of the day, showed at once that no compulsion had been called for to bring them together. And no sooner had the examination commenced than it was easy to perceive, that a better spirit than that of curiosity had prompted so large an attendance.—Brethren, I shall never forget the impressions of that night;—They will continue to be among the most pleasing of my Ministry! The examination embraced much of the Old Testament history, in its relation to that of the New, and hence to the doctrines immediately connected with our redemption by Jesus Christ; and a better sustained examination it would be hardly possible to conceive. An adequate description of it, were it in my power to give one, would, with your present views of these things, be drawing too largely upon your faith, judging from my own feelings at the time, to encourage me in the attempt. My only desire in the matter is, that you may soon have an opportunity of witnessing a similar spectacle yourselves.

The performance of the regular Evening Prayer by these people was no less gratifying. The Responses were made from memory, and the whole Service was conducted with a spirit and propriety which might have put many of our most enlightened congregations to the blush. Although it has been my prevailing conviction, that by a judicious course, much might be done for this class of persons which is left undone, still this effort at Lake Phelps has gone far beyond any thing I had supposed possible. The evidence of Scriptural knowledge, of intelligent perception of the Truth, and of deep interest in it, while it produced surprise, convinced us of our previous errors upon this subject—errors in reference both to the capabilities of this people to receive instruction, and to the proper mode of its inculcation.

Upon careful inquiry, I found the following among the leading causes of the surprising effects we had witnessed:

*First*, a firm and pious resolve, under a solemn sense of responsibility, and in reliance upon God, on the part of the master and mistress of the family, *to go to the very limit of their ability*, in fulfilling their trust in this matter.



Previously to this last successful attempt, the proprietors at Lake Phelps had tried various plans, and realized all the discouragements usually experienced under the same circumstances. Many of the slaves, it is true, were induced to make a public profession of Religion, but without any improvement in their tempers and lives;—their piety being evinced only in noisy and disorderly meetings,—resulting in little else than petulance and self-conceit. Notwithstanding these discouragements, however, Mr. Collins was not to be moved from his purpose; but only became more resolute and energetic in his exertions. He determined, after witnessing the failure of various schemes, chiefly addressed to the *passions*, to try the grave and subordinating system of the Church. In order to this, he sought and obtained an active, discreet, and patient Episcopal Clergyman.

Such a Clergyman, is the *Second* thing required to ensure a result like that I have mentioned.

The Rev. Mr. Forbes entered upon his duty, with a just sense of its importance, and a steadfast resolution, by the help of God, to discharge it. He soon discovered, that the ordinary methods employed with these people, would produce no permanent advantage: That to depend upon their *feelings*, as the chief medium of good impressions, would lead to inevitable disappointment: That their feelings could not well be aroused after the novelty of a service had passed away, or, if they could, that the good effects would hardly be seen beyond the walls of their Chapel. He determined, therefore, to adopt some plan by which he might reach their *understandings*. The obstacles here, against which he soon found himself obliged to provide, were *two*,—*the want of sufficient attraction to bring them together; and, the difficulty of making them comprehend instruction, when they were assembled.*

In order to meet the *first*, he resolved to apply himself assiduously to the improvement of the few who manifested a willingness to be instructed; in hope that through them he might finally gain the ear of all.

And to obviate the *other*, he had recourse to the *Scripture narrative*. Beginning at the creation of the world, and making himself master of the facts of the Bible, he related them in the simplest language, dwelling upon such points, and deducing such inferences, as were calculated to strike the mind and engage the affections; at the same time giving the hearers to understand, that they were *learners*, and were to be called upon to give an account of what was related to them. A good deal of *patience* and *industry* were here demanded; but after a time an interest in the subject became manifest; the answers were more prompt and intelligent; the number of hearers increased; till finally the Chapel was thronged, and a general anxiety to know the truth prevailed. This gradual effect was a natural one. The few, who first attended, becoming deeply interested in the subject, communicated what they had heard to others on the plantation; who, one after another, were led by curiosity to witness that which had so attracted their fellows, and finally, by a better motive, to become partakers of its benefits.

In aid of these instructions, the regular services of the Church are performed by the Missionary; and, in his absence, by the master of the family. It has been supposed by some, that our services are not adapted to the *condition* of this people; but let any one visit the colored congregation in

question, and listen to the hearty and animated response from almost every lip, and he will discover at once the utter fallacy of this idea; will discover a peculiar adaptedness of our Liturgy to their state of dependence.

Here, Brethren, you have a partial view of what has been done on the plantations at Lake Phelps, and of what has been required to do it.

You will ask, perhaps, whether, by means of this oral instruction, any important *change* has been effected?

I answer,—that from numerous and well-attested facts, it is manifest, this people are essentially *changed*, in respect to *their general interest in religion*, to their *views of religion*, and to their *practice under its influence*.

As regards their *increased sensibility* to religion, it is sufficient to remark, that the services, which three years ago it was with difficulty they could be induced to attend, are now uniformly thronged by those eager to be instructed. The Missionary informed me, that an appointment could not be made for the *communicants* or *candidates for confirmation*, without bringing together a full congregation—and that too, at night, after the fatigues of a long summer's day.

In respect to a *change in their views of religion*, it is proper to observe, that the bulk of them had long been *practical Antinomians*: That they had been taught to believe, that *Faith* was alone necessary to salvation: That their *election* to eternal life, sustained by a *confident assurance* of it, by an *immersion* in water called baptism, and by certain sensible impulses in the excited meeting, rendered certain their final happiness, without the troublesome appendage of *good works*: That, not having sufficient intelligence to resist the influence of their creed, they had reduced it thoroughly to *practice*. But it is now seen, that their *views of religion* are different: That they regard it as designed not only to give them good hope in Christ, but also to lead them to Him in the way of *all holy obedience*; to impart to them the strength to be faithful in all the duties of life; to make them not only devout worshippers of God, but also, *good husbands, good wives, good parents, good children, and good servants*. This is evident, not more from their general tone of remark, than from an important *change in their conduct*. From having carried themselves proudly towards their master, as if they regarded him in great ignorance of religion, they have become modest in their deportment, evincing the fullest confidence in the friendship and judgment of those who have the rule over them; and the fullest conviction of their own ignorance and imperfect views. From having been addicted, even the most religious of them, to the grossest vices, they are changed to comparative uprightness of conduct—furnishing daily increasing evidence of being actuated, so far as they have knowledge, by the principles of christian morality, and of desiring to understand the truth that *they may live by it*. So great is the change already, that I was assured, *the voluntary increase of labour* and *the diminished necessity for discipline*, would amply compensate a much greater effort in their behalf.

In reviewing this case, my brethren, does any thing appear in it, which should prevent its being held up for general imitation?

The *condition* of these plantations surely afforded no peculiar facility or encouragement. The slaves had long been in habits of great irregularity on the Lord's day;—of wandering from one place of worship to another;

and of being led astray, as I was informed, by a most pernicious neighborhood influence. And then, as to the *MOTIVS* which here impelled to exertion, were they not such as exist and should operate in the case of every master? Are spiritual wants more affecting, or religious obligations more solemn at Lake Phelps than on every plantation in the Diocese? And in regard to the *means* used, are they of a character which places them beyond the reach of other planters? There is a difficulty, it is true, in *the want of proper Missionaries*. But this should only serve to stimulate our efforts to supply the deficiency. The *Episcopal School*, organized and sustained on the plan I have urged, will, I am confident, in a short time do it. In the mean season, much may be done for our slaves by means already within our power. Let us use these means. Taking the example before us and relying upon the Grace of God, let us put forth a new effort in this urgent, this noble, but too much neglected cause!

May 3d, I went to Elizabeth City, where I spent 4 days in the parish of Christ Church,—preaching 5 times, confirming 4 persons, and examining the children in the Catechism. This parish, though it has lost much by removals, continues in a state of decided prosperity.

8th, preached at Hertford, and baptised an infant. The friends of the Church here are still resolved on the erection of a house for public worship. May the Lord prosper them!

9th, and six following days, spent in St. Paul's parish, Edenton,—preached 5 times to the white congregation and once to the coloured, examined the children in the Catechism, and confirmed 25 persons. The number of confirmations in this parish, (28 in all) furnish a faithful index to its spiritual condition. Among the persons confirmed were some of the most influential members of the community, who now promise to be among the most active and useful members of the Church of God. The Rector has been peculiarly successful, too, in his efforts for the religious instruction of the coloured population. This parish is among the most liberal in its contributions to the institutions of the Church.

16th, preached at Windsor, to a large and attentive congregation assembled in the Court House. My appointment having been made without a knowledge that the Court was to be in session, it politely adjourned to give place to Divine Service. As no house of public worship exists in this place, it is hoped Episcopalians elsewhere will enable the few friends of the Church here to carry into effect their desire and intention to erect one.

17th, proceeded to Scotland Neck; but owing to the absence of the gentleman to whom I forwarded the notice for my appointment, it was not made, and hence I did not officiate. I could learn little of the state of Trinity parish here. The recent removals have deprived it of many of its chief supporters.

20th, preached in the parish of Calvary Church, Tarborough, and confirmed one person. This parish, in connexion with Greenville, is in a situation to support the services of the Church, and is of too much importance to the interests of Truth to be overlooked.

21st, baptised the child of Richard Hines, Esq., at his residence.

Thus, brethren, have I given you the record of my official acts for the past year, and it may not be improper to state, that in performing them, I have travelled in my own carriage not less than 2000 miles. The Church-

es should take into view, therefore, the large amount of time necessarily consumed in this way, in estimating my ability to devote more *attention* to their wants.

During the year, I have admitted three persons as Candidates for Holy Orders, and received one, transferred by letter from the Diocese of New York. The following persons are now Candidates in this Diocese:—Edwin Geer, John Backhaus, Jarvis Buxton, Jacob B. Morse, and William B. Otis.

The following changes, since I last addressed you, have taken place among our Clergy:—The Rev. Wm. M. Green has left the Rectorship of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, and entered upon his duties as Professor of the University at Chapel Hill;—The Rev. John Burke has accepted the Rectorship of Calvary Church, Wadesborough, and removed from Newbern to that place;—The Rev. Cameron F. Mac Rae has accepted the Rectorship of Christ Church, Newbern, and is to enter upon his duties immediately after this Convention;—The Rev. Harvey Stanly has accepted the Rectorship of Christ Church, Elizabeth City, vacant by removal of Rev. Mr. Mac Rae, and has entered upon his duties;—The Rev. John Morgan has been received by letter from the Bishop of New York, and has been officiating the Winter past at Calvary Church, Tarborough, and Trinity Church, Scotland Neck, but is now absent from the Diocese by permission;—The Rev. Wm. Thurston has been received by letter from the Bishop of the Eastern Diocese, and has been officiating for the last six months as Minister of St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, and St. John's Church, Williamsborough;—The Rev. H. H. Prout and Rev. Jas. Sunderland have made application to be received into this Diocese, and only wait their letters of *dismissal*. The former is to officiate at St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,—the latter at some parish not yet designated.

The Rev. John M. Robinson, now in Alabama, is still a member of this Diocese, but, though repeatedly reminded of his duty, has given no account of his Ministerial Services to his Diocesan for more than three years. It is with much pain and concern that I feel myself compelled to give public notice of this fact.

The VII. Canon of 1835 requires, *in order to secure an accurate view of the State of the Church*, that every Minister of the same shall present, or cause to be delivered, on or before the first day of every Annual Convention, to his Bishop, a statement of the number of Baptisms, Confirmations, Marriages and Funerals, and of the number of Communicants in his parish or Church, and of all other matters that may throw light on the state of the same,—and these Parochial Reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop shall think fit, shall be read and entered on the Journals of the Convention. And every other Clergyman not regularly settled in any parish or Church, shall also report to the Ecclesiastical authority of his Diocese the occasional services he may have performed; and if he have performed no such services, the causes and reasons which have prevented the same.

My Rev. brethren will excuse me for thus reminding them of a duty which in time past has been too much neglected, or too carelessly and hastily performed.

I take this opportunity of putting the Churches on their guard against a person of suspicious character, now in Edenton, calling himself Alfred Ad-

dis, and claiming to be a Clergyman of the Church, but who has not been received as such into this Diocese, nor Canonically recognized, so far as I can learn, by any Bishop of the American Church.

Brethren, the Missionary operations of the Church are a good deal circumscribed for the want of means. The Missionary Committee have done what they could; but, after having applied your bounty with all possible economy, many calls for Missionary aid remain unanswered. The places yet unsupplied, which deserve your special and immediate attention, are, Calvary Church, Tarborough, and Greenville, Pitt county; St. Paul's, Swift Creek, and Trinity, Beaufort county; Trinity, Scotland Neck, with the villages of Halifax and Jackson; Windsor and Turner's X Roads, Bertie county; Hertford, Perquimons county, and Gates county; Louisburg and parts adjacent; Rockingham county, and Lincoln and Burke counties. Had the Committee the means at their disposal, the most of these places might soon be provided with Clergymen, as I learn a number of the Candidates for Orders in the present Senior Class in the General Theological Seminary of our Church have intimated a willingness to enter the field of labour in our Diocese. Brethren, it rests with yourselves whether your Bishop shall say, in reply to those who are thus calling importunately for Missionary aid, *we cannot help you*; or shall give them the cheering encouragement of soon being blest with the word of life.

Let those in our Diocese to whom God has given the ability, keep in mind the source of their blessings, and their character *as Stewards of the manifold gifts of God*. Let them remember that to whom much is given, much will be required; and that their only security against the pernicious, the destructive influence of riches, is to consecrate their wealth to the Kingdom of Christ. Let them cherish in their minds, by meditation and prayer, a just sense of the vast interests of that Kingdom, and the immense value of souls,—and our Missionary Treasury will be full. *The love of Christ will constrain all his true disciples to seek first and chiefly the welfare of his Church.*

Let me exhort my brethren of the Clergy to renew their efforts to carry out our plan of systematic charity. That plan, duly cherished, will, under the blessing of God, be found effectual to the full support of all our charitable institutions.

Our sympathies and prayers are demanded for our sister Diocese of Maryland, which has recently been deprived by death, of its devoted and most excellent Bishop, the Rt. Rev. John Murray Stone.

Brethren, may the blessing of Almighty God be upon us in our deliberations, and his spirit guide and protect us in the way of everlasting salvation, through his son Jesus Christ.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley, business was suspended for Divine Service.

Morning Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Drane, and the Convention Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, from 2d Timothy, 4th chapter and 15th verse.

After Divine Service, on motion,

*Resolved*, That a Committee on the Episcopal School, to consist of two Clergymen and three Laymen, be appointed by the President.

The President accordingly appointed the Rev. Messrs. Drane and Johnston, of the Clergy, and Messrs. Hale, Wright, and Burgwin, of the Laity, to compose said committee.

On motion, a Committee on the unfinished business of the last Convention was appointed, consisting of the Rev. Messrs. Green and Buxton, of the Clergy, and Mr. Haughton of the Laity.

On motion, the Convention adjourned to 4 o'clock P. M.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

The Parochial Reports, which had been made to the Bishop, were read by the Secretary, as follows—

#### CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult, 1 white, 1 colored,	2
Children, 13 white, 1 colored,	14
	<hr/> 16
Confirmations,	5
Communicants—removed 5, added 4.	
Present number,	75
Marriages,	6
Burials—Adults, 1 white, 1 colored,	2
Children, 6 white,	6
	<hr/> 8
Families,	52
Adults,	150
Sunday School—Scholars,	64
Teachers,	12
Moneys received:	
For Missionary purposes—sale of books, &c.	\$14 50
“ offerings of the congregation,	118 50
For the Bishop's Fund and Contingencies,	160 00
	<hr/> 293 00

GEORGE W. FREEMAN.

#### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Robert B. Drane, Rector.*

Baptisms,	29
Confirmations,	7
Communicants—2 dead, 7 added.	
Present number,	171
Marriages,	8

Moneys collected—For Assessment,	\$175 00	
For Missionary Committee,	252 65	
	<hr/>	427 65
For Sunday School Union,	33 17	
For General Missions,	9 00	
For Parochial Charities,	162 43	
	<hr/>	205 60

ROBERT B. DRANE.

## ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

Baptisms—Adult, white 6, colored 4,	10	
Infant, white 20, colored 16,	36	
	<hr/>	46
Confirmations—White 19, colored 7,	26	
Communion—Decrease, by death 2, by removal 6,	8	
Addition, white 23, colored 3,	26	
Present number, white 105, colored 25,	130	
Marriages—White 2, colored 4,	6	
Burials—White 6, colored 5,	11	
Moneys collected for Assessment,	\$175	
Appropriated to the Missionary Department,	150	
Additional collections for Episcopal School,	300	

The year has been distinguished for religious decision among the young—the hope of the congregation. Some twelve or fourteen of the reported additions to the communion are of this class. The general condition of the congregation is believed to be healthy and prosperous. Its Sunday School department is filled with poor children, and these are blessed with devoted Teachers.

JARVIS B. BUXTON.

## ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.

*Rev. P. B. Wiley, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult, 1 white, 1 colored,	2	
Infants, 11 white, 25 colored,	36	
	<hr/>	38
Confirmation,	1	
Communicants,	31	
Burials—4 white and 3 colored.	7	
Marriages,	2	
Families,	18	
Sunday School—Scholars,	30	
Teachers,	6	
Children publicly catechised, about	25	
Money collected to pay Assessment,	\$40	

The Rectory reported last year as in progress, has since been completed; and in addition to this generous effort to make their Minister comfortable, the Vestry, with some aid from the congregation, have effected very consi-

derable improvements in their house of worship. To this latter object, the Working Society, composed of a small number of zealous ladies, has materially contributed.

The spiritual state of this charge is encouraging. Although no addition to the communion has been made the past year, and one has been taken from the number by death; still, the Rector is not without hope, that the good seed has been sown, and that the fruit will be seen before many days.

He has, according as he had opportunity, officiated at the Gulf on Deep River; and on the last occasion of his doing so, baptized 23 colored children belonging to Mr. John Haughton. To this place he wishes to devote such portion of his time and services, as can with propriety be taken from St. Bartholomew's.

PHILIP B. WILEY.

#### ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr. Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants,	2
Confirmations,	3
Communicants—Added 1, decrease by death and removals 5—Present number,	18
Marriage,	1
Burials,	2
Sunday School,	25
Money collected—For Episcopate and contingent fund,	\$22

This Church has lost, during the past year, by removal to the West, one of the largest families connected with it; among them two of the communicants of the Church. It is expected also that another of the largest and most influential families connected with the Church will certainly remove in the course of the next year. So that our small number has become and is becoming still smaller. The condition of the Church in Salisbury is not encouraging. We still, however, continue to hope for a blessing from that God, who only can give both grace and increase.

THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.

#### CHRIST CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr. Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants,	2
Confirmations—(colored)	2
Communicants—Additions, 4 white, 2 colored,	6
Decrease, withdrawn 1, dead 4,	5
Present number,	78
Burials,	6
Sunday School,	18
Money collected—For Episcopate and contingent fund,	\$25

The condition of Christ Church is much the same that it was at the time of the last Convention. It has met with some severe losses during the



past year, especially in the death of one of its most valued members and zealous supporters. But these losses have been supplied by additions. Upon the whole, I hope and believe, that this Church is gradually gaining strength.

I have continued to attend the congregation at Mr. Mills', in Iredell county,—preaching at his house on every fourth Saturday, and preaching and administering the communion on two or three Sundays in the year. The number of communicants at this place is 18. Baptisms, 3 infants. The congregations sometimes very large on Sundays; but on Saturdays generally small.

I have also, on one occasion, preached in Cabarrus county, and baptized one adult, and two children, being members of the same family.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr.

#### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Wm. M. Green, late Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, white 7, colored 1, adult 1,	9
Confirmations,	3
Marriages,	3
Deaths—Adults 3, infant 1,	4
Families,	27
Adults,	96
Communicants—Died 2, added 2, removed 1,	
Present number,	66
Monies contributed by the Congregation—	
For Bishop's Salary,	\$40
For Missionary Society,	54

But little change has taken place in the condition of this congregation since the last Convention. A short time before the Rector resigned his charge, the plan of weekly contributions was revived, and placed, as it is hoped, on a more permanent and effective basis. This new arrangement, however, has not been long enough in operation to yield at this time any considerable amount in furtherance of the Missionary cause.

Since the resignation of his parochial charge, and his removal from Hillsborough, the late Rector has regularly officiated in the Church on the afternoon of each Lord's Day.

WM. M. GREEN.

#### *REPORT of Rev. Wm. M. Green, Professor of Rhetoric, &c. in the University of North Carolina.*

It has been but two months since my removal to this place. In the discharge of my public Ministerial duties, I have been met by the most respectful attention of both the Authorities and the Students of the Institution. The responses are made with spirit; a number of Prayer Books has been called for; and the hours of public worship are marked with that reverent respect which our services seldom fail to inspire.

WM. M. GREEN.

## ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. John Singeltary, Rector.*

Communicants—White 61, colored 5,	66
Confirmations,	18
Baptisms—Adult 3—infant, white 18, black 5,	26
Assessment,	\$50
For Missionary and other objects,	56
	— \$106

JOHN SINGELTARY.

## ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, 1 white, 2 colored,	3
Infants, 16 white, 6 colored,	22
	— 25
Communicants—Decrease, by death 2, by removal 1,	3
Increase, by removal 1, additions 16,	17
Present number,	60

This number is exclusive of those residing at Hertford, heretofore reported as belonging to this congregation.

Confirmed,	31
Burials,	13
Marriages,	2
Sunday School—Scholars,	75
Teachers,	10
Assessment for Bishop's fund and contingent expenses,	\$160
Missionary Society,	100

By request of the Rt. Rev. Bishop, I have to submit the following Report of the parish of Windsor:

Baptisms—infants,	6
Communicants,	7

SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON.

## CHRIST CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Cameron F. McRae, late Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult 1, infants 4,	5
Confirmations,	4
Communicants—Decrease by death,	2
Present number,	43
Burials,	3
Marriages,	6
Money collected—for the Assessment,	\$50

CAMERON F. McRAE.

# CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. John Burke, Rector.*

Baptisms—White, adults 2, infants 3,	5
Confirmations,	3
Deaths,	2
Communicants,	30
Sunday School—Scholars,	48
Teachers,	7
Moneys received—For Assessment,	\$30
For Diocesan Missions,	20

On the part, and with the known wishes of the parishioners of Calvary Church, as well as of the members of the Church at Morven, their Minister takes the opportunity of thus publicly acknowledging their great and lasting obligations to that faithful and indefatigable servant of God, the Rev. Alexander W. Marshall, of Cheraw, S. C., for his pious, charitable, and effective labors among them, when deprived of the services of a resident Pastor.

The establishment, in this village, within the year, of a Methodist Sunday School, and the consequent removal from our charge of the children of that Society, will account for our diminished number, as exhibited in the present report.

JOHN BURKE.

# MISSIONARY STATION, WASHINGTON COUNTY, AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. E. M. Forbes, Missionary.*

Baptisms—White, adults 2, infants 5,	7
Colored, adults 14, infants (none)	14
	— 21
Communicants—White, added 7, died 2, removed	
2; present number,	28
Colored, added 21, present No.	21
	— 49
Marriages—White 1, colored 2,	3
Funerals—White 4, colored 1,	5

I have distributed between six and seven thousand pages of Tracts, and 40 Prayer Books.

I have commenced giving oral instruction in the Church Catechism to the members and candidates in my colored congregation, and I have found it to be attended with beneficial results. I still continue the system of instruction in the Bible, mentioned in my last Report, and the members of the congregation can answer the principal questions in the Old and New Testament. They are now able to go through the responses in the Evening Service. These have been taught them orally. They can also make the responses in the Litany, the Commandments, and the Third Selection of Psalms.

E. M. FORBES.

## ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, OXFORD.

*Rev. Wm. Thurston, Minister.*

Number of Families,	11
Communicants,	18
Baptisms,	1
Burial,	1
Sunday School Scholars,	20
Teachers,	4

By appointment of the Bishop, I commenced my ministrations in this parish and at Williamsborough, at Christmas. I find from examination of the Register, that there had been a great decrease of the number of communicants by removals and death.

There are at present four or five candidates for confirmation, as soon as the first opportunity occurs.

## ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Number of Families,	14
Communicants,	12
Baptism,	1

Removals and death have also diminished the number of this parish, but the number of regular attendants upon the services seems to be gradually increasing.

*WM. THURSTON.*

## FORT CREEK ACADEMY.

*Rev. L. Taylor, Minister.*

Communicants—Died 1, removed 1; present number,	4
Confirmations, (one not of the congregation,)	3
Baptism,	1
Marriage,	1

*L. TAYLOR.*

## MISSIONARY STATION, BEAUFORT &amp; CRAVEN COUNTIES.

*Rev. Harvey Stanly, Missionary.*

Baptisms—At Swift Creek, Craven county, 1 adult, 3 infants,	4
Griffin Free School, infants,	19
Newbern,	1
	— 24
Confirmations—At Swift Creek,	10
Communicants,—Added at Swift Creek,	8
Reported last year,	6
St. Thomas's, Craven,	9
	— 23

Since my relinquishment of the parishes of St. Thomas and St. Paul's, I have aided the Rev. Mr. Hawks with occasional services at Griffin Free School.

H. STANLY.

ST. THOMAS'S, BATH, AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. John Toland, Missionary.*

Baptisms—(all infants,)	10
Confirmations,	1
Marriages,	2
Burials,	7
Communicants,	24

JOHN TOLAND.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, the above Reports were referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

The Rev. Mr. Green, Chairman of the Standing Committee, submitted the following Annual Report, viz:

*REPORT of the Standing Committee.*

The acts of the Standing Committee, since the last Convention, have been, to recommend Messrs. Jarvis Buxton, John H. Backhouse, and William B. Otis, to the Bishop, as Candidates for Orders;—To grant to the Rev. Lewis Taylor and the Rev. William Thurston, the testimonial required of those who are to be ordained Priests;—and to give the necessary testimonial to Mr. Jacob B. Morse, preparatory to his receiving Deacon's Orders.

WILLIAM M. GREEN, *Pres't.*

The Annual Reports of John W. Wright, Treasurer of the Convention, were submitted, read, and referred to the Committee of Finance.—[*See Appendix.*]

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, Secretary and Agent of the Missionary Committee, submitted the following Report:—

*REPORT of the Missionary Committee.*

The Missionary Committee, of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, respectfully report:—

*First*, on Missionary Stations. These, for the year past, and at the instance of the Bishop, were fixed in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'; Calvary Church, Wadesborough; Washington county; and Calvary Church, Tarborough. More recently, and at the same instance, St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, by special appropriation to its aid, has been admitted within the Missionary cure. Chapel Hill, also, has received attentions from this department through the Rev. Mr. Green;—St. Thomas's and St. Paul's, Craven county, through the Rev. Mr. Stanly;—Oxford, through the Rev. Mr. Taylor;—and Bath, through the Rev. Mr. Toland. While the Committee lament these narrow limits which have circumscribed their ope-

rations, they have reason to believe, that, under existing circumstances, this general appropriation of the funds at their disposal, in aid of small but zealous congregations, in the support of their valued Pastors, will be productive of more good than a wider and therefore less efficient expenditure.

*Secondly, on Books.* All orders on this department for Books have received prompt attention. The Depositories, as far as heard from, are adequately supplied with Bibles, Prayer Books, Tracts, and other publications of approved character. Under this head, the Committee regret the necessity they are under to state, that other losses to this department in the Ravenscroft's Works, than those abroad and reported the last year, are apprehended, in the unaccountable remissness of former home Agents in the sale of this Work, to make their returns. Some hundreds of dollars, it is believed, are involved in the fault—partly in books and partly in moneys retained. Such inconsideration is exceedingly ungenerous to the Committee, and leaves them no alternative, but either to compromise, by silence, their own fidelity, or to report *specifically* to the Convention, for its action in the case. The Committee, therefore, through this medium, and in the name of the Church, solemnly call on all persons, in any wise indebted on account of the Ravenscroft Works, to transmit their dues without delay to the Treasurer of the Convention, and on all persons retaining in their possession one or more copies of the Work unaccounted for, to notify the Secretary and Agent of the same.

Under this head, the Committee acknowledge a liberal donation of Prayer Books from "the Bishop White Prayer Book Society of Philadelphia," made to our Bishop for the use of his Diocese, and placed at the disposal of this department. The donation, valuable in itself, is regarded with livelier interest by the Committee, on the ground of the distinctive title which the donors have assumed,—a name revered by the Church in this Diocese, and *here* also, as *every where*, associated with all that is exalted in moral worth, or venerated by Christian affection.

*Thirdly, on receipts and disbursements.* The detail of these will be spread out in the Treasurer's Report, to which the Committee respectfully refer. The receipts during the past year, including an unappropriated balance of \$45 93, amount to \$1299 57—of which the sum of \$979 has been appropriated to salaries due within the cure,—leaving a balance of \$315 82, which is more than adequate to meet the liabilities of the department.

Under this head, the Committee take occasion to notice what was early foreseen, that without due caution on the part of beneficiary congregations, the aid intended for their good may be seriously perverted to their injury, and so far from operating as an incentive to increasing exertion on their part in the support of their Pastors, may, in reality, be attended with contrary effects. The proper evidence that this perversion does not actually exist, can be made apparent only by two facts:—First, that, when favored with Pastors, these congregations, to the full extent of their disposable means, co-operate with this department in their support: and secondly, that when without Pastors, they pay into our Treasury the amount ordinarily raised for this purpose. This rule is unquestionably reasonable in itself, and wholesome in its operation. It applies to our congregations generally, but more especially to those who, when favored with Pastors, are accustomed to look to our Treasury for aid in their support. Experience proves,

that under spiritual privation, we are more open to the influence of covetousness, and that this fault of our nature, if not defeated by apt measures, will engender an interest in our own spiritual destitution. This great evil can be averted only by preserving, under changing circumstances, a constant exercise of Christian liberality. In this sense 'Charity never faileth,' but, like a flowing stream, will make to itself other channels, as its accustomed outlets cease. Though your Committee regret to state, that in no instance of a vacant parish has this rule been adopted; yet they confidently believe that the oversight is the fruit only of inconsideration, and that under the suggestion here made, our congregations generally, while under privation, will not fail to transmit to our Treasury the full amount of their accustomed contributions.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Sec'y & Agent.*

On motion, the Report was received.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning, 10 o'clock.

At night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Spear, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Drane, from Ezekiel, 36th chapter, 25th, 26th, and 27th verses.



FRIDAY MORNING, JUNE 8, 1838.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Samuel S. Jackson, a Delegate from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, and Dr. A. J. DeRosset, Jr., a Delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington, and Charles Manly and William Thompson, Delegates from Christ Church, Raleigh, appeared and took their seats.

A Certificate of Lay Delegation from Calvary Church, Wadesborough, was presented, showing that Dr. Thomas D. Parke, Thos. S. Ashe, and John W. Huske, were appointed Delegates from that Congregation. Of whom Dr. Thos. D. Parke appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Mr. Singeltary presented the Reports of the Rector and Treasurer of the Episcopal School, which, on motion, were referred to the Committee on the School.

The Committee of Finance made a Report, which, being considered and amended, was received, as follows:—

*REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee of Finance, to whom was referred the accounts of the different funds belonging to the Diocese, in the hands of John W. Wright, Treasurer, report—That having examined the same, they find them to be correct and sustained by proper Vouchers. That the balance on hand belonging to the general Fund is \$76 13;—The balance on hand belonging to the Missionary Fund is \$315 82;—The balance of cash on hand belong-

ing to the Fund for the support of the Episcopate is \$179 02. The Committee find, by examination, that of the amount of \$1,320, assessed on the different congregations for the year 1837, the sum of \$1,198 08 was paid into the hands of the Treasurer. In order to raise the sum necessary to pay the Bishop's salary, and the contingent expenses of the Diocese, they recommend the following rates of Assessment on the different congregations for the ensuing year.—[*See Appendix.*]

All of which is respectfully submitted.

DUNCAN CAMERON, *Chairman.*

The Convention took a recess, for Divine Service.

Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Davis, from Ezekiel, 18th chapter, and verse.

After Service, the Rev. Mr. Green, from the Committee on unfinished business, reported, that the only business of this nature was the alterations of the Constitution of the Church, and the amendment to the Table of Moveable Feasts, proposed by the last General Convention, to be acted on by the several Dioceses.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Green, a Committee was appointed to report on said proposed alterations and amendment to this Convention. And the President appointed the Rev. Mr. Green and Messrs. Cameron and Burgwin to compose said Committee.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley,

*Resolved*, That the Missionary Committee be instructed to procure for circulation in this Diocese, the Prayer Book as compared with the Standard Edition of 1832.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

At night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Spear, from Exodus, 10th chapter, 3d verse.



SATURDAY MORNING, JUNE 9th, 1838.

The Convention met, pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

John W. Wright, a Delegate from St. John's Church, Fayetteville, appeared and took his seat.

On motion of Mr. Winslow,

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of this Convention pay to the Secretary of the General Convention, the quota of this Diocese for the Contingent Fund for the years 1837 and 1838.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley,

*Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention be held in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on the 3d Wednesday in May, 1839.



The Rev. Mr. Forbes, from the Committee on the State of the Church, made the following Report, which, on motion, was adopted, viz:

*REPORT of the Committee on the State of the Church.*

It is with feelings of gratitude to our Heavenly Father, that this Committee report to the Convention, that notwithstanding the continued emigration from the State, the Parochial Reports show, that the places of those who have left us have been more than supplied; and we feel convinced, that it only needs the united and persevering efforts of Clergy and Laity, to give the Church a more prominent station in the Diocese.

The Bishop's Journal and the Parochial Reports show, that there have been 255 Baptisms and 154 Confirmations. So far as can be ascertained from the reports laid before the Committee, there are 933 communicants. We would here recommend to the Vestry, where there is no Minister, to send the report of their Church to the Convention, that an accurate state of the Church may be known.

We learn with pleasure, that there are five Candidates for the Ministry, and that a valuable accession has been made to our little band of laborers.

We would call the attention of the Missionaries to that portion of the Bishop's Journal where he recommends perseverance under the difficulties and discouragements which our Missionary Stations present.

Your Committee beg leave to make two suggestions:—1st, That where two or three parishes may be connected together, the Missionary Committee should send them a Minister, without waiting for them to meet together to make an application. For, being so far from each other, it is very difficult for them to meet together to consult on this matter; and thus congregations who would willingly receive, and almost support a Missionary, are permitted to languish. But if the Missionary Committee would promptly send them a Minister, ensuring him a salary, and at the same time enforcing it as a duty to press his congregation to raise as much of this salary as they are able—we would thus prevent them from being deprived of the preaching of the Gospel, and from falling into that state which calls forth the same exertion as if the work of forming them into congregations had just commenced.

The other suggestion is, that when a Missionary Station is deprived of the services of a Missionary, they should pay into the Treasury that sum which they were accustomed to give to the salary of their Clergyman. This is no more than right, for it would be in a measure returning that favor which they have received, and they should willingly contribute to the supply of that fountain which aided them in supplying their wants, and to which they will still look when they are again blessed with the services of an Ambassador of Christ.

E. M. FORBES, *Chairman.*

On motion, the Convention proceeded to the election of the Standing Committee for the ensuing Conventional year; and on counting the ballots, it was found that the Rev. Messrs. Green, Freeman, and Wiley, of the Clergy; and Messrs. John De Berniere Hooper and Charles Manly, of the Laity, were duly elected.

The Rev. Mr. Green, from the Committee appointed to report on the alterations in the Constitution of the Church, and the amendment to the Table of Moveable Feasts, proposed by the last General Convention for the action of the several Dioceses, reported the following resolution as the result of their deliberations, and respectfully recommend that it be adopted by the Convention:—

*Resolved*, That the alterations in the Constitution, and the amendment to the Table of Moveable Feasts, proposed by the General Convention of 1835, for the adoption of the several Dioceses, be approved by this Convention.

W. M. GREEN, *Chairman*.

Which, on motion of Dr. De Rosset, was laid on the table.

Convention took a recess, for the purpose of attending

Divine Service, which was performed by the Rev. Mr. Johnston, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Mac Rae, from the 13th chapter and 37th verse of the Gospel according to St. Mark. After which the Holy rite of Confirmation was administered to five persons.

Convention met after Divine Service.

On motion, a balloting was had for four Trustees of the Episcopal School, to fill the vacancy created by the expiration of the term of the Second Class of the Board, which resulted in the re-election of the Rev. Messrs. William M. Green and John Singeltary, and Messrs. George E. Spruill and William H. Haywood, Jr.—[*See Appendix.*]

The Convention proceeded to ballot for a Missionary Committee for the ensuing year, when the Rev. Messrs. Buxton and Freeman, and Messrs. John W. Wright, Charles T. Haigh, and Edward L. Winslow, were duly elected.

A balloting was, on motion, had for Delegates to the General Convention, which resulted in the choice of the Rev. Messrs. George W. Freeman, Robert B. Drane, Samuel I. Johnston, and John Singeltary, of the Clergy; and Messrs. Josiah Collins, Jr., Edward L. Winslow, A. J. De-Rossett, Jr., and J. W. Wright, of the Laity.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Drane,

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee have power to fill any vacancies which may occur in the above Delegation; and that any individual who may decline serving shall give one month's notice thereof to the Chairman of that Committee.

On motion, John W. Wright was unanimously re-elected Treasurer of the Convention for the ensuing Conventional year.

The Rev. Mr. Drane, from the Committee on the Episcopal School, submitted the following Report, which, on motion, was received, viz:—

#### *REPORT of the Committee on the Episcopal School.*

The Committee beg leave respectfully to report, that in the discharge of the duties assigned to them by the Convention, their attention has been directed chiefly to two points, viz: First, to ascertain how far the liabilities of the School, contracted previous to the Special Convention of November

last, have been met by the Trustees; and secondly, what are its present condition and prospects.

With regard to the first point, your Committee beg leave to append to, and make a part of their report, the Circular issued by the Committee of the Special Convention; from which it appears, that at that time there was due the Bank of the State \$6,256 51. Of this sum, the Report of the Treasurer of the School, made to the present Convention, shows that \$1779 57 have been paid, leaving a balance due the Bank of about \$4500, to be met by subscriptions already paid, (a portion having been received during the present session of the Convention,) and by others yet to be collected. It also appears, that other debts of the School, existing at that time, embracing arrears of current expenses, salaries, &c., to the amount of \$5,020 76, have been paid; and that there remained in the hands of the Treasurer, on the 1st inst., \$142 70.

The Committee has no means of ascertaining what amount of the subscriptions remains uncollected; but it appears from the Circular before referred to, that they are deemed sufficient to meet all liabilities, with the exception of the debt to the Episcopal Fund, that for the Land, and \$1100 of the Bank debt. The two former debts are considered as placed upon a permanent footing, rendering it unnecessary that any provision should now be made for their liquidation. As to the balance of the Bank debt, your Committee believe that it may be easily realized under the provision of the first resolution reported below.

For the more full understanding of the subject, your Committee recommend that the Report of the Treasurer, dated June 1st, 1838, from which the above particulars are compiled, be appended to this report.

With regard to the second point to which the attention of your Committee was directed, viz: the present condition and prospects of the School, they are able to present a gratifying statement. From the Report of the Rector, it appears that the system of instruction and discipline which has been pursued by him, has been entirely successful, and attended with the most satisfactory results. Not a single instance of mischief or insubordination is reported to have occurred, while cheerful diligence in study, and a ready submission to the wholesome discipline of the institution, have marked the conduct of every pupil. Your Committee are led to believe, that, under the management of the present able and devoted Rector, the Episcopal School of North Carolina has been made what its founders originally designed it to be—a nursery for sound learning and good morals, to which the Churchmen of the Diocese may safely confide their sons, and that nothing is needed but patient perseverance in the system now pursued, to place this establishment among the first of the kind in the country.

The Committee find, from the accounts submitted by the Rector, that the receipts of the Institution during the past year, have not been sufficient to meet the expenses,—a deficiency of a small amount existing. This has arisen from circumstances entirely beyond the control of the Trustees or Rector, and against which no foresight could have guarded. They have great pleasure, however, in stating, that from information which they have derived from several members of the Convention, they have reason to believe that the increased patronage to be calculated on for the next session, *will not only defray all the current expenses of that session, but contri-*

bute in some degree to make up for previous deficiencies. This anticipated state of things, owing, as the Committee are assured, to the perfectly satisfactory manner in which the Institution has been managed by the Rector, is a source of unalloyed satisfaction, and enables us with confidence to predict, that the School has passed its lowest point of depression, and that it will hereafter fully sustain itself.

The Committee find that inconvenience has arisen from the rule which excludes youths over 14 years of age. They therefore recommend that the Trustees give the Rector a discretionary power in that regard.

To carry into effect the above and other objects, the Committee recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:

*Resolved*, That the Bishop be requested, at such time as he may deem advisable, to make further applications for funds to pay off the remainder of the School debt; and that the Rectors of the several parishes also be requested to apply, at their convenience, to such persons as have not heretofore contributed for that purpose.

*Resolved*, That the Trustees be requested to give to the Rector, a discretionary power to admit youths over 14 years of age.

*Resolved*, That the Trustees be required to render to each Convention hereafter, a full account of its condition, management, prospects, &c.

*Resolved*, That the Trustees, in accordance with the suggestion of the Rector, be requested to take into consideration the propriety of altering the time of vacations.

*Resolved*, That the Rector's Report, submitted to this Convention, be published with the Journals.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ROBERT B. DRANE, *Chairman*.

[*For the Documents accompanying this Report, see Appendix.*]

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley,

*Resolved*, That 700 copies of the Journal of this Convention be printed and distributed under the superintendence of the Secretary.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till 5 o'clock this afternoon.

5 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Convention met, pursuant to adjournment.

On motion of Mr. Manly,

*Resolved*, That each member of the Clergy of this Diocese, delegated to the next General Convention, be allowed the sum of \$50 for travelling expenses, and that the Committee of Finance be directed to make the necessary Assessments on the several congregations for this purpose.

*Resolved*, That the Treasurer of the Diocese be requested to pay the travelling expenses of the Bishop in attending the General Convention.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till Monday, 8 o'clock A. M.

At Night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. McRae, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, from 2d Phillippians, 2d chapter, and 12th and 13th verses.

On Sunday Morning, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Green, and an Ordination Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, from 1st

Corinthians, 3d chapter and 16th verse. The Rev. Lewis Taylor and the Rev. William Thurston, Deacons, were then admitted to the Holy Order of Priests; and the Communion was administered to about 70 persons.

In the Afternoon, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, and a Sermon preached by the Right Reverend the Bishop, from Daniel, 3d chapter and 18th verse.

At Night, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Thurston, and a Missionary Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, from the Gospel according to St. Luke, 19th chapter and part of the 13th verse. A collection was made, in aid of the Missionary Fund, amounting to about \$110.



MONDAY MORNING, JUNE 11th, 1838.

Convention met, pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of Saturday were read and approved.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Freeman, the Convention proceeded to nominate five persons as Trustees of the General Theological Seminary. And the Rev. Messrs. William M. Green, Jarvis B. Buxton, and George W. Freeman, and Messrs. Duncan Cameron and Josiah Collins, Jr. were chosen.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Singeltary,

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Convention be tendered to the citizens of Pittsburgh and its vicinity, for their hospitality to the members of the Convention, during its present session.

There being no further business before the Convention, the members united in singing the last 4 verses of the 122d Psalm, and in Prayer by the President.

The Convention then adjourned.

EDWARD LEE WINSLOW, *Secretary*.

## APPENDIX.

## RATES OF ASSESSMENTS,

*On the several Congregations, for the Bishop's Salary and Contingent Fund, for the year 1838.*

St. James's Church, Wilmington,	\$210
St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	210
Christ Church, Raleigh,	192
Christ Church, Newbern,	210
St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	192
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's Church, Orange,	60
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	60
Christ Church, Elizabeth City,	60
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	36
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	36
Christ Church, Rowan,	36
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	36
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	24
St. Thomas's Church, Bath,	24
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	36
St. Thomas's Church, Craven,	12
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	36
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	48
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	36
St. John's, Wilderness, Buncombe,	36
Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	12
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	24
St. Paul's Church, Swift Creek,	18
Missionary Station, Washington county,	24
	<hr/>
	\$1,668

[NOTE.—The Assessments are increased, as will be seen, in accordance with the resolution authorizing the payment of the travelling expenses of the Bishop and the Clerical Delegates to the General Convention.]

## DOCUMENTS accompanying the Report of the School Committee.

## CIRCULAR.

At a Special Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, held in the City of Raleigh, on the 25th and 27th days of November, 1837, for the purpose of examining into the condition of the Episcopal School of North Carolina, there were present:

The Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, Rev. J. B. Buxton, Rev. M. A. Curtis, Rev. T. F. Davis, Jr., Rev. R. B. Drane, Rev. G. W. Freeman, Rev. Wm. M. Green, Rev. S. I. Johnston, Rev. J. Singeltary, Rev. L. Taylor, and Rev. P. B. Wiley, of the Clergy; and

Dr. John Beckwith, Duncan Cameron, Gov. Dudley, Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., J. H. Haughton, Richard Hines, Dr. B. R. Norcom, J. C. Norwood, G. E. Spruill, M. Q. Waddell, and E. L. Winslow, Lay Delegates.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop of the Diocese, having just returned from the North, (whither he had gone to solicit aid for the School) reported that he had collected \$2,308 64, and the same was paid into the Treasury of the School. The Bishop further reported that the friends of the School, in the Northern Cities, manifested a lively interest in its success—uniformly expressing the most earnest solicitude for its relief and prosperity, and promising to renew their offerings at an early period.

The Rev. W. M. Green, Agent of the last Convention, appointed to apply for contributions in this Diocese, reported that he had collected \$2,647 50 in cash, and also obtained new subscriptions to the amount of \$2,652 50—all which were ordered to be delivered to the Treasurer of the School.

The Convention proceeded to ascertain the liabilities of the Institution, and its means of payment, when it appeared that on that day its liabilities were as follows, viz:

To the Bank of the State of North Carolina, (Principal and Interest,) - - - - -	\$6,256 51
To sundry persons, including Teachers, &c. to close of present Session, - - - - -	3,783 47
	<hr/>
	\$10,039 98

And that the School has the following means of payment, viz:

*Cash, - - - - -	\$4,956 14
New Subscriptions, (due and good,) - - - - -	2,652 50
Old Subscriptions, (good,) - - - - -	1,800 00
	<hr/>
	\$9,408 64
	<hr/>
Leaving a balance of - - - - -	\$631 34

\* This has since been found to be an over-statement; the actual amount of cash paid over at the Convention, from all sources, being only \$4,486 66. The discrepancy was doubtless occasioned by taking into the calculation the gross amount of collections, reported by the Agent of the Convention, which included the expenses of collection, &c. and probably several hundred dollars previously collected and disbursed by the Treasurer. The real deficiency of means to meet the Bank debt, is, therefore, \$1,100 82, and not \$631 34, as above stated.

The Bank having readily agreed to renew the note, the Convention resolved that the balance of cash in hand, after satisfying the outstanding claims, should be applied for that purpose; and that the Subscriptions now due should be collected immediately, and appropriated to the payment of the Bank debt—the Trustees agreeing to become individually responsible to the Bank as sureties, in reliance upon the pledge of this Convention, that the obligation shall be ultimately met.

The School stands indebted, moreover, in the following sums, which, though they do not now press upon the Institution for immediate payment, must ultimately be provided for, before it can be wholly released from debt, to-wit:

To Mrs. Sarah Polk, Executrix of Wm. Polk, a bond given for the purchase of lands on which the build- ings are erected, - - - - -	\$1,619 37
To Episcopal Church, being the whole amount loaned of fund for support of the Bishop of the Diocese, - - - - -	7,400 00
Interest on the same, - - - - -	222 00
	<hr/>
	\$9,241 37

The Buildings and Lands are mortgaged to pay these debts, (which, by the report of a former Convention, are declared to be *ample security*.)

The Convention, therefore, *Resolved*, that the Trustees be directed to contract no new debt, under any circumstances, without the assent of the Convention, previously obtained; and that the Trustees be further directed to apply the monies paid into the Treasury for Board and Tuition, to the purposes for which they are paid, and that they keep and expend the same separate and apart from all other funds.

It was also *Resolved*, that the Trustees must so arrange the School, that the expenses thereof, including interest on the 'Bishop's Fund,' shall not exceed the income of the Institution, derived from Scholars next year.

It was further *Resolved*, that a Committee of three persons be appointed to prepare a CIRCULAR ADDRESS, embodying the substance of the proceedings of this Convention, and that the same be printed under the direction of their Secretary, and extensively distributed, accompanied with the names of the Members present.

The COMMITTEE appointed under this last Resolution, in submitting to the public the foregoing abstract, beg leave to remark, that the liberal contributions made in the present period of unexampled pecuniary pressure, for the relief of the School, give the strongest assurance that its friends are disposed and determined to sustain it. Relying on the excellent spirit, thus manifested in the hour of the School's extremity; on the fulfilment of promises of further aid, made by our friends at the North, and on the liberality of others in the Diocese to whom personal application has not been made, they confidently hope that the time is not distant, when the EPISCOPAL SCHOOL OF NORTH-CAROLINA will be free from all the embarrassments of debt, and be in a condition to pursue its unimpeded course in the advancement of learning and the cultivation of piety.

TEST,

E. L. WINSLOW, Sec'y.



## RECTOR'S REPORT.

The Rector of the Episcopal School respectfully reports—

That in the review of the past Session he finds much to gratify him in the orderly demeanor of the pupils, their commendable industry, and cheerful submission to discipline. Not an instance of mischief or disorder has come to his knowledge.

The limits of indulgence have been considerably extended the past year, and, it is believed, with happy effect on the dispositions of the pupils and the order of the School.

Written laws have been dispensed with, and the plain principles of common sense, which even children recognize, have been the rules of government. No instance is remembered where they have not been acquiesced in.

The Rector has endeavored to adapt his course to all varieties of character;—to make due allowances for difference of temperament and capability of self-control, and for youthful infirmity and ignorance;—to offer encouragement to the timid and weak; and to exhibit sympathy for the trials and discouragements of all.

At the same time he has endeavored to observe sufficient strictness of discipline to secure order and industry, check all improprieties, and subdue vicious propensities.

The propriety of the above changes and principles, the Rector leaves to the Convention to decide upon. He has but little confidence in his qualifications for managing youth, and imputes the quiet order of the School the past Session, more to the small number of pupils, and their general good characters, than to any skill of his own.

Respectfully,  
M. ASHLEY CURTIS.

*Episcopal School, June 4th, 1838.*

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES,

OF THE EPISCOPAL SCHOOL OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Rt. Rev. L. S. IVES, Ex Officio, President.

Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN,	}	Term of service expires in 1841.
Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY,		
GEORGE E. SPRUILL, Esq.,		
W. H. HAYWOOD, Jr., Esq.,		
Rev. J. B. BUXTON,	}	Term of service expires in 1840.
RICHARD HINES, Esq.,		
THOMAS P. DEVEREUX, Esq.,		
BENJ. R. NORCOM, Esq.,		
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,	}	Term of service expires in 1839.
Hon. DUNCAN CAMERON,		
Doct. FRED'K. J. HILL,		
EDW'D. L. WINSLOW, Esq.,		

Dr. *Edmund B. Freeman, Treas'r of the Episcopal School, in account with the Trustees.* Cr.

1837, Nov. 1.	To balance in hands of Treasurer,	1838, June 1.	By Cash paid Current Expenses, in- cluding arrears,	\$2,403 64
1838, June 1.	" Cash received to this date, viz: For Board and Tuition, Subscriptions and Donations, Mattress and Bedding,	\$81 25	" Cash paid Salaries, including do. " " Centre Building, " " J. W. Wright, Treas'r. " " Bank of State of N. C. " Balance in hands of Treasurer,	1,784 84 388 28 444 00 1,779 37 142 70
		\$6,942 83		\$6,942 83

To Balance, June 1, 1838,

\$142 70

E. E.

E. B. FREEMAN,  
*Treasurer Episcopal School.*

**Dr.**

***Diocese of North Carolina, in account***

[illegible]

## SUMMARY.

<b>Cn. Balance on hand at last Convention,</b>	<b>\$95 69</b>	
<b>Amount received for Assessments,</b>	<b>1068 58</b>	
<b>Ditto for interest on Funds invested,</b>	<b>570 50</b>	
	<hr/>	<b>\$1734 77</b>
<b>Dn. Payments for Bishop's salary and expenses on Episcopal</b>		
<b>Visitations,</b>	<b>\$1518 14</b>	
<b>Contingent charges, printing Journals, &amp;c.</b>	<b>140 50</b>	
<b>Balance on hand,</b>	<b>76 13</b>	
	<hr/>	<b>\$1734 77</b>

with the Treasurer of the Convention.

CR.

1837,		
May 25	By balance on hand pr. statement render'd to Convention of 1837.	\$95 69
	By cash from Rev. J. Singeltary for Assessment from St. Peter's Church, Washington,	50 00
	From do. for Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	20 00
	From do. for Calvary Church, Tarborough,	20 00
	From Rev. Mr. McLae, for Christ Church, Elisabeth City,	35 00
	From do. for Hertford,	15 00
	From Rev. Mr. Freeman, for Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	30 00
	From do. for Christ Church, Raleigh,	125 00
	From Rev. Mr. Davis, for Christ Church, Rowan,	40 00
	From do. for St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	30 50
	From Rev. Mr. Green, for St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,	43 08
	From Rev. Mr. Buxton, for St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	175 00
	From Dr. B. H. Norcom, for St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	100 00
	From Dr. A. J. De Rosset, Jr., for St. James's Ch. Wilmington,	175 00
	From Mr. M. Jarvis, for Christ Church, Newbern,	150 00
	From Mr. W. E. Troy, for Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	30 00
	From Rev. Mr. Wiley, for St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro',	30 00
Dec. 5,	From Episcopal School, interest for 6 months on loan of \$7,400,	
1838,	viz: from 10th Feb'y to 10th August, 1837,	222 00
Feb. 14.	From Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 7 per cent. on 11 Shares Stock,	77 00
Mar. 16.	From Episcopal School, interest for 6 months on loan, viz: from 10th August 1837, to 10th February, 1838,	222 00
May 13.	From Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 4½ per cent. on 11 Shares Stock,	49 50
		<u>\$1734 77</u>
30.	By balance on hand,	\$76 13

J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer

Dr.

*Fund for the Episcopate, in account*

1837, Dec. 8	To loss of 6 per cent. on 15 Shares of Stock of the State Bank of North Carolina, bought at par and paying 94 per cent.,	\$90 00
1838, May 30.	To cash and securities on hand, viz:— Cash, 11 Shares of Stock of Bank of Cape Fear, cost Loan to Episcopal School of North Carolina, secured by lien on lands and buildings,	 \$179 70 998 00 7400 00
		8577 70
		<u>\$8667 70</u>

Dr.

*Missionary Fund, in account with*

1837, May 29.	To cash p'd Rev. W. M. Green, in aid of salary to 1st June, 1838,	\$100 00
	To do. Rev. Lewis Taylor, do. do.	100 00
	To do. Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, do. 1st June, 1837,	50 00
	To do. Rev. P. B. Wiley, do. do.	100 00
July,	To do. Rev. H. Stanly, do. do.	50 00
	To do. Rev. E. M. Forbes, do. 28th July, 1837,	100 00
Oct. 27. 1838,	To do. Rev. P. B. Wiley, do. 1st Dec., 1837,	100 00
Jan. 12.	To do. Rev. H. Stanly, do. do.	100 00
Mar. 3.	To do. Rev. John Burke, do. do.	50 00
17	To do. Rev. John Toland, do. do.	50 00
24.	To do. Rev. E. M. Forbes, do. 28th Jan'y, 1838,	79 00
	To do. Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, for freight of books f'm N. Y.,	4 75
May 7.	To do. Rev. P. B. Wiley, in aid of salary to 1st June, 1838,	100 00
30.	To balance on hand,	315 82
		<u>\$1299 57</u>

## SUMMARY.

Ca. Cash on hand at last Convention,	\$45 93	
Contributions and Interest on Funds invested since received,	1145 20	
Cash for Books sold,	108 44	
		\$1299 57
Dr. Appropriated in aid of salaries,	\$979 00	
To contingent charges,	4 75	
Balance on hand,	315 82	
		\$1299 57

*with the Treasurer of the Convention.*

C.R.

1837, May 25.	By cash and securities on hand as reported to Convention of 1837,	\$8667 70
		<u>\$8667 70</u>

*the Treasurer of the Convention.*

C.R.

1837, May 25	By balance per statement rendered to Convention of 1837,	\$45 93
29.	By cash from Dr. B. R. Norcom, for contributions from St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	100 00
	From Rev. Mr. Curtis, for sales of books and collections,	6 50
	From Rev. Mr. Freeman, do.	49 57
	From do. for Christ Church, Raleigh,	245 00
	From Rev. Mr. Drane, for St. James's Church, Wilmington,	200 00
	From Rev. Mr. Green, for St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,	70 00
	From Rev. Mr. Buxton, for St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	150 00
	From Rev. Mr. Wiley, for St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro',	70 00
	From Mr. M. Jarvis, for Christ Church, Newbern,	55 00
	From Mr. W. E. Troy, for Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	13 00
	From Rev. Mr. Cairns, for Books sold,	8 50
	From Mr. E. J. Hale, do.	35 50
	From Rev. Mr. Buxton, for collection at Convention in Fayetteville,	200 20
Dec. 8	From State Bank of North Carolina for dividend of 6 per cent. on 7 Shares Stock,	42 00
1838, May 29.	From E. J. Hale, for sales of books,	8 37
		<u>\$1299 57</u>
30	By old account for balance on hand,	<u>\$315 82</u>

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treas'r.*

## RULES OF ORDER.



1. The organization of the Convention by the President.
2. The Convention shall then proceed to appoint a Secretary by ballot.
3. The Committees on the State of the Church, and of Finance, each consisting of five, and all Special Committees, shall next be appointed.
4. The Bishop's Annual Address.
5. Parochial Reports to be presented to the Convention.
6. Report from the Standing Committee.
7. Report from the Treasurer.
8. Reports from Committees appointed by the last Convention.
9. Reports from Special Committees.
10. When the President takes the Chair, no member shall continue standing, or shall afterwards stand up, except to address the Chair.
11. Every member who shall deliver his opinion, or speak in any debate, shall, with due respect, address himself to the President, and confine himself strictly to the point in debate.
12. No motion shall be debated, or shall be considered as before the Convention, unless seconded; and, if required, reduced to writing and read by the Secretary.
13. When a motion is under consideration, no other motion shall be made except to amend, to divide, to commit, or to postpone it: a motion to adjourn, however, shall always be in order, and shall be decided without debate. A question on amendment must be decided before the original motion.
14. A question once decided, shall stand as the judgment of the Convention, and not be drawn again into debate, except with the consent of two-thirds of the Convention: *Provided always*, that any member of the Convention voting in favor of any resolution, may, on the same day on which the vote is taken, move a reconsideration of said vote.
15. No member shall be absent from the Sessions of the Convention, unless he have leave, or be from sickness unable to attend.
16. When the Convention is about to rise, every member shall keep his seat until the President leaves the Chair.

[The following Report of the Rev. Mr. Saunders, came to hand just in time to be printed with the last sheet of the Appendix.]

CHRIST CHURCH, PENSACOLA, (FLORIDA.)

*Rev. Joseph H. Saunders, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants,	17
Confirmations, (by Rt. Rev. Bishop Kemper,)	10
Marriages, (colored,)	10
Funerals, (only 2 infants and 3 adults belonging to the Parish,)	52
Communicants—No. in last Report 16, added 10, removed 2; present number,	24
Sunday School—Male Teachers 3, Female do. 5,	8
Scholars on the Register,	52
Average attendance,	35
Volumes in S. S. Library,	395

No. of Families: 45 have rented Pews in Church; besides which, the 9 free Pews and the Organ Gallery are occupied by 8 or 10 other families.

The Rector is thankful in being able to report, that the friends of the Church, in Pensacola, continue encouraged at the prospects of the Parish; that the average attendance on public worship has probably doubled within 18 months; that besides the additions to the communion, there has been some improvement observed in the habits of the place, particularly in the observance of Sunday—all the stores and shops in town having on that day been closed since last May; and that the renting of the Pews after Easter last, amounted to more than double the sum of the previous year.

Besides the two services for the white congregation on Sunday morning and night, the Rector, with the advice of the Vestry, established a service on the afternoon of that day, for the black people of the Parish, which is, however, but poorly attended;—and has a Bible Class of more than 20, meeting in Church on Wednesday night, and usually attended by several Parishioners not members of the Class.

This Church was, on Ash Wednesday, and until after the succeeding Sunday, favored with a visitation by the Rt. Rev. Dr. Kemper, the Missionary Bishop for Missouri and Indiana. Bishop Kemper is the only Protestant Bishop who has visited West or Middle Florida; he consecrated our church edifice; confirmed 10 persons, another candidate being unavoidably absent; administered the Holy Communion to about 30 persons, and preached 7 times. This visit and "labor of love," of Bishop Kemper, is here thankfully acknowledged, and will be long remembered with gratitude, not only by the persons confirmed, but by various others in the Parish.

In January last, a meeting of the Clergy and Laity of the Church, in Florida, was held in Tallahassee; when the Diocese of the Protestant Episcopal Church in Florida was organized, the Primary Convention thereof held, and the necessary measures adopted to obtain admission into Union with the General Convention.

JOS. H. SAUNDERS.



10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33


34

35

36

37

38



---

**The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on the third Wednesday in May, 1839.**

**E. L. WINBLOW, *Sec'y.***

---



[REDACTED]

27

22

1

**JOURNAL 33220**

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**TWENTY-THIRD ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

HELD IN

**CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH,**

*On Wednesday May 22, Thursday May 23, Friday May 24, Saturday  
May 25, and Monday May 27,*

**1889.**

---

FAYETTEVILLE:

PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.

1889.

1

2

## LIST OF CLERGY,

*In the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to Seats in the Convention.*

- Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese, and Ex-  
Officio President of the Convention.  
Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.  
Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS, Episcopal School, Raleigh.  
Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr., Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and  
Christ Church, Rowan County.  
Rev. ROBERT B. DRANE, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.  
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh.  
Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES, Missionary, officiating at Pettigrew's Chapel,  
Washington County, and parts adjacent.  
Rev. WILLIAM M. GREEN, Professor of Rhetoric, &c., in the University  
of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.  
Rev. W. N. HAWKS, Rector of the Griffin School, Newbern.  
Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.  
Rev. T. S. W. MOTT, Rector of St. John's, in the Wilderness, Henderson  
County.  
Rev. CAMERON F. McRAE, Rector of Christ Church, Newbern.  
Rev. HENRY H. PROUT, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.  
Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.  
Rev. HARVEY STANLY, Rector of Christ Church, Elizabeth City.  
Rev. WILLIAM THURSTON, Rector of St. Stephen's, Oxford, and St. John's,  
Williamsborough.  
Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR, Rector of St. James's Church, Granville County.  
Rev. JOHN TOLAND, Missionary, St. Thomas's, Bath.  
Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY, Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough.

The Rev. Messrs. DAVIS, MOTT, STANLY, and TOLAND, were not pre-  
sent at this Convention.

## LIST OF LAY DELEGATES ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.

- |                               |   |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| <i>Hon. Duncan Cameron,</i>   | } | Christ Church, Raleigh.         |
| <i>Charles Manly,</i>         |   |                                 |
| <i>Wm. H. Haywood, Jr.,</i>   |   |                                 |
| <i>Dr. John Beckwith,</i>     |   |                                 |
| <i>Dr. A. J. DeRosset,</i>    | } | St. James's Church, Wilmington. |
| <i>Dr. Frederick J. Hill,</i> |   |                                 |
| <i>Wm. B. Giles,</i>          |   |                                 |
| <i>Jeremiah Lippitt,</i>      |   |                                 |



<i>John W. Wright,</i> <i>Dr. Thos. N. Cameron,</i> <i>Edward J. Hale,</i>	{	St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
<i>James W. Bryan,</i> <i>Charles Shepard</i> <i>John Blackwell</i>		
<i>Dr. John R. Justice,</i>		
<i>George W. Burgwin,</i> <i>P. H. Mangum,</i> <i>James M. Palmer,</i> <i>A. Mickle,</i>	{	St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough,
<i>Dr. Walter G. Jones,</i> <i>Thos. S. Ashe,</i> <i>E. S. Hubbard,</i> <i>Wm. E. Troy,</i>		
<i>Joshua Skinner,</i>		
<i>John B. Lord,</i> <i>Charles K. Wheeler,</i> <i>Wm. M. Locke,</i>	{	St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,
<i>Maurice Q. Waddell,</i> <i>Henry A. London,</i> <i>John H. Haughton,</i> <i>Wm. H. Hardin,</i>		
<i>Joshua Tayloe,</i> <i>Abner P. Neale,</i> <i>Wm. B. Otis,</i> <i>Eli Hoyt,</i>		
<i>George E. Spruill,</i> <i>Wm. G. Noble,</i> <i>Jacob B. Morse,</i>	{	St. Peter's Church, Washington,
<i>R. N. Herndon,</i> <i>Russel Kingsbury,</i> <i>Dr. John R. Herndon,</i>		
<i>Edw'd Laughinghouse,</i> <i>Fenner B. Satterthwait,</i> <i>W. J. Laughinghouse,</i>		
<i>Dr. Edward Speed,</i> <i>Dennis T. Paschall,</i> <i>Coke Taylor,</i> <i>Lunsford A. Paschall,</i>	{	Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,
<i>Hon. John L. Bailey,</i> <i>Dr. J. Q. Perkins</i> <i>C. R. Kinney,</i> <i>Hon. Wm. B. Shepard,</i>		
	{	St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.
	{	Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County.
	{	St. James's Church, Granville County.
	{	Christ Church, Elizabeth City.

# JOURNAL.

RALEIGH, WEDNESDAY, MAY 22d, 1839.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 23d Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, the Rt. Rev. Bishop and attending Clergy assembled in Christ Church.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The list of Clergy entitled to seats in the Convention was called, and the following were found to be present:

Rev. J. B. BUXTON,  
Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS,  
Rev. ROBT. B. DRANE,  
Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN,  
Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES,  
Rev. WM. N. HAWKS,

Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON,  
Rev. CAMERON F. McRAE,  
Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR,  
Rev. WILLIAM THURSTON,  
Rev. PHILIP B. WILEY.

The Certificates of Lay Delegation were called for, laid on the Secretary's table, and read. The following Churches appeared to be represented, and the following Delegates elected:

*Christ Church, Raleigh.*—Hon. Duncan Cameron, Charles Manly, Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., and Dr. John Beckwith.

*St. James's Church, Wilmington.*—Dr. A. J. DeRosset, Dr. Frederick J. Hill, Wm. B. Giles, and Jeremiah Lippitt.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—John W. Wright, Dr. Thomas N. Cameron, and E. J. Hale.

*Christ Church, Newbern.*—James W. Bryan, Charles Shepard, John Blackwell, and Dr. John R. Justice.

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—George W. Burgwin, P. H. Mangum, James M. Palmer, and A. Mickle.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—Dr. Walter G. Jones, Thomas S. Ashe, E. S. Hubbard, and Wm. E. Troy.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats, viz: Hon. Duncan Cameron, Charles Manly, Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., Dr. John Beckwith, Dr. A. J. DeRosset, Dr. Frederick J. Hill, Edward J. Hale, P. H. Mangum, A. Mickle, Jas. M. Palmer, E. S. Hubbard, and Wm. E. Troy.

The President declared the Convention duly organized, and ready for the transaction of business.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to ballot for a Secretary for the ensuing Conventional year, and Edward J. Hale was declared to be duly elected.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Hawks, the Rules of Order heretofore in force for the government of the proceedings of the Convention, were adopted for this Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to ascertain what Clergymen and what Lay Delegates are entitled to seats in this Convention.

The following were appointed by the President to compose said Committee, viz: Rev. Messrs. Drane and Buxton, of the Clergy; and Mr. Haywood of the Laity.

On motion of Mr. Haywood, it was

*Resolved*, That a Select Committee of seven be appointed to examine into the condition and situation of the Episcopal School—to report its present condition and future prospects; and also what steps have been taken, and what more is requisite, to secure the Episcopal Fund heretofore loaned to the School,—and generally to report upon all matters connected with the Episcopal School.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

Morning Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. McRae, and the Convention Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Drane.

In the Evening, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Thurston, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, from the Gospel according to St. Luke, 14th chapter and latter clause of the 18th verse.



THURSDAY, MAY 23, 1839.

Convention met according to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Dr. Walter G. Jones, a Delegate from Calvary Church, Wadesborough, appeared and took his seat.

Certificates of Lay Delegation from the following Churches, were presented, with the names of the Delegates annexed, viz:

*St. Paul's Church, Edenton.*—Joshua Skinner.

*St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.*—John B. Lord, Charles K. Wheeler, and Wm. M. Locke.

*St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.*—Maurice Q. Waddell, Henry A. London, J. H. Haughton, and Wm. H. Hardin.

*St. Peter's Church, Washington.*—Joshua Tayloe, Abner P. Neale, Wm. B. Otis, and Eli Hoyt.

*Emmanuel Church, Warrenton.*—Geo. E. Spruill, Wm. G. Noble, and Jacob B. Morse.

*St. Stephen's Church, Oxford.*—R. N. Herndon, Russel Kingsbury, and Dr. John R. Herndon.

*Trinity Church, Beaufort County.*—Edward Laughinghouse, Fenner B. Satterthwait, and Wm. J. Laughinghouse.

Of whom the following appeared and took their seats, viz: Joshua Skinner, John B. Lord, Wm. M. Locke, J. H. Haughton, Wm. H. Hardin, Wm. B. Otis, Geo. E. Spruill, Wm. G. Noble, Dr. John R. Herndon, and Edward Laughinghouse.

The Rev. Mr. Drane, from the Committee appointed to inquire what Clergymen and Lay Delegates are entitled to seats in the Convention, reported, that the lists recorded above are correct.

The President appointed the following Standing Committees, viz:

*Committee on the State of the Church.*—Rev. Messrs. Singeltary, Buxton, McRae, Forbes, and Thurston.

*Committee on Finance.*—Messrs. George E. Spruill, Charles Manly, Joshua Skinner, Dr. F. J. Hill, and Dr. A. J. DeRosset.

The President also announced the following as the Committee on the state of the Episcopal School, under the resolution adopted yesterday, viz: The Rev. Messrs. Drane and Wiley of the Clergy; and Messrs. Wm. H. Haywood, Jr., Duncan Cameron, George E. Spruill, P. H. Mangum, and John W. Wright.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Singeltary,

*Resolved*, That the Candidates for Orders, who are or may be present at this Convention, and Ministers who are not canonically entitled to seats, be admitted to honorary seats in the Convention.

Whereupon, the Rev. Mr. Prout, Minister of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough; and Messrs. Edwin Geer, John Backhaus, and Joseph B. Cheshire, Candidates for Orders, appeared and took seats.

The Convention then took a recess for Morning Service.

Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Johnston, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Prout, from Isaiah, 40th ch., 1st and 2d verses.

The Convention assembled after Divine Service.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop read his Annual Address, as follows:

#### BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY,

##### MEMBERS OF THIS CONVENTION:

Once more are we called upon to record our sentiments of devout thankfulness to God for his kind Providence over that portion of his heritage with which he hath put us in trust, and for permitting us again to assemble, under circumstances of encouragement, to counsel for its welfare and advancement.

Notwithstanding the serious disadvantages under which we labor, mainly from the want of Clergy, the Church in our Diocese is, under the power of God's truth, manifestly advancing, both in respect to numbers and to its influence upon the hearts and lives of men. While, therefore, we do not close our eyes to our necessities, but lament and strive zealously to

supply them; it becomes us to cherish a lively sense of obligation to God for the measure of his past favour, and to cast ourselves in humble confidence upon his mercy and blessing in Jesus Christ for the time to come, ever bearing in mind that *he is faithful who hath promised*.

The following is a statement of "the ~~affairs~~ of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Convention,"\* with some remarks designed to throw light on the same:

The Churches have been visited, and Episcopal acts been performed, in the following order.

On the 9th of June, I officiated in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, and confirmed *five* persons. The next day, Trinity Sunday, preached in the same Church, and admitted to the order of Priests, the Rev. Lewis Taylor, Missionary in Granville County, and the Rev. Wm. Thurston, Rector of St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, and St. John's Church, Williamsborough.

On the 13th, I started on a visitation to the Churches in the Western part of the Diocese.

17th, preached twice in Lincolnton—baptized and confirmed *one* person. To the zeal and liberality of two or three families in this place, is the Church indebted for the prospect of soon having a suitable building for public worship.

24th June, and 1st July, preached in St. John's, in the Wilderness, Flat Rock, and on the latter Sunday administered the Holy Communion.

Owing to an injury received in travelling, I was unable to officiate again till the 13th, at which time I preached and administered the Holy Communion at the house of Mr. Mills, an aged member of the Church, in Iredell County.

14th and 15th, preached in Christ Church, Rowan—confirmed *twenty-one* persons, and administered the Holy Communion to an unusually large number.

17th, and five succeeding days, I passed in the Parish of St. Luke, Salisbury, but from the effects of the injury before mentioned, was unable to officiate more than *twice*. It gives me unfeigned satisfaction, to learn, that after a long season of great deadness in this region, on the subject of God's mercies, vouchsafed through his Church, some signs of a better state of things begin to appear.

On the 22d, I was to have officiated at Lexington, Davidson County, but, owing to continued indisposition, was compelled, much to my regret, to recall the appointment.

25th, and five days succeeding, I passed near Spring Garden, Rockingham County, where I preached *once*, baptized *two* adults, and confirmed *five* persons. This was the *second* Episcopal Service (the first having been performed by myself the previous year,) ever held in this County. It is, however, a highly interesting portion of the Diocese, being blest with a rich soil, a healthy climate, and, in general, an enterprising population. The Church, too, has among them some wealthy and substantial friends, who evince every disposition to do their part in securing for themselves

---

\* See Sec. V. Can. VII, 1835.

the blessings of the Gospel in the Church. The only thing wanting is a faithful Minister.

1st to 7th of August, passed in the Parish of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, preached *four* times, confirmed *four* persons, and administered Holy Communion.

7th, preached in St. Mary's Chapel, Orange County, and confirmed *one* person.

9th, preached in Salem Chapel, to a large congregation, chiefly of coloured persons from the plantations of Messrs. Cameron and Bennehan, for the benefit of whose slaves the Chapel was erected.

10th, preached at Fort Creek Academy, baptized an adult and confirmed *two* persons. The Missionary here has reason to take courage, from a manifestly increasing interest in the Church, and from the fact of a successful effort now making by his congregation to erect a house of worship in place of the one which, for the sake of peace, they have recently yielded to the unreasonable claims of others.

12th and 13th, visited St. Stephen's Parish, Oxford, preached twice in St. Stephen's Church, baptized *four* and confirmed *six* persons, and administered Holy Communion.

15th, preached in St. John's Church, Williamsborough. The interests of the Church in Granville County, exhibit evidences of decided improvement since my last year's visitation.

19th, preached in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton—confirmed *one* person, and administered Holy Communion. This Parish, long without a Clergyman, though among the most necessitous and important in the Diocese, is, as I learn, to be supplied after June next; but from a source which leaves another Parish, no less necessitous and important, destitute of the ministrations of the Gospel.

During the first two weeks in September, I attended the sittings of the General Convention of the Church, assembled in the City of Philadelphia; and I cannot withhold an expression of thankfulness to its Almighty Ruler and Head, for the christian harmony and good will which characterized the deliberations of that body, notwithstanding questions of deep interest to our ecclesiastical system, concerning which, differences of opinion prevailed, were submitted to its decisions. For the proceedings of that Convention, I must refer you to its Journal, published in New York;—not however, without recording my heartfelt satisfaction in being permitted to unite in the election of the Rev. Dr. Polk, of Tennessee, as Missionary Bishop to Arkansas; and calling your attention to a proposed alteration in the Sixth Article of the Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, submitted to the several Diocesan Conventions, and found on the 15th and 16th pages of the Journal of the General Convention referred to.

I trust it may not be considered out of place to notice here the **STANDARD** edition of the Book of Common Prayer, set forth by a Committee appointed for that purpose by the last General Convention. That edition, besides being purged of *typographical* errors—the only legitimate work of said Committee under the resolution appointing them—has been deprived of certain words in the Institution Office, of which it could not, in the

judgment of your Bishop, be lawfully deprived, according to the eighth Article of the Constitution, "unless the alteration" in the words of that Article "had been proposed in one General Convention, and by a resolve thereof, made known to the Convention of every Diocese or State, and adopted at the subsequent General Convention."

Notwithstanding my personal regard, therefore, for the members of that Committee, and my entire confidence in the purity of their motives, "I am reluctantly compelled" (I use the words of the Bishop of New York,) "to give notice to the Clergy and members of my Diocese, that the above edition is, in the important respect pointed out, faulty;" and that "New editions of the Prayer Book, duly compared with and corrected by the Standard, but with the Institution Office retained in its integrity, are, I doubt not, entitled to full confidence as correct."

The omission complained of may, in itself, be small; but the *principle* involved in the *manner* in which it has been made, does, in my view, throw open all the Constitutional safeguards to our Liturgy. The Constitution provides *one way*, and one way *only*, to effect an alteration or addition in the Book of Common Prayer, or other Offices of the Church, or the Articles of Religion." The simple inquiry is, has the alteration in question been effected *in agreement with this way*? The Committee themselves, acknowledge that it has *not*; acknowledge that it cannot be brought under the Eighth Article of the Constitution even by construction; but seek to defend it on the ground of there being *exceptions* to the article;—the ground that *certain alterations or additions* may be made in the Prayer Book, otherwise than in the Constitutional way;—but the Constitution is explicit that "no alteration or addition shall be made," unless in the way it prescribes. It is urged that the *General Convention* has made such alterations and additions. The answer is, if it have done so, it has been guilty of transcending its powers,—for *it* is bound, equally with every individual member of the Church, by its own Constitution, till that Constitution be altered in the manner in which itself provides. But upon careful examination of all the places cited to show that the General Convention has been thus guilty, and of all the arguments based thereupon, I cannot perceive that it has yet gone further, or adopted a principle which would necessarily carry it further, than to suspend, in certain cases, the *operation* of a rubrick, without touching its "*substance*," and hence, without making in the sense of the Constitution any "alteration or addition in the Book of Common Prayer, &c." Be that as it may, nothing can be more important to the security of our Liturgy, which is acknowledged on all hands to be the bulwark of the Faith in this age of startling innovation, than to preserve inviolate, the only Constitutional provision which guards its integrity. Every Churchman is deeply interested in this, and especially every Diocese. Placed therefore, as the chief watchman on the walls of this portion of our Spiritual Zion, I have felt myself constrained—under the clear conviction that the Committee of Publication have, however conscientiously, acted upon a principle, in their omission in the Institution Office, which, if carried out, would be productive of the most mischievous consequences—to give the above notice, and exposition of my views of the matter.

I returned the last of October to this City, where I remained, officiating ten times in Christ Church, and conducting the Studies of, and delivering Lectures to a Class of Students in Theology, till the middle of January, when I left on a visitation to the Churches in the Southern portion of the Diocese.

While on this visitation, my concurrence was asked in the elevation of the Rev. Wm. H. Delancey, D. D., to the Episcopate of Western New York, a Diocese created by a division of the large Diocese of New York, under the provision made by the late General Convention for such cases. With a ready mind and a glad heart, did I give this concurrence, convinced that the choice of this newly formed Diocese could not have fallen on a brother more eminently fitted for this holy work. The consecration of Dr. Delancey, I learn, has already taken place. May the Spirit of Him who hath called him to this high office, animate, comfort, strengthen and guide him in its solemn duties;—making him the happy instrument of salvation to those to whom he is sent, and at last rewarding his labours with an imperishable crown of Glory through Christ.

The 19th, 20th, 21st and 22d, I passed in the Parish of Calvary Church, Wadesborough,—preached *four* times, confirmed *two* persons, administered the Holy Communion, and examined the children in the Catechism. While here, I had the satisfaction to learn that the late Mrs. Troy left to the Church in this Diocese, a bequest of *Five Hundred Dollars*, to be applied at the discretion of the Diocesan. This is the second liberal gift of the kind from the members of a family distinguished for their devotion to the cause of the Redeemer. Both in going to, and returning from this Parish, I officiated, by request of the Rector, in the Church of St. David's, Cheraw, S. C.

From January 25, to February 4, I was in St. John's Parish, Fayetteville,—preached *seven* times—once to the coloured congregation. After a gratifying examination of the children in the Catechism by the Rector, delivered an address to them. Confirmed *fifteen* persons, and administered the Holy Communion.

17th, preached *twice* in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough. This Parish is now without a Pastor, but is soon to be supplied; not, however, I fear, without depriving another needy Parish of its Clergyman.

24th, preached twice in Christ Church, Raleigh, and confirmed 2 persons.

On the 1st day of March, I started on a visitation to the Churches in the low country.

3d, and eight following days, spent in St. James's Parish, Wilmington, preached *eight* times, once to the coloured congregation, examined the children in the Catechism, addressed them, confirmed *five* persons, and administered Holy Communion. This congregation are making a praiseworthy effort to erect a neat and commodious Gothic Church edifice in place of the inconvenient and much decayed building in which they have hitherto worshipped.

12th, visited Waynesborough, preached and baptized two children.—Here are materials, which, under the hand of a skillful and efficient Clergyman, might be fashioned into a good congregation, and no place stands in greater need.



14th and 15th, spent at Greenville, but preached only on the morning of the 15th, a violent rain on the previous day having prevented the assembling of the congregation. The sentiment here in favor of the institutions of the Church, has not, at any former time since my connexion with the Diocese, appeared so strong as at the present period.

17th, preached twice for the congregation of Calvary Church, Tarborough, and administered the Holy Communion. Through the zeal of one or two individuals of this congregation, steps have already been taken to build a house of worship.

19th, visited Trinity Parish, Scotland Neck, preached to a large congregation, and baptized an infant.

21st, preached twice at Windsor. Here, too, the few friends of the Church are manifesting their love for its institutions by entering into definite arrangements for the erection of a house of prayer.

Palm Sunday, preached twice in St. Paul's, Edenton.

27th, preached in the village of Hertford.

Good Friday and Easter Sunday, preached in Christ Church, Elizabeth City. In morning of the latter day, confirmed two persons and administered the Holy Communion. In the evening, examined the children in the Catechism and addressed them. It would be unjust not to remark that this examination was sustained with great credit to the Parish and its Clergyman. Other services here were prevented by the inclemency of the weather.

April 3d, preached again in the village of Hertford, and had the satisfaction to learn that measures were in progress, chiefly through the liberality of a single Churchman, for the erection of a small Church edifice.

On this and the following day, visited the neighborhood of Harvey's Neck, where I discovered ample means, in connexion with the ability of Hertford, 12 miles distant, to support the ministrations of the Gospel, and ample necessity to awaken the sympathies and secure the labours of a devoted Minister. The wealthy planters here are urgent in their appeals in behalf of their spiritually necessitous slaves, while the ignorance and degradation of a white population in the vicinity, most affectingly supplicate for help.

During a week from the 5th, I visited St. Paul's Parish, Edenton, preached five times, once to colored congregation, confirmed 13 persons and administered the Holy Communion. The Church edifice here is undergoing extensive repairs and alterations. I will not trust myself to enlarge upon the serious loss sustained by this Parish in the death of one of the most benevolent and worthy of men, the venerable Josiah Collins, Esq.

It is cheering to remark many decided proofs of advance in the interests and influence of the Church throughout this interesting portion of the Diocese.

On the 11th, I went to Lake Phelps, where and in the neighborhood I remained till 18th; preached twice in Pettigrew's Chapel, and confirmed twelve persons; preached once in the African Chapel at the Lake, and confirmed four persons. Many more might have been confirmed, but for the judicious rule which prevails, requiring all before being admitted to confirmation to pass through a certain course of instruction. The system put

in operation on the plantations here for the benefit of the slaves, and of which I spake at large in my last address, is still pursued with success, encountering only those drawbacks which were clearly foreseen and for which provision was made in the outset. The examinations in the Bible and Catechism, at which I was present on two evenings, tended to confirm my convictions of last year. The only serious abatement to my satisfaction while here, arose from the reflection that so few of our plantations participate in the substantial blessings of the Gospel. It is true, the better class of planters begin to open their eyes to their awful interest in this matter; still, we see so feeble a response to their calls for Missionary services, that the prospect of doing much for this neglected class of our population is discouraging in the extreme. If the minds of our young men preparing for the Ministry, now so disposed to concentrate upon the wants of a foreign land, could for a moment be induced seriously to contemplate the amount of gross ignorance to be enlightened, of deep misery to be relieved, and of everlasting good to be done by the Gospel of salvation on our Southern and South Western plantations, I cannot doubt that this prospect would be changed; that numbers of them, moved by the self-sacrificing spirit of their master, would immediately offer their services to aid in imparting to our slaves the true benefits of the blessed Gospel, the only thing in most cases needful to place them among the most comfortable, happy, and respectable of our population.

Four days from the 18th I spent in St. Luke's Parish, Locust Grove, preached *three* times, *once* to the colored people, baptized *two* adults, confirmed *two* persons, and administered the Holy Communion. This infant Parish is in a decidedly improving state.

23d, preached at Plymouth, to a large and attentive congregation.

From the 23d to the 29th, was in the Parish of St. Peter's Church, Washington, preached *five* times, *once* to colored congregation, confirmed *one* person, and examined the children in the Catechism. An important measure for the permanent support of a Clergyman has here been effected by assessment on the pews of the Church, which, I trust, will enable the Vestry soon to supply the vacancy to be occasioned by the removal of their present Rector to Emmanuel Church, Warrenton.

29th, preached at St. John's, Durham's Creek. This congregation has become almost extinct, by deaths and removals.

1st of May, preached at Zion Chapel, and baptized *five* children.

2d, preached in St. Thomas's Church, Bath, and administered the Holy Communion. During the previous night, I was called upon to baptize a dying person, and so simple and affecting and appropriate was the expression of her desire to me, that I was led to record it: "Sir," said she, gasping in the agonies of death, "I wish to be *baptized*; I know not in *what way* it will *benefit* me, but I know it is the *command of my Saviour*."—Brethren, could we all feel *now* the dependence which we shall *one day* feel on the Saviour of sinners, we should no longer be guilty of the selfish and ungodly speculations in which we so often indulge in regard to the amount of advantage which we are to reap from the discharge of this or that *commanded* duty, but should rush together to the footstool of sove-

reign mercy, and anxiously inquire with the convinced Saul, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?"

4th, preached in Trinity Chapel, Beaufort County, and administered the Holy Communion.

5th, preached at St. Paul's, Swift Creek, and baptized three children. By the kindness of the Rev. Mr. Hawks, Rector of the Griffin School, this Parish and St. Thomas's, Craven, are in the enjoyment of occasional services.

From the 5th to the 14th, was in the Parish of Christ Church, Newbern, preached five times, once to a crowded colored congregation, confirmed 23 persons, administered the Holy Communion, and examined the children in the Catechism. On each occasion of public worship, the Church was filled, and every evidence exists that all past differences have been reconciled, and that the Parish is enjoying the blessing of Almighty God.

14th, preached at St. Thomas's, Craven County. 15th, at Kinston, and baptized three children. The few friends of the Church in this place are about to complete the Church edifice which for years has remained in an unfinished state. May their efforts be crowned by an increase to themselves of "every good and perfect gift."

19th, preached in the Church in which we are assembled.

In addition to these duties, I have attended as usual the regular meetings of the Trustees of the Episcopal School, and of the Missionary Committee of the Diocese.

By the above statement, it will be perceived that during the past Conventional year, I have preached in my Diocese 103 times, performed 25 baptisms, confirmed 129 persons, administered the Holy Communion 21 times, and admitted 2 Deacons to the Order of Priests; attended the Sitings of the General Convention, and given instruction for about three months to a class of Students in Theology; and that in the discharge of these duties, I have travelled not less than three thousand miles. It will be noticed, also, that while no Churches have been consecrated during the past year, several are in such a state of forwardness in building, as to give promise that before we again meet, they will have been set apart to the worship of God.

My present visitation has afforded to my mind most gratifying proof of the zeal and fidelity of the small but most harmonious and efficient band of Clergy, which God has greatly blessed me in making my fellow-labourers in the Gospel, and also of the affectionate confidence existing between them and their congregations.

The following are the names of the Candidates for Orders belonging to this Diocese, in the order of time in which they were received:—*Edwin Geer*, received April 15, 1837; *Jacob B. Morse*, received from the Diocese of New York, March, 5, 1838, having been a candidate in that Diocese from November 25, 1836; *John A. Backhaus*, received March 7th, 1838; *Jarvis Buxton*, received at the same time; *William B. Otis*, received June 6, 1838; *Joseph Cheshire*, received August 1, 1838; *Charles Bruce Walker*, received February 22, 1839.

The removals and changes of the Clergy are as follows:—The Rev. *John Burke* has removed from this Diocese by letter to the Bishop of S.

Carolina; the Rev. James Sunderland has removed to the Diocese of Virginia, and has desired a letter of dismissal after this Convention; the Rev. *Philip B. Wiley* has left St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, and become the Rector of Calvary Church, Wadesborough; the Rev. John Morgan is still in Europe; the Rev. John M. Robinson is supposed to be in Alabama, though I have received no official information of the fact since his removal in 1834. This circumstance has compelled me to address the Standing Committee of that Diocese upon the subject.

In recalling to mind my observations upon the state of the Diocese, made in the progress of my visitation, the following suggestions occur to me as important to our full and desired success:

1. Let the system of the Gospel presented in the Church be more assiduously inculcated upon the young. The false views of Religion generated by a long prevalence of error, and now so discouraging often to our efforts, are to be eradicated only by the slow process of Christian education; by a patient and unremitting application of Truth to the infant mind. If we would silence the vain and unscriptural excuses which keep so many of our youth from the benefits of the covenant of salvation in Jesus Christ, we must faithfully and prayerfully inculcate upon their minds their baptismal duties and responsibilities, as presented in such admirable beauty and force in the Church Catechism. Believe me, Brethren, *Catechetical instruction is the hope of the Church* in restoring to our country, in all its due proportions and practical influences, that Gospel which is the power of God unto salvation!

To beget in the minds of parents in the Diocese a proper estimate of this great subject, let me recommend to their perusal the *Journal of Religious Education*, &c., now ably conducted, and published at a small price by the SUNDAY SCHOOL UNION of our Church, at New York. From this work may be learned the strong and unanimous expression of opinion in regard to christian education, by our late General Convention.

2. In the second place, let me solicit more attention to the last clause of the 28th Canon, which requires that "The Ministers of the Church be diligent, by stated Catechetical lectures and instruction, in informing the youth and others in the Doctrines, Constitution and Liturgy of the Church." Let the *Liturgy* of the Church be properly explained, the system of truth and worship which it embodies be opened distinctly to the minds of the people, and trust me, it will prove the most effectual means not only to overcome prejudice against itself, but also to silence the charges of formality and of the want of deep evangelical views, so often ignorantly preferred against the Church. Let this be done, and it will then be seen that, if there be one Christian in the world whose profession of faith and form of sound words direct his aspirations, and aid his advance to the highest elevation in the ways of God, that Christian is the *Churchman*.

3. Let me, in addition to this duty, recommend an increasing attention to the circulation of the Standard Tracts of the Church. Their influence is incalculable. More than once have I found a whole neighborhood awakened by these silent messengers of truth to the necessity of obeying God in the way of his appointments. A Tract handed to a friend in a destitute place, at the commencement of my last visitation, had, before my return,

made its way, as I learned, into the minds and hearts of at least three persons previously ignorant of the Church, and moved them publicly to acknowledge its claims. Let us be more mindful of the good to be done by the distribution of Tracts.

4. In conclusion, let the minds both of our Clergy and Laity be more intent upon the indispensable duty of providing for ourselves an adequate Ministry. There are Hertford and Harvey's Neck, the small Parishes in Beaufort County, Kinston, Greenville, Windsor, Scotland Neck, Tarborough, Waynesborough, Rockingham County, Lexington, Lincolnton, Morganton, and the important Parishes of St. Bartholomew's, Pittsborough, and St. Peter's, Washington, besides three or four Towns where the ministrations of the Church have never been enjoyed, urgently and constantly appealing to your Bishop for the bread of life, without his ability to give. In addition, the cry comes up with increasing urgency and frequency from our needy plantations.

Brethren, could *you* witness what *I* am constrained to witness, and suffer what *I* suffer, from these appeals of unrelieved and almost hopeless destitution, you would wake from your apathy, and bestir yourselves with all the energy of those who must give account to God, on this, to my mind, almost overwhelming subject,—the want of the Ministers of Salvation in our Diocese. I am tired of repeating, as you must be of hearing, the too manifest truth, that we can get no relief in this matter, except as *we help ourselves*,—*provide our own Ministry on our own soil*. Let then, my Brethren of the Clergy and Laity, all contemplate the vital importance of this matter, and delay not, with unceasing prayer to God for His blessing, to act upon it. Let every parent of the Church be diligent in imbuing the minds of his children with the spirit of Christ, and in holding up before them the claims of his Kingdom, and the wants of their destitute fellow-men, that at the Church's call a due proportion of them may be ready, with a glad heart, to devote themselves to her sacred work. Let our pious young men now in other vocations, or preparing for them, seriously reflect with themselves, whether, at this solemn crisis in the Church, the rightful demands of their God upon them, should not prompt some of their hearts to this step of self-sacrificing devotion. Let each Layman whom God hath blessed with the good things of this life, consider as he will answer it to his Judge, how much of his abundance he owes to this cause of the Saviour, who bought him with his blood. Let this Convention, assembled to consult for the high interests of Christ's Kingdom, be careful not to lose sight of its awful responsibility in this matter, but in its action in regard to the Episcopal School, or in some way, to provide means for the more effectual supply of this great and pressing want, *a native and sufficient Ministry*. Even were there no peculiarities in our position, a mere glance at the wide-spread necessities of the West and South West, which our Missionary Bishops, with all their zeal, and labour, and importunity, are wholly unable, for the lack of Clergy, to meet, would be enough to admonish us as a Diocese of the indispensable duty of leaving nothing undone to make provision to supply the means of grace and salvation to our own destitute people.

We are now assembled, blest with abundant means for the prosperity

and advancement of Christ's Kingdom in our Diocese. We shall soon assemble at the Judgment Seat of Him who hath thus put us in trust with the Gospel; let us act under this conviction, and the work of the Lord will prosper in our hands.

L. SILLIMAN IVES.

May 22, 1839.

This Address was referred to the Committee on the state of the Church.

The Parochial Reports, which had been rendered to the President, were read by the Secretary, as follows:

### CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 3,	3
Children, 16 white, 4 colored,	20
	— 23
Confirmations—1 white, 1 colored,	2
Communicants—Died 1, removed 6, added 3,	
Present number,	75
Marriages—5 white, 3 colored,	8
Burials—Adults 4, (1 not of the congregation,)	4
Children, 5 white, 1 colored,	6
	— 10
Families,	56
Adults,	160
Sunday School—No. Scholars,	84
Teachers,	14
Moneys received and paid over to the Treasurer:	
For Diocesan Missions—sale of Prayer Books,	\$15 00
“ “ offerings of the congregation,	153 00
For Bishop's salary and contingent expenses,	190 00
	— 358 00

Besides the Baptisms reported above, the undersigned has baptized 5 children in Warren County and 1 in Louisburg, Franklin County. Of the marriages reported, *one* was celebrated in the County of Warren, and *another* in the County of Johnston.

GEO. W. FREEMAN.

### ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. R. B. Drane, Rector.*

Baptisms,	18
Confirmed,	5
Communicants—5 added, and 5 died or removed.	
Present number,	171
3	

Marrriages,	11	
Funerals,	19	
Money collected—For Assessment,	\$225 00	
For Missionary Committee,	50 00	
		275 00
For Sunday School,	33 59	
For Parochial Charity,	182 23	
		215 82
		\$490 82

The Sunday School of the Parish numbers about 100 Scholars, a Superintendent and 16 Teachers. The Rector has also a class of about 30 young persons, of both sexes, whom he personally instructs on Sunday evenings, and who make a very gratifying progress in the exercises assigned them.

In addition to the above, it may not be improper to state, that since the last Convention the congregation of St. James's have commenced the erection of a new Parish Church. The corner stone was laid with appropriate services on the 3d of April last, since which time the work has been prosecuted with a zeal highly creditable to all the parties engaged, and the hope is now entertained that the entire work will be completed before Christmas. The estimated cost of this building is \$15,000. Of this sum about \$11,000 have been subscribed in advance for Pews, and which is paid in instalments as the Vestry requires the same, to proceed with the work. A responsibility for \$600 towards the price of the Lot on which the Church is placed was generously assumed by the Juvenile Sewing Society of the congregation, and \$350 of this sum has been already paid by them. The sum of \$500 has also been appropriated to the Vestry by the elder Female Working Society of the Parish towards the same object, and this in addition to their annual appropriation of \$230 for the support of their Charity School for poor children.

ROBERT B. DRANE.

#### ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Infant,	7
Confirmations—White 14, colored 1, total	15
Communicants—Decrease by removal, 6, death, 1.	
Increase 16, (2 of these by transfer.)	
Present number,	114
Marriage,	1
Burial,	1
Moneys—Assessment,	\$210
Missionary Committee,	100

Under an extraordinary case of affliction in his family, the Rector's services have been suspended for the last two months. During the last year, however, he has witnessed with grateful acknowledgments to Almighty

God, an interesting accession to the Communion, of young men destined, he trusts, to succeed in due time to the station now filled by their fathers. May they be as persevering in their Christian course as they were free and cordial in entering upon it.

JARVIS B. BUXTON.

**ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.**

Baptisms—Infants,	3
Burials,	2
Confirmations,	5
Communicants,	27
Families,	16

I resigned the charge of this Church in November last, and now make the above report at the request of the Wardens.

PHILIP B. WILEY, *late Rector.*

**ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY.**

*Rev. Thos. F. Davis, Jr., Rector.*

Baptisms—Infant 7, adult 1,	8
Confirmations—None.	
Communicants—Added 2, whole number,	21
Burials,	3
Sunday School,	30
Money collected for Episcopate and Contingent Fund,	\$36

Although the above tabular view is not very different from that exhibited to the last Convention, it is believed that an important change for the better has taken place in the actual condition of this Church. There has been, generally, a much larger and more interested attendance upon Divine ordinances than heretofore. An increased interest in the Church there certainly is, and, it is hoped, an increased interest in Religion. During the past year, a Tower has been built to the Church and a new Bell purchased for it. Other improvements are also projected, and will, no doubt, be completed. And their Pastor owes it to the people of his charge to say, (which he does with a thankful sense of their kindness,) that, entirely of their own accord, they have almost doubled his salary, and have in every respect exhibited towards him a kind and affectionate regard.—The Ladies' Society has been organized, and are at work for the benefit of the Church.

THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr.

**CHRIST CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY.**

*Rev. Thos. F. Davis, Jr., Rector.*

Baptisms—Infants, 8 white, 1 colored,	9
Confirmations—16 white, 5 colored,	21



Communicants—Additions, 16 white, 2 colored,	18
Decrease, dead,	2
Present number,	91
Burials—Adult 2, infant 2,	4
Marriage,	1
Sunday School, (almost nominal,) about	18
Money collected—For Episcopate and Contingent Fund, \$36	

The increase of the number of communicants in this Church during the past year is within a fraction equal to one-fifth of the whole present number, and more than one-fifth of the number at the last Convention. The number of confirmations equal to almost one-fourth the number of communicants. This, in itself, is no certain criterion of an improved religious condition, but it is entitled to consideration; and other circumstances added to it, induce the persuasion that the state of this Church is improved, and still advancing. The attendance upon the ministry of the Gospel has been uniformly large, accompanied with an increased degree of attention to the word of God. There seems to be, also, an increased sense of the value of the ordinances of the Church, and determination to sustain them. Owing to the difficulty of obtaining teachers, the condition of the Sunday School is almost nominal. The children, however, are well acquainted with the Church Catechism.

The condition of the congregation at Mills' Settlement is much the same as last year, certainly not improved. I have been able to attend them only once in a month, and never on the Lord's day.

Communicants,	18
Baptisms—Infants,	4
Marriage,	1

Upon the whole, I have to acknowledge with unfeigned thankfulness, the blessing of God upon that portion of his vineyard committed to my trust, and to express the confident belief, that the cause of the Church is on the advance in this part of the country.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr.

#### ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Henry H. Prout, Rector.*

Report on the state of the congregation during the year:

Number of Baptisms—Infants,	6
Confirmed,	3
Communicants—Added 2, removed 1,	
Present number,	55
Marriages,	2
Burials,	4
Sunday School—Scholars,	25
Teachers,	5

Assessment paid for the Bishop's salary and Contingent Fund, \$60

Instead of making a direct contribution in aid of the funds of the Diocese—

san Missionary Society, the congregation will require only one-half of the yearly stipend formerly received from that Society. This, also, it is hoped, will not hereafter be required, the debts of the Church being nearly paid, and \$200 and more having been contributed by the congregation to that object during the year.

There have been collected for general Missions in the Church \$22 50.

It may be proper to report, that an arrangement has been made whereby I shall expect to visit the congregation of St. Mary's Church at regular seasons during the next year.

I have held religious services twice in the Chapel on Sundays, and baptized 2 infants. In the neighborhood, I have frequently addressed a small assembly of colored persons, belonging to a member of the Church. There is much need of more attention than I can bestow on this congregation, in connection with the duties of St. Matthew's Church.

HENRY H. PROUT.

*Annual Report of Rev. W. M. Green, Professor of Rhetoric and Belles Lettres in the University of North Carolina.*

Since the last Convention, an arrangement has been made by which I officiate in University Chapel on every alternate Sunday, instead of every Sunday, as at first. The spare Sundays which have thus been put at my disposal, have, for the most part, been spent in visiting the neighboring Parishes of Pittsborough, Hillsborough, Raleigh, and Salem Chapel.

My ministrations in this place have met with as much acceptance as, under the circumstances, could reasonably have been expected. On the Sunday after Easter, I administered the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to thirteen persons, ten of whom were members of our Communion.

The only other Ecclesiastical act to be reported, is the baptism of one infant at this place.

W. M. GREEN.

*Chapel Hill, May, 1839.*

CHRIST CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. Harvey Stanly, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult,	8
Infants, white 16, colored 1,	17
	— 20
Confirmations,	2
Communicants—Died 1, removed 4, decrease 5, added 5,	
Present number,	40
Marriages,	7
Burials—Adult 2, infant 1,	3
Sunday School—Scholars,	73
Teachers,	9
Assessment,	\$60
	H. STANLY.

## CHRIST CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. Cameron F. McRae, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white 5,	5
Infants, white 22, colored 4,	26
	—31
Confirmations—White 21, colored 2,	23
Communicants,	101
Marriages,	2
Burials,	13
Moneys collected—For Assessment,	\$210 00
Parochial and other purposes,	635 00
	—845 00
	C. F. McRAE.

## ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. John Singeltary, Rector.*

Communicants—Whites, male 13, female 55,	68
Colored, male 2, female 2,	5
Total,	—73
Confirmation,	1
Baptisms,	10
Marriages,	2
Burials,	2
Paid to Treasurer—Assessment,	\$60
For Missions and other purposes,	35
	—95 00
	J. SINGELTARY.

## ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, EDENTON.

*Rev. Samuel I. Johnston, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 10, infants 8,	18
Marriages,	4
Burials,	4
Confirmations,	13
Communicants,	74
Collections for the Bishop's Fund,	\$192
Money collected,	100
	—292 00

## REPORT OF THE WINDSOR PARISH.

Communicants,	6
Burial,	1
In Hertford, Perquimons, 7 communicants.	
	S. I. JOHNSTON.

## CALVARY CHURCH, WADESBOROUGH.

*Rev. Philip B. Wiley, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult 1, children 21,	22
Burial, (a communicant,)	1
Confirmations,	2
Communicants—Deceased 1, added 4,	
Present number,	33
Families,	15
Sunday School—Scholars,	55
Teachers,	7
Contributions—For Missionary purposes,	\$34 25
Assessment, 1838-'39,,	36 00
	<hr/> \$70 25

I took charge of this Church in March. The Sunday School is in a flourishing condition, under the care and instruction of Mr. E. S. Hubbard, and six other faithful Teachers.

Since the time of my resigning the charge of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, I have baptized in that Church 2 children, and in Calvary Church 1 adult and 16 children.

P. B. WILEY.

## PETTIGREW'S CHAPEL, WASHINGTON COUNTY.

*Rev. E. M. Forbes, Missionary.*

Baptisms—Adults, 9 white, 5 colored,	14
Infants, 6 white,	6
	—20
Confirmations—White 11, colored 5,	16
Communicants—Added, white 11, colored 5,	
Died, white 2,	
Present number, white 28, colored 26,	54
Marriages—White 4, colored 1,	5
Funerals—White 1,	1
Money collected—For the Bishop's salary,	\$24

## ST. LUKE'S, WASHINGTON COUNTY.

Baptisms—Adult, 1; infants, 8 white, 3 colored,	12
Confirmations,	2
Communicants—Added 3, removed 2,	
Present number,	13
Marriages—White 1, colored 1,	2
Burials,	4

I have distributed during the past year between 11,000 and 12,000 pages of Tracts, 70 Prayer Books, and about 80 Bibles and Testaments.

E. M. FORBES.

## ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, OXFORD.

*Rev. Wm. Thurston, Rector.*

Communicants—Removed 5, present number,	13
Baptisms—Adults, 4 white; infants, 3 white, 3 colored,	10
Confirmations,	5
Marriage,	1
Assessment,	\$28

Four or five candidates are at present awaiting the first opportunity to receive the holy rite of Confirmation.

## ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, WILLIAMSBOROUGH.

Communicants—Removed 2,—Present number,	10
Baptism,	1
Burials,	3
Assessment for Bishop,	\$6

WM. THURSTON.

## ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, GRANVILLE COUNTY.

*Rev. Lewis Taylor, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults, white 3, colored 1,	4
Infants, white 15, colored 8,	23
	—27
Confirmations—White 1, colored 1,	2
Marriage—Colored 1,	1
Burial—Colored 1,	1
Communicants—White 7, colored 1,	8

Through the blessing of a kind Providence, we have been enabled to build a Church 24 by 36 feet. The work is plain, but well executed. It still, however, needs finishing on the inside. As we were only able to raise in our immediate neighborhood about two hundred dollars, and the building, together with the seats and pulpit, having cost about five hundred, we were under the necessity of stopping short of our wishes;—and even now we are compelled to call on those at a distance for help, who know that "it is more blessed to give than to receive." We hope that both the Clergy and Laity will help us.

LEWIS TAYLOR.

## ST. JOHN'S IN THE WILDERNESS, HENDERSON COUNTY.

*Rev. Thomas S. W. Mott, Rector.*

This is almost exclusively a Summer congregation, being composed of families who move from the low country of South Carolina in the Spring, with a view to the more healthy atmosphere of the Mountains, and return

again to their residences in the Fall. The greater part of these families, however, who reside on their plantations in Winter, are in situations so isolated as scarcely to admit of their being attached to any local Church in the low country, and may, therefore, in all fairness, be considered as belonging ecclesiastically to the Diocese of North Carolina, and the parish of St. John. Their number is at present small, but is annually increasing, and we anticipate with confidence the time when this shall have become a numerous congregation, and in some respects one of the most important in the Diocese. The present incumbent was elected permanent Rector by the Vestry in the Fall of 1837, and has continued to officiate regularly in Summer, and always at such times in Winter as he can collect an audience. The deep prejudice of the people renders this, however, a very difficult matter; so much so, indeed, as to induce him to adopt the plan of going to them, and, leaving his own Church, when he finds they will not come, closed, preaching the Gospel to them from house to house. The few attempts he has made in this way have been very favorably received, and he is not without hopes of a happy result.

The present number of families who are regular attendants at Church, though not all Episcopal, is 15.

Communicants—(2 added and 2 left in 1837,)	20
Baptisms—Infants,	2
Funerals,	3
Collected for Theological Seminary,	\$17
Annual Assessment for 1837 and 1838,	66
	— 83 00

T. S. W. MOTT.

#### ST. PAUL'S & ST. THOMAS'S CHAPELS, CRAVEN COUNTY.

*Rev. Wm. N. Hawks, (Rector of the Griffin School,) Minister.*

Baptisms—Adults 1, infants 13,	14
Burials—Adults 6, infant 1,	7
Marriages,	4
Communicants,	21
Moneys collected for Assessment,	\$43

WILL. N. HAWKS.

#### ST. THOMAS'S, BATH, AND PARTS ADJACENT.

*Rev. John Toland, Missionary.*

Baptisms—At Bath, 1 adult, 2 infants,	3
Zion, 10 infants,	10
Durham's Creek,	1
Broad Creek,	2
	—16
Communicants—White 24, colored 3,	27
Burials—White 3, colored 1,	4

JOHN TOLAND.

The above Reports were referred to the Committee on the state of the Church.

The Convention then adjourned till to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

At night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Hawks, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. McRae, from Revelation, 3d ch. 20th v.

FRIDAY, MAY 24, 1839.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Journal of yesterday's proceedings was read and approved.

Messrs. John W. Wright, and Thomas N. Cameron, Delegates from St. John's Church, Fayetteville; Wm. B. Giles, a Delegate from St. James's Church, Wilmington; Russel Kingsbury, a Delegate from St. Stephens's, Oxford, and Charles Shepard, a Delegate from Christ Church, Newbern, members of this Convention, appeared and took their seats.

The Rev. Mr. Taylor presented the following application for admission into union with this Convention:—

We whose names are underwritten, certify that the 7th Canon, passed in May 1821, has been complied with by the Congregation at St. James's, Granville, and are desirous that the said Congregation may be received into union with this Convention.

EDWARD SPEED,  
L. A. PASCHALL,  
D. T. PASCHALL,  
D. P. PASCHALL, } *Vestry.*

May 20, 1839.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Drane, the above application was referred to a Committee of three; and the President appointed the Rev. Messrs. Taylor and Drane, of the Clergy, and Mr. Hardin, of the Laity, to compose said Committee.

The Treasurer presented his Annual Reports, which were referred to the Committee of Finance.—[*See Appendix.*]

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, Secretary and Agent of the Missionary Committee, made the following Report, which was read and accepted:—

*REPORT of the Missionary Committee.*

The Missionary Committee, of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, respectfully report:—

*First*, on Missionary Stations. No material change has here been made in the appointments of the preceding year. These, as fixed by the Bishop, are St. Bartholomew's, Piusborough; Calvary Church, Wadesborough; St. Stephen's, Oxford; Calvary Church, Tarborough; Washington county; St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough; St. Thomas's and St. Paul's, Craven county. For the detail of the present state of these Parishes, the Com-

mittee respectfully refer to the Parochial Reports, and to the Journal of the Bishop. The Committee, however, under this head, recommend to these Parishes as matter worthy of consideration, whether the aid they have hitherto received, the enlightened ministrations they have enjoyed, and the time and forbearance expended in their Christian culture, do not justify reasonable expectations of a more generous support than their Ministers have yet realized. The Committee much lament, that in some instances the Missionaries, for their bare support, have been encumbered with Schools,—a measure which has rarely failed to impair at once their health and their usefulness, and to embarrass the Committee with serious doubts whether, in these cases, the aid of the Missionary Fund can with propriety be extended. This fund is derived *mainly* from congregations already sufficiently charged, and was designed, not for the support of School Masters, but for that of a laboring Ministry:—It being within the Church a maxim of primary importance, that they who serve at the Altar may live of the same.

If these congregations open not their hearts, nor exhibit an affection better suited to the culture they have received, they must not be surprised if what has befallen others, befall them also, and that in a state of spiritual destitution, they reap the sad consequence of their own inconsideration and folly.

*Secondly*, on Books. The supply of Bibles, Prayer Books, and Tracts, has kept pace with the demand. A new call for the Revenscroft Works has arisen under the spirit of Ecclesiastical and religious inquiry which now pervades the country. The Committee respectfully suggest, whether a new and cheaper edition of the Work might not advantageously be gotten up. But 17 sets of the former issue remain under the control of the Committee. While on this head, the Committee take occasion to remark, that the call on the former home Agents in the sale of this Work, made by the Committee in their last Report, has been but partially responded to.

*Thirdly*, on receipts and disbursements. The detail of these will appear in the Treasurer's Report, to which the Committee refer. The funds at the control of the Committee, during the year, amount to \$1324 24. The disbursements within the same period, amount to \$647 99. There are also liabilities created within this period to the amount of \$400. These, when met, will leave a balance available for the next year, of about \$276.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Sec'y & Agent*.

Mr. Hardin, from the Committee appointed on the application of the congregation in Granville County, submitted the following Report, which was read and concurred in, viz:

The Committee, to whom was referred the application from a congregation in Granville County, for admission into union with the Church in this Diocese, under the name and style of St. James's Church, Granville, report, that they have examined the certificate of the Vestry, and find that said congregation has complied with the provisions of the 7th Canon, and recommend the admission of said congregation into union as aforesaid.

St. James's Church, in Granville County, having thus been admitted



into union with the Convention, a certificate was presented, of the election of the following Delegates to this Convention, viz:

*St. James's Church, Granville County.*—Dr. Edward Speed, Dennis T. Paschall, Coke Taylor, and Lunsford A. Paschall.

The Convention then gave way for

Divine Service, which was performed by the Rev. Mr. Forbes, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Thurston, from St. John's Gospel, 17th chapter and 16th verse.

On motion of Judge Cameron, the Convention proceeded to elect, by ballot, four Trustees of the Episcopal School, in the place of those whose terms of service now expire. And the following were duly elected, viz: The Rev. George W. Freeman, Hon. Duncan Cameron, Dr. Frederick J. Hill, and Edward L. Winslow.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley, a balloting was had for Treasurer, which resulted in the unanimous re-election of John W. Wright.

Convention proceeded to ballot for the Missionary Committee, for the ensuing Conventional year, when the Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, the Rev. Geo. W. Freeman, and Messrs. John W. Wright, Charles T. Haigh, and Edward L. Winslow, were duly elected.

The following were elected, by ballot, Delegates to the General Convention, viz: The Rev. Messrs. Jarvis B. Buxton, George W. Freeman, Robert B. Drane, and John Singeltary, of the Clergy; and Josiah Collins, Frederick J. Hill, John W. Wright, and Edward L. Winslow, of the Laity.

The Convention then elected, by ballot, the following Standing Committee for the ensuing year, viz: The Rev. Messrs. Wm. M. Green, George W. Freeman, and Philip B. Wiley of the Clergy; and Messrs. Charles Manly and John De Berniere Hooper, of the Laity.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Wiley,

*Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention be held in St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, on the 2d Wednesday of May, 1840.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

In the evening, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, from Romans, 8th chapter and part of the 9th verse.



SATURDAY, MAY 25.

Convention met, pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

The Journal of yesterday was read and approved.

The Rev. Wm. M. Green appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Mr. Green, Chairman of the Standing Committee, presented the following Report of the acts of that body during the past year:

*REPORT of the Standing Committee.*

During the past year, the only acts of the Standing Committee have been, the recommending of Joseph B. Cheshire and Charles Bruce Walker as Candidates for Orders;—the recommending of Rev. M. Ashley Curtis for Priest's Orders; and the granting of their consent to the consecration of Rev. Wm. H. DeLancey as Bishop of the Diocese of Western New York.

W. M. GREEN, *Pres't.*

The Rev. Mr. Singeltary, from the Committee on the state of the Church, submitted the following Report, which was read and accepted:

*REPORT of the Committee on the state of the Church.*

The Committee on the state of the Church beg leave to report:

That they have examined the documents referred to them, and also availed themselves of all other information within their reach. The number of Baptisms reported for the past year amounts to 276, of Confirmations to 129, of Communicants to 1133. If this view of the state of the Church be compared with that presented to the Convention last year, it will be found that there has been a decrease of Confirmations amounting to 25, and an increase of Baptisms amounting to 21, and of Communicants amounting to 200.

The General Convention at their session in September last, proposed an alteration of the Sixth Article of the Constitution of the Church, and it becomes the duty of the Convention in this Diocese to take such measures as may seem expedient to resist or promote the alteration proposed. The article referred to at present reads as follows: "In every Diocese the mode of trying Clergymen shall be instituted by the Convention of the Church therein. At every trial of a Bishop, there shall be one or more of the Episcopal order present; and none but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of deposition, or degradation from the Ministry, on any Clergyman, whether Bishop, Presbyter or Deacon."

The article proposed is in these words: "The mode of trying Bishops shall be provided by the General Convention. The Court appointed for that purpose shall be composed of Bishops only. In every Diocese, the mode of trying Presbyters and Deacons may be instituted by the Convention of the Diocese. None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of admonition, suspension, or degradation from the Ministry, on any Clergyman, whether Bishop, Presbyter or Deacon."

The alterations proposed are, to take from the several Dioceses the right of prescribing the manner in which their Bishops shall be tried, and to vest that power exclusively in the General Convention, and also to secure to the Bishops a right of trial by their peers.

As the preservation of the Liturgy and Offices of the Church in their purity, is a matter of high importance and lively interest with Churchmen, the Committee ask leave to present their congratulations to the Convention at the promptness and decision with which our Bishop has met a recent attempt to tamper with the Institution Office. The alteration in the Institution Office made by the Committee of the General Convention is, in itself, a matter of no consequence, and the persons composing that Com-

mittee are above the suspicion of any sinister purpose, and therefore present the most unexceptionable, because the least offensive case, for the practical declaration of the jealous vigilance with which we will guard the Liturgy and Offices, which we regard as bulwarks of the Church.

Respectfully submitted,

J. SINGELTARY, *Chairman.*

Mr. Haywood, from the Committee on the Episcopal School, submitted the following Report:

*REPORT of the Committee on the Episcopal School.*

The Committee on the Episcopal School report to the Convention as follows:

By the use of funds contributed by individuals, and other sums borrowed for that purpose, (in the whole amounting to \$30,000,) the Trustees of the Episcopal School have purchased a beautiful site nigh to the City of Raleigh, and have erected on it one large and handsome brick house, 3 stories high, and two spacious wings of stone, 2 stories high, and all necessary out-houses, offices, &c. These buildings are very substantially built, and are sufficient for the comfortable accommodation of 200 Students, and the number of Professors necessary for a Seminary of learning of the highest grade.

The School owns about 160 acres of land adjoining the buildings, all of which is not necessary to the use and enjoyment of the other property. Most of the Tract is covered with forest, and is advantageously located for dividing it into lots of convenient size, and 140 or 130 acres of this land would sell at present for fair prices, and they may be sold without injury or inconvenience to the Episcopal School.

The School also owns a good deal of Furniture, &c., a list of which the Committee hold ready to exhibit to the Convention. At present the School has no use for this property. The cost of it was considerably more, but even now this Furniture would probably sell for 500 or 800 Dollars.

There were many subscriptions to the Episcopal School that are not yet collected, but the Trustees are making exertions to collect them through the agency of a gentleman who is employed for that purpose. The amount of *uncollected* subscriptions owing by persons who are *able* to pay, does not fall below \$2,500. It is believed that at least one-half the sum (1250 dollars) may hereafter be received.

There are \$67 61 in cash on hand, and two persons who are able to pay owe debts for Tuition, &c., one \$550 and the other \$200, and your Committee have no good reason for doubting that these sums (amounting to \$750) may be made available.

On the other hand, the Episcopal School owes the following debts, viz:

To Mrs. Sarah Polk, Executrix of Wm. Polk, deceased, a note for \$1,619 37, with interest unpaid since 3d December, 1838. This debt was contracted at the outset in the purchase of the tract of land on which the buildings are erected.

2. The School owes the Treasurer of this Convention, who is the *Trustee* of the Bishop's Fund, \$7,400, with interest unpaid since 10th

February, 1838. This loan was made by order of the Convention in 1835 to aid in the erection of the centre building. The Journals of 1835 and 1836 will explain it fully.

3. The Commissioners of Public Buildings for the State of North Carolina have lately presented a claim against the Episcopal School amounting to \$200, for Stone which was used in the erection of School buildings. This debt arose thus: In quarrying Stone for the Capitol of North Carolina, much of it was necessarily raised from the pit, that was *under* the size used in that building. The citizens who were engaged in building have hauled away and used it, and the Episcopal School, we have no doubt, used the quantity that is charged by the State Commissioners. Unless the General Assembly will surrender to our Institution this demand of the State for Stone that was useless to North Carolina, and therefore taken and applied to the erection of School houses, of course the Episcopal School must provide for its payment, and no doubt they will do it.

4. The School also owes two small balances to workmen employed in the erection of these buildings,—one for \$60 and the other for \$10 75, aggregate \$70 75. These will be paid on demand, the accounts between the School and the creditors referred to having been settled, and the foregoing balances ascertained.

5. The School owes a considerable sum to the Bank of the State, and to those who were sureties at the Bank, and have on that account been obliged to advance. The amount of this debt is \$4049 89, and interest per list (A) attached to this Report. This debt originated thus: The Trustees of the Episcopal School had commenced their School buildings upon the assurance of this Convention and the faith of subscriptions made by Episcopalians, and the promise of our friends in the Diocese and out of it. The contracts were made, the works in progress, and could not be stopped, and a previous debt of the School, contracted on the faith of the subscriptions, was also pressed for settlement, and the Trustees felt constrained by these considerations, and others which a christian will at once recognize, to lend their individual credit for a loan at the Bank. They have since been obliged to pay off that debt out of their own property, except a balance of \$——— that remains unpaid still, it being the share of one of the Trustees who has removed from the Diocese, and to whom application has not yet been made to pay it off. The Trustees who have incurred this personal liability have severally taken a certificate of the Corporation binding the Episcopal School to repay the sums advanced, but they very generously agreed to accept the certificate in a form that will protect the School from immediate embarrassment. The debt must be reckoned amongst the liabilities of the Institution, but it will not be pressed for immediate payment, provided the School is continued, and a provision made to discharge the debt in a reasonable time.

Your Committee have here presented to the Convention, a detailed statement of the liabilities of the Episcopal School, and its means for discharging them. They have done so in this familiar form, in preference to exhibiting an account current, because they believe it will be more universally intelligible, and the interest of the School requires, if our duty to the public, who have subscribed to it, did not demand of us, to present the

subject in the fullest and plainest manner before them. The Convention, and the friends of the School, will perceive, that although the embarrassment of the Institution is sufficient to stop its progress, it is not enough to dissipate all hope of its future resuscitation.

The next subject entrusted to the consideration of your Committee is, what will it be the duty of this Convention to advise, and what the interest of the School to do, towards an application of their means in satisfaction of their debts? By a resolution of the Trustees, passed soon after the adjournment of the last Convention, to wit, in July 1838, the exercises of the School were suspended, for the want of patronage sufficient to sustain it and pay the interest on its debt. The Convention had ordered that the expenses of the School, (including 444 dollars, the annual interest payable to the Bishop's fund loan,) should not exceed the income derived from Scholars in the Literary department. The number of Scholars entered and likely to be entered for the Session, to commence in July 1838, did not authorize the expectation that the income would cover said expenses, &c., but the contrary, and of course the School was at that time discontinued. It will be observed that the Convention had left no discretion with the Trustees, so that they had no duty to perform in this respect, except to *obey the Church*.

The causes which have led to this discouraging state of things are various, and Churchmen, like your Committee, will form different opinions as to which of these causes have been more or less operative in producing the result. All, however, must concur in believing, that whatever our duty and our Christian profession required of us *heretofore*, we are still bound to perform, and that a temporary discomfiture should not be ingloriously seized upon as a mere pretext for the abandonment of duty, and we hope and believe that the Churchmen of North Carolina will not now and forever abandon the School, until it is clearly shown, by our most vigorous efforts, that our labors will be vain. The Committee do not wish to intrude upon the sphere of our spiritual teachers, and therefore abstain from any enumeration of those high and commanding motives that impel us to *persevere* in a good work; but it is made our duty to state in a summary manner, those facts, and to exhibit the prospects that encourage us to *go on* in this enterprize. The question presents itself to the Convention, in a shape that allows of no escape—Shall we sell out the property and pay off the debts, thereby abandoning all hope of reviving the School hereafter, or shall we make another attempt to go on further?

If there be no method but the first, for keeping faith with the creditors of the School, of course the Church must acquiesce in this fatal termination to the hopes of six years. No one believes that the Church can compromise her duty to creditors, and if justice demands a sale, it should be made without hesitation. The important enquiry, therefore, is whether this necessity exists at present? The Committee believe that it does not, and this they now proceed to show, by stating their views of the best proceedings we can adopt for extinguishing the debt of the Episcopal School, and at the same time keeping ourselves in a state to revive it at an early day, and under more favorable auspices.

Whatever plan we adopt, some time will elapse before it can be carried

into execution, and in the interval the interest on the School debt will accumulate, and enlarge our liabilities, and therefore no unreasonable delay should be allowed. The Committee will adopt 1st January, 1840, as the latest day for executing the plan they propose, and here exhibit, by actual calculation, what will be its result, viz:

The debt to Mrs. Polk is \$1,619 37. Interest to 1st Jan., 1840, \$105 00  
The debt to Bishop's Fund, 7,400 00. Do. do. 840 00

The claim of State Commissioners, 200 00.

The debt to 2 Workmen, 70 75.

The debt to Bank, and

sureties at Bank, 4,049 83. Interest to 1st Jan'y, 1840, 223 80

Making an aggregate of Principal and Interest, due 1st January, 1840, of \$14,598 81.

1. The Furniture, &c. are now unnecessary. Let these be sold and applied in part payment of the debt. They will sell for 500 to 800 dollars.

2. By dividing into lots of convenient and suitable size, the Lands near Raleigh, and selling the lots, say 130 or 140 acres, (still retaining all the Buildings, and 10 or 20 acres, for the School,) a considerable sum may be raised. Let this sale be made on a credit of one and two years, with interest after 1st January, 1840, and apply the proceeds to paying the debt. Many persons think that these lots will sell for 5000 dollars and more, and no one acquainted with the property, has estimated the sales below 3500 dollars. Even if both the estimates were extravagant, the property being unproductive, and the School in debt, there ought to be a sale.

Now, if these sales are made, and the amount added to the collectable subscriptions and debts due to the School, and the whole applied as recommended, towards the payment of the debts due by Episcopal School, the unpaid balance of debt will be much less than the value of the property reserved.—Thus:

Lots of Land will sell for	\$3,500	to \$5,000
Furniture, &c. do.	500	to 800
Subscriptions uncollected, (good)	1,250	1,250
Cash, and debts owing, do.	817 61	817 61

Making an aggregate of \$6,067 61 to \$7,867 61

These sums being applied towards extinguishing the debt of the School, will leave unpaid, \$8,441 20 to \$6,641 20, and this balance secured to the creditor by real property, worth more than twice the amount; to wit: the whole of the School Buildings, with 10 or 20 acres of Land adjoining.

The Committee earnestly recommend this course to the Convention, and as this is a propitious period for selling the lots, they suggest that it had better be done without delay.

But your Committee have felt a deeper anxiety to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion upon another matter referred to them, to-wit: the future prospects of the Episcopal School, and how it shall be continued. Experience has proved that from some cause the success of the School heretofore did not at all correspond with the hopes and expectations of its projectors.

Were our debt extinguished to-day, it is not *certain* that, under its former organization as a literary institution only, the patronage of our Diocese will be sufficient to maintain it. Some time and great caution will be necessary to re-establish confidence amongst those who have been disappointed. It is alike necessary and proper that we should at once start the inquiry amongst ourselves, whether nothing can be done to awaken the zeal of the Church, and excite the interest of her members for making this School, notwithstanding former discouragements, an instrument for advancing the glory of God and the welfare of his people. If the patronage of one Diocese will not suffice, may we not hope to enlist the co-operation of some other? Should we meet with no encouragement in the attempt, we may still fall back upon our own means, and, God blessing our exertions, we shall not ultimately fail.

Heretofore we have made the Theological department of the School a secondary object. In our experiment thus far, the education of Ministers has been contemplated but not undertaken, and it is respectfully submitted to the Convention, whether the prospect is not sufficiently inviting to demand the efforts of Episcopalians to start afresh with the same purposes that originally inspired the patrons and founders of the School, but with new zeal, and so as to constitute the Theological department the primary and chiefest design of the enterprise, making the Literary department secondary to it. Not without the most anxious reflection during the short period of our deliberations as a Committee, we have concluded that it is the duty of this Convention to make the trial. "Our help cometh from above," but, by proper exertions, and the necessary sacrifices of interest on our part, especially if we can secure the aid and co-operation of another Diocese, we can establish and maintain the Institution on this basis, and by degrees the system of instruction to the youth who may hereafter be admitted as Scholars can be revived, and the School will soon work its way through past disappointments and prevailing prejudices.

We offer no argument to prove the value and necessity of a Theological School in our section of the United States. We need not refer to the many considerations which shew that no location for it could be better, if, indeed, any other can be found as good. We forbear to repeat, what is obvious to all, that a common faith, a common interest as States, as well as Dioceses, and the facility of intercourse between us and South Carolina, all point to the duty of our asking, and of that Diocese accepting, any liberal and reasonable terms to be mutually agreed upon for placing the School under the joint control of *them* and *us*, to be our joint property, and to receive our united support, mainly as a Theological School. It would not be useful, if it were expedient, to define any *specific* terms before we had previously conferred with our brethren in South Carolina on this topic. Whilst your Committee would urge upon North Carolina to put her proposal for this union on the *most liberal terms*, they are satisfied that South Carolina Churchmen, should their piety and judgment approve the experiment, will meet our offers justly and enter upon it with zeal. Perhaps this object could not be accomplished better than for the Convention to delegate to our Bishop and two others the power to represent us, and in the character of delegates from this Convention, to visit

the next South Carolina Convention, and present to them our views, and invite their co-operation, and to make any arrangement with South Carolina that they shall see fit.

The Committee have instructed their Chairman to propose resolutions for carrying into practice the views expressed in this Report, and humbly praying that we may be directed from above in our determination on the subject, they respectfully submit the foregoing as the best result of their anxious deliberations.

*Resolved*, That the Trustees of the Episcopal School shall, without delay, cause a portion of the lands purchased of Col. W. Polk, dec'd, (not more than 20 nor less than 10 acres,) to be laid off in a convenient form and so as to include all the Buildings of the School, and the residue of the said lands shall be sold at Auction and the proceeds applied towards paying the debts of the Episcopal School.

*Resolved*, That the Furniture and other chattels of the Episcopal School (excepting the Library) ought to be sold for the same purpose, and at same time and on same terms with the said lands.

*Resolved*, That the Trustees of the Episcopal School shall appoint an agent to advertise the sales aforesaid, and to cause the lands to be laid off in lots of convenient size, and to sell the said lots on a credit of one and two years, with interest after 1st January, 1840. The plan of the lots shall be submitted to the Trustees of the School, and approved by them before it is fully adopted by the agent. The agent shall be paid such a commission on his sales as he and the Trustees of the Episcopal School shall agree on,—not less than 2½ per cent. The notes taken for the sales shall be applied, first, to pay off in full the debt owing to Mrs. Polk, and then to discharge *pro tanto* the debt owing to Bishop's Fund, as well the principal as the interest.

*Resolved*, That the Rt. Rev. Bishop Ives, and                      and                      lay members of our Episcopal Communion, shall be appointed, and they are hereby declared to be, Agents and Representatives of the Church in this Diocese, to present themselves before the Diocese of South Carolina, at their next Convention, and for and in behalf of this Convention and this Diocese, to propose a union of interest and union of exertion between them and us to establish and maintain a Theological School for these two Dioceses; and if this overture is accepted, the said Delegates are hereby invested with full power and authority to negotiate with the Convention of South Carolina, to contract for and transfer a part or share in the property of the Episcopal School, and in their discretion to make any further engagements consistent with the purpose of establishing and preserving the School aforesaid: Provided, that nothing herein shall be construed in such a manner as to divert from its original purpose the money and property belonging to the "*Bishop's Fund*," or any part thereof.

*Resolved*, That if either of the two persons above chosen to represent this Diocese shall refuse to accept the appointment, or neglect to fulfil it, the Bishop is empowered and requested to fill the vacancy or vacancies.

*Resolved*, That this Convention do accept and approve the foregoing Report of the Committee on the Episcopal School.



*List (A) referred to in the foregoing Report.*

1. Paid by D. Cameron,	\$327 31, Dec. 3, 1838,	Interest to Jan. 1, 1840,	\$21 15
2. " " W. H. Haywood, Jr.	327 31, Do. do.	do.	21 15
3. " " Rev. J. Singeltary,	327 31, Do. do.	do.	21 15
4. " " Dr. F. J. Hill,	327 31, Dec. 5, 1838,	do.	21 05
5. " " Rt. Rev. Bishop,	327 31, Do. do.	do.	21 05
6. " " Rev. G. W. Freeman	327 31, Dec. 8, 1838,	do.	20 82
7. " " Rev. W. M. Green,	327 31, Dec. 22, 1838,	do.	20 10
8. " " R. Hines,	330 50, Jan. 31, 1839,	do.	18 17
9. " " E. L. Winslow,	338 11, March 21, 1839,	do.	15 71
10. " " G. E. Spruill,	333 39, March 23, 1839,	do.	15 60
11. " " T. P. Devereux,	336 29, May 20, 1839,	do.	12 31
Balance due at Bank,	420 43, Do. do.	do.	15 54
	<hr/>		
	\$4,049 89		\$223 80

After some discussion of the above Report, the Convention took a recess for

Divine Service, which was performed by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Drane, from the Gospel according to St. Mark, 4th chapter, 26th to 29th verse.

When the Convention again assembled, the discussion of the subject of the School Report was resumed; and the question being taken, the report and resolutions were severally adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Drane, the blanks in the 4th resolution were filled with the names of the Hon. Duncan Cameron and William H. Haywood, Jr. Esq.

On motion of Mr. Haywood,

*Resolved*, That the Trustees of the Episcopal School be requested to rent out the buildings of the School, until the next Convention, without the privilege of fire-wood, to some proper person or persons; and that in the present condition of the School, it is not expedient to let them out rent free.

Mr. Spruill, from the Committee of Finance, submitted the following Report, which, after discussion, was laid on the table, viz:

*REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee of Finance, to whom were referred the accounts of the different funds belonging to the Diocese in the hands of the Treasurer, J. W. Wright, report: that having examined the same, they find them to be correct, and sustained by proper vouchers. Of the general fund, they find a balance due the Treasurer, of \$251. The balance on hand, belonging to the Missionary fund, is \$676 45—of which, one half may be considered as applicable to the year now commencing. The principal money belonging to the Episcopal fund is \$8,588 48—of which, \$7,400 are vested in the Episcopal School land and buildings—\$998 in purchasing 11 shares of Stock of Cape Fear Bank, and \$190 48 in cash securities. There is now due from the Episcopal School, for interest on the loan to them from 10th February, 1838, to 10th May, 1839, the sum of \$555, for the payment of which the Trustees of the Episcopal School will provide.

The Committee recommend the following scale of assessments on the different congregations, for the ensuing year.—[ *See Appendix.* ]

As the prompt payment of the Bishop's salary depends upon the regular payment of the assessments, the Committee would respectfully suggest to the Clergy of the Diocese, the necessity of their calling the attention of their several congregations to this matter, in time, each year, to have the amounts collected and forwarded to each year's Convention. There will probably be seven or eight congregations, whose assessments will not be paid at the close of this Convention. It is very desirable that the number, hereafter, shall be diminished by greater attention to the business.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. E. SPRUILL, *Chairman.*

On motion, Convention adjourned till 4 o'clock P. M.

4 O'CLOCK P. M.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

On motion of Mr. Spruill, the Report of the Committee of Finance was taken up and adopted.

On motion of Mr. Wright, as amended on motion of Dr. Cameron,

*Resolved*, That the salary of the Bishop of this Diocese be increased to the sum of \$1800 per annum, commencing from the Convention of 1838; which sum shall be considered as embracing his travelling expenses on official duties.

On motion of Mr. Haughton,

*Resolved*, That 800 copies of the Journal of this Convention be printed and distributed, under the direction of the Secretary.

On motion, the Convention adjourned till Monday morning 6 o'clock.

At Night, Divine Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Green, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, from the Gospel according to St. Matthew, 10th chap. 33d verse. After which, the rite of Confirmation was administered to four persons.

On Sunday, Morning Service was read by the Rev. Mr. Green, and an Ordination Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Buxton, from Ezekiel, 3d chap., 5th, 6th, and 7th verses. The Rev. Moses Ashley Curtis was admitted to the holy order of Priests; and the holy communion was administered to about 100 persons.

In the Afternoon, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Drane, and a Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. Curtis, from the 22d chapter of the Gospel according to St. Matthew, 37th verse.

At Night, Service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Wiley, and a Sermon in aid of Missions preached by the Rev. Mr. Johnston, from Corinthians, 4th chapter and 2d verse; after which a collection was taken up amounting to \$153 60. Confirmation was administered to one person.

MONDAY MORNING, MAY 27.

Convention met pursuant to adjournment.

Prayers were read by the Bishop.

On motion of Mr. Wright,

*Resolved*, That the Pastors of those congregations which have not contributed to the Missionary Fund, be requested to urge upon their people the necessity of sending forward their contributions in future, punctually, according to their ability.

On motion of Dr. Hill,

*Resolved, unanimously*, That the thanks of this Convention be tendered to the citizens of the city of Raleigh, for the hospitality exhibited to the members of this body, during its session, and that the Secretary be requested to spread this resolution upon the Journal.

The Convention having concluded its business, and being about to adjourn, the Right Reverend President delivered the following Address:

**BRETHREN OF THE CONVENTION:**

Before invoking upon you a parting benediction, permit me to give expression to my heartfelt acknowledgments for the proofs, furnished in Saturday's resolution, of your affectionate anxiety to relieve me of worldly care and solicitude in the discharge of my high and arduous and most responsible spiritual duties. In addition to this provision for my bodily wants, let me ask your earnest prayers, that in the strength of it I may the more effectually minister to your spiritual necessities, and in the end be found to have been a faithful steward of the manifold grace of God. And now, while we wait only for His blessing, let our hearts be lifted up, as the heart of one man, in devout and grateful thanksgiving to Him for the zeal, the concord, and brotherly love which has marked our deliberations. The bond of union which now binds our hearts and views and exertions together in delightful harmony, should be gratefully recognized as the fulfilment to us of the promise of our divine Saviour and Head, *to be with his Church to the end of the world*. Let us thank him for these tokens of his gracious fellowship, and forget not that he hath said, "if ye keep my commandments ye shall abide in my love." Go, then, beloved, to your Parishes and your houses, feeling and confessing that *ye are not your own*; that, bought with the precious blood of the Son of God, *your time, your faculties of body and mind, your substance and your influence, are all his*, to be employed in his service and to his glory. Go, and for your admonition as well as encouragement, bear in mind, that the cause we have in hand is the cause of God, involving the honor of his Kingdom, and the salvation of creatures whom he died to redeem. Go, and let the solemn conviction abide upon our hearts, that we shall succeed in our work only as we rely upon and are sustained and led on by the Spirit of the living God. Go, then, beloved in the Lord, firm in the resolve to pray without ceasing for his blessing upon us, upon our work, upon his Kingdom of peace and good will among men; to pray, believing that "he

*is faithful who hath promised."* And, then, though we may not live to witness the signal triumphs among us of the truth as it is in Jesus, and though we may never again be permitted to mingle in the councils of the Church below, we *shall* be permitted to join in the anthems of victory through Christ *above*, to realize that in Him we are more than conquerors, forever. "Go, and the Lord be with you."

The Convention was then closed with a benediction by the Bishop,  
EDWARD J. HALE, *Secretary*.

## APPENDIX.

### SCALE OF ASSESSMENTS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

St. James's Church, Wilmington,	-	-	\$210
St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	-	-	210
Christ Church, Raleigh,	-	-	195
Christ Church, Newbern,	-	-	210
St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	-	-	195
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's Churches, Orange,	-	-	60
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	-	-	60
Christ Church, Elizabeth City,	-	-	60
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	-	-	40
Christ Church, Rowan,	-	-	40
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	-	-	36
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	-	-	30
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	-	-	24
St. Thomas's Church, Bath,	-	-	24
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	-	-	36
St. Thomas's Church, Craven,	-	-	15
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	-	-	36
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	-	-	50
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	-	-	36
St. John's in the Wilderness, Henderson County,	-	-	36
Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	-	-	12
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	-	-	25
St. Paul's Church, Swift Creek,	-	-	15
Congregation at Hertford,	-	-	20
Missionary Station, Washington County,	-	-	30
			<hr/>
			\$1,695

**Dr.**

**Diocese of North Carolina, in account**

<b>1838,</b>		
June 11.	To cash paid to Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, on account of salary,	\$420 00
" 21.	To cash paid to E. L. Winslow, Secretary, for Postages,	5 25
	To cash paid to E. J. Hale, for printing 700 copies of Journals,	78 00
July 30.	To cash paid to Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, his draft,	150 00
Sept. 6.	To cash paid to Secretary of General Convention, quota of this Diocese for 1837 and 1838,	20 50
<b>1839,</b>		
Feb. 3.	To cash paid to Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, on account,	203 15
	To cash paid to Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, in full for expenses on Episcopal Visitations, in attendance at General Convention, and Postages from 21st March, 1838, to this date,	390 73
March 4.	To cash paid to Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, in full of salary to 1st March, by his draft favor C. Dewey, Cashier,	312 50
<b>1839,</b>		
May 18.	To balance,	\$1580 13
		\$251 00

## SUMMARY.—DIOCESE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

<b>Dn.</b> Payments for Bishop's salary to 1st March, 1839,	\$1085	65
Payments for expenses in Episcopal Visitations, Postages, and attendance at General Convention,	390	73
Payments for contingent charges,	103	75
	<hr/>	\$1580 13
<b>Cn.</b> Balance on hand at last Convention,	\$76	13
Amount received for Assessments,	1198	00
Amount received for dividend on Bank Stock,	65	00
Balance due the Treasurer,	251	00
	<hr/>	\$1580 13

with the Treasurer of the Convention.

CR.

8-18,						
May 30.	By balance per statement reported to Convention of 1838,					\$76 13
June 11.	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, Assessment from St. Peter's Church, Washington,					50 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. McRae, Assessment from Christ Church, Elizabeth City,					50 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Johnston, Assessment from St. Paul's Church, Edenton,					160 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Freeman, Assessment from Christ Church, Raleigh,					160 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Davis, Assessment from St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, and Christ Church, Rowan,					48 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Green, Assessment from St. Matthew's and St. Mary's Churches, Orange,					50 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Wiley, Assessment from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,					40 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Drane, Assessment from St. James's Church, Wilmington,					175 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Buxton, Assessment from St. John's Church, Fayetteville,					175 00
	By cash from Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, Assessment from Christ Church, Newbern,					175 00
	By cash from do. do. do. balance for 1837,					25 00
	By cash from do. do. Assessment from St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,					20 00
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Thurston, Assessment from do. on acc't,					15 00
	By cash from do. do. Assessment from St. John's Church, Williamsborough,					25 00
	By cash from Dr. Parke, Assessment from Calvary Church, Wadesborough,					30 00
830,						
Feb. 13.	By cash from Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 5 per ct. on 11 shares of Stock, to 1st January,					55 00
May 18.	By new account for balance,					251 00
						<u>\$1580 13</u>

J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer.

Dr.

*Fund for the Episcopate, in account*

1838,		
May 19,	To cash and securities on hand, viz—	
	Cash,	\$190 48
	11 shares of Stock of Bank of Cape Fear, (cost)	998 00
	Loan to Episcopal School of North Carolina, secured by lien on lands and buildings,	7400 00
		<u>\$8588 48</u>

Dr.

*Missionary Fund, in account with*

1838,		
Aug. 3,	To Secretary's draft favor Rev. John Sunderland, for services, commencing June 13, 1838,	\$100 00
" 18,	To do. favor Rev. E. M. Forbes, in full to July 28, 1838,	95 00
Dec. 4,	To do. favor Rev. P. B. Wiley,	30 00
1839,	To do. do. in full to 1st Dec., 1838,	70 00
Jan. 31,	To do. favor Rev. Thomas F. Davis,	100 00
Feb. 4,	To cash paid Bishop Ives, for charges on Books,	2 90
" 18,	To Secretary's draft favor Rev. John Burke,	50 00
May 18,	To do. favor Rev. Wm. Thurston,	100 00
	To do. favor Rev. Thos. F. Davis,	100 00
	To new account for balance on hand,	676 45
		<u>\$1324 44</u>

## SUMMARY.—MISSIONARY FUND.

Ca. Cash on hand at last Convention,	\$315 82	
Contributions during the year,	917 82	
Sales of Books and interest on funds in hand,	90 80	
	<u>\$645 00</u>	\$1324 44
Dr. Appropriated in aid of salaries,	\$645 00	
To contingent charges,	2 99	
Balance on hand,	676 45	
	<u>\$1324 44</u>	

*with the Treasurer of the Convention.*

**CR.**

1838.		
June, 1839,	By cash and securities on hand as reported to Convention of 1838,	\$8577 70
May 19.	By interest on cash in Treasurer's hands,	10 78
		<hr/> \$8588 48

*the Treasurer of the Convention.*

**CR.**

1838.		
May 30.	By balance per statement reported to Convention of 1838,	\$315 82
June 11.	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, for contribution from St. Peter's Church, Washington,	56 00
	From Rev. Mr. Johnston, from St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	100 00
	From Rev. Mr. Freeman, from Christ Church, Raleigh,	118 50
	From Rev. Mr. Green, from St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange,	44 00
	From Rev. Mr. Drane, from St. James's Church, Wilmington,	252 65
	From Rev. Mr. Buxton, from St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	150 00
	From Dr. Parke, from Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	24 00
	From Rev. Mr. Freeman, sales of Books,	14 50
	From Rev. Mr. Forbes, from Ladies' Missionary Society, Newbern,	53 65
	From Rev. Mr. Wiley, collection at Convention,	108 77
June 19.	From Rev. Mr. Freeman, sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	21 25
Feb. 4.	From Bishop Ives, from Mrs. Miller, of Burke,	5 00
	From do. from Mrs. Thomas,	1 00
	From do. from Ladies of Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	4 25
May 17.	From E. J. Hale, sales of Bishop Ravenscroft's Works,	10 00
	By balance for interest on funds in hand,	45 05
		<hr/> \$1324 44
1839,		
May 18.	By balance on hand,	\$676 45

**J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer.**



The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, on the second Wednesday in May, 1840.

E. J. HALE, *Sec'y.*



0.001



1

1

**JOURNAL**

33221

OF THE

**PROCEEDINGS**

OF THE

**TWENTY-FOURTH ANNUAL CONVENTION**

OF THE

**PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

IN THE

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,**

**HELD IN**

**ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY,**

**On Wednesday May 13, Thursday May 14, Friday May 15, Saturday May  
16, and Monday May 18,**

**1840.**

---

**FAYETTEVILLE:**

**PRINTED BY EDWARD J. HALE.**

**1840.**



## LIST OF CLERGY,

*In the Diocese of North Carolina, entitled to seats in the Convention.*

- Right Rev. LEVI SILLIMAN IVES, D. D., Bishop, and ex-officio President of the Convention.
- Rev. JOHN A. BACKHOUSE, Deacon.
- Rev. JARVIS B. BUXTON, Rector of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.
- Rev. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, Deacon, Missionary in Halifax and Bertie.
- \*Rev. MOSES A. CURTIS, Missionary, Beaufort County.
- Rev. THOMAS F. DAVIS, Jr., Rector of St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, Christ Church, and St. Andrew's, Rowan.
- \*Rev. ROBERT B. DRANE, Rector of St. James's Church, Wilmington.
- Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES, Missionary, Washington County.
- Rev. GEORGE W. FREEMAN, D. D., Rector of Christ Church, Raleigh.
- \*Rev. EDWIN GEER, Deacon.
- \*Rev. WM. M. GREEN, Professor, Chapel Hill.
- \*Rev. WM. N. HAWKS, residing in Newbern, Teacher of the Griffin School.
- \*Rev. SAMUEL I. JOHNSTON, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Edenton.
- Rev. CAMERON F. MCRAE, Rector of Christ Church, Newbern.
- Rev. T. S. W. MOTT, Rector of St. John's in the Wilderness, Henderson County.
- Rev. HENRY H. PROUT, Rector of St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.
- Rev. JOHN SINGELTARY, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Washington.
- \*Rev. HARVEY STANLY, Rector of Christ Church, Elizabeth City.
- \*Rev. LEWIS TAYLOR, Rector of St. James's Church, Granville.
- \*Rev. WM. THURSTON, Rector of St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsboro'.
- \*Rev. P. B. WILEY, residing in Pittsborough.

\* Absent from the Convention of 1840.

## LIST OF LAY DELEGATES ELECTED TO THIS CONVENTION.

- |                      |   |                                     |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Hon. Duncan Cameron, | } | Christ Church, Raleigh.             |
| Hon. J. H. Bryan,    |   |                                     |
| Dr. John Beckwith,   |   |                                     |
| J. A. Backhouse,     |   |                                     |
| George W. Burgwin,   | } | St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough. |
| Joseph H. Norwood,   |   |                                     |
| J. Odenhall,         |   |                                     |
| J. M. Palmer,        |   |                                     |

<i>Dr. W. G. Jones,</i>	}	Calvary Church, Wadesborough.
<i>E. S. Hubbard,</i>		
<i>Thos. S. Ashe,</i>		
<i>Wm. E. Troy,</i>		
<i>H. Henderson,</i>	}	St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.
<i>J. B. Lord,</i>		
<i>Chas. A. Beard,</i>		
<i>Wm. Chambers,</i>		
<i>J. E. Dobbins,</i>	}	Christ Church, Rowan.
<i>Wm. Chunn,</i>		
<i>Thos. Barber,</i>		
<i>Jos. Alexander,</i>		
<i>J. W. Wright,</i>	}	St. John's Church, Fayetteville,
<i>C. T. Haigh,</i>		
<i>J. W. Huske,</i>		
<i>E. W. Willkings,</i>		
<i>Joseph Owens,</i>	}	St. Andrew's Church, Rowan County.
<i>Wm. Heathman,</i>		
<i>Samuel Turner,</i>		
<i>John Watson.</i>		
<i>Hon. John R. Donnell,</i>	}	Christ Church, Newbern.
<i>J. M. Roberts,</i>		
<i>Samuel Oliver,</i>		
<i>Jacob Gooding,</i>		
<i>Wm. H. Hardin,</i>	}	St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough.
<i>J. H. Haughton,</i>		
<i>S. Jackson,</i>		
<i>H. A. London,</i>		
<i>Charles R. Kinney,</i>	}	Christ Church, Elizabeth City.
<i>Gilbert Elliott,</i>		
<i>John McMorine,</i>		
<i>Dr. Robinson Piemont,</i>		

## JOURNAL.

SALISBURY, WEDNESDAY, MAY 13, 1840.

This being the day and place for the meeting of the 24th Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of North Carolina, the Rt. Rev. Bishop and attending Clergy and Lay Delegates assembled in St. Luke's Church.

Morning Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Singeltary.

The names of Clergy entitled to seats were called, and the following were found to be present, viz:

Rev. J. B. BUXTON,	Rev. H. H. PROUT,
Rev. T. F. DAVIS,	Rev. J. SINGELTARY,
Rev. G. W. FREEMAN,	Rev. J. B. CHESHIRE.
Rev. EDWARD N. FORBES,	

The Certificates of Lay Delegation having been read, the following persons appeared to be elected, viz:

*Christ Church, Raleigh.*—The Hon. D. Cameron, Hon. J. H. Bryan, Doctor J. Beckwith, J. A. Backhouse.

*St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough.*—George W. Burgwin, Joseph H. Norwood, J. Odenhall, J. M. Palmer.

*Calvary Church, Wadesborough.*—Dr. W. G. Jones, Wm. E. Hubbard, Thomas S. Ashe, Wm. E. Troy.

*St. Luke's Church, Salisbury.*—H. Henderson, John B. Lord, Ch. A. Beard, Wm. Chambers.

*Christ Church, Rowan.*—J. E. Dobbins, Wm. Chunn, Thos. Barber, Joseph Alexander.

*St. John's Church, Fayetteville.*—J. W. Wright, Charles T. Haigh, John W. Huske, and Edward W. Willkings.

Of these the following appeared and took their seats, viz:—

J. A. Backhouse, W. E. Troy, J. B. Lord, C. A. Beard, Wm. Chambers, Jos. E. Dobbins, W. Chunn and Thos. Barber.

The President declared the Convention duly organized, and ready for the transaction of business.

On motion, the Convention proceeded to ballot for a Secretary for the ensuing Conventional year, and the Rev. J. Singeltary was declared to be duly elected.



The Rev. Mr. Davis presented the following application and certificate:  
 We, the Vestry of St. Andrew's Church, Rowan County, hereby certify, that the conditions of the 7th Canon of the Church in this Diocese, passed May 1821, have been complied with, and that Jos. Owens, Wm. Heathman, Sam'l Turner and Jno. Watson, have been duly elected Delegates from said Church to the Convention in Salisbury, to be held on the 13th May, 1840.

PHILLIP RICE, JACOB CORRELL, SAM'L TURNER, JOS. TURNER, JNO. WATSON,	}	Vestry.
--	---	---------

*May 9, 1840.*

On motion, the congregation of St. Andrew's was received into union with this Convention, and the Delegates above named appeared and took their seats.

Convention adjourned to Thursday morning, 9 o'clock.

At evening service, Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. McRae, and Convention Sermon was preached by the Rev. Doctor Freeman,—text, 2 Cor., vi. ch. 1st and 2d verses.

---

#### THURSDAY, 14TH.

Prayer read by the Bishop.

The Rev. C. F. McRae appeared and took his seat.

J. Odenhall and J. M. Palmer appeared and took their seats.

A certificate of the election of Lay Delegates of Christ Church, Newbern, was presented, containing the names of the following persons, viz: Hon. J. R. Donnell, J. M. Roberts, Sam'l Oliver and Jacob Gooding.

The President appointed the following Standing Committees:—

*On the State of the Church.*—Rev. Messrs. Davis, McRae, Prout, and Forbes.

*On Finance.*—Rev. Dr. Freeman and Rev. Mr. Buxton, of the Clergy; Messrs. Troy, Chambers and Chunn, of the Laity.

Rules of Order heretofore in force were adopted for the regulation of the proceedings of this Convention.

The Bishop read his Annual Address, which was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church:

#### BRETHREN OF THE CLERGY AND LAITY OF THIS CONVENTION:

Since we last met, God, in his wise providence, has bereaved our sister Diocese of South Carolina, of her good and venerated Bishop, and the Church generally of a wise and exemplary Father in the Episcopacy,—a Father, whose excellent spirit and prudent counsel had long been felt as a blessing in our Zion, and which, to

our short-sightedness, seemed especially needful at the present time. 'For these things we mourn;' but, in the midst of our sorrows, desire not to be unmindful of our obligations to God for his good providence, manifested in the election to the vacant Bishoprick, of so worthy a brother as the Rev. DR. GADSDEN, whose consecration to that high trust is expected soon to take place.

Another event, it becomes me here to notice,—and I do it with deep grief,—the death of the Rev. JOSEPH H. SAUNDERS, Rector of Christ Church, Pensacola. This beloved and lamented Presbyterian, although at the time of his death not a member of our Diocese, was one of us by birth, education and affection. We mourn his loss as one of our holiest and most honored sons. Blest with talents of the first order, and with attainments seldom surpassed by one of his age, he had given himself to the Ministry of Jesus, in a spirit of self sacrifice, worthy of all imitation. At different times and with various degrees of success, he had been a teacher of youth; but his peculiar sphere lay in his office as a Parish Priest. Here he was emphatically *at home*; always 'a bright and shining light.' I knew him well; and often had reason to thank God, for his aid in counsel, and his encouragement and co-operation under the trials of my Episcopate. I have yearly passed over the field of his early Missionary labours; but never have done so without being struck with admiration at the many bright and substantial proofs of his eminent devotedness and ability in the cause of his divine Master. I have marked the expressions of heartfelt grief from his bereaved and suffering congregation, and seldom have observed such strong and unanimous testimony to ministerial faithfulness unto death. In his early removal to a better state, the American Church has lost one of her purest hearts, her soundest judgments, and most vigorous minds. The infant Church in Florida, her best counsellor, and her most active and efficient guide; and we, beloved, a dear friend and brother. Let us emulate his example; follow him in his prayers and fastings and self-denying labours; that we may be prepared for the death he died; and the life he now lives with Christ!

The following is a statement of my Episcopal acts and of the affairs of the Diocese during the last Conventional year:

On the 25th and 26th of May, I officiated in Christ Church, Raleigh, confirmed *five* persons, and ordained the Rev. Moses A. Curtis to the holy order of Priests.

9th June, performed service and preached *twice* in Louisburg.

23d, performed service and preached *three* times in St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough. The state of my health prevented the usual examination in the Catechism.

29th and 30th, officiated in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, preached *three* times, and instituted the Rev. Henry H. Prout unto the Rectorship of the same: The Professor Green assisting in the services.

3d July, baptised an adult, and preached at Lexington, after prayers by the Rev. Mr. Davis.

4th and the 3 days following, officiated in St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, preached *five* times, examined the children in the Catechism, confirmed *four* persons, and administered the holy Communion.

10th. After prayers by the Rev. Mr. Davis, preached and administered the holy Communion at the house of the venerable Mr. Mills, in Iredell county. From this place we were recalled to Salisbury by the sudden and lamented death of an interesting young lady of that Parish. At the burial I delivered a short address, and at night preached in St. Luke's Church in reference to the melancholy event;—the effects of which event, I pray God, may be as salutary and lasting as the sympathy it excited was deep and pervading!

12th, 13th and 14th, passed in the Parish of Christ Church, Rowan, preached three times, examined the children in the Catechism, confirmed *nine* persons, and administered the holy Communion. I notice with pleasure the manifest and distinguishing zeal of the parents of this congregation in training their children in the Catechism. The morning appointed for the examination was stormy, and the children were scattered over a parish some miles in extent; still the attendance was good, and what is better, the answers to the questions gave convincing proof, that their zeal in coming together was kindled by a sense of their spiritual advantages. Seldom have I witnessed a more gratifying examination.

16th, visited Charlotte, performed service, preached by kind invitation in the Methodist Chapel, and examined the children, belonging chiefly to one family, privately in the Catechism. In this examination, a striking illustration was furnished of how much may be done by christian mothers for the salvation of their children, even when deprived of the stated ministrations of the Gospel.

20th and 21st, performed service and preached *twice* at Lincolnton, was much gratified in a private examination of children in the Catechism, baptised *three* children, confirmed *one* person, and administered the holy Communion. Arrangements are here in progress for the erection of a Church.

28th and 29th, passed in Morganton, preached *twice*, baptised three children, celebrated one marriage, and examined the children privately in the Catechism. The friends of the Church here are increasing, and are anxious for the services of a Missionary.

1st to 12th of August, I was at Flat Rock, preached *three* times in St. John's in the Wilderness,—once to a coloured congregation, services being performed by the Rector,—baptised one child in the neighborhood, heard children privately in the Catechism, confirmed *eight* persons, and administered the holy Communion.

15th, officiated at Lower Creek, performed service, preached *once*, baptised *one* adult and *four* children, and confirmed *seven* persons.

18th, performed service in the Valley of the Yadkin, preached *once*, baptised *one* adult and *six* children.

19th, performed service at Wilkesborough, preached *once*, baptised and confirmed *one* person.

24th and 25th, performed service at Leaksville, preached *twice*, baptised *one* child, and heard children privately in the Catechism. The friends of the Church here greatly desire the services of a Missionary.

28th, 29th and 30th, officiated in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, preached *four* times,—the Rector performing service,—examined the children in the Catechism, and confirmed *six* persons.

31st, in St. Mary's Chapel, Orange County, after service by Rev. Mr. Prout, preached and baptised one infant.

1st September, performed service and preached *once* in Salem Chapel, on the plantation of Judge Cameron.

3d, 4th and 5th, officiated in St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, preached *four* times,—service by Rev. Mr. Prout,—and confirmed *one* person.

7th and 8th, officiated in St. James's Church, Granville County, consecrated the Church to the service of Almighty God, preached *twice*, baptised *one* adult in that neighborhood, and confirmed *eight* persons, being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Green and Singeltary. The prospects of this infant congregation are truly encouraging.

11th and 12th, officiated in St. John's Church, Williamsborough, preached *twice*, baptised *two* adults, catechised the children, confirmed *three* persons, and administered the holy Communion. The Rev. Messrs. Taylor, Singeltary, and McGuire of Virginia, were present and assisted in the services.

14th and 15th, officiated in Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, preached *three* times, examined the children in the Catechism, and administered the holy Communion; being assisted in the services by the Rev. Messrs. Singeltary, and Norwood of Virginia.

17th, performed the service, preached, and catechised the children in Louisburg.

17th November. After service by Rev. Mr. Johnston, preached in St. Paul's Church, Edenton.

24th, examined the children in the Catechism, at Lake Scuppernong, and addressed the colored congregation.

1st and 2d December, officiated in St. Paul's Church, Edenton, consecrated the Church to the service of Almighty God, preached *twice*, and confirmed *two* persons. St. Paul's Church in this place, after the Revolution, which reduced it to bare walls, was refitted by the distinguished liberality of an individual, and restored to the purposes of public worship; but for the want of a Bishop, was not consecrated. The present congregation, with praiseworthy zeal, have expended upon it from four to five thousand dollars, in extensive repairs, rendered necessary by the lapse of many years; and secured it, by the solemnity above recorded, to the worship of God by the Church to which it originally belonged.

12th January, preached in Christ Church, Raleigh; also, 2d February, and admitted Joseph Blount Cheshire to the holy order of Deacons, being assisted in the services by the Rector of the Parish and the Rev. Professor Green.

9th, officiated in the same Church, and confirmed *three* persons.

During the months of December, January and February, I gave such instruction to a class of Candidates for holy Orders as the impaired state of my health would permit.

On the last of February, I left, by the advice of my physicians, for South Carolina and Georgia.

By rest and a mild climate, I so far recovered my health as to be able, on the 22d of March, to officiate, by request of the Standing Committee of Georgia, in Christ Church, Savannah, consecrating that Church to the

worship of Almighty God, preaching on the occasion, and in the evening, confirming *twenty* persons. I was not a little gratified in having the presence and assistance of my Rt. Rev. brother, the indefatigable Bishop of Illinois, who, in his apostolic labours for the destitute West, is making, I am most happy to say, a successful appeal to the Southern Churches in behalf of JUBILEE COLLEGE. Here also I had the pleasure of meeting a number of Clergy from Georgia and South Carolina, with whom I took sweet counsel, and from whom I parted with feelings of the sincerest respect and affection; convinced that a little more intercourse and conciliation among those who nominally differ in the Church, would go far to the removing of every bar to our being 'of one heart and one mind.'

The newly consecrated Church in this City is a fine specimen of the Ionic order of architecture; well adapted to the purposes for which it was erected, adorning the beautiful town in which it is situated, and doing credit to the liberality of a congregation every way distinguished for its zeal in the cause of the Church of Christ.

While in this city, the Rev. John Fielding, a Clergyman of high standing in the Roman Obedience, made application to me for admission into the Ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and presenting testimonials according to the Canon providing for such cases, was admitted to the required probation.

28th, 29th and 30th, officiated in St. James's Church, Wilmington, consecrated the Church to the service of God, preached on the occasion, admitted Edwin Geer to the holy order of Deacons, confirmed *fifteen* persons, and examined the children in the Catechism; being assisted in the services by the Rector of the Parish, the Rev. Mr. Spear of South Carolina, and the Rev. Mr. Geer. Most sincerely do I congratulate the Rector and congregation on the happy result of their labours to provide for themselves and their posterity a new 'house of prayer,' more worthy of the divine Being whom they serve. St. James's is a plain Gothic structure of brick, and for appropriateness of style, beauty of proportion, and elegance of finish, is unsurpassed by any Church edifice in our country, and may be safely commended as a model of Church architecture. May the congregation of St. James's long have reason to rejoice in this outward demonstration of their liberality, as a true index of their 'growth in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.'

4th, 5th and 6th April, accompanied by the Rev. Mr. Geer, I visited the Parish of Calvary Church, Wadesborough, preached *once*, confirmed *four* persons, administered the holy Communion, and examined the children in the Catechism. The Rev. Mr. Geer assisted me in the services, and, owing to my feeble health, preached three times.

On my arrival in this Parish, I was much grieved to find the rumours relative to the declining health of the Rector, our Rev. brother Wiley, too well justified. I found him sinking rapidly to the grave, under circumstances calculated to awaken the keenest anxiety for a large and helpless family, soon to be bereaved of their chief earthly guide and support; but I found him 'steadfast in faith and joyful through hope,' resting, with unshaken confidence, upon the promised help and mercy of God through Christ. A recent letter from this beloved brother, written with a failing

hand, has in it the following passage: "It would give me unfeigned pleasure to meet my brethren once more, but as this may not be, I trust they will remember me in their prayers, and that we may all be found of the 'faithful unto death,' and receive the 'crown of life.'"

8th and three following days, spent in the Parish of St. John's, Fayetteville; preached *once*, confirmed *eighteen* persons, and addressed the coloured congregation. Examination in the Catechism was omitted from the state of my health. I was much gratified to learn, however, that a large number of poor children and adults, brought together by means of the Factories, are in a course of successful training in the Church Catechism.

On the 15th, accompanied by the Rev. Dr. Freeman, I started for Newbern, where I spent, in the Parish of Christ Church, the 17th and five following days, confirmed 12 persons, administered the holy Communion, examined the children in the Catechism, and instituted the Rev. Cameron F. McRae into the Rectorship of the Parish. The Rev. Dr. Freeman, the Rev. Mr. Hawks, and the Rector, assisted in the services. The Rev. Dr. Freeman also preached on each of these occasions except the last, when the sermon was by the Rector of the Parish.

23d, and the five following days, in company with Rev. Dr. Freeman, visited St. Peter's, Washington. Additional interest was imparted to the services here by the presence of the Rev. Dr. Mason, the President of Newark College, (Del.) an institution well deserving the patronage of Episcopalians. In St. Peter's Church, I confirmed *five* persons, and examined the children in the Catechism. The sermons on the several occasions of public worship, were by the Rev. Drs. Freeman and Mason, with a short address by myself.

On Sunday, 3d May, I officiated in Christ Church, Elizabeth City, preached *once*, confirmed *three* persons, and examined the children in the Catechism. It is a circumstance reflecting credit upon the Rector, that there is here a flourishing coloured congregation.

I regret that the state of my health has compelled me to postpone, till after the Convention, a part of my usual Spring visitation, a circumstance that has affected in some degree the list of persons confirmed.

From the statement I have made, it will be seen, that during the past year I have baptised 19 infants and 7 adults in places where there are no Clergymen, confirmed 135 persons, consecrated 4 Churches, and ordained one Priest and three Deacons. In addition, it has been an object with me, during the year, to visit every Communicant, and to catechise every baptised child of suitable age in the Diocese, where we have no Clergyman or established congregation. This object I have nearly completed. The number of such Communicants, not embraced in the Parochial or Missionary Reports, is 61.

The present candidates for Orders, belonging to the Diocese, are John Backhouse, Jacob B. Morse, Jarvis Buxton, Wm. B. Otis, Charles Bruce Walker and C. W. Everest. Four other candidates are residing in the Diocese, and would be transferred had we the means of giving them competent Theological instruction. Two other persons have signified to me their intention of applying to be received as candidates. It is, therefore,

manifest, that could we find means to carry out the views of our last Convention in regard to a Theological Seminary, we should immediately have a large class of Theological students. And surely the necessities of the Diocese,—to be supplied only from this source,—necessities demanding, at this moment, double the number of our present Clergy,—are sufficiently pressing to move us to an effort in this behalf.

The following changes have taken place in our Clergy during the past year:—The Rev. Moses A. Curtis has removed from Raleigh to the small Parishes in the County of Beaufort; the Rev. Wm. Thurston has removed from the Parishes in Granville County to St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough; the Rev. John Toland has left the Diocese, but without a letter of dismission; the Rev. Philip B. Wiley has been compelled by ill health to relinquish the charge of Calvary Church, Wadesborough, and has, I learn, removed to Pittsborough; the Rev. John Morgan has not yet returned from abroad; the proceedings in reference to the Rev. John M. Robinson have been suspended, by request of the Rt. Rev. Bishop Polk, who has kindly offered his services for an adjustment of the difficulty; the Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire is officiating as Missionary at Halifax, Halifax County, and Windsor, Bertie County; the Rev. Edwin Geer has accepted a call to Calvary Church, Wadesborough, and designs entering upon his duties the first of next month; the Rev. Mr. Sunderland has removed by letter to the Diocese of New York.

My brethren, the object which now seems to demand, for the prosperity of the Diocese, our first attention, is the supply of an adequate Clergy. The paramount claim of this object will hardly be questioned, but to effect it is a matter involving more doubt, and requiring a degree of consideration which cannot be given to it in this address. I propose, however, to submit a few thoughts upon it before we part, in connexion with a Report, which, as Chairman of a Special Committee appointed by our last Convention, it is my duty to make to this body.

In conclusion, let me exhort you to proceed to the business of the Convention in that spirit of love which has always characterized our deliberations, relying upon his grace from whom 'all holy desires, all good counsels and all just works do proceed.'

#### BRETHREN OF THE CONVENTION:

In the present position of our affairs, I feel a peculiar solicitude on the subject of making some better provision for Theological Education in the Diocese. The last Convention resolved to take measures for the accomplishment of this object; but failed from a mistaken reliance upon another source than the means with which God has blessed ourselves. From this failure, and the probable diversion of the buildings of the Episcopal School to another use, I fear, the effort to increase, in proportion to our increasing wants, the number of our clergy, may be considered as given up. The prevalence of such a notion I should greatly deprecate; and to do what lies in my power to prevent it, I avail myself of this occasion to submit a few considerations, as an appendix to my Address.

That the want of the ministrations of the Gospel in our Diocese, for

the last ten years, has increased far more  
Clergy, is a fact well known to you all.  
adequately met, only by training young men  
ourselves, is a truth no less manifest. The  
done in the case? How are young men, in suffic-  
and then, trained to serve at the altar of God?

First, What shall be done to ensure a sufficient  
of young men rightly disposed to the holy ministry,  
this question, I do not hesitate to affirm, the whole  
or *Baptismal Education* is involved. To ensure to  
needed number of Candidates for the ministry, there must  
each Episcopal family, of the *ancient*, the *gospel discipli-*  
children. Until this be effected, the God of the covenant  
people in scarceness. But to effect it, you, my brethren of the Clergy,  
must summon your best energies to the cause. The Parochial Clergy  
alone can root out the fatal errors, now prevailing in the congregations,  
and give them the true light on this awful subject—of bringing up their  
children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord! The Pastor of each  
flock alone is able to bring back the wandering sheep, and feed the lambs  
with the food from heaven. But each Pastor, by the help of God, may  
do it; and he will be made to answer for his failure to do it. I call upon  
you, then, dear brethren; I charge you in the name of Christ, to renew  
your efforts in this behalf; to enforce with all zeal and authority, the pa-  
rental and sponsorial obligations; to teach parents that their children have  
a *right* to their agency in bringing them into the profession of the bless-  
ings of the covenant of redemption by Christ; that these children, the  
moment they are baptised, are *members of the Church* of the living God—  
members in the fullest sense—members equally with themselves. That  
these children, the moment they come to a knowledge and understanding  
of their duty, are as much bound by the obligations of the Christian cove-  
nant, as the most advanced disciple of Christ. Teach them that the pro-  
mise of the holy spirit is as full, as free, and as certain, to efforts for the  
renewal and sanctification of their children, as of themselves. Show them  
their obligation to make these efforts—and to make them in conformity  
with the teaching of the Church;—how, instead of wandering after new  
modes of instruction, or setting up a standard of their own, they are  
bound to follow the Catechism and Liturgy, to be thankful to Almighty  
God, that, in his wise providence, they are blest with such sure and ef-  
fectual guides. Point out and enforce their duty to give *personal* atten-  
tion to these things;—Not to be content themselves with passing their  
children over to a Sunday School, however good and necessary in its  
place—but to instruct them with their own lips—warm and mould their  
young hearts by their own prayers and affectionate counsels. Place be-  
fore them the nature, the *reality* of the baptismal vow; and its solemn  
relation to the whole training and meetness of their children for duty here  
and for happiness in heaven. Do this, my dear brethren, faithfully and  
perseveringly—watching with prayerful solicitude those early develop-  
ments of heart and mind which point to the sacred office; and we cannot  
doubt, that God, who giveth the increase, will by his spirit so incline the



manifold of our youth, as that we shall never want candidates ready to serve ~~your~~ <sup>at</sup> this altar.

In aid of your efforts to restore the primitive discipline, I would recommend to your careful perusal, and general circulation among your people, the JOURNAL OF EDUCATION, published by the Episcopal Sunday School Union, from their Press in New York. This periodical, edited by two of our most practical Clergy, is in all respects worthy of the Church—setting forth in a distinct and forcible manner, the great outlines of ministerial and parental duty in regard to the *baptismal education* of baptised children; and scrupulously avoiding all mere speculative questions calculated to distract the mind and lead it off from the great *point of duty* to be attained.

While such efforts will doubtless ensure, in the end, a sufficient number of candidates for the ministry, the establishment of some increased means of Theological instruction, will of itself tend to a supply of our present necessities in the case. The existence of such means will not only fix the resolutions of many of our pious young men to enter the ministry, who now hesitate perhaps from want of pecuniary ability to make the required preparation; but it will also secure to our Diocese some of the most valuable candidates from our Northern States, who are compelled to leave, to escape the rigours of, a Northern climate.

But the second question arises, How are these increased means of Theological education to be provided?

In the Episcopal School buildings for the last two years, accommodations and support have been furnished, for the Theological training of the only persons, who, in that time, have been or are likely to be raised to the Deaconship. Here they were provided with rooms, board, use of books, and suitable aid and direction in study; and here they were enabled to maintain themselves by uniting in the instruction of a small school, in the management of which they gave full satisfaction. These means of aid to others, in the absence of a better system of Theological instruction, I pray may be continued; but of these means your Bishop is to be wholly deprived, if, in the disposal of the Episcopal School property, no other provision is made. It is to this fact, mainly, that I would now direct the attention of the Convention. You may say, perhaps, that this would be a small provision for our Candidates:—but it would be something—it would put into the hands of your Bishop some means of supplying the ministry, till the Diocese could provide greater. Besides, he has a right to speak and to be heard in this matter. The destitute congregations look to him for aid, and charge their failure to receive it to his account. The responsibility, therefore, which is made to rest upon him, as well as the position he occupies, should secure a proper deference to his judgment in the case. From the first year of his connexion with the Diocese, he has felt the indispensable necessity of more regard to this subject. From that period to the present, he has raised his voice and directed his efforts in its behalf. And this, by God's help, he will continue to do, till the object is effected. Or if he should not live to see his wishes, in this respect, realized—his last prayer to you, his last prayer to God for you, as a Diocese, will be, that by your more zealous and vigorous exertions in

this direction, the destitute within your borders may be supplied with the bread of life.

L. SILLIMAN IVES.

The following Parochial Reports were presented, read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church:

CHRIST CHURCH, RALEIGH.

*Rev. George W. Freeman, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults	3
Infants, 11 white, 1 coloured,	12
	<hr/> 15
Confirmations,	7
Communicants—Died 5, removed 7, added 6,	
Present number,	75
Marriages,	2
Burials—Adults, 6 whites, 1 coloured,	7
Infants, 1 white, 2 coloured,	3
	<hr/> 10
Families,	58
Adults,	161
Sunday School—No. Scholars,	60
No. Teachers,	12
Moneys received:	
For Diocesan Missions—sale of 2 copies of Ravenscroft's Works,	\$9 00
For ditto—sale of Bibles and Prayer Books,	7 20
	<hr/> \$16 20
For ditto—offerings of the congregation,	112 00
For Bishop's salary and contingent expenses,	195 00
	<hr/> \$323 20

GEO. W. FREEMAN.

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, SALISBURY.

*Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr. Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult 1, Infant 9,	10
Confirmations,	7
Communicants—Removed 1, added 5,	
Present number,	25
Burials,	2
Sunday School—Teachers,	4
Scholars,	28
Money collected for Episcopate and Contingent Fund,	\$40

The Church in Salisbury, though still feeble, is, we trust, beginning to

God. The Sunday School is most advantageously conducted. It embraces and cultures more than one hundred children of the poor, and encourages the best assiduities of its devoted Superintendent and Teachers. The baptism of some thirty children of this class is included in the Report. The demands of this School during the year, for books and clothing, have exceeded the sum of two hundred dollars. The coloured people continue to manifest the liveliest interest in the visitations of the Bishop, and in the special services he affords them. On these occasions, and for their accommodation, all the pews are relinquished by their proprietors. During the year, the Vestry have generously appropriated six hundred dollars towards the general improvement of the Rectory.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Rector*.

#### ST. PETER'S CHURCH, WASHINGTON.

*Rev. John Singeltary, Rector.*

Communicants—White, males 13, females 51,	64
Coloured, males 2, females 2,	4
	68
Baptisms—Adults 3, infants 6, coloured infants 9,	18
Marriages,	3
Burials,	4
Confirmations,	4
Moneys paid—Copy of Ravenscroft's works,	\$5
For Missionary Fund,	49 50
For Assessment,	60

J. SINGELTARY, *Rector*.

#### CHRIST CHURCH, ELIZABETH CITY.

*Rev. H. Stanly, Rector.*

Baptisms,	3
Confirmations,	3
Communicants—Added 4, decrease by death 1, removal 3,	
Former number 31; present number,	31
Marriages,	5
Burials,	4
Sunday School Scholars,	80

H. STANLY.

#### ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHURCH, PITTSBOROUGH.

*Rev. William Thurston, Rector.*

The Rev. William Thurston entered upon the duties of Rector of this Church on the third Sunday in July last. We trust the zealous efforts of our Pastor to promote the glory of God and the salvation of immortal

## ST. JAMES'S PARISH, WILMINGTON.

*Rev. Robert B. Drane, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 7, infants 31,	38
Confirmed,	12
Communicants—Added 17, died or removed 5,	
Present number,	184
Marriages,	9
Funerals,	15
Money collected—For Assessment,	\$225 00
For Missions in the Diocese,	75 00
	————— 300 00
For Parochial Charities,	296 55
ROBERT B. DRANE.	

## CHRIST CHURCH, NEWBERN.

*Rev. Cameron F. McRae, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adults 2, infants 6,	8
Confirmations—11 whites, 1 coloured,	12
Communicants—Decrease by death 3, added 15,	
Present number,	114
Sunday School—No. Scholars, about	100
Female Teachers 12, Male do. 5,	17
Money collected—For Assessment,	\$210 00
For Missionary purposes,	60 00
For Parochial Charities,	143 00
CAMERON F. McRAE.	

## ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, FAYETTEVILLE.

*Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rector.*

Baptisms—Adult 6, infant 41,	47
Confirmations,	18
Communicants—Decrease, by death 3, by discipline 1,	4
Increase, (3 of them by transfer,) 11	
Present number, as corrected, white	114
colored	20
	————— 134
Marriages—White 1, coloured 3,	4
Burials,	4
Moneys collected—For Assessment,	\$210
For Missionary Committee,	100

This Conventional year, though in many respects a pleasant year to this congregation, has not been without its depressing occurrences. These latter, we trust, have brought us all in unfeigned humiliation before

## ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, GRANVILLE.

*Rev. Lewis Taylor, Rector.*

Communicants—Removed 1, died 2,	
Present number, white 11, coloured 1,	12
Baptisms—Adults 9, infants 9, coloured 19,	37
Marriages—1 white, 1 coloured,	2
Funeral,	1
	LEWIS TAYLOR.

## CHURCH OF ST. JOHN IN THE WILDERNESS.

*Rev. T. S. W. Mott, Rector.*

Number of Families,	16
Communicants,	22
Baptisms—1 white, 2 coloured,	3
Confirmations,	8
Funeral,	1
	T. S. W. MOTT.

## MISSIONARY STATIONS, WASHINGTON COUNTY.

Baptisms—Adults, white 1, colored 4,	5
Infants, white 17, colored none,	17
	— 22
Candidates for Confirmation,	10
Marriage,	1
Funerals,	3
Communicants—White, died 1, present number,	40
Black, died 1, added 1, present no.,	26
	— 66

Collected for Assessment,

\$30

I have distributed 50 Prayer Books, 25 Bibles and Testaments, and several thousand pages of Tracts.

*E. M. FORBES, Missionary.**REPORT of Rev. M. Ashley Curtis, Missionary in Beaufort County*

I arrived in the County on the 12th of March, and have preached at Trinity Chapel and St. Thomas's twice, and at Zion's and St. John's once.

In the deficiency of registers, I have been unable to ascertain precisely the number of Communicants in these Parishes. As near as I can ascertain, there are about sixty in the four.

Baptisms—Trinity Parish,	2
St. John's,	1
St. Thomas's,	9
	— 12

M. ASHLEY CURTIS.

## MISSIONARY STATION, HALIFAX.

*Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire, Missionary.*

I came to this place on the 21st of February last, since which time I have officiated regularly for one and a half months. The present prospect of the advancement of the Church in this place is promising, there being 8 or 10 candidates for Confirmation,—and the interest manifested in the service and doctrine of the Church, by persons of other denominations, leads to the anticipation of a still more favorable result. As a proof of this interest, there are efforts now making to erect a Church building; a lot has been procured, and four or five hundred dollars subscribed already, and it is hoped that in a short time a sum sufficient will be obtained for this purpose. I have distributed 30 Prayer Books and several hundred pages of Tracts, and there is an increasing demand for them. Baptism, 1 infant.

## MISSIONARY STATION, WINDSOR.

I have officiated in this place about one month. There is a Church building here, partly completed, so as to afford a place for preaching, though, from the want of means, it still stands in an unfinished state.

There is sufficient interest manifested in the Church to warrant the expectation of a considerable increase, after a few months of regular ministrations. Candidates for Confirmation, 2; Prayer Books distributed, 8;—besides Tracts.

*JOS. BLOUNT CHESHIRE, Missionary.*

## ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, HILLSBOROUGH.

*Rev. Henry H. Prout, Rector.*

Baptisms—White, infants	10
Coloured, 1 adult, 1 infant,	2
	— 12
Confirmations,	7
Marriages,	6
Burials,	8
Communicants—Added 7, present number,	57
Assessment paid,	\$60 00
Collected for Missions,	11 50
Collected by the Ladies' Benevolent Society, for the purposes of the congregation, about	150 00

Respecting St. Mary's Chapel, I have nothing to report, but that services have been held there once a month, with encouraging prospects.

**H. H. PROUT.**

The Rev. Dr. Freeman presented the following Report of acts of the Standing Committee for the past year:

**REPORT of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of North Carolina, May 1840.**

The acts of the Standing Committee, since the last Convention, have been the recommending of Joseph B. Cheshire, Edwin Geer, and John A. Backhouse, for Deacon's Orders,—and the giving of their consent to the consecration of the Rev. Christopher E. Gadsden, as Bishop of the Diocese of South Carolina.

**W. M. GREEN, Pres't.**

*May, 1840.*

**Recess for Morning Service.**

Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Prout; Sermon, by the Rev. Mr. Forbes—text, 1st Cor. 15th ch., 21st and 22d verses.

The Annual Report of the Treasurer was submitted, read, and referred to the Committee on Finance.

John B. Lord was appointed Assistant Treasurer *pro tem*.

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, Mr. Richard Hines, T. P. Devereux, and Dr. James Norcom, were elected Trustees of the Episcopal School, to fill the class whose term expires at this Convention.

The Rev. J. B. Buxton, the Rev. Dr. Freeman, Messrs. J. W. Wright, C. T. Haigh, and E. L. Winslow, were duly elected Missionary Committee for the ensuing Conventional year.

Convention adjourned to Friday morning 9 o'clock.

Evening Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. Forbes; Sermon preached by the Rev. Mr. McRae—text, Eccles. 5th ch. part of 4th verse.



**FRIDAY, MAY 15.**

Prayer read by the Bishop.

Roll called. Minutes read and approved.

The Rev. Mr. Buxton, Secretary and Agent of the Missionary Committee, read the following Report, which was referred to the Committee on the State of the Church:

**REPORT of the Missionary Committee.**

The Missionary Committee respectfully report to the Convention:

That, under the present excellent and Scriptural form of our Missionary organization, the execution of the trust confided them is so interwoven with the discharge of duty in other departments of the Church, that beside a summary view of their proceedings, they find but little to say, the detail of which has not been anticipated in the Bishop's Address, and in the Parochial and Treasurer's Reports.

The range of Missionary labor within the Diocese, is substantially the same as that reported the last year. The Missionaries, though not the

same in person with those before reported, are about the same in number. The Rev. Mr. Wiley has resigned his station from declining health. He will carry with him into retirement and to the grave, the best sympathies and affections of the Church, and, we trust, the best comforts of the Holy Ghost, to whose ministration of the Gospel, his talents, his substance, and his life have been devoted.

All demands for Bibles, Prayer Books and Tracts, have been liberally met at the Depository.

The funds under the control of the Committee, including the reported surplus in the Treasury at the commencement of the year of \$276, amount to \$1352 09. The disbursements amount to \$560, which, with existing liabilities to the amount of \$250, and redeemable at this Convention, will leave a balance available for the next year of \$542 09.

The Committee perceive a laudable effort, on the part of the smaller congregations, to increase the salaries of their Ministers, and proportionably to relieve this department from its co-operation in their support. In one instance, at least, the necessity for aid from this quarter has been entirely superceded.

In conclusion, the Committee deem it not beyond their province to notice a popular error, than which but few are more common, or more likely when admitted, to discourage the labors of the faithful Missionary. They mean the principle asserted and advocated by some—that the conversion of men from sin to holiness is the only legitimate idea we can entertain of Missionary success. Your Committee judge otherwise, and they claim for their judgment both reason and scripture. Such conversion is indeed a blessing to its subject, and devoutly to be aimed for by the Minister of Christ. But as far as the Missionary himself is concerned, such conversion by no means embodies the Scriptural idea of *success*. This latter, your Committee conceive, implies,—1st. Authority in his commission: 2dly. The spirit of love and of a sound mind: And lastly, The full proof of his ministry. Whatever the issue of his labor may be, such a Missionary must and will prove *successful*. The Word of God, he so faithfully dispenses, cannot return void. It will accomplish, in either issue, the divine intention. It will vindicate either the divine promise in them that are saved, or the divine sentence in them that perish.

As to the question of "*place*," within the great field of Missionary responsibility, your Committee conceive, that this must necessarily pertain to the Episcopal office. With this office must reside,—where it was lodged by the Great Head of the Church,—the original "*power of Mission*," delegated to himself. The exercise of this power by our Bishop, within his appropriate sphere, must of necessity involve discretion with respect to place. Under the sanction and appointment of this office, the Missionary, if rightly affected, can find no place either for idleness in his hands, or for despondence in his heart. Whether men hear the word from his mouth, or whether they forbear;—whether they receive it as the word of men, or as it is in truth the word of God;—whether they repent under its attending energies, and be converted, or retain their sins,—in either issue, the Missionary will be unto God a sweet savour of Christ, and therefore "*successful*." To the one, he will be the savour of death unto death



and to other the savour of life unto life. For he is not as many which corrupt the word of God, but as of sincerity; but as of God—in the sight of God—speaketh he in Christ.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JARVIS B. BUXTON, *Secretary and Agent*.

The Bishop, as President of the Board of Trustees of Episcopal School, and as Chairman of the Committee to confer with the Convention of the Diocese of South Carolina, made the following Report:

*REPORT of the Trustees of the Episcopal School.*

The Trustees of the Episcopal School beg leave to report—

That the condition of that Institution remains, in all respects, substantially the same as it was at the last Convention of this Diocese.

The sale of part of the land, as directed by the Convention, was attempted, but without success. An agent was appointed by the Board of Trustees, who took the proper steps to effect the sale; but no purchasers appeared. The only property disposed of, was the bell and the furniture of the School, amounting, together with rent and collected subscriptions, to the sum of 500 dollars;—438 dollars of which was applied to cancel the bank debt, and pay small bills to the amount of seventy dollars, leaving a balance in the hands of the Treasurer of about fifty dollars.

The agents appointed to establish, in the buildings of the Episcopal School, a Theological Seminary, by means of a union, for this purpose, with the Diocese of South Carolina, did not appear before the Convention of that Diocese, owing to its unsettled state, from the death of its Bishop. Information, however, was received by letter, which leaves little ground to hope, that under any circumstances, the Diocese of South Carolina could be induced to come into the measure.

All which is respectfully submitted.

L. S. IVES, *Chairman*.

The Rev. Messrs. Singeltary, Freeman and Buxton, and Messrs. Chambers and Troy, were appointed a Committee on the state of the Episcopal School;—to this Committee was referred the part of the Treasurer's Report which relates to the debt due from the School to the Episcopate fund.

Recess for Morning Service.

Prayer was read by Rev. Mr. Cheshire: Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Prout,—text, Col., 3d ch., 3d v.

Convention adjourned to Saturday morning, 9 o'clock.

Evening Prayer read by Rev. Dr. Freeman: Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Singeltary,—text, Hebrews, 2d ch., 15th v.

SATURDAY, MAY 16.

Prayer read by the Bishop. Minutes read and approved.

The Rev. Mr. Mott appeared and took his seat.

A. Henderson, a Delegate from St. Luke's Church, Salisbury, appeared and took his seat.

A certificate of the election of Lay Delegates from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough, was presented: W. H. Hardin, J. H. Haughton, S. Jackson and H. London were elected. Mr. Hardin appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Mr. Davis, Chairman of the Committee on the State of the Church, made the following Report, which was accepted, viz:—

*REPORT of the Committee on the State of the Church.*

The Committee feel constrained to express their regret that so few Lay Delegates are in attendance upon this Convention. The whole of the Eastern part of the State is entirely unrepresented, except by a few Clergymen; there being not one Lay Delegate present, East or South of Raleigh. It is hoped that this is the effect of sufficient reasons, rather than of a want of interest and zeal in the welfare of the Church.

The Committee have carefully examined into the State of the Church, as far as they have been enabled to do so from the documents referred to them, and other sources within their reach. This is the result. 10 Parishes are not reported to this Convention. Those which have been reported exhibit the following Statistics: Communicants—Aggregate number 913. Increase since last year 132. This is the increase for the past year as far as reported. Suppose the Parishes unreported to remain as they were last year, and the whole number of Communicants in the Diocese is 1265. There is no doubt that there has been an increase in the unreported Parishes. Confirmations 135. Increase 6. And there are about 40 to be confirmed in the Parishes and Missionary Stations as yet unvisited by the Bishop for this year. Baptisms, as far as reported, 229. Increase 4. One new Parish has been received into the Diocese. 3 Churches have been consecrated. 3 are now building, and will be ready for consecration in the course of the ensuing year. There are 5 Candidates for orders, besides the one to be ordained at this Convention. One Clergyman has removed from the Diocese. Another (with whom we all deeply sympathise) has been compelled, from ill health, to relinquish his charge. One has been ordained Priest, 2 Deacons,—another will be ordained at this Convention; which will make an increase in the number of Clergy of one. In many parts of the Diocese the fields are whitening to the harvest. The cry is coming up to us daily, "come and help us." Let us thank God for these anxious requests for the ministrations of the Church, and earnestly pray to him to send labourers into his harvest. Finally—throughout the Church generally, and in this Convention especially, we are greeted with the cheering spectacle of unity of faith, harmony of love, the spirit of zeal and of a sound mind.

Your Committee rejoice at these appearances of good. Their rejoicing

results from the humble hope, that these are the fruits of the Spirit—the manifestations of the Divine presence and blessing—the testimony of God to his people. The ground of this hope is the testimony of a good conscience, that in simplicity and Godly sincerity the Church has had her conversation in the world—fighting the good fight—keeping the faith—finishing her course. Not captivated by the specious but seducing influences of the day, she has remembered *always*, that to her the only object of Divine faith is her adorable Redeemer and Head;—her only law, a simple and entire submission to his will, and acquiescence in his appointments. She has ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus Christ.

From the same ground there springs up the animating spirit of a lively faith. Your Committee trust and believe that the time to favour Zion, yea, the set time, is coming;—that she is shaking herself from the dust—is arising in the strength of her Apostolic authority and spirit—is destined to put forth a mighty energy, and, through God, to become effectual to the pulling down of the strong holds of sin.

THOS. F. DAVIS, Jr., *Chairman.*

The Rev. Dr. Freeman, Chairman of the Committee on Finance, made the following Report, which was read, and the rate of Assessments therein recommended was adopted:

#### *REPORT of the Committee of Finance.*

The Committee to whom were referred the several accounts of the Treasurer, report, that they have examined them, with the accompanying vouchers, and find them correct.

Of the Missionary Fund, they find there is a balance in the hands of the Treasurer of \$792 09, the greater part of which, it is ascertained, is applicable to the Missionary operations of the ensuing year.

The Fund for the Episcopate, consisting of cash securities amounting to \$320, eleven shares of Stock of the Bank of Cape Fear, cost \$998, and loan to the Episcopal School, of \$7400, secured by lien on the lands and buildings, amounts to \$8718.

In the general funds of the Diocese, from which the annual expenses, including the Bishop's salary, are to be defrayed, it appears there is a present deficiency of \$608; which, added to the sum of \$571 77, due the Bishop on the first day of June, will make \$1,179 77. This deficiency has been caused, mainly, by the failure of the Trustees of the Episcopal School to pay the interest on the loan made to them from the fund, for the Episcopate—no such payment having been made since the 10th of February, 1838, and the interest unpaid, amounting on the first day of June, to \$1,058 67. To meet this deficiency, to provide for the due payment of the Bishop's salary, and the other charges of Diocese, amounting to about \$1900 per annum, in future, your Committee acknowledge themselves unable to devise the means, except by an increase of the assessment upon the several congregations, or the repayment of the money loaned to the Episcopal School. The former, they are unwilling to recommend, believing that the congregations are already taxed to the ex-

tent of at least their willingness to pay; and that any considerable addition to the assessment would but increase the difficulty of collection, and render the result more uncertain. The repayment, therefore, of the loan above mentioned, with the accruing interest, they regard as affording the only practicable means of meeting the present exigencies of the Church; and, as the term for which the said loan was made, has expired, and no provision has been made by the Trustees for the payment of the interest, they recommend that the Convention take immediate steps to obtain such repayment, by directing, if need be, a sale of the property of the Episcopal School.

Your Committee also recommend the adoption of the following scale of assessments on the several congregations of the Diocese, for the ensuing year, being nearly the same as that for the year just past. And as the deficiency before mentioned has been occasioned, *in part*, as may be gathered from the foregoing statement, by irregularity in the payment of those assessments, they would beg leave to call the attention of the vestries of the several congregations to the necessity of having them, hereafter, punctually forwarded to the Convention.

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. W. FREEMAN, *Chairman*.

John W. Wright was unanimously elected Treasurer.

The Rev. Mr. Mott offered the following Resolution:

*Resolved*, That, in the view of this Convention, it is expedient to create a fund for the relief of such necessitous Clergymen as may have become disabled in the Diocese of North Carolina; and also for the relief of the widows and children of such Clergymen as, dying in the Diocese, may have left their families in necessitous circumstances.

Recess for Morning Service.

Prayer was read by Rev. J. B. Cheshire: Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Buxton,—text, Acts of the Apostles, 24th ch., 16th verse.

The Resolution of the Rev. Mr. Mott was referred to a special Committee of five persons, to take the subject of said resolution into consideration, and report to next Convention. The President appointed for said Committee, the following persons: The Rev. Messrs. Mott, Buxton and Forbes; Messrs. D. Cameron and Josiah Collins.

The Rev. Wm. M. Green, J. B. Buxton and Doctor Freeman, of the Clergy; Messrs. Chas. Manly and E. B. Freeman, of the Laity, were duly elected the Standing Committee of the Diocese for the ensuing year.

The Rev. Messrs. Davis and Mott, rendered excuses for their absence from the last Convention, which were accepted as satisfactory to this Convention.

The Rev. Mr. Singeltary, Chairman of the Committee on the State of the Episcopal School, made the following report, which was accepted, and the resolutions therein recommended, were adopted:—

*REPORT of the Committee upon the State of the Episcopal School.*

The Committee upon the State of the Episcopal School, beg leave to report, that upon examination of the accounts of the Treasurer of the Convention, and other documents, they are compelled to come to the painful conclusion, that the pecuniary affairs of the School are desperate. The property of the School is encumbered with debts amounting to \$14000; even the interest upon said debts is in arrears for several years; thus leaving the Church without funds to pay the Bishop's salary, and also compelled to withhold from her creditors their just dues, some of whom, it is well known to your Committee, cannot conveniently suffer the delay. The Committee know no practicable way in which said debts can be paid, except by sale of the property of the School.\* They therefore recommend, for the adoption of the Convention, the following Resolutions:

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees of the Episcopal School be directed to appoint an Agent to make sale of the real estate of the Episcopal School.

*Resolved*, That said Agent be empowered to sell said property in parcels, or entire, as he may judge most conducive to the true interests of the Church, provided a sale can be made upon such terms as said Agent may judge it expedient to accept; and that he appropriate the proceeds of the sale, so far as may be necessary, to the discharge of the claims of the creditors. And further, that he be empowered to require the persons having the legal estate in the said property, and equitable liens thereon, severally to convey and surrender the same to such person or persons as he shall designate.

*Resolved*, That the Bishop be requested to convene the Board of Trustees as soon as practicable, and lay before them these resolutions.

The following Resolution was offered by Rev. Dr. Freeman, and unanimously adopted, viz:—

*Resolved*, That the members of this Convention have heard, with great concern, of the death of the Rev. Joseph Hubbard Saunders, Rector of Christ Church, Pensacola, late of this Diocese; that they retain a lively remembrance of his worth and of his valuable services to the Church; and that they sincerely sympathise with his bereaved widow and children in their affliction.

*Resolved*, That the next Annual Convention be held in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on the first Wednesday in May next.

Convention adjourned to Monday Morning, 6 o'clock.

Evening Prayer was read by the Rev. Mr. McRae: Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Mott,—text, Isaiah, 57th ch., part of 45th verse.

Rite of Confirmation was administered to nine persons.

---

\* Should wealthy Churchmen in the Diocese, however, be disposed to come forward, as they have the power to do, and save the Episcopal School property, the Convention, so far from desiring to interpose any obstacle in the way, 'would thank God and take courage.'

Sunday Morning, Prayer was read by Rev. Mr. Buxton, and an Ordination Sermon preached by Rev. Dr. Freeman,—text, 1st Thessalonians, 1st chapter, 25th verse.

John A. Backhouse was ordained Deacon.

Communion was administered to 87 persons.

Afternoon, Prayer was read by Rev. Mr. Singeltary: Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Backhouse,—text, St. Matthew, 5th chapter, 19th verse.

Night, Prayer was read by Rev. Mr. Backhouse; Sermon in aid of Missions, preached by Rev. Mr. Buxton,—text, Phil., 3d ch., 20th v.

Collection made amounting to \$40 20.



MONDAY MORNING, MAY 18.

Prayer was read by the Bishop.

Minutes read and approved.

Convention adjourned.

JOHN SINGELTARY, *Secretary*.



## APPENDIX.

### *REPORT of the Treasurer.*

FAYETTEVILLE, MAY 7, 1840.

The undersigned submits to the Convention the usual exhibits of the receipts and disbursements of funds coming into his hands as Treasurer, during the past year. The annexed account of the "Diocese of North Carolina," comprises the payments for the Bishop's salary, and contingent expences on the debtor side, and monies derived from assessments, and interest on funds invested on the creditor side. From this account, it will be seen that the payments made by the Treasurer exceed the amount received, \$608. A balance of \$571 77, will be due to the Bishop, for salary, on the 1st June next, making a deficiency in the fund provided to meet the engagements of the Convention on the 1st June, of \$1,179 77. This deficiency has arisen from the inability of the Episcopal School to pay the interest on the loan to them, (unpaid since 10th Feb., 1838,) amounting, on the 1st June, to \$1,058 67. The annual expenses to be provided for, are, for the Bishop's salary \$1800, and contingent charges averaging about \$100. The assessments, according to the scale adopted at the last Convention, cannot be calculated on for more than \$1500. This sum, with the interest on funds invested, if punctually paid, would meet the demands on the Convention. Without this last, the assessments are insufficient, and there must result an annual and increasing deficiency.

It is for this Convention to adopt such measures as they deem most expedient to provide for the present deficiency, and the future need of the Church in this particular. If by any course the interest due from the Episcopal School can now be paid, and its punctual payment assured for the future, the necessity will be met, and no further increase of assessments will be called for.

Respectfully submitted,  
J. W. WRIGHT, *Treasurer.*



**DR.**

*Diocese of North Carolina, in account*

[illegible]

with the Treasurer of the Convention.

CR.

1833,			
May 28.	By cash from George E. Spruill, for Assessment on Emmanuel Church, Warrenton, for year ending May 1838,	\$30 00	
	By cash from ditto, ditto, for year ending May 1839,	36 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Forbes, Assessment from Missionary Station, Washington County,	24 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Prout, Assessment from St. Matthew's and St. Mary's, Orange,	60 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Hawks, Assessment from St. Thomas's Church, Craven,	12 00	
	By cash from ditto, ditto, Assessment from St. Paul's, Swift Creek, for 1837 and 1838,	30 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Freeman, Assessment from Christ Church, Raleigh,	192 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, Assessment from St. Paul's Church, Washington,	60 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Thurston, Assessment from St. Stephen's Church, Oxford, (in part.)	26 00	
	By cash from ditto, ditto, Assessment from St. John's Church, Williamsborough, (in part.)	6 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. McKae, Assessment from Christ Church, Newbern,	210 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Drane, Assessment from St. James's Church, Wilmington,	210 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, Assessment from Calvary Church, Tarborough,	24 00	
	By cash from Rev. Mr. Buxton, Assessment from St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	210 00	
	By cash from Rt. Rev. L. S. Ives, Assessment from Church at Hertford,	20 00	
	By cash from Joshua Skinner, Assessment from St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	192 00	
	By cash from W. H. Hardin, Assessment from St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	48 00	
	By cash from J. B. Lord, Assessment from St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	36 00	
	By cash from ditto, ditto, Assessment from Christ Church, Rowan County,	36 00	
	By cash from E. Laughinghouse, Assessment from Trinity Chapel, Beaufort, for 1838 and 1839,	44 00	
	By cash from Wm. E. Troy, Assessment from Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	36 00	
July 10.	By cash from Bank of Cape Fear, dividend of 4 per cent. on 11 shares of Stock,	44 00	
1840,			
Feb'y 20.	By cash from ditto, ditto,	44 00	
		1630 00	
	By balance carried to new account,	608 00	
		2,238 00	

J. W. WRIGHT, Treasurer.

Fayetteville, May 7, 1840.

Dr.

*Missionary Fund in account with*

1839,		
May 25.	To cash paid Rev. E. M. Forbes, salary to 28th January, 1839,	\$100 00
" "	To cash paid Rev. P. B. Wiley, do. 25th May, 1839,	100 00
" "	To cash paid Rev. Lewis Taylor, special appropriation to this date,	100 00
Aug. 15.	To cash paid Rev. Mr. Prout, salary to May, 1839,	50 00
Oct. 30.	To cash paid Rev. P. B. Wiley, do. 25th November, 1839,	100 00
Dec. 17.	To cash paid Rev. Mr. Thurston, on account of services at Oxford	
1840,	and Williamsborough,	35 00
Jan. 13.	To cash paid Rev. Mr. Forbes, salary to 28th July, 1839,	75 00
		560 00
May 8.	To balance on hand,	792 09
		<u>1,352 09</u>

Dr.

*Fund for the Episcopate in account*

1840,		
May 9.	To cash and securities on hand, viz:	
	Cash,	\$320 30
	Eleven shares of Stock of Bank of Cape Fear, cost	998 00
	Loan to the Episcopal School of North Carolina, secured by	
	lien on Lands and Buildings,	7400 00
		<u>8,718 30</u>

*the Treasurer of the Convention.*

C.R.

1839,			
May 18.	By balance per statement rendered to Convention of 1839,	\$676 45	
" 28.	By cash from Rev. Mr. Freeman; contribution from Christ Church, Raleigh,	153 00	
" "	By cash from ditto, for sales of Prayer Books,	15 00	
" "	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, contribution from St. Peter's Church, Washington,	35 00	
" "	By cash from Rev. Mr. Drane, contribution from St. James's Church, Wilmington,	65 00	
" "	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, contribution from Calvary Church, Tarborough,	4 00	
" "	By cash from Joshua Skinner, contribution from St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	100 00	
" "	By cash from Rev. Mr. Freeman, for collection at Convention of 1839,	153 60	
1840,			
May 7.	By cash from St. John's Church, Fayetteville, for contribution,	100 00	
" "	By cash from E. J. Hale, for sales of Books,	12 81	
" "	By cash for interest on funds in hand to this date,	37 23	
		<u>1,352 09</u>	

*with the Treasurer of the Convention.*

C.R.

1839,			
May 28.	By cash and securities on hand as reported to Convention of 1839,	\$8588 48	
" "	By cash from Rev. Mr. Singeltary, contribution to this fund from Mrs. Foreman of Pitt county,	10 00	
July 22.	By cash from Rev. G. W. Freeman, being balance of the Estate of Bishop Ravenscroft, paid over by order of E. M. Hepburn, Executor, for this fund,	103 24	
1840,			
May 8.	By cash for interest on cash on hand,	16 58	
		<u>8,718 30</u>	

J. W. WRIGHT, *Treasurer.*

*Fayetteville, May 8, 1840.*

## SCALE OF ASSESSMENTS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

St. James's Church, Wilmington,	-	-	\$210
St. John's Church, Fayetteville,	-	-	210
Christ Church, Newbern,	-	-	210
Christ Church, Raleigh,	-	-	195
St. Paul's Church, Edenton,	-	-	195
St. Matthew's and St. Mary's Churches, Orange,	-	-	60
St. Peter's Church, Washington,	-	-	60
Christ Church, Elizabeth City,	-	-	60
St. Luke's Church, Salisbury,	-	-	40
Christ Church, Rowan,	-	-	30
St. Andrew's Church, Rowan,	-	-	10
Emmanuel Church, Warrenton,	-	-	36
St. John's Church, Williamsborough,	-	-	30
St. Stephen's Church, Oxford,	-	-	36
Trinity Church, Scotland Neck,	-	-	36
Calvary Church, Wadesborough,	-	-	36
St. Bartholomew's Church, Pittsborough,	-	-	50
St. John's in the Wilderness, Henderson County,	-	-	36
Trinity Chapel, Beaufort,	-	-	24
St. Thomas's, Bath,	-	-	24
St. Thomas's, Craven,	-	-	15
Zion Chapel, Beaufort,	-	-	12
Calvary Church, Tarborough,	-	-	25
St. Paul's Church, Swift Creek,	-	-	15
Congregation at Hertford,	-	-	20
Missionary Station, Washington County,	-	-	30
St. James's, Granville County,	-	-	10

---

\$1,715

A PRAYER,

SET FORTH BY THE BISHOP, TO BE USED BY THE CLERGY OF THE DIOCESE OF  
N. CAROLINA, DURING THE SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE.

*When Congress and the State Legislature are both in Session.*

"Most gracious God, we humbly beseech thee, as for the People of these United States in general, so especially for their Senate and Representatives in Congress assembled, and for the General Assembly of this State, now in session; that thou wouldest be pleased to direct and prosper all their consultations, to the advancement of thy Glory, the good of thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of thy people; that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours, upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety, may be established among us for all generations. These, and all other necessities for them, for us, and thy whole Church, we humbly beg in the name and mediation of Jesus Christ, our most blessed Lord and Saviour." *Amen.*

*When the State Legislature alone is in Session.*

"Most gracious God, we humbly beseech thee, as for the People of these United States in general, so especially for the General Assembly of this State, now in session; that thou wouldest be pleased to direct and prosper all their consultations, to the advancement of thy Glory, the good of thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of thy people; that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours, upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety, may be established among us for all generations. These, and all other necessities for them, for us, and thy whole Church, we humbly beg in the name and mediation of Jesus Christ, our most blessed Lord and Saviour." *Amen.*

---

The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on the first Wednesday in May, 1841.

JOHN SINGELTARY, *Sec'y.*

---





---

The next Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the Diocese of North Carolina, will be held in St. James's Church, Wilmington, on the first Wednesday in May, 1841.

JOHN SINGELTARY, *Sec'y.*

---



)









